Umvoti Municipality

FINAL 2024/2025
INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN
3RD CYCLE REVIEW OF THE 5TH GENERATION IDP

"A place of peace and prosperity
where people come first"

41 King Dinuzulu Street, Greytown 3250
www.umvoti.gov.za
UmvotiLocalMunicipality

CONTENTS

SECTION A : EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 9

1. WHO ARE WE? 9

2. HOW WAS THIS PLAN (5th GENERATION IDP) DEVELOPED 12

3. KEY DEVELOPMENTAL CHALLENGES FACING THE MUNICIPALITY AND PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS 38

4. UMVOTI VISION 54

5. HOW IS OUR PROGRESS MEASURED: 54

SECTION B: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES AND GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES 55

6. INTRODUCTION 55

6.1 LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK 55

6.2 APPLICATION OF PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES AT UMVOTI 58

SECTION B2: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES 61

6.3 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS 61

6.4 NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN 61

6.5 GOVERNMENT OUTCOMES 62

6.6 STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS 2024 62

6.7 STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS 2024 63

6.8 KZN PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY 63

6.9 ALIGNMENT OF NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND MUNICIPAL PRIORITIES 65

6.10 DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN 67

6.11 DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODELS 67

6.12 Implications for Umvoti SDF 68

SECTION C: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS 70

7. SPATIAL ANALYSIS : 70

7.1 REGIONAL CONTEXT 70

7.2 ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITIES 71

7.3 STRUCTURING ELEMENTS 75

7.4 NODES AND CORRIDORS 76

7.5 SYSTEM OF DEVELOPMENT NODES 77

7.6 LAND OWNERSHIP 79

7.7 LAND REFORM 80

7.8 LAND CAPABILITY 82

7.9 PRIVATE SECTOR DEVELOPMENTS 84

7.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS 85

7.11 ADCOCKS VELD TYPES 94

7.12 INDIGENOUS FOREST AREAS 95

7.13 C-PLAN (IRREPLACEABILITY) 96
7.14 HYDROLOGY AND GROUND WATER 98
7.15 AIR QUALITY 105
7.16 CLIMATE CHANGE 105
7.17 STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT 111
7.18 AGRICULTURAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL TRENDS AND ANALYSIS 113
7.19 AGRICULTURAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL : SWOT ANALYSIS AND KEY CHALLENGES 116
7.20 PROJECT AND PROGRAMMES MITIGATION 118
7.21 Department of Forestry, Fisheries and Environment Projects : Planning and under Implementation : 120
7.22 DISASTER MANAGEMENT 121
8. DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS 135
8.1 POPULATION AND SPATIAL DISTRIBUTION 135
8.2 Population Structure 137
8.3 Umvoti Population by Age 139
8.4 UMVOTI POPULATION GROUP (RACE) 140
8.4.1 POPULATION STATUS FOR DISABILITY 141
8.4.1 disability with device assistance 142
8.5 NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS 143
8.6 GENDER HEAD OF HOUSEHOLDS 143
8.7 ACCESS TO PIPED WATER 144
8.8 ENERGY/FUEL FOR COOKING 147
8.9 ENERGY/FUEL FOR LIGHTING 149
8.10 SOLID WASTE REFUSE REMOVAL 151
8.11 SANITATION 153
8.12 EDUCATIONAL STATUS 154
8.13 DEPENDENCY RATIO 157
8.14 PROVINCE OF PREVIOUS RESIDENCE 157
8.15 REGION OF BIRTH 157
8.15 KEY FINDINGS INCLUDING TRENDS 158
9**. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS** 161
9.1 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY 162
9.2 STAFF COMPONENT OF THE MUNICIPALITY 164
9.3 Organisational Development 164
9.4 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS 165
9.5 Organisational Structure / Organogram 166
9.6 Human Resource Development 168
9.7 Municipal Transformation and Organizational DEVELOPMENT: SWOT Analysis 172

10. GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS 173
10.1 National and Provincial Programmes at Municipal Level 173
10.2 COMMUNITY BASED PLANNING 173
10.3 BATHO PELE 174
10.4 Municipal Structures 178
10.5 AUDITOR GENERAL AUDIT ISSUES 183
10.6 Status of municipal policies 184
10.7 MUNICIPAL BYLAWS 185
10.8 Public Participation Analysis 185
10.9 SWOT ANALYSIS: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PULIC PARTICIPATION : 186
11. SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS 187
11.1 WATER and Sanitation 187
11.2 WATER & SANITATION PROJECTS 2024/2025 financial year 199
12. SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT 200
13. TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE 203
13.1 REGIONAL ROAD NETWORK 203
13.2 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT- PROJECTS 208
14. ENERGY 211
14.1 ENERGY OVERVIEW 211
14.2 ESKOM 2024/2025 ELECTRIFICATION PROJECTS 220
15.1 ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES 221
15.2 ANIMAL POUND 223
15.3 TOWNSHIP DEVELOPMENTS 224
15.4 WARDS REQUIRING EDUCATIONAL FACILITIES 224
16. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS 224
16.1 URBAN SETTLEMENTS 226
16.2 SUBURBAN SETTLEMENTS 226
16.3 TOWNSHIP SETTLEMENTS 227
16.4 PERI-URBAN SETTLEMENTS 227
16.5 RURAL HOUSING DEMAND 227
16.6 MIDDLE-INCOME/GAP HOUSING DEMAND 227
16.7 INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS 228
16.8 HOUSING PROJECTS IN PROGRESS 228
16.9 Prioritised Future Housing Projects 233
16.10 PREFEASIBILITY STUDIES AND PLANNING 235
16.11 FUNDING ALLOCATION : 2024/2025 budget 235
16.12 RECOMMENDED FUTURE INTEGRATED HOUSING PROJECTS 236

16.13 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS CONCLUSION 237
16.14 TELECOMMUNICATIONS 237
16.15 SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRATRUCTURE : SWOT ANALYSIS 239
15. LOCAL ECONOMIC & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS 241
17.1 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS 241
17.2 LED FUNCTIONALITY AND CAPACITY 242
17.3 NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT VISION 246
17.4 LED Focus Areas 247
17.5 Agriculture and Agro processing 248
17.6 PROVINCIAL SPATIAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY 250
17.7 UMZINYATHI DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL 2020 251
17.8 INFORMAL ECONOMY/TRADING POLICY 252
17.9 BUSINESS INVESTMENT AND RETENTION POLICY 252
17.10 AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY 253
17.11 GOVERNMENT 255
17.12 TOURISM 257
17.13 INFORMAL SECTOR 261
17.14 CONCLUSIONS ON HOW THE UMVOTI ECONOMY WORKS 264
17.15 UMVOTI ECONOMIC STRATEGY: 264
17.15.2 UMVOTI ECONOMIC VISION 266
17.16 LED CATALYTIC PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS: 267
17.17 BUSINESS LISENCE APPLICATIONS 267
17.18 EASE OF DOING BUSINESS AND RED TAPE REDUCTION PROGRAMMES (RTR) 267
17.19 PROPOSED STRATEGIC ECONOMIC INTERVENTIONS AND JOB CREATION 271
17.20: LED IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 273
17.21 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS 302
17.22 DEPARTMENT OF Health 310
17.23 Safety & Security 312
17.24 Nation Building & Social Cohesion 313
17.25 COMMUNITY Development with particular Focus on Vulnerable Groups 313
17.26 Youth Development 314
17.27 Development of the People with Disabilities 315
17.28 Development of the Elderly 315
17.29 Development of Women 315
17.30 PEOPLE affected by Crime, HIV/Aids, Drugs, etc. 316
17.31 EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT 317
17.32 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS 317

18. UNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT 318
18.1 FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS 318
18.2 OVERVIEW OF THE 2024/2025 MTREF 320
18.3 TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE FOR 2024/2025 FINANICAL YEAR 322
18.4 CAPITAL BUDGET 324
18.4.1 Capability of the Municipality to execute Capital Projects 326
18.5 INDIGENT SUPPORT (INCLUDING Free Basic Services) 326
18.6 Revenue Enhancement and Protection Strategies 327
18.7 Municipal Consumer Debt Position 328
18.8 GRANTS & Subsidies 328
18.9 Municipal Infrastructure Assets & Maintenance 331
18.10 CURRENT & PLANNED BORROWINGS 331
18.11 MUNICIPALITY'S CREDIT RATING 331
18.12 EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS (INCLUDING COUNCILOR ALLOWANCES) 331
18.13 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (SCM) 333
18.13.1 BID COMMITTEES 333
18.14 THE BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE (BTO) STAFF COMPONENT 336
18.15 FINANCIAL RATIOS 336
18.16 IMPLEMENTATION OF MSCOA 337
18.17 KEY FINANCIAL CHALLENGES 337
18.18 FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT SWOT ANALYSIS 338
19. COMBINED SWOT ANALYSIS 339
SECTION D: VISION, STRATEGIES, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES 342
20. VISION: 342
20.1 Mission : 342
20.2 KEY DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES 342
20.3 UMVOTI MUNICIPALITY'S 2024/2025 SDBIP: OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES 343
20.4 A summary of areas of under-performance inclusive of corrective measures for each, as identified in the 2023/2024 Annual Performance Report : 363
SECTION E 372
STRATEGIC MAPPING AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 372
21. STRATEGIC MAPPING 372
21.1 Desired spatial outcomes 372
21.2 Desired spatial form and land use 373
21.3 Spatial reconstruction of the Municipality andStrategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the municipality 373
21.4 PLANNING STRATEGIES 374
21.5 Spatial alignment with neighbouring municipalitieS 376

21.6 LAND USE MANAGEMENT SCHEME 380
21.7 AREAS THAT HAVE PARTICULAR VALUE IN TERMS OF TOURISM 382
21.8 Areas where priority spending is requireD 385
SECTION E 2 : CAPITAL PRJECTS 3 YEAR IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 386
21.9 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (CAPITAL PROJECTS) 386
SECTION F 390
FINANCIAL PLAN 390
22. INTRODUCTION 390
22.1 LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK 390
22.2 FINANCIAL STRATEGIES APPROACH 390
22.2.1 PROPOSED FINANCIAL STRATEGIES 391
22.3 OVERVIEW OF THE 2024/2025 MTREF 393
22.4 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK 395
22.5 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK 399
22.6 REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE 399
22.7 FREE BASIC SERVICES 399
22.8 CASH/ LIQUIDITY POSITION 402
22.9 TRADING AND COMMUNITY SERVICES 402
22.10 POTENTIAL SOURCES OF INCOME AND REVENUE RAISING STRATEGIES 402
22.11 DEBT CONTROL MEASURES 402
SECTION G 405
FUNDED MIG AND INEP CAPITAL PROJECTS 405
23.1 MIG PROJECTS IN 2024/2025 FINANCIAL YEAR 405
23.2 CURRENT MIG Projects in 2023/2024 : 406
23.3 INEP PROJECT 2024/2025 FINANCIAL YEAR: 407
23.4 CURRENT INEP PROJECT IN THE 2023/2024 FIN 408

WHAT IS AN INTEGRATED DEVLOPMENT PLAN ?

The primary strategy of Umvoti Municipality is outlined in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), serving as a roadmap for long-term goals and how they will be attained, crucial for residents, businesses, and investors.

Mandated by the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, the IDP acts as the municipality's core strategic planning tool, guiding all municipal planning activities.

As outlined in section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000 and in accordance with the IDP Guide by KZN COGTA, the IDP consists of various components, including a strategic plan, financial plan, and implementation plan.

The strategic plan is shaped by community needs, stakeholder feedback, contextual analysis, and an evaluation of Umvoti Municipality's current state, identifying challenges to achieving its vision. Priorities and objectives provide direction for addressing critical strategic challenges. The implementation plan focuses on key strategic programs, projects, and initiatives crucial for supporting the achievement of strategic priorities during the current five-year term of office.

VISION

“By 2035, Umvoti shall be a municipality which embraces rural development, economic growth, sustainability, social cohesion and a people centred society.”

SECTION A : EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

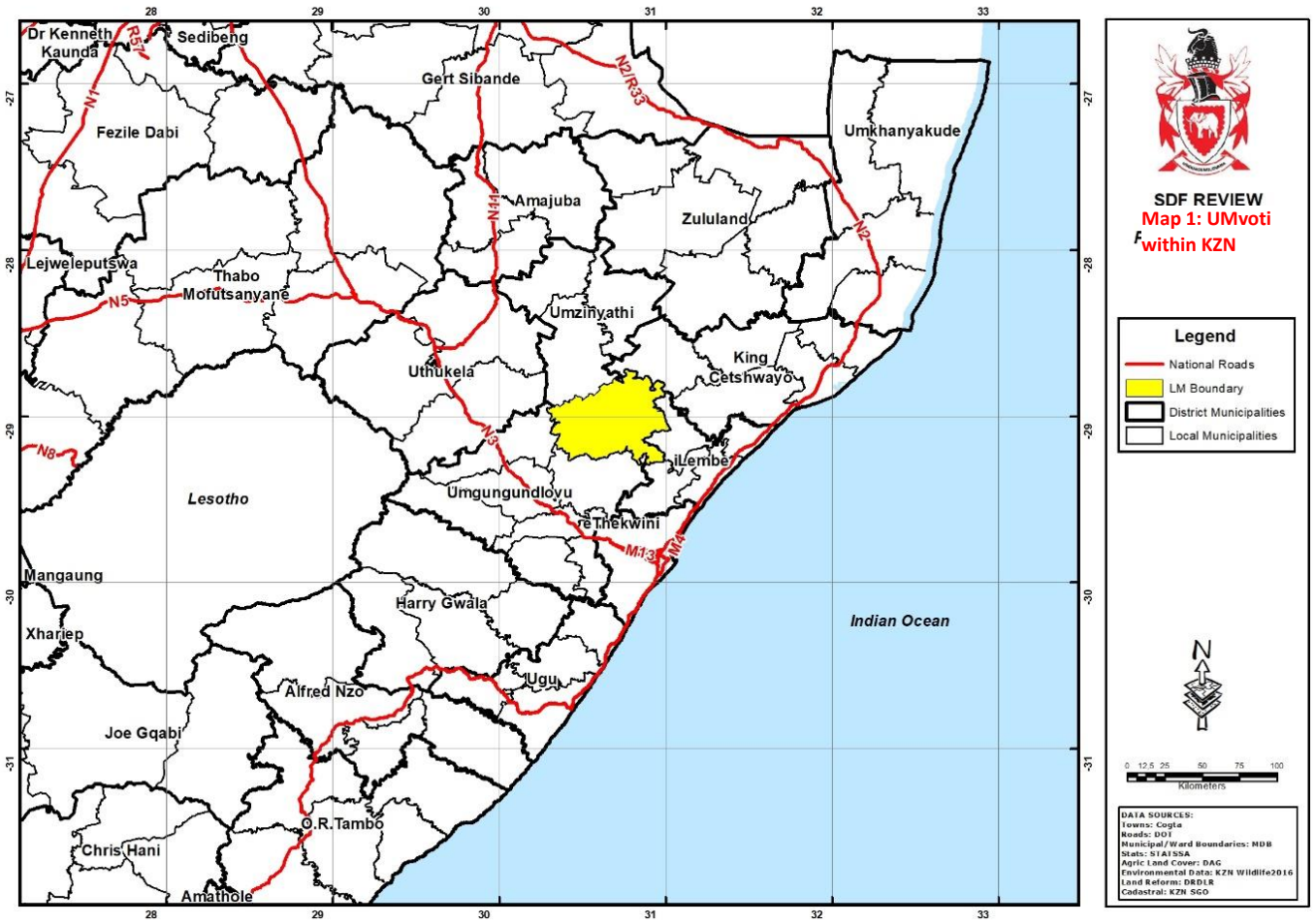
1. WHO ARE WE?

Umvoti Municipality is one of the local municipalities falling under Umzinyathi District Municipality. It is situated approximately 75km from Pietermaritzburg (R33) and 107.2km from Stanger (R74), and includes the urban Centre's of Greytown and Kranskop (refer to map 2). It is about 2509km² in extent and its population is estimated at 142 042 (stats SA 2022) people who are spread unevenly amongst the fourteen (14) wards.

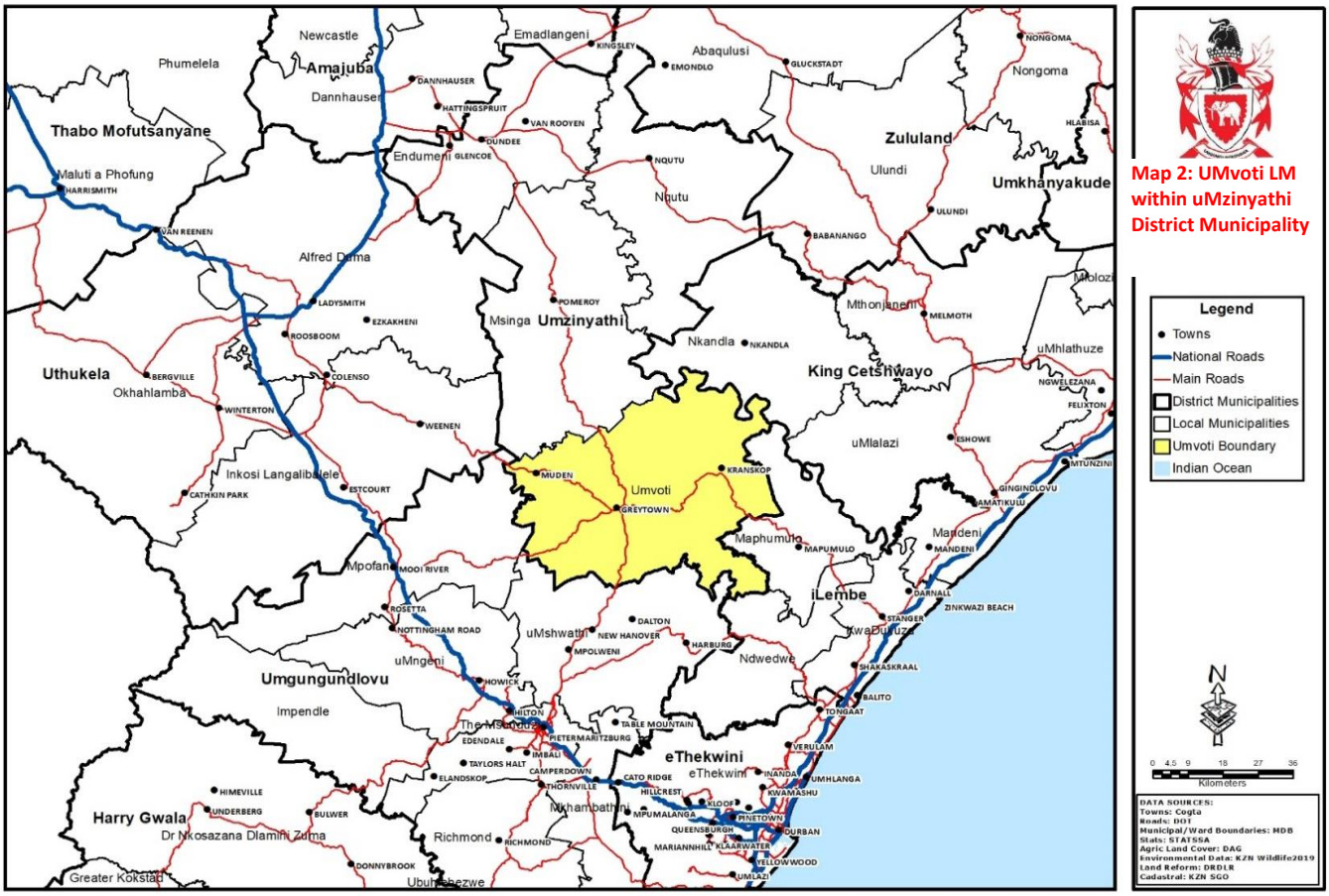
The whole of ward 9, Greytown is urban in nature and is the main town and the primary centre of the UMvoti municipality. Ward 7 is urban (township). Ward 10 is also partial urban (portion of a township), and the other component of the ward is farmland. There are 8 traditional authorities in UMvoti. The municipality is located on the southern part of uMzinyathi District and borders onto uMgungundlovu District to the south, UMshwathi Local Municipality, and largely falls within the Pietermaritzburg functional economic region. The parts of the municipality that borders onto iLembe District enjoy the influence of Stanger-KwaDukuza economic region. Route 33 serves as a major link between Greytown and Dundee while R74 connects the urban centres of Greytown, Kranskop and Stanger.



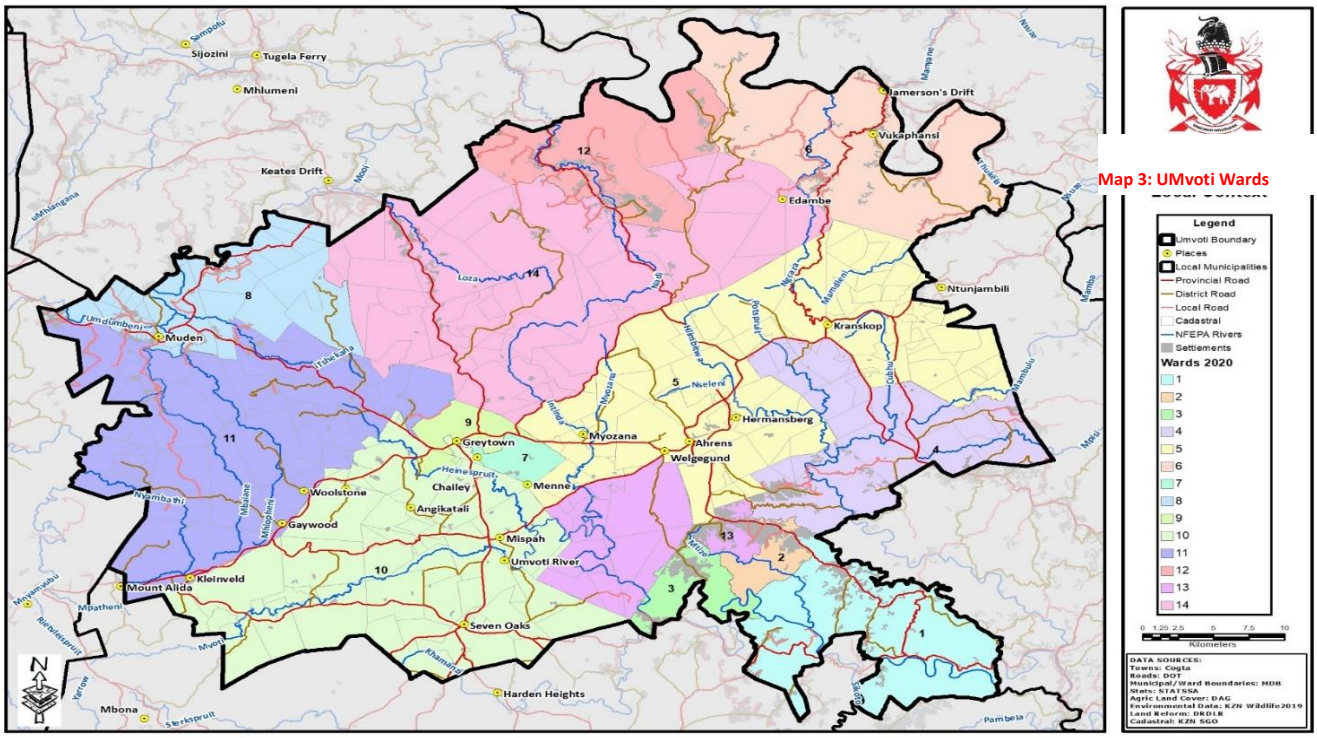
Map 1: Provincial Locality Map



Map 2 : Umvoti Local Municipality within Umzinyathi District Municipality



Map 3: Umvoti Wards



1.2 ECONOMIC PROFILE

Enumeration	Population	No. of years	No. of people
2001	92 294		
2007	114 509	6	22 215
2011	103 093	4	-11 416
2016	122 423	5	19 330
2022	142 042	6	19 619

Source(Umvoti LED Strategy and Stats SA 2022)

Based on the StatsSA (2022) dataset, UMvoti's population has shown consistent growth since 2001, escalating from 92,294 to 142,042 in 2022. This necessitates the municipality to establish a sufficient carrying capacity for both the population increase and the associated formal economic prospects to mitigate the perpetually rising unemployment rates. It is crucial to acknowledge that one consequence of population growth on the economy is the potential escalation of costs and prices over time, leading to an increase in the overall cost of living for the populace.

According to PSEDS (2017) on uMzinyathi comparative advantage and economic drivers, the Comparative Advantages Report suggests that the district municipality of uMzinyathi has advantages in coal mining, battlefield tourism and the processing of animal hides. These latter, advantages appeal to a niche market and are clearly not as lucrative as say beach tourism. The challenge for the district and provincial officials in this district is largely related to poverty alleviation at the centre of uMzinyathi.

Municipalities nowadays must look for ways they can improve their competitiveness not only on the global markets or related to their attractiveness to external audiences but also related to local residents' and business's attitude towards the municipality itself. One way to increase the competitiveness of a municipality is to use its advantages to distinguish it from other municipalities with similar characteristics. Competitive advantage distinguishes a municipality from its competitors. It contributes to creating value for the municipality, seeks to direct the municipality to not wander from its vision and mission and focus on its goals.

A review of the spatial assets of uMzinyathi and UMvoti as well as a review of market forces, government policy and current capabilities has uncovered several solid new opportunities for LED as well as confirming existing thinking within UMvoti. The Municipality must continually strive towards a positive change of mindset and gear towards marketing the constructive and competitive attributes in terms of its spatial assets (agricultural nodes, location in terms of all three regional corridors detouring within, creating a functional economic region with the Capital of KZN Pietermaritzburg through R33 provincial route forming a major linkage between the Greytown and Pietermaritzburg (via New Hanover) and along the R74 to KwaDukuza unto N2). The spatial location of UMvoti along these regional routes is a comparative advantage for adjoining municipalities also have such access.

2. HOW WAS THIS PLAN (5TH GENERATION IDP) DEVELOPED

Section 29 (1) of the Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 200 : The process followed by a municipality to draft its integrated development plan, including its consideration and adoption of the draft plan, must—

(a) be in accordance with a predetermined programme specifying timeframes for the different steps;

(b) through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, allow for

(i) the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities;

(ii) the local community to participate in the drafting of the integrated development plan; and

(iii) organs of state, including traditional authorities. and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the integrated development plan

.

The development process of the 5th Generation IDP involved consultation and engagement of various stakeholders, and it was guided by the IDP, Budget and PMS Process Plan. The summary of the key activities to be involved is as follows:

- IDP/Budget Public Consultation Meetings;
- The 2024/2025 Strategic Planning Session;
- Development and alignment of the IDP Sector Plans;
- Review and alignment of the IDP Sector Plans;
- Provincial IDP Alignment Sessions;
- PGDS/DGDP/IDP Alignment Sessions;
- Action Plan to address the MEC Comments; (Page number 14)
- District Wide IDP Alignment Sessions;
- IDP, Budget, PMS and SDBIP Alignment Session; and
- IDP_LED Technical Forum

2.1 The process in terms of preparing the 2024/2025 IDP was per the following phases:

Phase 0: Preparation

The purpose of this phase was to define the roles of various stakeholders and setting up an agreed process. The 2024/2025 IDP, Budget and PMS Process and Framework Plan was prepared and approved by Council, and subsequently submitted to the Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs for consideration.

Phase 1: Analysis

- On the 12th – 14th September 2024, Council and Management had a strategic planning session to review the vision, mission and developmental priorities, organizational and departmental strategic plans to serve as critical base for the development of the fifth generation of the IDPs. The Annual Performance Report for the 2022/2023 financial year was also utilised as a base for the development of the 2024/2025 IDP in terms of making improvements through intervention programmes and projects especially on areas where the municipality did not perform accordingly.

Phase 2: Strategies

- This phase was undertaken after the outcome of the Strategic Planning Session which culminated into a vision, mission, and developmental priorities to mainly focus on the powers and functions of the municipality, SWOT analysis an organizational and departmental strategic plans. The developmental priorities, objectives and strategies were then aligned to the vision, and also to be in line with the National Development Plan, Provincial Growth and Development Strategy, District Growth and Development Plan District Development Models plan aswell as the Umvoti Municipality Master Plan that will be used as a guiding document to be implemented.

Phase 3: Projects

- Objectives and strategies were developed during phase two, and specific projects and capital investment framework were aligned in order to realise the developmental mandate. The municipal budget was also strictly aligned to the developmental priorities and subsequent to the specific projects and capital investment framework. A consolidated Implementation plan and capital investment plan was then linked to the Budget which is developed and integrated as part of the 2024/2025 IDP Review.
- **Phase 4: Integration**
- IDP_LED Technical Forum, the Committee includes the district family of municipalities, public and private sector, and its aim is to:
    - Streamlining planning process;
    - Finding a common district wide development vision;
    - Consolidation and alignment of programmes and budgets;
    - Unifying the channelling of both private and public sector investments;
    - Combating socio-economic ills in a strategic and coordinated manner; and
    - Put forward a plan of action that will enjoy political buy-in at levels

The committee served to ensure that proper and realistic objectives and strategies are developed in line with the developmental priorities and budget.

Phase 5: Approval

- The 2024/2025 draft IDP was submitted to the Executive Committee on the 26th March 2024 whereby the committee approved the draft IDP and Reccommened to Council the approval. The draft IDP was then submitted to Council on the same day (26th March 2024) whereby the draft 2024/2025 IDP was adopted by council. The final 2024/2025 IDP was tabled to the Executive Committee and Council on the 27th June 2024 for adoption, and then to be subsequently submitted to the Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs, Provincial and National Treasury for assessment purposes.

- The following tables provides the details of various processes and consultations which were followed as per the approved IDP Process plan:

Table 1: 2024/2025 IDP/Budget Process Plan Summary

No.	MILESTONES/ACTIVITIES	TARGET DATE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON/STRUCTURE
1.	Prepare 2024/2025 draft IDP/Budget & PMS Process Plan	1- 31 July 2023	MMs Office
2.	Submit Draft Process Plan to COGTA for Comments	31 July 2023	MMs Office
3.	Finalize and Advertise Performance agreements and plans for Section 54/56/57 Managers for 2023/2024 financial year.	07 August 2023	MMs Office
4.	Adoption of the 2024/2025 IDP, Budget and PMS Process Plan by Council	31 August 2023	MMs Office
5.	Submission of 2022/2023 Annual Financial Statements and Annual Performance Report to Auditor General, COGTA and Provincial Treasury.	31 August 2023	Budget & Treasury Office, Office of the MM
6.	Strategic Planning Workshop	5 – 7 September 2023	MMs Office
7.	Advertisement of the adopted 2024/2025 IDP, Budget and PMS Process Plan	08 September 2023	MMs Office
8.	IDP Indaba (Cogta)	22 September 2023	COGTA
9.	1st Quarterly informal assessment of Section 54, 56 & 57 Managers as required by Section 28 (1) of the Performance Regulations	October 2023	MMs Office
10.			

No.	MILESTONES/ACTIVITIES	TARGET DATE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON/STRUCTURE
	Collect data to review status quo of the municipality through the Community Based Planning approach. Preparation of the status quo report	1 – 30 November 2023	Planning Department & internal departments
11.	Review Sector Plans and policies	01 November 2023 – 31 March 2024	Internal departments
12.	1st Project Steering Committee (PSC) Meeting (SDF/Housing Sector Plan and LED Strategy Review)	10 November 2023	Planning Department
13.	Umvoti 1st IDP Representative Forum	16 November 2023	Councillors, Sector Departments and MANCO
14.	Umzinyathi District 1st IDP Representative Forum	17 November 2023	Umzinyathi District
15.	IDP alignment and implementation session – Cogta	10 November 2023	COGTA
16.	IDP Best Practice Conference and IDP alignment session	24 November 2023	COGTA
17.	Finalisation of draft departmental Capital Budget	30 November 2023	Internal departments
18.	Presentation of the MEC Comments on the 2023/2024 IDP	30 November 2023	MMs Office
19.	Review of Boundaries of nodes and corridors District and cross-border alignment (SDF Review)	01 December 2023 – 08 January 2024	Planning Department
20.	Ward Councillors arrange Ward Committee meetings to identify Ward priorities	16 January 2024-22 January 2024	Ward Councillors & Speaker's Office and Public Participation
21.	Discussion of draft 2023/2024 Mid-year Budget and performance assessment with Municipal Manager and MANCO	17 January 2024	Budget & Treasury Office
22.	Table 2023/2024 Mid-year Performance assessment to EXCO	29 January 2024	Budget & Treasury Office
23.	Ward priorities to be discussed at a Council Meeting	31 January 2024	Planning Department

No.	MILESTONES/ACTIVITIES	TARGET DATE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON/STRUCTURE
24.	AG's Report tabled to Council	25 January 2024	Municipal Manager Office and Budget and Treasury Office
25.	Table 2023/2024 Mid-year Budget and Performance assessment to Council	25 January 2024	Budget and Treasury Office
26.	Tabling of draft 2022/2023 Annual report to Council	25 January 2024	Municipal Manager
27.	Incorporation of the Scheme, capturing of Scheme information as required by SPLUMA (SDF Review)	The Scheme is under review as from 01 August 2023	Planning Department
28.	Coordination of Budget adjustment inputs from Internal departments	02 February 2024	Budget & Treasury Office
29.	IDP Stakeholders engagement on 2024/2025 reviewed IDP assessment process	02 February 2024	COGTA
30.	Consolidation of inputs received from internal departments for purposes of Budget Adjustment	05 February 2024	Budget & Treasury Office
31.	Presentation of Proposed budget adjustment to MANCO	07 February 2024	Budget & Treasury Office
32.	Advertisement of the Draft 2022/2023 Annual Report for public comments and submit Auditor General, Provincial Treasury and Provincial Department responsible for Local Government for comments.	08 February 2024	MMs Office
33.	Presentation of proposed budget adjustment to Joint Budget Steering Committee and EXCO	22 February 2024	Budget & Treasury Office
34.	Extended MANCO finalize departmental draft 2024/2025 Operating Budget	23 February 2024	Internal Departments
35.	Table 2023/2024 Budget Adjustment to Council	26 February 2024	Budget & Treasury Office
36.	Umvoti 2nd IDP Representative Forum	16 February 2024	Councillors, Sector Departments and MANCO

No.	MILESTONES/ACTIVITIES	TARGET DATE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON/STRUCTURE
37.	2nd Project Steering Committee (PSC) Meeting (SDF/Housing Sector Plan and LED Strategy Review)	22 February 2024	Planning Department
38.	2nd Quarterly performance assessment of Section 54,5657 & as required by Section 28 (1) of the Performance Regulations	February 2024	MMs Office
39.			
40.	Review of budget related policies and submission to Council for approval	01 March 2024 - 31 March 2024	Budget & Treasury Office
41.	Alignment of the Draft IDP, Budget and Capital Investment Framework with the SDF. (SDF Review)	01 March 2024 – 18 March 2024	Planning Department
42.	Coordination of draft budget inputs from internal departments by Budget and Reporting Unit	04 March 2024	Budget & Treasury Office
43.	Presentation on the progress of the 2024/2025 IDP Review, sector plans and the budget	07 March 2024	MANCO
44.	Finalization of Draft 2024/2025 IDP Review Report and identification of gaps	15 March 2024	MMs Office
45.	Tabling of 2022/2023 Oversight Report to MPAC	22 March 2024	MM's Office
46.	Presentation of 2024/2025 draft budget/IDP to Joint Budget Steering Committee and EXCO	25 March 2024	Budget & Treasury Office & Planning Department
47.	Update Situational Analysis of the current SDF as per the requirements of SPLUMA, focusing on the restructuring elements, population growth and demand estimates associated for the next five year	31 March 2024	Planning Department
48.	Tabling of final Annual Report and Oversight report to Council for approval	31 March 2024	Municipal Manager
49.	Umzinyathi District 2nd IDP Representative Forum	10 March 2024	Umzinyathi District Manager IDP/PMS & LED Manager

No.	MILESTONES/ACTIVITIES	TARGET DATE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON/STRUCTURE
50.	Tabling of Draft IDP and Budget for 2024/2025 financial year	31 March 2024	Council
51.	Submit draft reviewed 2024/2025 IDP to COGTA	03 April 2024	MMs Office
52.	Public consultation – IDP/Budget road shows	03 April 2024 – 26 April 2024	Office of the Mayor, Public Participation Unit, Budget & Treasury Office, Planning Department and
53.	Advertise draft IDP, Sector Plans and budget for Public Comments for 21 days as required by the Municipal Systems Act	05 April 2024	MMs Office
54.	3rd Project Steering Committee (PSC) Meeting (SDF/Housing Sector Plan and LED Strategy Review)	15 April 2024	Planning Department
55.	Draft IDP/SDF assessments (Cogta)	17 April 2024	COGTA Sector Departments and Municipal Representatives
56.	3rd Quarterly performance assessment of Section 54,56 & 57 as required by Section 28 (1) of the Performance Regulations	April 2024	MMs Office
57.	Draft 2024/2025 IDP Assessment Feedback	09 May 2024	Cogta
58.	Amend IDP to reflect additional information received through consultation and Incorporate comments from COGTA assessment panel	15 - 17 May 2024	MMs Office
59.	Council Meeting – 2023/2023 IDP and Sector Plans (LED Strategy, Housing Sector plan, SDF and Disaster Management Plan) 2024/2025 Budget Approval	28 May 2024	Full Council
60.	Advertisement of the 2023/2023 IDP and Sector Plans (LED Strategy, Housing Sector	07 June 2024	MMs Office

No.	MILESTONES/ACTIVITIES	TARGET DATE	RESPONSIBLE PERSON/STRUCTURE
	plan, SDF and Disaster Management Plan) 2024/2025 Budget adoption		
61.	Submission of final IDP to COGTA	07 June 2024	MMs Office
62.	Municipal Manager submit draft SDBIP to the Mayor within 14 days after the approval of the Budget	12 June 2024	MMs Office
63.	Mayor approves the SDBIP within 28 days after the approval of the budget	26 June 2024	MMs Office
64.	ESCID Cluster meeting (DDM/Planners Forum included)	June 2024	District, Local Municipalities, and Sector Departments
65.	Mayor must ensure that the SDBIP be made public within 14 days after the approval of the SDBIP	10 July 2024	MMs Office
66.	Mayor must ensure that the Performance Agreements of the Municipal Manager and Senior Managers are made public within 14 days after the approval of the SDBIP and copies submitted to council and MEC for Local Government in the Province	10 July 2024	MMs Office

2.1 MEC'S COMMENTS ON THE 2ND CYCLE OF THE 5TH GENERATION IDP

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	ACTION/RESPONSE	RESPONSIBILITY
Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development	The Municipality is commended for addressing this chapter well, the key elements of this KPA have been covered. To further enhance this KPA the Municipality is encouraged to **provide more information on the implementation of the Recruitment and Retention Policies.**	Management will ensure that information on the implementation of recruitment and retention policies are included in the 2024/2025 IDP Review.	**Corporate Services**
	In terms of the municipal Section 54 and 56 posts, the IDP reflected that all are filled, yet also state that 2 posts are vacant. The Municipality must ensure that it is consistent with the information presented and is further encouraged to move swiftly towards filling the vacant critical post/s.	Management will ensure that updated and consistent information is provided relating to S54 and 56 posts in the draft 2024/2025 IDP Review	**Corporate Services**
	Municipalities are **expected to conclude the KPA analysis with the identification of key challenges in line with the Provincial IDP Framework Guideline. This is however lacking from the IDP.**	Umvoti Leadership and management convened a strategic planning session in September 2024 whereby departmental SWOT analysis were reviewed. Management has linked challenges emanating from the SWOT Challenges and will be reflected in the 2024/2025 IDP Review.	**Corporate Services**
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	The Municipality is **advised to adopt the Informal Economy Policy and to align it to the LED Strategy.**	the comment is noted and municipality will develop an informal Economy Policy in 2024/25	**Planning and Economic Services**

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	ACTION/RESPONSE	RESPONSIBILITY
	The Municipality is **commended for having a budget for LED Implementation in the current financial year.**	The comment is noted. Management will continue to ensure that the Budget for the LED is in the 2024/2025 IDP Review.	**Planning and Economic Services**
	The Municipality is advised to **identify any completed but underutilized LED infrastructure and to develop plans to repurpose the facilities towards the revival of rural and township economic development programs.**	Comment is noted the municipality will look into the revival of these facilities,	**Planning and Economic Services**
	It is recommended that the Municipality **aligns the LED Strategy to programs and projects undertaken by the Traditional Councils.**	Projects undertaken in traditional councils will be documented accordingly and aligned to the LED Strategy, which is under review	**Planning and Economic Services**
Basic Service Delivery	The Municipality is commended for providing a comprehensive IDP chapter with listed housing projects. The Municipality is further applauded as all housing projects are spatially referenced and clearly mapped, highlighting location. The Municipality **is encouraged to include budget proposals, in line with the current subsidy, for projects at both the pre-feasibility as well as at the planning stage.**	Comment noted and addressed in 24/25 IDP	**Planning and Economic Services**

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	ACTION/RESPONSE	RESPONSIBILITY
	It is recommended that the Municipality **provides the status of ownership of the landfill site**, this **includes explicitly pointing out the Municipality's role in waste collection.** **The Municipality is advised to provide information on the status of the Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP).**	The comment is noted and will addressed in the 2024/2025 IDP Review	**Community Services**
	It is imperative that the Municipality outlines **how it is addressing the function of Animal Pounds.**	The comment is noted and will addressed in the 2024/2025 IDP Review	**Community Services**
	The Municipality has sufficiently addressed the issue of transport in the IDP. However, the Municipality is reminded to prioritise the development of the Local Integrated Transport Plan (LITP) as stipulated in the National Land Transport Act (NLTA), Act 5 of 2009.	The comment is noted however The municipality has not developed an Integrated Transportation Plan (ITP) due to lack of human capacity and financial constraints.	**Technical Services**
FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	The Municipality prepared a well written report on the Financial Viability and Management KPA and most aspects have been covered. However, reporting was lacking on Supply Chain Management. Partial information was provided on indigent management and the debtors' category. It is noted that the Audit Improvement Plan was not attached. The Municipality should therefore focus on these areas when preparing the next IDP review.	Comments noted. A action plan has been prepared and regularly monitored. The action plan will be attached to the 2024/2025 IDP Review. Comments is noted. Management will ensure that substantiate information is provided for relating to Indigent and debtors category.	**BTO**

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	ACTION/RESPONSE	RESPONSIBILITY
GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	The Municipality is commended on the coverage and reporting on the Good Governance and Public Participation KPA. Please note, as per the Cabinet Resolution dated September 2016, all Municipalities are expected to implement the Batho Pele Principles. The Municipality has a draft Service Delivery Improvement Plan (SDIP) as recommended in the Provincial IDP Framework Guideline. **The Municipality is therefore again advised to fast-track the development and adoption of the SDIP to ensure compliance with the Batho Pele requirements.**	The SDIP will be approved in the 2024/2025 financial year.	**Corporate Services**
	It is noted that there is not regular attendance by Amakhosi in Council meetings, in line with Section 81 of Municipal Structures Act. Please contact the COGTA Synergistic Partnerships Unit to help facilitate participation.	The attendance of Amakhosi in Council meetings has improved. There are two Traditional Leaders who seat in Council meetings as per their nomination by the Department of Corporative Governance and Traditional Affairs, Inkosi SS Dlomo of Amakhabela Tribal Authority and Inkosi Z Sithole of Mthembu- Sithole Tribal Authority. With interventions from the Office of the Speaker,	**Corporate Services**

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	ACTION/RESPONSE	RESPONSIBILITY
	It is recommended that the Municipality provide more detail on **the functionality of the IDP Steering Committee. Similarly, report on the establishment, functionality and membership of the various Bid Committees.**	Details of the Functionality of the IDP Steering committee will be included in the 2024/2025 IDP Review as recommended.	**IDP/PM Unit and BTO**
	The Municipality is encouraged to **include fraud risk into the Risk Register. Ensure that the Risk Register is updated quarterly.**	The Municipality has developed and Council has adopted the Anti Fraud and Corruption strategy. Anti Fraud and Corruption register will be developed in April 2024 in consultation with Provincial Treasury.	**MM'S Office- Risk Management**
	With respect to the identification and discussions of the Good Governance KPA challenges under the Executive Summary (Chapter A) and in the Good Governance and Public Participation Chapter of the IDP, there is only one challenge listed in the Good Governance chapter but it aligns with one of the challenges listed in Chapter A. The challenges however have no description included and there is limited alignment with the status quo discussions and no alignment with the SWOT analysis. **There should be a link and flow in discussions of challenges mentioned in Chapter A, the good governance status quo in the Good Governance chapter and the concluding good governance**	Umvoti Leadership and management convened a strategic planning session in September 2024 whereby departmental SWOT analysis were reviewed. Management has linked challenges emanating from the SWOT Challenges and will be reflected in the 2024/2025 IDP Review. SWOT Analysis per KPA will be included in the 2024/2025 IDP Review	**Corporate Services**

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	ACTION/RESPONSE	RESPONSIBILITY
	SWOT analysis and the good governance challenges identified.		
CROSS CUTTING	The Municipality has compiled with Section 26(e) of the MSA and Sections 12(1) and Sections 20 of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), Act 16 of 2013, by developing and submitting the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) as an annexure to the IDP. The SDF is required to be in compliance with Regulation 2(4) of the Local Government Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001, Regulation 796 of 2001 and the provisions of Section 21 of SPLUMA.	Comment noted	**Planning and Economic Services**
	The Municipality is commended on the development of the 5 year Spatial Development Plan (SDP) and the Capital Investment Framework (CIF) that identifies estimated budgets and resources required for implementation. The Municipality is to **ensure that the SDP and CIF link to other key implementation, coordination and budgeting plans of the Municipality.**	Management will ensure that More focus on the SDP to ensure link between SDP and CIF.	**Planning and Economic Services**

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	ACTION/RESPONSE	RESPONSIBILITY
	The Municipality is to note and align the SDF to the Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) which was approved by the KZN Provincial Executive Council on 22 June 2022 and was gazetted on 24 November 2022. A number of Provincially important priority intervention areas have been identified in the PSDF which are applicable to your Municipality, namely: nodes, corridors, environmental sensitive/vulnerable areas, poverty alleviation areas, service areas, agriculture and economic potential areas, housing need and highest's population growth areas.	Review of provincially Important priorities will be looked at more detail in 24/25 SDF	**Planning and Economic Services**
	It is pleasing that the Municipality has aligned the SDF with the provisions and requirements of SPLUMA. Although the SDP was the focus of assessment this year, the Municipality is urged **to unpack all requirements of SPLUMA, Section 21 in detail and to improve the SDF in future reviews.**	SDP 24/25 does try unpack section 21 in detail	**Planning and Economic Services**
	The Municipality is commended for continued improvements on the environmental management aspects in the IDP. However, the Municipality has to **address environmental key challenges as identified in the IDP**, which are the **lack of a Climate Change Response Strategy, the lack of an**	Climate change response Strategy will be done during 24/25 financial year.	**Planning and Economic Services**

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	ACTION/RESPONSE	RESPONSIBILITY
	environmental strategy and the lack of environmental capacity within the Municipality since the Municipality relies on the Umzinyathi District for support.		
	Within the environmental analysis section of the IDP, the Municipality has identified ecological threats such as loss of indigenous vegetation, reduction of water sources due to alien invasive plants and wetland destruction. The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) outlines the importance of protecting and enhancing environmental assets and natural resources. It is due to this background that the Municipality is **encouraged to develop a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) that will enable the identification of environmental thresholds and sustainable harvest rates, as well as projects and programmes for rehabilitation.**	Comment Noted the municipality will start processes of developing a SEA	**Planning and Economic Services**

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	ACTION/RESPONSE	RESPONSIBILITY
	The Municipality is commended for addressing the key aspects of disaster management and fire and rescue services in both the IDP and SDF. The Municipality is commended for the alignment of budget information in the SDBIP and IDP for disaster management and for fire and rescue services. **The Municipality is encouraged to implement climate change adaptation programmes, identified in the District Climate Change Response Plan (CCRP), in collaboration with other organs of state and relevant stakeholders.** The Municipality is also encouraged to **increase the budget to demonstrate investment in disaster risk management planning and preparedness and the effective functioning of disaster management and fire and rescue services.**	The Comment is noted and will be addressed in the 2024/2025 IDP Review.	**Community Services-Disaster Management**
STRATEGIC THRUST OF THE 6 KPAs AND THE SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP)	The Municipality is encouraged to clearly **indicate and incorporate areas of underperformance of the previous performance cycles together with the Municipality's response to these areas in the form of corrective measures and then aligning this to the Strategies.**	Management will ensure that underperformance of the previous performance cycles together with the Municipality's response to these areas in the form of corrective measures and then aligning this to the Strategies is contained in the 2024/2025 IDP Review.	**MM'S Offices-IDP/PMS Unit**

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	ACTION/RESPONSE	RESPONSIBILITY
	The Municipality has clearly articulated Goals, Objectives and Strategies which are unpacked as per the 6 KZN KPAs. The Implementation Plan is included in the IDP; however the Municipality has not included the **information relating to the budget as per the Provincial IDP Framework Guideline. The Municipality must also ensure complete alignment with the SDBIP.**	Management will ensure that information relating to the budget as per the Provincial IDP Framework Guideline. The Municipality must also ensure complete alignment with the SDBIP is included in the 2024/2025 IDP Review.	**MM'S Offices-IDP/PMS Unit**
	The 5 year Implementation Plan Progress Report was not included in the IDP, a gap that was identified in the previous financial year. Hence, the Municipality has been assisted with the development of a Progress Report, using data incorporated within the IDP document. However, a majority of these projects are from the 2016/2017-2021/2022 Council term. There are a few projects for the current term (2022/2023-2026/2027) included. **Therefore, the Municipality is required to report on the progress of the catalytic projects (projects from R5m and above) for the Year 3**	Management will attach a 3 year implementation plan with the 2024/2025 IDP Review and provide a progress of the catalytic projects (projects from R5m and above) for the Year 3 Review (2024/2025)	**TECHNICAL SERVICES**

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	MEC'S COMMENTS	ACTION/RESPONSE	RESPONSIBILITY
	Review (2024/2025), in line with Appendix F and using the provided format/template, as per Appendix G of the Provincial IDP Framework Guideline.		
	The SDBIP is aligned with the Goals, Objectives and Strategies contained in the IDP, however the Municipality must consider the recommendations made. There is a clear explanation of how the Organisational Performance Management System (OPMS) is applied in the Municipality. The Municipality is commended on the inclusion of the approved PMS Framework in the IDP. The Municipality is commended on the alignment of the Back to Basics (B2B) Pillars with the Objectives in the SDBIP**, however the Municipality must clearly indicate how the B2B programme is prioritised and implemented in the Municipality**	The Comment is noted and will be addressed in the 2024/2025 IDP review.	**MANCO**

2.3 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ON THE 3RD CYCLE OF THE 5TH GENERATION IDP

Umvoti Municipality is set to inform the local community about the specific procedures it plans to undertake. The consultation process, focusing on the community's development needs and priorities, will involve discussions with the local community and traditional authorities throughout the month of April 2024.

Umvoti Municipality invited Ward Councillors and Ward Committee Members to a consultative process on the 17th of January 2024 whereby the Community Based plans were reviewed together with Ward Priorities.

The Needs as presented below are the common issues raised in the session by Ward Councillors and Ward Committees:

1. Water and Sanitation Projects:

Water and Sanitation
Water Engine
Boreholes
Water Supply

2. Road Infrastructure Projects:

Tarred and Access Roads
Upgrading of Tar Road
Roads in various areas
Road linkages and upgrades

3. Housing Projects:

Housing Project
Rural Housing

4. Educational Infrastructure Projects:

Educational Resources (Libraries)
Schools and High School projects

5. Community Facilities and Centres:

Multi-Purpose Centre
Community Halls
Sports Fields and Sports Complexes
Skills Development Centre
Mobile Clinic
Clinic

6. Electricity Projects:
Electricity and Infills
Installation of electricity meter
Electricity Infills

7. Security and Safety Projects:

Crime Prevention Centres
Satellite Police Station
Additional CCTV Cameras

8. Agricultural and Livelihood Projects:

Fencing of Grazing land
Agricultural Projects
Cattle Camp/Grazing

9. Community Development and Empowerment:

Skills Development Centre
Youth Bursaries
Job Opportunities (Agriculture, Arts, and Craft)
Entrepreneurship Initiatives

10. Infrastructure and Facility Upgrades:

Upgrading of facilities (e.g., Sewer Plant, Museums)
Renovation of Roads
Upgrades of facilities with additional services (e.g., clinics, libraries)
Upgrading of Cattle Dip

WARD	REVIEW TOP 5	REVIEW WISH LIST
1	1. Tarred and Access Roads (Upgrade of P549) 2. Mobile Clinic 3. Upgrading Water and Sanitation 4. Educational Resources (Libraries) 5. Bubu Community Hall	6. Bus stop & Rank Shelter 7. Nculwane Bridge 8. Fencing of Njengabantu & KwaManyonyo grazing land 9. Electricity project 10. Network
2	1. Maintenance of community halls (installation of electricity meter and toilet at Gwinyamathe hall) 2. Upgrading and maintenance of access roads 3. Bus stop shelters 4. Sukumane Creche 5. Electricity infills	1. Sport fields 2. Lightning conductors 3. Rehabilitation of cattle Dip 4. Water tanks

WARD	REVIEW TOP 5	REVIEW WISH LIST
3	1. Water (E4, Gudlihlathi,Benoni,Nqgayizivele, Mgaga and Tabang) 2. Tar and gravel roads (Ntembisweni and Mdlelanto) 3. Housing Project 4. Satellite Police station at (Mdlelanto and Ntembiweni) 5. Mobile Clinic and Mdlelanto and Ntembisweni)	**1.** 6. Creche (E4) **2.** 7. Bus Shelters **3.** 8. Sanitation **4.** 9. Mdlelanto Sport field **5.** 10. Electricity infills
4	1. Thulini Community Hall 2. Mthiyaqwa and Lilani Network 3. Upgrading of Sinyambothi Access Road 4. Upgrading of Mbambo, Snomboza, Ndlovu, Nkawini, Eplazini, Pholani and Nolaqa Road) 5. Thulini Road	6. Mthiyaqwa Roads and Water 7. Snomboza School 8. High Masts 9. Rehabilitation of Lilani Roads 10. Upgrading and maintenance of all Access roads.
5	1. High Mast: Hermannsburg, Kranskop and Dulumbe 2. Tarr roads: Emhlazane, Mfishane, Kranskop 17 &19, Kranskop Ko 2 room, Dilevu, Enkawini & KwaQgamu. 3. Speed Humps Enseleni 4. Hermannsburg Clinic 5. Mfushane Hall	6. Housing Project: Hermannsburg, Enqabeni & Kranskop 17&19 7. chool Bus Shelters: Nseleni, Ahrens and Dulumbe 8. Electricity in Nqabeni and Kranskop 9. Home affairs 10. Water in Embhoshongweni
6	1. Mathambalala Hall 2. Ntuthela Creche 3. Magobhe Community Hall 4. Mhlosweni Community Hall 5. Mhlabathini Creche	6. Upgrading of access roads 7. Gcothoyi Sports field 8. Vukuzakhe, Ehlathi and Zingelwayo agricultural project 9. Libraries 10. Renovation of community halls (6)
7	1. Tarring of Road connecting Angola and ENhlalakahle, include renovation of bridge 2. Renovation of Enhlalakahle Hall 3. Renovation of Road off Greytown/Kranskop to Wolneka & Townlands 4. Installation of High Mast in Townlands and Wolneka 5. Re_ assess the location of Enhlalakahle Phase 2 housing project. (we insist that these 600 units be build within the boundaries of Ward 7)	6. Multi- purpose centre in between Wolneka & Townlands 7. Renovation of Enhlalakhle Old Council Chamber & Library. 8. Request to use Old Barracks for skills development 9. Renovation of Wolneka sports field 10. Renovation of France Creche
8	**1.** Electricity Infills 2. Muden Library 3. Construction of Esihlabeni Roads 4. Construction of Kwaleje Sport field 5. Nkomba Community Hall	**6.** Boreholes Water & Sanitations 7. Skills Development 8. Land Purchase for Muden 9. Upgrading of Tarr Roads in Othini 10. Upgrading of all Access roads in the ward
9	1. Sewer Plant (Bulk services) Water & Sanitation	6. 6 High Masts in Gugulethu 7. Primary School in Gugulethu

WARD	REVIEW TOP 5	REVIEW WISH LIST
	2. Speed humps (York, Durban Street, Gugulethu & Ubuhlebomvoti school 3. Big Dome Hall @ Lakhi's Sports field 4. Tar road and Pavements (Phembuluka & Gugulethu) 5. Storm water Channels (Driveway)	8. Eradicating of informal settlements (The Village & Tent town) 9. Reviving Old Camp sites for religious purpose 10. Job creation for youth
10	**1.** Rural Housing Project **2.** Electricity **3.** Upgrading of Access roads in Harries, Woolstone, Khusane & Phasiwe) **4.** Water & Sanitation (Boreholes) **5.** Network (Phasiwe & Quarme)	**6.** Rehabilitation of Kind Edward Park **7.** Upgrading of Museum with Tourism office **8.** Re-establishment of Botanical gardens **9.** Recreational facilities **10.** Clinic
11	1. Bhanoyini Road 2. Creche Ebomvini, Emhlazane, Ehlanzeni, Thanya & Otshagane 3. Revamping of Lake Merthely and Rehabilitation of the lake 4. Odadeni Hall 5. Fanyana Hall	6. Network 7. Housing Project (Emacongco, Engonini,Emhlazane, Ebomvini &Embalane 1,2 &3) 8. Emakhazeni Bridge and Dam 9. Renovation of Tshekane Hall 10. Upgrading of(Ethunzini &Squmbe course way, Eshumini & Evondela Road)
12	1. Electricity Infills 2. Upgrading of P17 3. Road link to Mabulana road to Hlanzeni Clinic 4. Road link to Manzimhlophe to Kwa Hlomela 5. Link to Gcobeni Road to Makhabeleni road (D215)	6. Road link to KwaDinda to Kwa Senge 7. Road link to 101 store to Ndlangamandla School 8. Road link to Nzala road to Matshemane road 9. Renovation of Creche 10. Renovation of Kwa Dinda & Kwa Dolo Hall
13	1. Water Supply (entire ward) 2. Housing (Inkosi Ngubane and Nkosi Cele) 3. Access Roads (entire ward) 4. Sports Complex (Next to Sizwe and Sangweni Schools) 5. Bus stop shelters	6. Halls in Magubulundu & Nqubane 7. Type 2 Electricity 8. Mbuba Creche 9. Upgrading of Access Roads 10. Pavements
14	**1.** Rehabilitation of Roads 2. Water & Sanitation 3. Mpanza Community Hall 4. Ngome Clinic **5.** Etsheni Road	6. Esitikitikini Road 7. Fencing of Grazing land 8. Road link D79 to P 17 9. Upgrading of Nondlozi Sport field 10. R33 Road side Market

PRIORITY NUMBER 1 LIST PER WARD FROM THE 5TH GENERATION IDP (2024/2025)

WARD	PRIORITY LIST
1	Bubu Community Hall
2	Sports field
3	Mdlelanto Sports field
4	Thulini Hall
5	Mfushane Hall
6	Mathambalala Hall
7	Tarring of Road connecting Angola and ENhlalakahle, include renovation of bridge
8	Construction of Esihlabeni Roads
9	Multi Purpose centre (Lakhis Sports field)
10	Upgrading of Access roads in Harries, Woolstone, Khusane & Phasiwe)
11	Bhanoyini Road
12	Road link to Mabulana road to Hlanzeni Clinic
13	Magubulundu Hall
14	Etsheni Road

PRIORITY LIST FOR THE 2024/2025 FINANCIAL YEAR

WARD	PRIORITY LIST	PRIORITY NUMBERS
1	Bubu Community Hall	Priority 1
2	Sports field	Priority 2
6	Zinlandla Road	Priority 3
8	Construction of Esihlabeni Roads	Priority 4
9	Multi Purpose centre (Lakhis Sports Field)	Priority 5
12	Road link to Mabulana road to Ehlanzeni Clinic	Priority 6

These are broad categories, and each project may encompass various specific activities and goals. The projects seem to cover a comprehensive range of community development areas, addressing infrastructure, education, healthcare, security, and more.

Umvoti Municipality had given notice to the local community of the particulars of the process it intends to follow. Below is the schedule that was advertised and communicated to the community :

WARDS	DATE	VENUE	TIME
Amakhosi and Izinduna	26 March 2024	Eshane Community Hall	11h00
WARD 1 & 2	02 April 2024	Vikindlala Hall	09h00
	02 April 2024	Mbomvu Tribal Court	12h00
	02 April 2024	Cele Tribal Court	14h00
WARD 3 ,4 and 13	03 April 2024	Skobho Hall	09h00
	03 April 2024	Ntembisweni Hall	12h00
	03 April 2024	Mthembu Tribal Court	14h00
WARD 5 & 6	04 April 2024	Madekeni Hall	09h00
	04 April 2024	Gcotoi Tribal Court	12h00
	04 April 2024	Vukaphansi Hall	14h00
	04 April 2024	Kranskop Farmers Hall	17h00
WARD 12 & 14	05 April 2024	Hlalaphansi Hall	09h00
	05 April 2024	Dolo Community Hall	12h00
	05 April 2024	Mavalane Peace Centre	14h00
WARD 8 & 11	08 April 2024	Sheshisamsamo Hall	09h00
	08 April 2024	Eyethu Hall	12h00
	08 April 2024	Mbalane Primary School	14h00
WARD 9 & 10	09 April 2024	Phasiwe Hall	09h00
	09 April 2024	Woolstone Sports field	12h00
	09 April 2024	Umvoti Town Hall	17h00
WARD 7	10 April 2024	Enhlalakahle New Hall	17h00
RATEPAYERS	11 April 2024	Greytown Country Club	17h00

The community was consulted on its development needs and priorities. The local community and organs of state, including traditional authorities, and other role players were consulted during the public participation period as per the below schedule, some planned meetings did not take place due to poor/no attendance from the Community, hereunder are the meetings that took place:

WARD NO.	VENUE	DATE	TIME
Ward 1	Mbomvu Tribal Court	02 April 2024	10:00
Ward 1	Vikindlala Community Hall	02 April 2024	13:00
Ward 2	Kwa Cele Tribal Court	02 April 2024	14:00
Ward 13	Kwa Skobho Community Hall	03 April 2024	09:00
Ward 3	Ntembisweni Community Hall	03 April 2024	12:00
Ward 4	Mthembu Sithole Tribal Court	03 April 2024	14:00

WARD NO.	VENUE	DATE	TIME
Ward 7	Nhlalakahle New Hall	07 April 2024	14:00
Ward 11	Eyethu Community Hall	08 April 2024	10:00
Ward 8	Zibambeleni Hall	08 April 2024	14:00
Ward 6	Madekeni Hall	10 April 2024	10:00
Ward 6	Gcotoi Tribal Court	10 April 2024	13:00
Ward 6	Ndundumeni Primary School	10 April 2024	15:00
Ward 10	Greytown Country Club	11 April 2024	17:00

3. KEY DEVELOPMENTAL CHALLENGES FACING THE MUNICIPALITY AND PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS

3.1 Umvoti Municipality identified Key Challenges

The municipality is facing a series of challenges based on the status quo analysis, which need to be unlocked thereby creating a conducive environment for socio – economic and infrastructure development, through these challenges being addressed, they can have a significant impact in improving the lives of the communities, and some of the information was obtained from the ward based plans of the local municipalities, and some is based on the outcome of the Strategic Planning Session which the municipality undertaken, and they are as follows but not limited to:

Table 2: Key Challenges

KEY PERFROMANCE AREA	KEY CHALLENGE DERIVED FROM DEPARTMENTAL SWOT ANALYSIS	DETAIL OF CHALLENGE (ELABORATE ON KEY CHALLENGE)	PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS
1. Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development:	Lack of internal signage (Corporate Services)	The municipality is partly compliant with OHS Act, but there is still a shortage of signage.	To attend to all findings raised by internal audit to fully comply with OHS Act.
	Lack of supervision in critical areas (Corporate Services)	Lack of supervision results to lack of accountability.	Implementation of the performance management system.
	No IPMS Manager or personnel (Corporate Services)	The municipality is gradually moving to cascade performance management system, however there is challenge of personnel.	To appoint the IPMS personnel in order to ensure that performance management system is implemented.
2. Basic Services:	Limited budget to address backlog (Finance)	Currently the Municipality cash flow is in dire state therefore it is challenging to Budget according to the prescribed norms of 8%.	The municipality is endeavouring to reduce its expenditure on operational items in order to focus on repairs and maintenance.
	Cashflow challenges (Finance)	The community moving over to solar our revenue source has dropped as well as non payment contributes to the challenge at hand. and this has led to an increase in illegal	Strategies are being put in placed to disconnect non paying customers

KEY PERFROMANCE AREA	KEY CHALLENGE DERIVED FROM DEPARTMENTAL SWOT ANALYSIS	DETAIL OF CHALLENGE (ELABORATE ON KEY CHALLENGE)	PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS
		connections which is currently being addressed.	
	High rate of electricity losses (Finance)	Electricity theft	Seeking ways of disconnecting the entire blocks at a time. The municipality is also looking into appointing a SP to monitor and remove illegal connects.
	Service interruption due to inadequate infrastructure (Technical Services)	The failure of terminations, sub-stations and switch gear, majority have received their 30 year life cycle The increase of load shedding has put further load of on our infrastructure as the effects of inrush current when switching off and on The service interruptions are minimal due to our standby teams attending to calls timeously and available stores items available to conduct the repairs, this financial year the max so far was a 10 hour period. The electrical infrastructure is not overloaded, so although its old it is unlikely to fail much faster then	The budget of 8% is required from the total sales of electricity to maintain the infrastructure adequately. The seeking of funding for the replacement of failing infrastructure The close monitoring and execution of the maintenance plan set out for our electrical infrastructure. Do a feasibility study so we can look at alternative electricity supplies to curb load shedding and help with the high eskom billing.

KEY PERFROMANCE AREA	KEY CHALLENGE DERIVED FROM DEPARTMENTAL SWOT ANALYSIS	DETAIL OF CHALLENGE (ELABORATE ON KEY CHALLENGE)	PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS
		expected, we have had only 4 major failures this financial year.	
	Poor maintenance of infrastructure (Technical Services)	The municipality has a maintenance plan in place but has not been able to adequately budget for the required 8% due to financial constraints. This has therefore hindered the full execution of the maintenance plan.	The budget for the 2024/2025 will be at least 5% to assist with attending to the infrastructure maintenance backlog. The plan is to add a percentage until the municipality is able to budget adequately for the maintenance of infrastructure.
	Illegal connections (Technical Services)	The community breaks open the kiosk boxes and connect illegally despite the efforts put to install new kiosks with steel locks. This therefore gives them access to connect illegally. Illegal connections are conducted and fines issued but 1 out of 10 consumers come through to pay, consumers reconnect themselves illegally again, this leads to increased losses	The electricians are in the process of constructing a box that will be installed in the kiosks to assist with the kiosk protection. A service provider will also be appointed to try and curb distribution losses as a result of illegal connections. Ongoing monitoring and inspections weekly together with peace officers on non-buying consumers and ones who have being disconnected without coming through to pay their fines.
	Vandalism and theft (Technical Services)	The PMU is experiencing issues when the projects have been completed and transferred to the	When projects have been completed and handed over, Community Services should

KEY PERFROMANCE AREA	KEY CHALLENGE DERIVED FROM DEPARTMENTAL SWOT ANALYSIS	DETAIL OF CHALLENGE (ELABORATE ON KEY CHALLENGE)	PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS
		municipality, whereby they get vandalised. Thereafter time and funds are consumed repairing the same infrastructure. Load shedding has allowed cooper theft to increase, we have being having various cables cut and stolen due to load shedding periods	take over the security portion and the Asset Management Unit as well as the Maintenance department to ensure that the asset remains in it's usable condition. Do a feasibility study so we can look at alternative electricity supplies to curb load shedding and help with the high eskom billing.
	Inadequate internal funding (Community Services)	• Mismanagement • Lack of control Poor planning	• Quarterly planning, spec • Collective procurement plan (departmental units) Prioritisation of procurement items per quarter, unit clustering
	Vandalism of public amenities (Community Services)	• Financial constraints. • Full organogram but NOT funded • Insufficient security due to financial constraints • Economic inflation leafing to increase in unemployment, theft and vandalism.	• Identify critical amenities (cluster, prioritise) budgeting vs private outsourcing Outsource, create more jobs, while trying to recover.

KEY PERFROMANCE AREA	KEY CHALLENGE DERIVED FROM DEPARTMENTAL SWOT ANALYSIS	DETAIL OF CHALLENGE (ELABORATE ON KEY CHALLENGE)	PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS
	Delays in completing the Regional Landfill Site (Community Services)	Non- accredited service providers are appointed to establish and complete project. (civil engineers, incompetent personnel) leading to more budget spending, making it impossible to complete. UMzinyathi DM and Umvoti LM southern sub regional Landfill site as an example. False budgeting has also contributed to the incompletion.	• Appointment of experienced, skilled , accredited engineers to build, submit and operate Landfill. • Accurate budgeting, BOQ to be in place. Duration period (start and end)
3. Good Governance, Community Participation, and Ward Committee Systems:	Ineffective implementation of MFMA (Finance)	The challenge is inefficient monitoring of MSCOA and SCM. A sp has been engaged to resolve system issues..	The CFO is actively involved in curbing UIFW to ensure adherence to the MFMA
	Unauthorized expenditure (Finance)		
	Data integrity issues (Finance)	Misalignment of votes.	A Service Provider is currently addressing the data integrity issues.
	Inadequate Grant Funding (Technical Services)		
	Poor bylaw enforcement (Community Services)	• Short staffed, designated personnel from organogram to the grounds • No by law tariffs • 4th industrial revolution systems (gadgets to ensure warrants) Lack of storage facilities, staff dealing with confiscated items	• more staff • tariffs • procurement of 4th industrial revolution gadgets more facilities
	Politicized staff (Community Services)	• No vatting recruitment Struck of political cader deployment	• Policy

KEY PERFROMANCE AREA	KEY CHALLENGE DERIVED FROM DEPARTMENTAL SWOT ANALYSIS	DETAIL OF CHALLENGE (ELABORATE ON KEY CHALLENGE)	PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS
			• Dress code MUST be in place • Designated staff awareness Staff/social coercion desk/officer/personnel to be appointed, identified
4. Municipal Financial Viability and Management:	Inadequate implementation of tariff policy (Finance)	Fine are not being issued and no interest is being charged on outstanding debtors as per Council resolution .	Tariff policy is currently being reviewed and will be enforced once all gaps have been addressed. This issue will be addressed at the tabling of the 2024/2-25 Budgeted.
	Bad debt (Finance)	Non payment of rates and service accounts is leading to an increase in outstanding debtors.	Disconnection are being effected and arrangements entered into to assist consumers battling to meet their monthly obligations.
5. Local Economic Development:	Insufficient human capital (Planning & Economic Development)	The key challenge of insufficient human capital encompasses a shortage or inadequacy of skills, knowledge, and experience within the workforce, leading to various obstacles for organizations and economies: Skills Gap: Mismatch between required skills and available workforce capabilities.	Two LED/Tourism post have been filled, interns within unit as support

KEY PERFROMANCE AREA	KEY CHALLENGE DERIVED FROM DEPARTMENTAL SWOT ANALYSIS	DETAIL OF CHALLENGE (ELABORATE ON KEY CHALLENGE)	PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS
		Limited Innovation: Hindered ability to innovate and adapt to market changes. Low Productivity: Decreased output and performance due to skill deficiencies. Economic Impact: Hindrance to economic growth and competitiveness	
	Non-functional Community Tourism Organization (Planning & Economic Development)	The challenge of a non-functional Community Tourism Organization (CTO) poses significant obstacles to the development and sustainability of local tourism initiatives: Lack of Coordination: Ineffective leadership and coordination within the CTO hinder its ability to organize and implement community tourism projects. Limited Engagement: Insufficient involvement and participation from community members and stakeholders diminish the CTO's capacity to leverage local resources and support for tourism development. Poor Governance: Issues such as mismanagement, lack of transparency, and ineffective	CTO will be in place by end of 23/24 Financial year

KEY PERFROMANCE AREA	KEY CHALLENGE DERIVED FROM DEPARTMENTAL SWOT ANALYSIS	DETAIL OF CHALLENGE (ELABORATE ON KEY CHALLENGE)	PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS
		decision-making processes within the CTO can undermine its credibility and effectiveness. Inadequate Resources: Scarce funding, human capital, and infrastructure impede the CTO's ability to plan and execute tourism initiatives, limiting its impact and reach.	
	Lack of compliance with legislation (Planning & Economic Development)	Lack of compliance with legislation can indeed pose a significant challenge for businesses and organizations across various sectors. Here are some key reasons why this challenge arises and its potential consequences: Complexity of Regulations: Legislation can be extensive and complex, especially in highly regulated industries such as finance, healthcare, and environmental protection. Understanding and adhering to all relevant laws and regulations can be daunting, leading to inadvertent non-compliance. Changing Regulations: Laws and regulations are not static; they frequently evolve in response to societal, economic, and	Training and workshops on different Legislations

KEY PERFROMANCE AREA	KEY CHALLENGE DERIVED FROM DEPARTMENTAL SWOT ANALYSIS	DETAIL OF CHALLENGE (ELABORATE ON KEY CHALLENGE)	PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS
		technological changes. Keeping up with these changes and ensuring ongoing compliance can be a major challenge for organizations, particularly smaller ones with limited resources. Resource Constraints: Compliance often requires significant resources, including time, money, and expertise. Smaller businesses may struggle to allocate these resources effectively, leading to gaps in compliance efforts. Lack of Awareness: Sometimes, organizations may simply be unaware of certain regulations or their implications. This could be due to oversight, inadequate training, or insufficient communication channels for disseminating regulatory updates. Complex Organizational Structures: Large organizations with multiple departments or global operations may face difficulties in ensuring consistent compliance across all levels and locations. Siloed information and communication	

KEY PERFROMANCE AREA	KEY CHALLENGE DERIVED FROM DEPARTMENTAL SWOT ANALYSIS	DETAIL OF CHALLENGE (ELABORATE ON KEY CHALLENGE)	PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS
		breakdowns can exacerbate these challenges	
	Business License issuance to undocumented operators (Planning & Economic Development)	Legal Compliance: Governments have regulations in place requiring individuals or businesses to provide certain documentation, such as proof of citizenship or legal residency, to obtain a business license. Issuing licenses to undocumented operators may violate these regulations. Identification and Verification: Without proper documentation, it can be difficult to verify the identity and background of undocumented operators. This raises concerns about security and accountability. Taxation and Reporting: Business licenses are often linked to tax obligations and reporting requirements. Allowing undocumented operators to obtain licenses may complicate tax collection and reporting processes. Fair Competition: Legal businesses may feel unfairly disadvantaged if undocumented operators are able to operate without meeting the same regulatory requirements. This can	Re-structuring of Issuing of Business Licenses

KEY PERFROMANCE AREA	KEY CHALLENGE DERIVED FROM DEPARTMENTAL SWOT ANALYSIS	DETAIL OF CHALLENGE (ELABORATE ON KEY CHALLENGE)	PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS
		create tension within industries and communities. Public Safety and Consumer Protection: Regulatory requirements for obtaining a business license often include safety and health standards. Allowing undocumented operators to bypass these requirements could pose risks to public safety and consumer protection.	
	Land invasion impacting forest value (Planning & Economic Development)	Biodiversity Loss: Land invasion often leads to deforestation, which results in the loss of biodiversity. Forests are home to countless species of plants, animals, and microorganisms. When forests are invaded and cleared, these species lose their habitats, leading to decreased biodiversity and potentially driving some species to extinction. Carbon Sequestration: Forests play a crucial role in mitigating climate change by absorbing carbon dioxide from the atmosphere and storing it in trees and soil. Deforestation due to land invasion releases stored carbon back into the atmosphere, contributing to greenhouse gas	Land Invasion Committee established/ Security for Forestry appointed

KEY PERFROMANCE AREA	KEY CHALLENGE DERIVED FROM DEPARTMENTAL SWOT ANALYSIS	DETAIL OF CHALLENGE (ELABORATE ON KEY CHALLENGE)	PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS
		emissions and exacerbating climate change. Ecosystem Services: Forests provide a wide range of ecosystem services, including water regulation, soil stabilization, and air purification. Land invasion can disrupt these services, leading to soil erosion, altered water cycles, and decreased air quality, among other impacts	
	Negative public response to development projects (Planning & Economic Development	Negative public response to development projects is a common challenge faced by governments, businesses, and organizations involved in infrastructure, urban planning, natural resource extraction, and other large-scale projects. Here are some reasons why such responses occur and their potential consequences: Lack of Stakeholder Engagement: Failure to involve local communities and stakeholders in the decision-making process can lead to resentment and opposition. People are more likely to support projects that they feel they have had a say in. Environmental Concerns: Development projects often have	More public participation and awareness Harnessing Social Media: Digital Platforms Empower Public Engagement" "Community Dialogues: Local Events Drive Public Participation" "Inclusive Decision-Making: Citizen Assemblies Ensure Diverse Voices Heard" "Accessible Information: Clear Communication Breaks Down Barriers" "Partnerships for Impact: Collaborating with Grassroots Organizations" "Media Advocacy: Amplifying Voices through Strategic Partnerships"

KEY PERFROMANCE AREA	KEY CHALLENGE DERIVED FROM DEPARTMENTAL SWOT ANALYSIS	DETAIL OF CHALLENGE (ELABORATE ON KEY CHALLENGE)	PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS
		environmental impacts, such as habitat destruction, pollution, and depletion of natural resources. Concerns about these impacts can trigger opposition from environmental groups and concerned citizens. Social and Cultural Impacts: Development projects can disrupt communities, displace residents, and erode cultural heritage. People may oppose projects that threaten their way of life or social cohesion. Economic Disparities: Development projects can exacerbate economic inequalities by benefiting certain groups while disadvantaging others. Opposition may stem from concerns about unfair distribution of benefits and burdens. Transparency and Accountability: Lack of transparency in the planning and implementation of development projects can breed mistrust and suspicion among the public. People may oppose projects if they feel that decision-makers are not accountable or are serving vested interests	"Empowering Communities: Building Capacity for Effective Participation" "Inspiring Action: Celebrating Success Stories of Public Engagement" "Continuous Improvement: Feedback Mechanisms Enhance Accountability" "Education for Empowerment: Promoting Civic Awareness in Schools and Communities"

KEY PERFROMANCE AREA	KEY CHALLENGE DERIVED FROM DEPARTMENTAL SWOT ANALYSIS	DETAIL OF CHALLENGE (ELABORATE ON KEY CHALLENGE)	PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS
	Encroachment and informal structures (Planning & Economic Development)	Encroachment on Public Land: Encroachment occurs when individuals or communities occupy land without legal ownership or permission, often leading to the unauthorized occupation of public spaces, such as parks, sidewalks, or government-owned land. This can hinder urban planning efforts and disrupt public infrastructure development. Informal Settlements: Informal structures, also known as slums or informal settlements, emerge when people build homes or businesses on land without proper legal authorization or adherence to building codes. These settlements often lack basic amenities such as water, sanitation, and electricity, posing health and safety risks for residents. Legal Ambiguity: In many cases, the legal status of encroached land or informal structures is ambiguous, creating challenges for authorities in addressing the issue. Evicting residents from informal settlements without providing alternative housing	More focus on enforcement and development of building By law

KEY PERFROMANCE AREA	KEY CHALLENGE DERIVED FROM DEPARTMENTAL SWOT ANALYSIS	DETAIL OF CHALLENGE (ELABORATE ON KEY CHALLENGE)	PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS
		solutions can lead to social unrest and human rights concerns	
6. Cross Cutting:	Lack of customer care (Finance)	Unwillingness of front line staff to assist consumers	Problem has been addressed with staff and staff informed to comply with the Batho Pele Principles.
	Declining economy and threats to renewable alternatives energy (Finance)	Loadshedding drastically effects the Municipality's ability to provide uninterrupted sources of electricity.	This [problem will continue as long as Eskom load sheds and is outside the control of the Municipality.
	Shortage of skills in certain areas (Corporate Services)	The shortage of skills in technical areas especially in roads maintenance results in complaints.	Providing capacity building to those doing road works and rope in experienced personnel.
	Lack of office space (Corporate Services)	This results to employees being congested in offices and is in contravention of health and safety act.	The long-term plan is for council to consider building additional offices once there is financial sustainability.
	Abuse of municipal fleet (Corporate Services)	The lifespan of motor vehicles is reduced, some are damaged and also there is a high fuel usage.	Internal controls such as access control and installation of fleet tracking system.
	Lack of proper Employee Assistant Programme services coordination (Corporate Services)	Employees' personal problems are not attended by professionals.	Development of EAP Policy and possibly appointment of an EAP Coordinator/Officer.
	High paper usage (Corporate Services)	This results to higher expenditure.	Use of emails to dispatch agendas.
	Turnaround time in addressing some complaints (Corporate Services)	Customer care must be prioritized at complaints must be attended to	To comply with Complaints Procedure Manual.

KEY PERFROMANCE AREA	KEY CHALLENGE DERIVED FROM DEPARTMENTAL SWOT ANALYSIS	DETAIL OF CHALLENGE (ELABORATE ON KEY CHALLENGE)	PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS
		promptly, however the turnaround time takes long from departments.	
	Climate Change impact (Community Services)	due to no co operating from said department information has been omitted	
	Crime affecting service delivery (Community Services)	due to no co operating from said department information has been omitted	

4. UMVOTI VISION

The Council formulated vision, which reads:

"By 2035, Umvoti shall be a municipality which embraces rural development, economic growth, sustainability, social cohesion and a people centred society."

5. HOW IS OUR PROGRESS MEASURED:

5.1 UMVOTI PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities. The performance of the municipality relates to the extent to which it will achieve success in realising its goals and objectives, complied with legislative requirements and meeting stakeholder expectations.

In compiling this Draft 2024/2025 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan, the municipality held a strategic workshop that consisted of Councillors and Management for the purpose of reviewing it's IDP objectives and strategies informed by the five-year plan which then is aligned to the six National Key Performance Areas.

Infrastructure Services was therefore prioritised as a main or critical focal point for the municipality. The six National Key Performance Areas are as follows:

KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

KPA 2: Basic Services

KPA3: Local Economic Development

KPA 4: Good Governance, Community Participation and Ward Committee Systems

KPA 5: Municipal Financial Viability and Management

KPA 6: Cross Cutting Interventions

Council adopted the Organizational Performance Management System Framework and it specifies the procedures and processes that the municipality needs to adhere to. The OPMS framework and Procedure Manual is reviewed internally on an Annual basis. The OPMS framework and Procedure Manual has been reviewed for the 2024/2025 financial year.

5.2 MEASURING AND MONITORING PROGRESS

The Organisational Performance Management System Framework recommends that the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan of the Municipality be reported on a quarterly basis to the Executive Committee and Council. The same will apply to the various departmental SDBIPs, which are also reported to Portfolio Committees on monthly basis. The Municipal Public Account Committee (MPAC) has been established in order to exercise oversight role. The Audit Committee and Performance Audit Committee have been established in order to also assist the Council with the oversight role

SECTION B: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES AND GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES

6. INTRODUCTION

Integrated Development Planning is a **process** through which municipalities prepare a strategic development plan, for a five-year period. The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a **product** of the integrated development planning process. The IDP is a principal strategic planning instrument, which guides and informs all planning, budgeting, management and decision-making in a municipality. All municipalities have to undertake an integrated development planning process to produce integrated development plans (IDPs). The IDP is a legislative requirement and its legal status supersedes all other plans that guide development at local government level.

This section focuses on Planning and Development Principles that guide the IDP. Furthermore, this section also focuses on the national and provincial priorities and policies.

6.1 LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

6.1.1 MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT (No. 32 of 2000)

In terms of Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 all municipalities are required to prepare and adopt Integrated Development Plans. Section 26 also lists key components that an IDP must reflect which are summarised as follows:

- The Council's Vision for the long-term development of the Municipality;
- An assessment of the existing level of development within the Municipality, including the identification of communities without access to basic municipal services;
- Council's development priorities and objectives, inclusive of its local economic development, as well as the internal transformation needs;
- Council's development strategies, which must be aligned with any national or provincial plans and planning requirements binding on the Municipality in terms of legislation;
- A municipal Spatial Development Framework (SDF), which must include the provision of basic guidelines for the Land Use Management System (LUMS) of the Municipality; and
- Key Performance Indicators and targets determined through an organisational performance system, based on the priorities identified in the IDP.

6.1.2 CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA, ACT 108 OF 1996

The Constitution requires municipalities to undertake developmental orientated planning to ensure that it:

- Strives to achieve the objectives of local government as indicated in Section 152;

- Gives effect to its developmental duties as required by Section 153;
- Together with other organs of state, it contributes to the progressive realization of fundamental rights contained in Section 24, 25, 26, 27 and 29.

6.1.3 MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT (NO 56 OF 2003)

The annual Budget and the IDP have to be linked to one another and that has been formalised through the promulgation of the Municipal Finance Management Act (2003). Chapter 4 and Section 21 (1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act indicate that: at least 10 months before the start of the budget year, table in the municipal Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for:

(a) The preparation, tabling and approval of the annual Budget;

(b) The annual review of:

a. The integrated development plan in terms of Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, and

b. The Budget related policies

c) The tabling and adoption of any amendments to the integrated development plan and budget related policies, and

d) The consultative processes forming part of the processes referred to in subparagraphs (a), (b) and (c).

6.1.4 DISASTER MANAGEMENT ACT (NO. 57 OF 2002)

The Disaster Management Act, No. 57 of 2002, Section 25 requires that:

(1) Each municipality must, within the applicable disaster management framework-

(a) prepare a disaster management plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area;

(b) co-ordinate and align the implementation of its plan with those of other organs of state and institutional role-players;

(c) regularly review and update its plan; and

(d) through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000, consult the local community on the preparation or amendment of its plan.

(2) A disaster management plan for a municipality must –

(a) form an integral part of the municipality's integrated development plan;

(b) anticipate the types of disasters that are likely to occur in the municipal area and their possible effects;

(c) place emphasis on measures that reduce the vulnerability of disaster-prone areas;

(d) seek to develop a system of incentives that will promote disaster management plan in the municipality;

(e) identify the areas, communities or households at risk;

(f) take into account indigenous knowledge relating to disaster management;

(g) promote disaster management research;

(h) identify and address weaknesses in capacity to deal with possible disasters;

(i) provide for appropriate prevention and mitigation strategies;

(j) contain contingency plans and emergency procedures in the event of a disaster.

6.1.5 LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL PLANNING AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS, 2001

In 2001, the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations were issued to further provide guidelines and clarity on the issues of IDP and PMS. The Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations provide details on the requirements of the IDP and Performance Management System.

6.2 APPLICATION OF PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES AT UMVOTI

The set of development principles in this section is derived from the recently enacted Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA) No. 16 of 2013. Table 5 below demonstrates how the Umvoti Municipality is applying or intending to apply these principles in its area of jurisdiction. These principles apply to spatial planning, land development and land use management:

Table 3: APPLICATION OF PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES AT UMVOTI

DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLE	UMVOTI'S RESPONSE
SPATIAL JUSTICE	• Umvoti Municipality is mostly rural and these areas have been neglected in the past and services were mostly focused on urban areas. • The Umvoti Spatial Development Framework (SDF) has considered propose future developments which include the need for housing, proper social facilities, proper infrastructure where it is highly required. • Rural areas in Umvoti are in short of adequate road network thus the framework aims to improve such development issues by means of introducing potential corridors and infrastructure projects. • The municipality has adopted the Urban Land Use Scheme. The municipality is currently in the process of developing a municipal wide land use scheme which also incorporates rural areas and will ensure that spatial planning of these areas is improved.
SPATIAL SUSTAINABILITY	• The development of municipal strategies and plans are developed within the fiscal, institutional administrative means of the municipality. • Umvoti is located in a generally agricultural region. It is located along a secondary and agriculture corridor which serves areas of high poverty levels with good economic development potential. • Agricultural potential for any given land area is generally classified into eight potential ratings as: very high, high, good, moderate, restricted, very restricted, low, and very low potential. Agricultural potential within Umvoti Local Municipality falls within 7 of the eight potential ratings namely: high potential, good potential, moderate potential, restricted potential, very restricted potential, low potential and very low agricultural potential areas

DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLE	UMVOTI'S RESPONSE
	• It is the intention of the municipality to ensure protection of prime and unique agricultural land • The municipality prepared Kranskop Local Area Plan (LAP) in order to address urban sprawl in this town. The principal purpose of the Kranskop LAP is to enhance the spatial quality, efficient functionality and to facilitate socio-economic development of the town whilst playing a much better role as a Secondary Urban Centre in Umvoti Municipality. • The municipality prepared Woolstone Local Area Plan. This plan serves as a service delivery vehicle to: (a) create a planned settlement to enable socio-economic growth, attract the provision of basic services, to create a livable settlement, and develop its local economic development potential; (b) to ensure that the settlement is planned within an integrated and holistic developmental approach; and (c) to inform interventions by both the public and private sectors in order to facilitate economic growth and development through social, spatial and economic development or regeneration. • The municipality developed the Greytown Urban Regeneration Plan (URP). The aim of the Greytown URP is to complement social and environmental schemes, creating sustainable and inclusive communities and tackling social exclusion. The Greytown URP has proposals to appropriate broad land-use interventions or densities within this nodal area. • The municipality has also developed the Greytown Urban Rewewal Plan and Kranskop Urban Renewal Plan, which will serve as vehicles for creating a conducive environment for economic growth and development to thrive. • The ongoing Greytown Slums Clearance and the planned Kranskop Slums Clearance Housing Projects will address informal settlement areas of Tent Town, Lindelani, Coloured Village and Kranskop which enable the municipality to promote land development in locations that are sustainable and limit urban sprawl. This is further emphasized in the municipal planning policies and strategies that promote sustainable human settlements.
EFFICIENCY	• The municipality's main nodes, which are Greytown and Kranskop currently, comprises of ageing infrastructure and electricity network constraints. The plans that are in place will be used to ensure that suitable infrastructure is provided for future expansion of these towns as well as for investment. The infrastructure in rural areas also needs special attention.

DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLE	UMVOTI'S RESPONSE
	• The municipality is working closely with the district and government departments to ensure that infrastructure challenges are addressed. • The principle of efficiency will only be possible if all decisions made are sustainable in order to minimize negative financial, social, economic and environmental impacts.
SPATIAL RESILIENCE	• The current LUMS does not cater for rural areas as the municipality developed a Land Use Scheme for the urban areas only. The municipality is in the process of developing a wall to wall scheme that will cover all areas falling within its area of jurisdiction. • Umvoti Municipality has prepared the Disaster Management Plan and its related plans in order to ensure that means to respond to disasters are in place. The disaster risk assessment mapping has been done with the assistance of Umzinyathi District.
GOOD ADMINISTRATION	• The IDP Representative Forum, COGTA Sector alignment workshops, inclusion of sector departments in the IDP processes allows for sector inputs into the development of the IDP. This assist in ensuring that there is proper alignment amongst the three spheres of government. • The Community Participation in the preparation of municipal IDP and budget has been enhanced in order to ensure that their needs are addressed. • The municipality has also improved its participation in intergovernmental relations (IGR) structures and this will assist the municipality to make informed decisions in consultation with other spheres of government. • The municipality has a number of policies, which respond to its constitutional mandate and the National Key Performance Areas.

SECTION B2: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES

6.3 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), otherwise known as the Global Goals, are a universal call to action to end poverty, protect the planet and ensure that all people enjoy peace and prosperity. These 17 Goals build on the successes of the Millennium Development Goals, while including new areas such as climate change, economic inequality, innovation, sustainable consumption, peace and justice, among other priorities. The goals are interconnected – often the key to success on one will involve tackling issues more commonly associated with another.

The 17 sustainable developments goals are as follows:

- No poverty
- Zero Hunger
- Good wealth and well being
- Quality Education
- Gender Equality
- Clean Water and Sanitation
- Affordable and Clean Energy
- Decent Work and Economic growth
- Industry, Innovation and Infrastructure
- Reduced Inequalities
- Sustainable Cities and Communities
- Responsible Consumption and Production
- Climate Action
- Life below water
- Life on land
- Peace, justice and strong institutions
- Partnerships for the goals

6.4 NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The National Development Plan (NDP) aims to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. The National Development Plan is a broad strategic framework which aims to set out a coherent and holistic approach to confronting poverty and inequality based some of the interlinked priorities on the following: faster and more inclusive economic growth, building the capabilities and a capable and developmental state. The National Development Plan (NDP) sets the Vision of the country for the next 20 years.

The National Development Plan has identified the following priorities which must also be prioritised by the different spheres of government:

- Economic Infrastructure
- Transitioning to a low carbon economy
- Inclusive rural economy
- Positioning South Africa in the world
- Human settlements
- Improving education, innovation and training
- Promoting health

- Social protection
- Building safer communities
- Building a capable state
- Promoting accountability and fighting corruption
  Transforming society and uniting the country

6.5 GOVERNMENT OUTCOMES

The twelve (12) Government Outcomes were adopted by Cabinet Lekgotla in January 2010. The twelve outcomes are summarised below:

- Improved quality of basic education;
- A long and healthy life for all South Africans
- All people in South Africa are and feel safe;
- Decent employment through inclusive economic growth;
- A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path;
- An efficient, competitive, and responsive economic infrastructure network;
- Vibrant, equitable, and sustainable rural communities, with food security for all;
- Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life;
- A responsive, accountable, effective, and efficient local government system;
- Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced;
- Creation of a better South Africa, and contributing to a better and safer Africa and World; and
- An efficient, effective, and development oriented public service and an empowered,

6.6 STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS 2024

While government has set in motion the process of renewal and reform, Government will:

- see through the work underway with partners to end load-shedding and revive the performance of ports and rail network.

- continue to strengthen law-enforcement institutions, tackle GBV and fight corruption to make South Africa a safe place for all.

- continue to strengthen local government, professionalise the Public Service and ensure that public officials are held accountable for their actions.

- continue to position the economy to grow and compete in a fast-changing world, to support small businesses, to give young people economic opportunities and to provide social protection to the vulnerable.

- continue the work to improve the country's fiscal position and hold firm to a sound macroeconomic trajectory.

- use the opportunities provided by the AfCFTA to increase trade and expand industries.

- continue to build an inclusive economy, focusing on the empowerment of black and women South Africans, advancing workers' rights, intensifying land reform and pursuing a just energy transition that leaves no-one behind.

Source: www.gov.za SONA 2024 Highlights

6.7 STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS 2024

The State of the Province Address indicated that decisive interventions will be taken in the following 8 priority areas:

- Basic Services
- Job Creation
- Growing the Economy
- Growing SMME's and cooperative
- Education and skill development
- Human settlement and sustainable livelihood
- Build a peaceful Province
- Build a caring and incorruptible Government

Source: www.kznonline.gov.za

6.8 KZN PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

The Provincial Growth and Development Plan ((PGDS) was developed in 2011 to facilitate sustainable economic growth, reduce growing inequality, and promote environmental sustainability. The PGDS has since been reviewed and a vision for KwaZulu-Natal prepared. The KwaZulu-Natal vision is summarised below:

"By 2035 KwaZulu-Natal will be a prosperous Province with a healthy, secure and skilled population, acting as a gateway to Africa and the World."

The PGDS aims to build this gateway by growing the economy for the development and the improvement of the quality of life of all people living in the Province. There are seven (7) Strategic Goals of the Provincial Growth and Development Plan, which are as follows:

- Growing a more inclusive economy
- Human Resources Development
- Human and Community Development
- Strategic Infrastructure
- Environmental Sustainability
- Governance and Policy
- Spatial Equity

Figure 1: KZN PGDS Strategic Framework



6.9 ALIGNMENT OF NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND MUNICIPAL PRIORITIES

Table 4: Alignment of National, Provincial and Municipal Priorities

NDP	PGDS STRATEGIC GOALS AND OBJECTIVES	UMZINYATHI STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	UMVOTI STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES
Creating Jobs and Livelihoods	**Job Creation** • Unleashing Agricultural potential • Enhancing industrial development through trade, investment and exports • Promoting SMMEs, entrepreneurial and youth development	**To promote and stimulate economic development through targeted and structured economic approach** • Establishment of the Economic Development Agency • Establishment of Economic services Zones (create a vibrant economy) • Promotion of a competitive economy based on the comparative advantage	• To create an environment conducive to economic growth and development
Expanding and Revitalising Infrastructure	**Strategic Infrastructure** Development of roads and rail networks • Enhance water resource management	**To provide sustainable infrastructure to district wide community and also the effective maintenance of the existing one** • Physical infrastructure services • Reduction of water and sanitation backlog thereby meeting the RDP standards • Operation and maintenance of existing infrastructure • Electrification Master Plan • Review of the Water Services Development Plan	• To ensure provision of recreational facilities • To improve access to solid waste removal services • To ensure provision and maintenance of parks,gardens and cemetries • To improve access to roads and pavements

Transforming Urban and Rural Spaces	**Actively promoting spatial concentration** • Facilitate integrated land management and spatial planning	**To promote actively spatial concentration and sustainable environmental management system** • Municipal waste management • Environmental Health • Integrated Development Plan; • Spatial planning; • Climate Change.	• To promote the development of sustainable human settlements and quality housing • To ensure efficient and credible strategic and spatial municipal planning

6.10 DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN

In February 2011, the KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Executive Council tasked the Provincial Planning Commission to prepare the KwaZulu- Natal Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) to drive and direct growth and development in the Province to the year 2030. It was outlined that for the province to realise the goals as identified in the PGDS and detailed within the PGDP, each District Municipality and Metro will need to develop a District Growth and Development Plan (DGDP) and Growth and Development Plan which will extract all issues of implementation from the PGDP in their jurisdiction in order to further the implementation of the issues as prioritized.

The aim of the DGDP is therefore to translate the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy into a more detailed implementation plan at a district level, inclusive of a activity level framework with targets and responsibilities assigned to the appropriate local municipalities, the district municipality, provincial and national government departments to enable the province to measure its progress in achieving the accepted growth and development goals.

The municipality adopted the first District Growth and Development Plan in May 2015. Through the preparation of the plan, there were gaps in terms of required information from various sector departments to serve as a base to set the key performance indicators and targets for 2020, 2025 and 2030. Therefore, the municipality was unable to effectively implement the District Growth and Development Plan. On the 07 April 2017, the Office of the Premier, COGTA, Department of Public Works and EDTEA committed in assisting all the districts municipalities with the second review of the District Growth and Development Plans, and to ensure that they are fully aligned to the recently reviewed PGDS and the IDPs.

The Municipality in conjunction with the Department of COGTA then held a DGDP summit on 12 -13th of July 2018, which advocated for the infusion of reviewed DGDPs into the strategic plans of the District Development Agencies. It also prioritised the strengthening of the public private collaborative approach towards the achievement of the 2035 vision in an integrated, inclusive and sustainable manner. The final District Growth and Development Plan was adopted by Council in December 2018.

6.11 DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODELS

In 2019, Cabinet approved the DDM as a government approach to improve integrated planning and delivery across the three spheres of government with district and metropolitan spaces as focal points of government and private sector investment. The envisaged integrated planning and delivery in the district and metropolitan spaces will be enabled by joint planning, budgeting and implementation process to fast track the service delivery and do away with the fragmented approach to development and Service delivery.

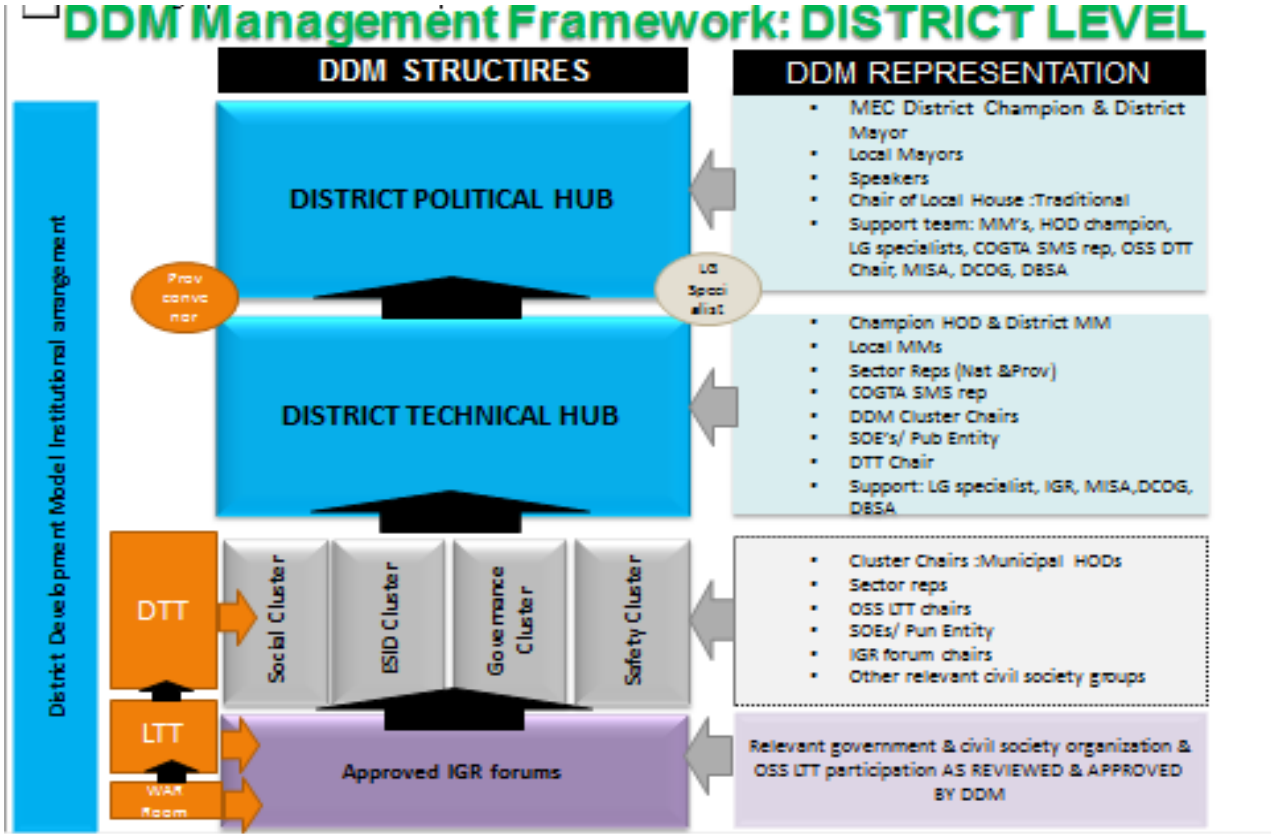
The Model consists of a process by which joint collaborative planning and implementation is

undertaken at a district and metropolitan level together by all spheres of government resulting in a single strategically focussed. Umzinyathi has followed suit by developing its own DDM in conjunction with KZN Cogta.

During 2020, All DDM structures were being formed, inaugurated and are functional. The structures : Social cluster, ESID Cluster: economy, Justice, Crime prevention and Security

(JCPS), G & A Cluster, Communication Cluster are all sitting on a regular bases to give their respective updates. The first generation One Plan has been developed and adopted as a long term plan which subsequently be implemented through the Integrated Development Plans.

The District Municipality has recently adopted the second review of the Plan at the meeting of its Political Hub on the 25th February 2023. A One Plan draft process plan was developed, was taken through all structures for approval. The next step is for the different clusters to adopt the draft implementation plan which will allow clusters to monitor it and its projects.



6.12 IMPLICATIONS FOR UMVOTI SDF

These policies introduce a set of principles that are intended to influence the substantive outcomes of planning decisions, whether they relate to spatial development frameworks or decisions on land use change or development applications. The overall aim of these principles is to achieve planning outcomes that:

- ❖ restructure spatially inefficient settlements;
- ❖ promote sustainable development and use of natural resources;
- ❖ channel resources to areas of greatest need and development potential, thereby redressing the inequitable historical treatment of marginalized areas;
- ❖ take into account the fiscal, institutional and administrative capacities of role players, the needs of communities and the environment; and
- ❖ stimulate economic development opportunities in rural and urban areas; and support an equitable protection of rights to and in land.

Although municipalities are responsible for spatial planning at a local level, the desired or ideal spatial and economic system can only be achieved if local government works in tandem with the relevant organs of state and civil society. This emphasises the importance of public participation and cooperative governance. To this end, land development should address the local interests and be managed in accordance with the universal development principles. It should also:

- generate a wide range of economic development opportunities and necessary support systems;
- enable the members of the public to conduct their daily activities quickly, easily and cost effectively;
- provide a choice of living environments along a continuum from conditions of intense public environments to conditions of great privacy; and
- promote equitable in access to opportunities.

SECTION C: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

7. SPATIAL ANALYSIS :

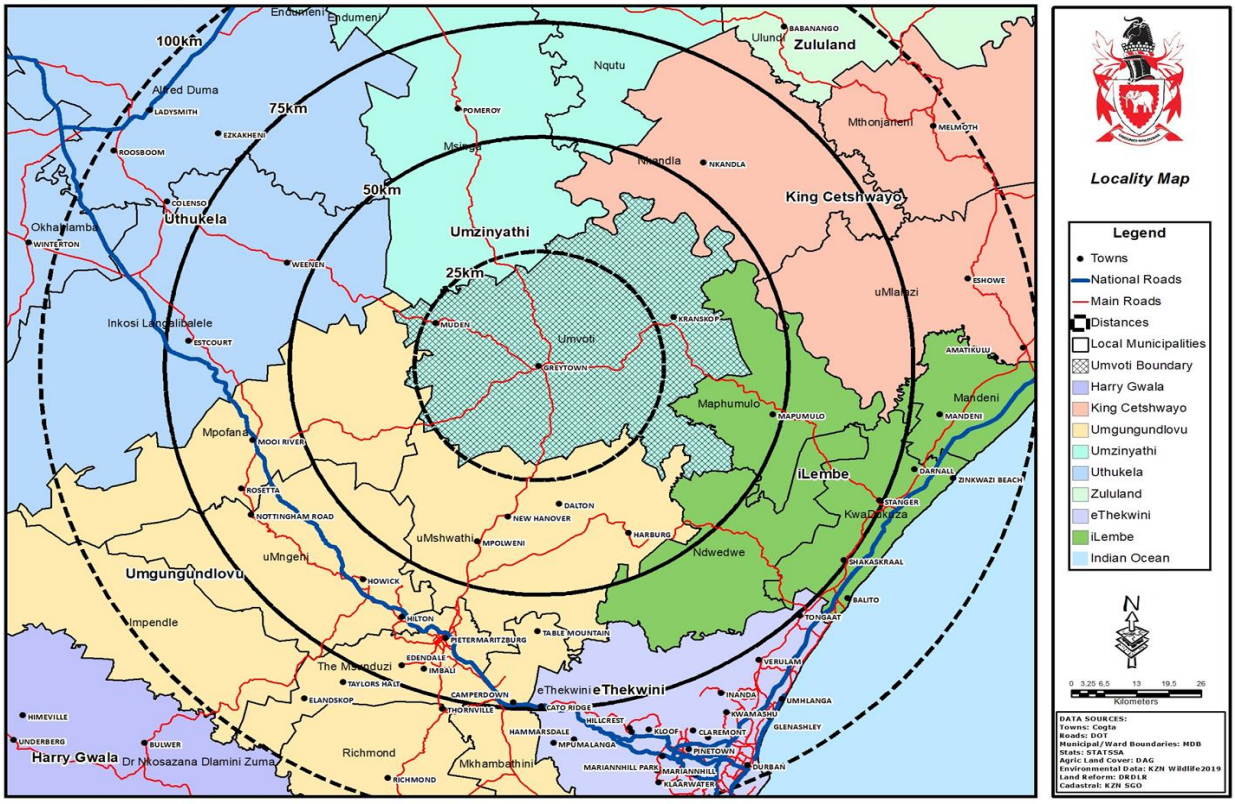
7.1 REGIONAL CONTEXT

The Umvoti Municipality is one of the four local municipalities under the jurisdiction of the Umzinyathi District Municipality. It is situated approximately 75km from Pietermaritzburg (R33) and 107.2km from Stanger (R74), and includes the urban Centre's of Greytown and Kranskop (refer to map 2). It is about 2509km² in extent and its population is estimated at 142 042 (stats SA 2022) people who are spread unevenly amongst the fourteen (14) wards.

The Umvoti Municipality is located on the southern region of the Umzinyathi District and borders onto uMgungundlovu District, UMshwathi Municipality, to the south. Umvoti Municipality largely falls within the Pietermaritzburg functional economic region with the R33 provincial route forming a major linkage between Greytown and Pitermaritzburg (via New Hanover). Route R33 also serves as a major link between Greytown and Dundee while the R74 connects the urban centres of Greytown, Kranskop and Stanger.

The eastern parts of the municipality that borders onto iLembe District enjoys the influence of Stanger-KwaDukuza economic region including accessibility to the King Shaka International Airport and a direct linkage to the N2. The N2 subsequently provides direct access to the biggest economic centres within the province, which includes the city of Durban and Richards Bay. The below map indicates that the municipality is well integrated into the Provincial transportation network and provides a clear indication of the regional context of the municipality.

Map 4: Regional Context



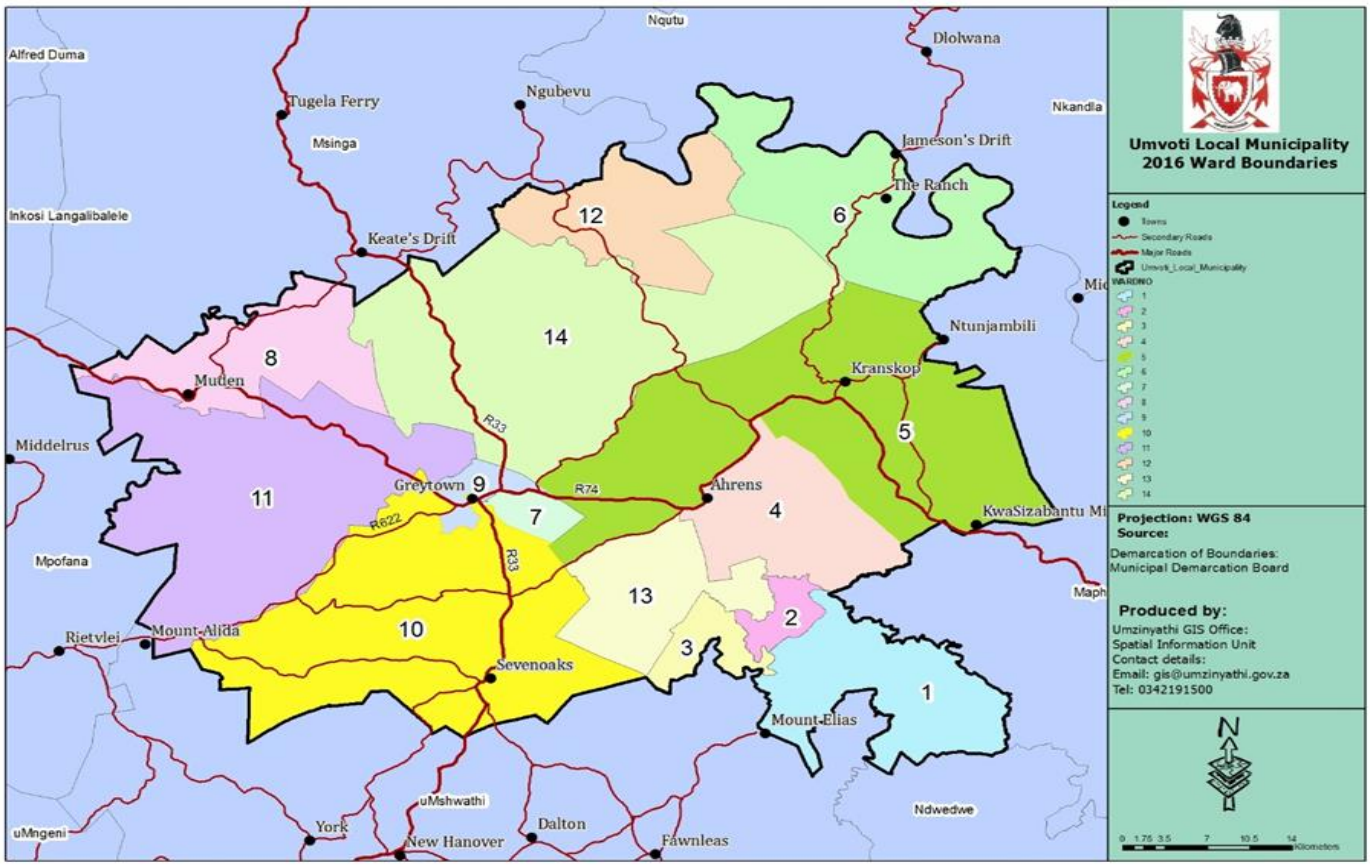
7.2 ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITIES

The administration of the Umvoti Municipality comprises of Traditional Authorities (in some rural areas) and Ward Councillors. Traditional Authorities are found in wards 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 12, 13 and 14 working closely with ward councillors to administer their tribal areas. There has been good working relations between Ward Councillors and Traditional Authorities, which must be preserved and encouraged in order to achieve greater consensus amongst communities in development initiatives.

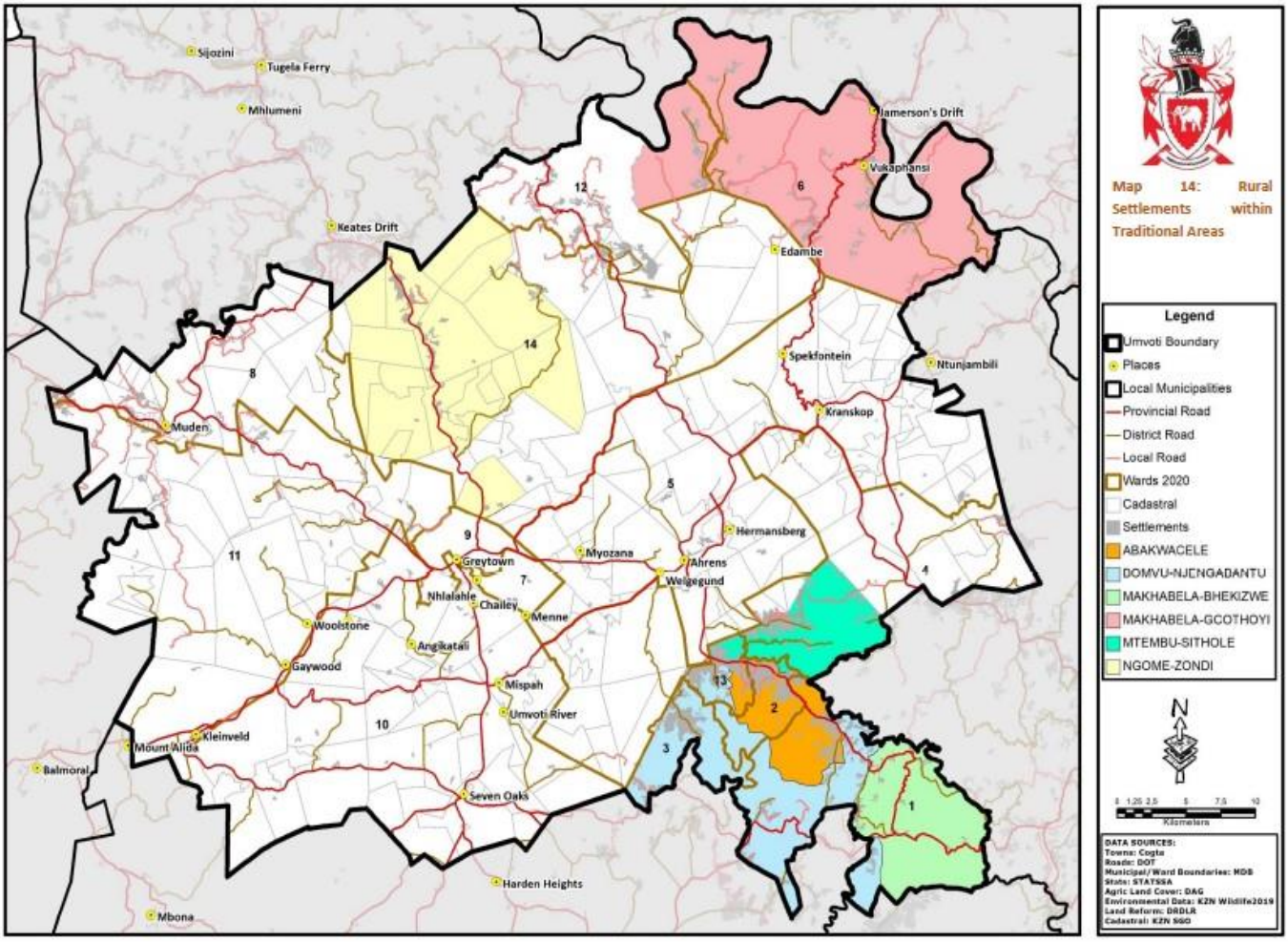
Umvoti municipality comprises of fourteen (14) wards (as per the 2016 demarcations) of which only four (4) wards have an urban component (being wards 5, 7, 9, 10). The whole of Ward 9 (Greytown Town) is predominantly urban in nature and is the main town/primary centre of the Umvoti Municipality. Ward 7 (Enhlalakahle Township) is home to the only Township within the municipal area. Ward 10 being partially urban with portion of the suburban areas of Greytown and the other component of the ward being predominantly commercial farms with pockets of commercial facilities. Ward 5 comprises of the town of Kranskop, commercial farms, an Estate Development along the R74 with pockets of rural areas around the ward.

The below maps provides an illustration of the boundaries of the municipal wards found within the jurisdiction of the Umvoti Municipality:

Map 5: Ward Demarcations



Map 6: Traditional Authority Demarcations

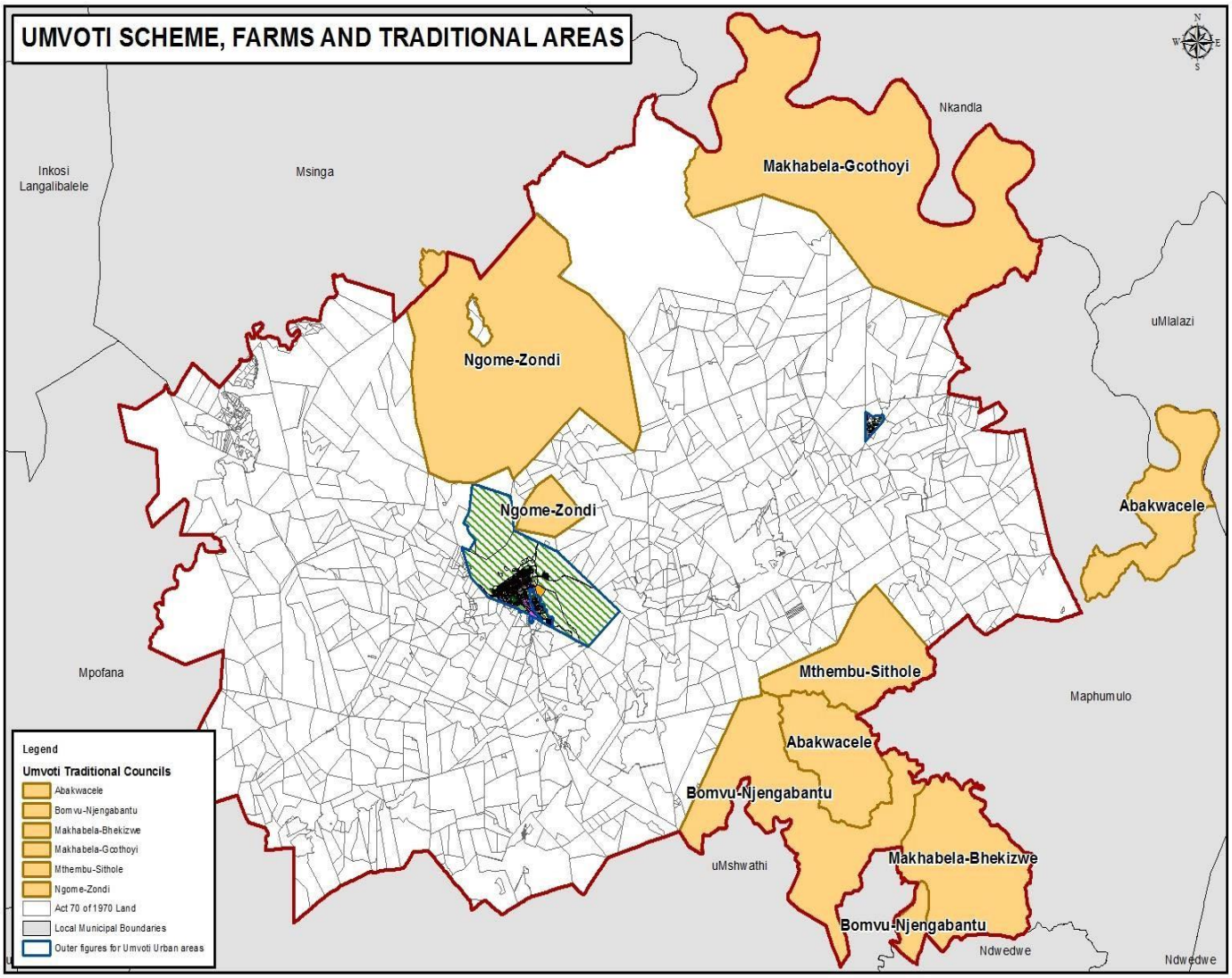


The KwaZulu-Natal Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs confirmed a total of eight (8) Traditional Council Areas within the jurisdiction of the Umvoti Municipality. These confirmed Traditional Authority Areas includes:

1. AbakwaCele
2. Bomvu-Njengabantu
3. Makhabela-Bhekizwe
4. Makhabela-Gcothoyi
5. Mthembu-Sithole
6. Ngome-Zondi
7. Muden -Mchunu
8. Mabomvini-Ngubane

As confirmed and provided by the KwaZulu-Natal Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs, the below map provides the locations of these confirmed Traditional Authority Areas:

Map 7: KZN COGTA Confirmed Traditional Authorities



The Traditional Authority areas are rural in nature and traditional customs still apply, where the Nkosi is the custodian of the land assisted by the appointed Izinduna for each sub-area (isigodi). Approximately 80% of the municipal population resides in the traditional authority areas, a classical characteristic of the South African settlement patterns.

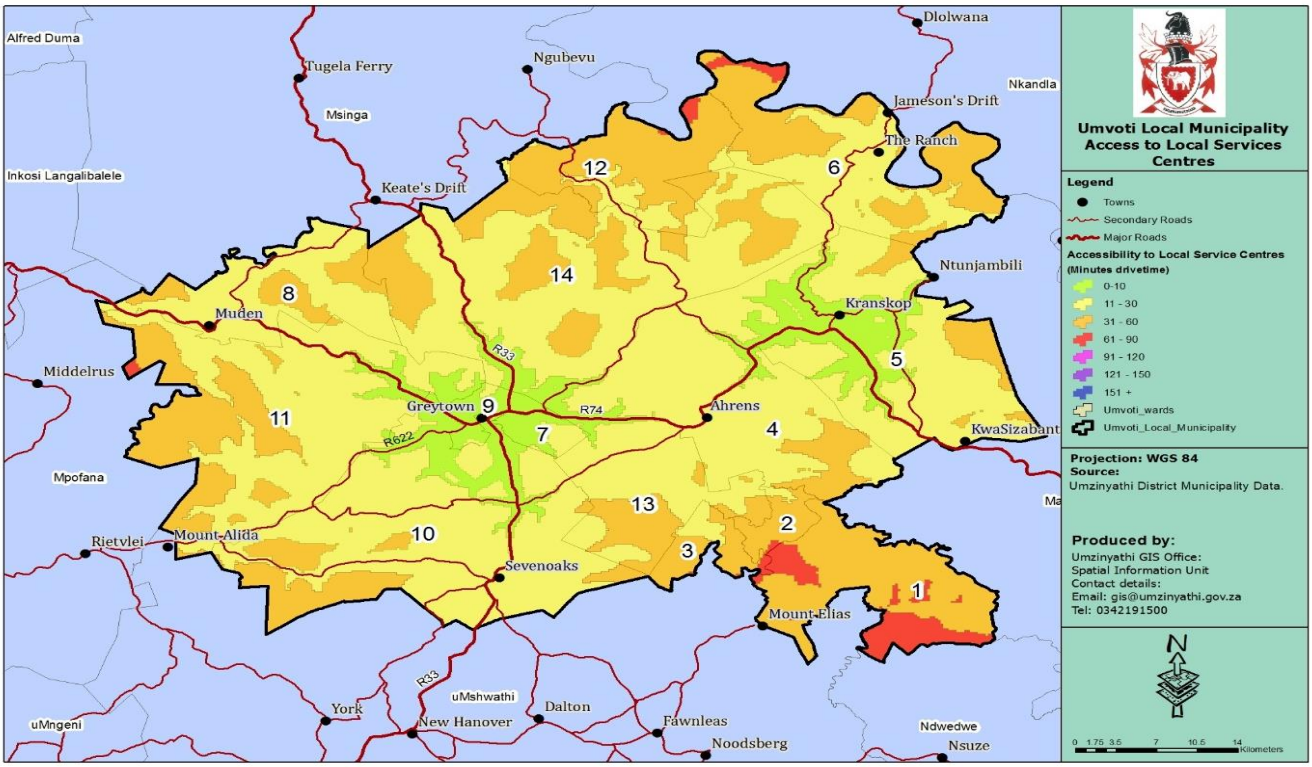
Approximately 80% of the municipal population resides in the traditional authority areas, a classical characteristic of the South African settlement patterns. The tribal authorities are made up of wards 1, 2, 3, 4, part of 5, 6,12, 13 and 14. The majority of ward 11 and ward 8 (the Muden area) comprises of farms that were claimed by the community members through the land redistribution and tenure processes (Department of Rural Development and Land Reform). Other Land Claims are found in portions of wards 4, 5, 12 and 14.

Umvoti Municipality is dominated by dispersed rural settlements located in traditional areas. The main urban centres in the Umvoti Municipality are Kranskop and Greytown, which are the main centres of the municipality. Greytown and Kranskop provides services for both the urban and

rural areas within the municipal area. Other small nodes are namely Muden, Sevenoaks, Ahrens and Keate's Drift which provides limited support on commercial services. Muden is located on the boundary of ward 8, which is also in close proximity to ward 11, while Sevenoaks is located within ward 10 along the R33 leading to Pietermaritzburg. Ahrens is located along the R74 leading to Kranskop and it is on the boundary of Wards 5 and 4 and Keate's Drift is located within the Msinga Local Municipality but also provides some support to the resident of ward 8, 12 and 14 of the Umvoti Municipality as a result of the close proximity.

The below map depicts the service centres and the distance of travel for communities located within close proximity to the centres.

Map 8: Service Centres



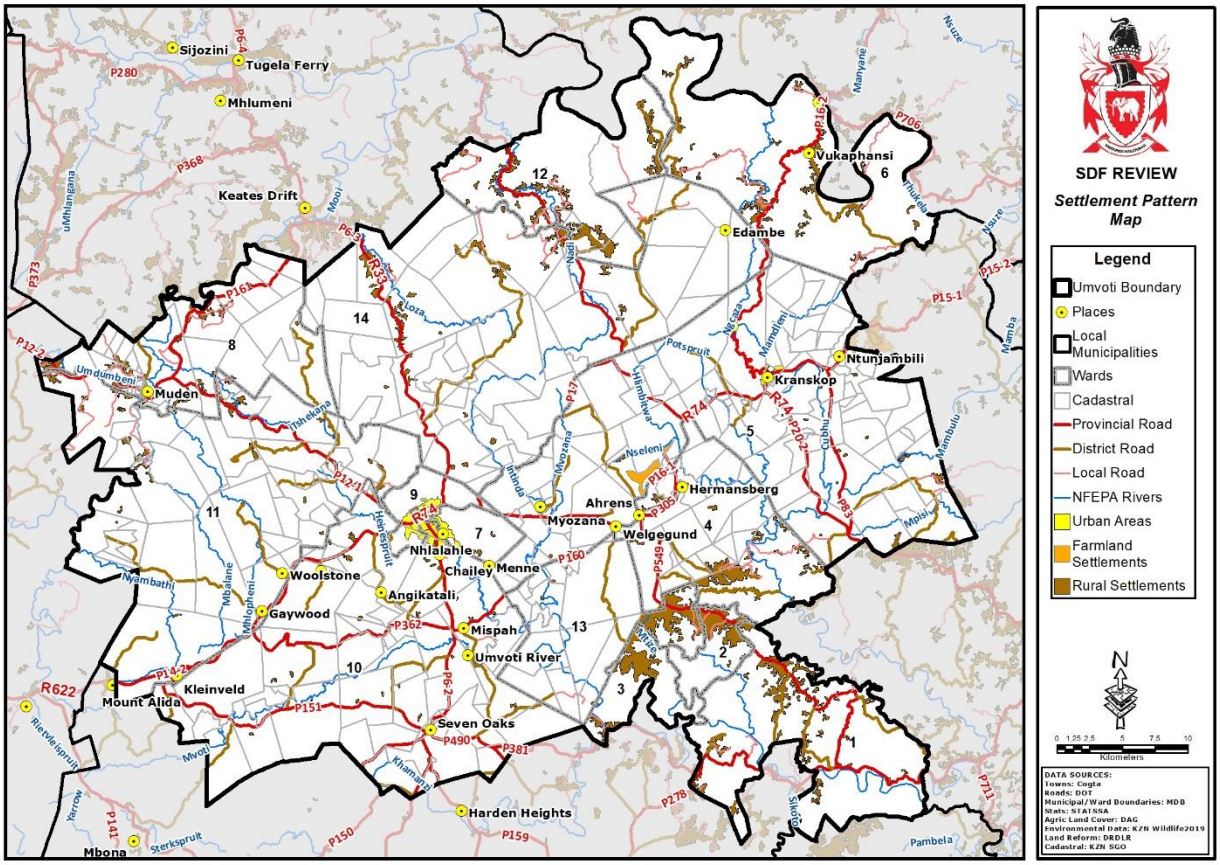
Access to the service centres and access to the basic services coupled with access to employment opportunities plays a significant factoring element in the settlement patterns of a municipality/region. In the case of the Umvoti municipal settlement structure, the majority of the population reside in traditional areas as a result of the rural nature of the municipality.

7.3 STRUCTURING ELEMENTS

Umvoti Municipality is dominated by dispersed rural settlements located in traditional areas. The main urban centres in Umvoti Municipality are Kranskop and Greytown, which are considered as the main centres, located within the agricultural area. Greytown and Kranskop offer support/cater for both rural and urban areas. Other two small nodes namely Muden and Keate's Drift support the two mentioned centres for small-scale commercial purposes. It has been pointedly eminent that both urban and rural population influences the growth of the two centres. Most of the population reside in rural areas.

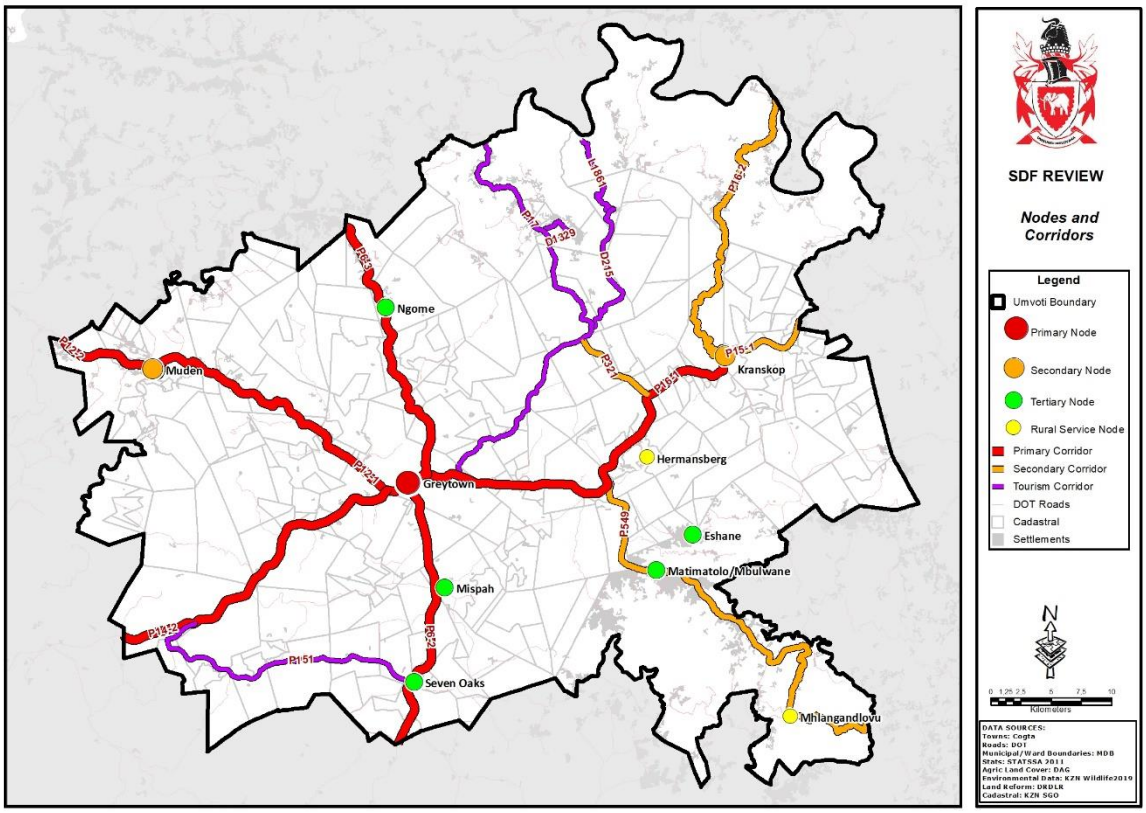
Population residing in different areas influences Umvoti Municipality settlement. In this case, the majority of population reside in traditional areas and fewer people reside in urban areas due to the scale of the urban centres. Figure 4 below depicts the settlements in Umvoti Municipal area:

Map 9: Settlement Map



7.4 NODES AND CORRIDORS

Map 10: Nodes and Corridors


SDF REVIEW
Nodes and Corridors
Legend
Umvoti Boundary
Primary Node
Secondary Node
Tertiary Node
Rural Service Node
Primary Corridor
Secondary Corridor
Tourism Corridor
DOT Roads
Cadastral
Settlements
Ngome
Muden
Greytown
Kranskop
Hermansberg
Eshane
Matimatolo/Mbulwane
Mispah
Seven Oaks
Mhlangandlovu
R622
R33
P16-2
P15-1
P15-2
P127-1
D215
D329
P127-2
P123-2
P18-2
R33
R74
R74
R74

The corridor to Maphumulo through Eshane/Matimatolo is intended to facilitate development and service delivery in Eshane, Matimatolo and neighbouring areas.

The corridor from Kranskop to Eshowe is similar to that from Kranskop to Nkandla as they both attempt to link Umvoti with areas across Uthukela River and have potential to serve as major tourist access routes to the Zulu Culture and Heritage Route.

7.4.3 Tertiary Development Corridor

Tertiary development corridors facilitate linkages between settlements and serve as strategic areas for the location of public facilities. They also form the basis for the identification of settlement webs.

7.5 SYSTEM OF DEVELOPMENT NODES

7.5.1 PRIMARY SERVICE CENTRE

Greytown has been identified as a primary service centre. This is in view of its diverse role as the main administrative, service and commercial centre within Umvoti Municipality. As an administrative centre, it accommodates the municipal offices and sub-regional offices of various government departments. It is also the main industrial area, and is strategically located for the processing of raw materials produced within and outside the municipal area.

Over the last few years, Greytown has somewhat experienced both economic and infrastructural decline. The Department of Cooperative Governance & Traditional Affairs (COGTA) selected Greytown for funding to implement urban renewal programme through its Small Town and Rehabilitation Programme. The Greytown Urban Regeneration Plan was prepared and proposed projects that needs to be implemented in order to ensure that the town of Greytown is rehabilitated. The Greytown Beautification Project was identified in the plan and has been funded through the Small Town Rehabilitation Programme with an amount of R5 000 000. The project was completed in the year 2021.

The Greytown Urban Renewal Plan has also been prepared and will be utilised by the municipality as a tool for soliciting resources for its implementation

7.5.2 SECONDARY SERVICE CENTRE

Kranskop is the second largest centre within Umvoti Municipality. It performs a variety of functions including administration, service delivery and commercial centre. Its influence is limited, and its administrative function is likely to wane further with the introduction of the new municipal system and development of Greytown as the main administrative centre. However, it is strategically located to serve the Makhabeleni and the neighbouring rural settlement, as well as commercial farms in terms of both service delivery and commercial development.

The Kranskop Local Area Plan was prepared and completed in October 2013 in order to allow for rehabilitation and expansion of the town. The spatial restructuring of Kranskop is deemed an important facet of this Local Area Plan. With a creeping pattern of one land use into another, particularly related to the residential and commercial components of the town, a fine balance between integration and differentiation will need to be considered. This is to ensure that specific land uses complement each other but also reduce any negative externalities, which are likely to occur.

A core CBD area has to be redefined, and so should areas of low intensity mixed uses. These delineations are intended to curb unnecessary creeping of land uses occurring in unwarranted

locations. The legibility of the town will then be enhanced once these have been achieved. The principle of clustering of complementary land uses, especially of public and social facilities remains essential to increasing user-accessibility in Kranskop.

Spatial restructuring also involves making appropriate land use decisions that enhance the functionality and image of the town through either appropriate densities, encouraging a mix of uses where possible or making opportunities for movement options.

The Department of Cooperative Governance & Traditional Affairs selected Greytown and Kranskop for funding to implement the Local Area Plan through its Small Town and Rehabilitation Programme. The Greytown Public Realm and Kranskop Public Realm projects have been completed.

Muden is also identified in the SDF as a Secondary Node.

7.5.3 TERTIERY SERVICE CENTRE

Two types of tertiary centres have been identified. The first type is mainly administrative in nature, but has potential to develop into commercial centres as well. These are located in under-developed areas such as Makhabeleni, Matimatolo and KwaDolo, and are intended to facilitate service delivery. Public sector investment in the form of Multi-Purpose Community Centres (MPCC) that can accommodate a range of social services and government departments should be prioritized in these areas. The same applies to sports fields, post offices, etc.

7.5.4 BROAD LAND USES

The land use pattern within Umvoti Local Municipality can be divided into the following five broad categories, which include the following:

- Traditional settlements located mainly in areas administered by traditional authorities.

- Agriculture, which accommodates land uses and buildings associated with farming practices such as crop production, livestock farming, forestry and horticulture. There is a well-established agricultural primary sector, which focuses on forest, sugar cane, etc. Remnants of subsistence farming are evident especially within rural areas and this currently occurs on adhoc bases without any unified approach.

- Civic and social land use category, which includes health, traditional administration centres, educational, welfare, public buildings such as community halls and Multi-Purpose Centres and other uses associated with social development and public administration.

- Urban centres, these include the Town of Greytown and the secondary node in a form of Kranskop. In these towns several uses such as retail shops are found.

- Small scale commercial uses, which include shops, taverns, tuck-shops and other similar activities especially within the Township of Enhlalakahle including rural areas as well.

7.5.5 COMMERCIAL FARM

Commercial farmlands account for more than 70% of the Municipal area. Forestry plantations and dry land crop production are the dominant agricultural land uses. Irrigated agriculture occurs mainly along the Rivers and to a limited extent away from the rivers. Livestock farming is mainly concentrated in areas with marginal crop production potential.

7.5.6 TRADITIONAL COUNCIL AREAS

As mentioned above, there are 8 traditional authorities in Umvoti, namely:

1. AbakwaCele
2. Bomvu-Njengabantu
3. Makhabela-Bhekizwe
4. Makhabela-Gcothoyi
5. Mthembu-Sithole
6. Ngome-Zondi
7. Muden -Mchunu
8. Mabomvini-Ngubane

7.6 LAND OWNERSHIP

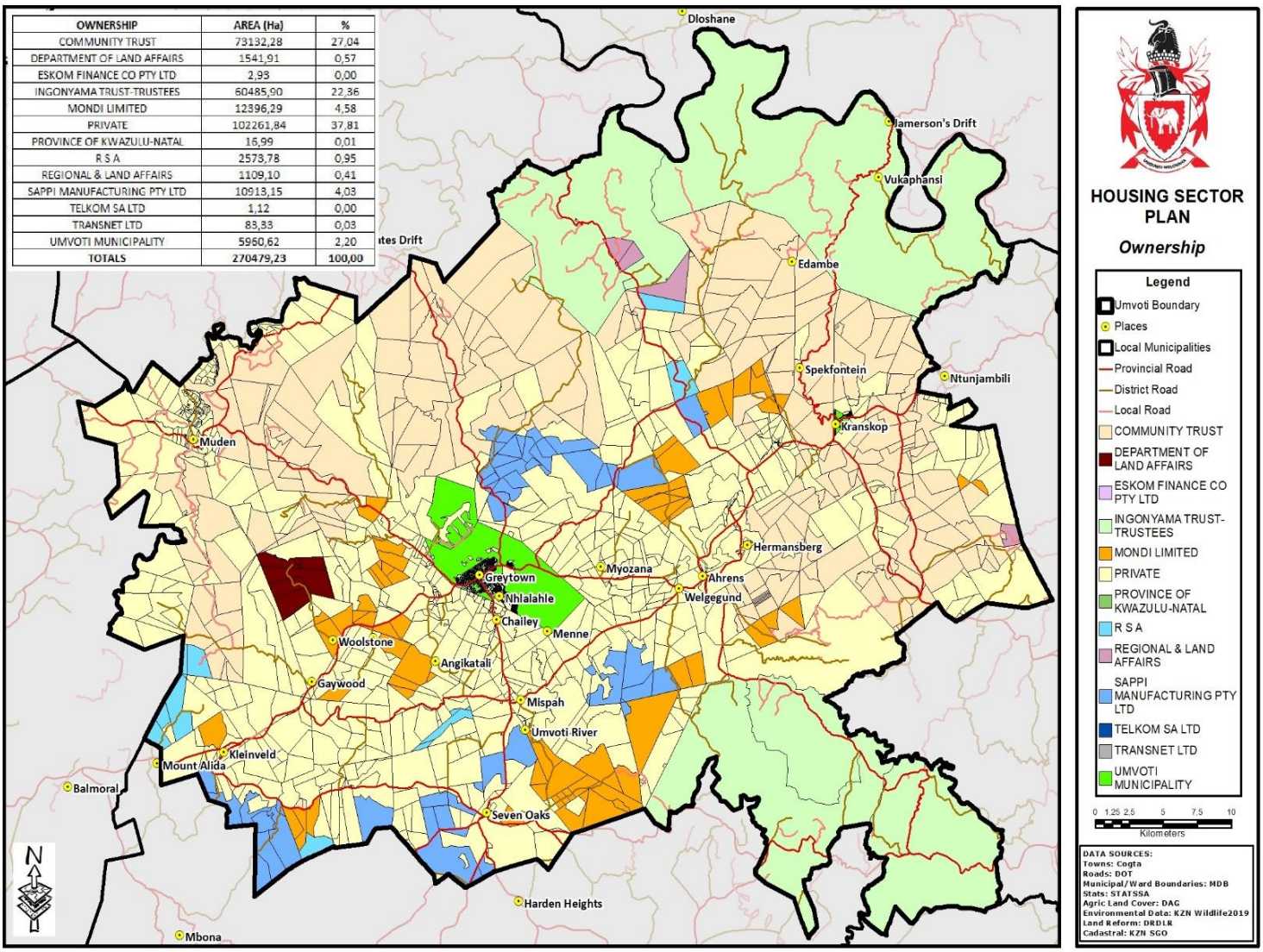
The majority of the land is under private ownership, with communal land coinciding mainly with traditional authority areas in the south and northern parts of the municipal area. Ownership patterns within Greytown and Kranskop are mainly private and the Local Municipality. The other portions are owned by the state and areunder the control of the National Department of Public works. Observation made seeks to indicate some of the following issues:

- There are mainly three dominant forms of tenure within the subject area, and they include state land, land under traditional administration and privately owned land.
- Land under traditional administration is mainly found in wards 1, 2, 3 and 6 respectively.
- The bulk of the area is subject to private ownership, etc.

Below is **table 5** showing ownership in UMvoti.

OWNERSHIP	AREA (HA)	%
Community Trust	73132.28	27.04
Department of Land Affairs	1541.91	0.57
Eskom Finance Co PTY LTD	2.93	0.00
Ingonyama Trust-Trustees	60485.90	22.36
Mondi Limited	12396.29	4.58
Private	102261.84	37.81
Province of Kwazulu-Natal	16.09	0.01
RSA	2573.78	0.95
Regional and Land Affairs	1109.10	0.41
Sappi Manufacturing PTY LTD	10913.15	4.03
Telkom LTD	1.12	0.00
Transnet LTD	83.33	0.03
UMvoti Municipality	5960.62	2.20
TOTAL	**270479.23**	**100.00**

Table 5: Land ownership in Umvoti



With the majority of land under private ownership, this presents a huge challenge with regard to land availability for enterprise development. Land under traditional administration is normally difficult to access and presents investors with little confidence in terms of security of tenure.

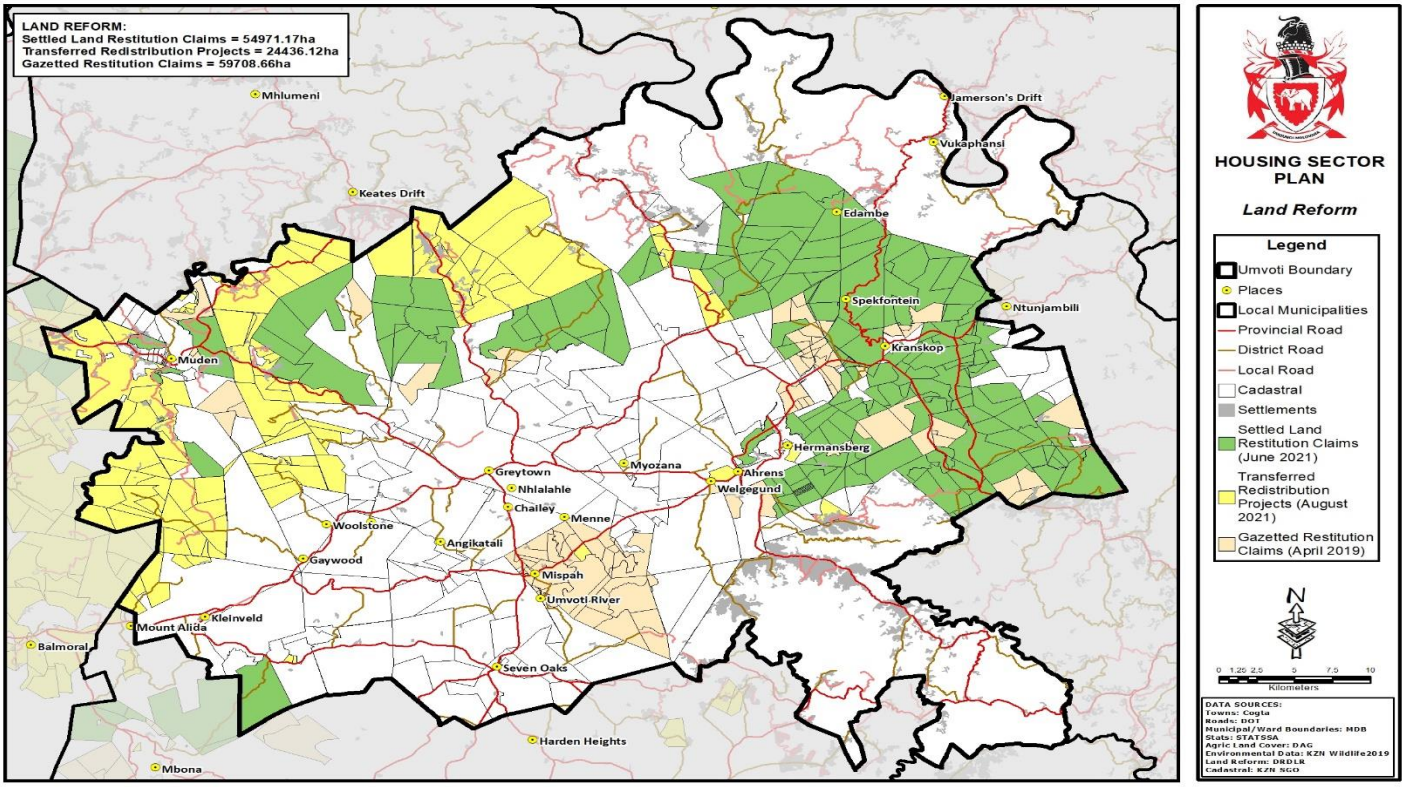
Map 11 : Land Ownership

7.7 LAND REFORM

With regard to the Land Reform Programme, the following is worth noticing within UMvoti Local Municipality (ULM) area:

- There are Land Reform initiatives in ULM, namely, Labour Tenant Applications, Transferred Projects, and Gazetted Restitution Claims.
- Gazetted Restitution Claims appear to be more dominant in the area in question.
- Transferred projects form the north-eastern boundary of the subject municipality area.
- Labour Tenant applications are scattered around the central part of the municipality area.

Map 12: Land Reform



The above map provides an illustration of the Land Reform Programme witnessed within the municipal area as far as their locations and the status of the claims (whether settled, transferred or gazetted):

As witnessed in the above Land Reform map, the below table provides information on the total area covered by the Land Reform Programmes so far as their statuses are concerned:

Table 6: Area of Land Reform

LAND REFORM	AREA (ha)
Settled Land Restitution Claims	54971.17
Transferred Redistribution Projects	24436.12
Gazetted Restitution Claims	5708.66

The below table provides some of the beneficiaries of the Land Reform Programmes within the Municipality and include but not limited to the listed trusts/community property associations, etc.

Table 7: Land Reform Projects

UMVOTI MUNICIPALITY LAND REFORM PROJECTS					
1	Eshane Community Land Trust	2	Vukile Community Land Trust	3	Stegan
4	Zondi	5	Ntabenzima	6	Emsi
7	Somahashi	8	Goudina	9	Scheeperdal
10	Mt. St Bernards	11	Franschoek	12	Mooidraai
13	Phasiwe	14	Mvunini	15	Emsamo
16	Enkomba	17	Entabeni Enkulu	18	F.L. Hlongwane

19	Ncethezo	20	Ndladla	21	Rocky Drift Farm
22	Seyamekuye	23	Shayizandla	24	Simunye
25	T. Dhladla	26	Vukasizwe	27	Vukile/Impala
28	Z.E. Mbanjwa	29	Muden Trust	30	Imbalane
31	Mswelewele	32	Fanyana		

Development of the rural settlements areas around the land reform projects should be encouraged in order to limit urban sprawl as contributed by the migration of the rural population into Greytown and Kranskop in search for economic opportunities and a better life. Proposals to develop Muden and Ahrens as satellites centres for administrative services will encourage the development of the land reform projects in the hinterland. Service delivery must be directed at these areas, as they are key in encouraging development of rural settlements areas.

The major identified spatial development challenges facing most Land Reform Projects within Umvoti Municipality include inter alia;

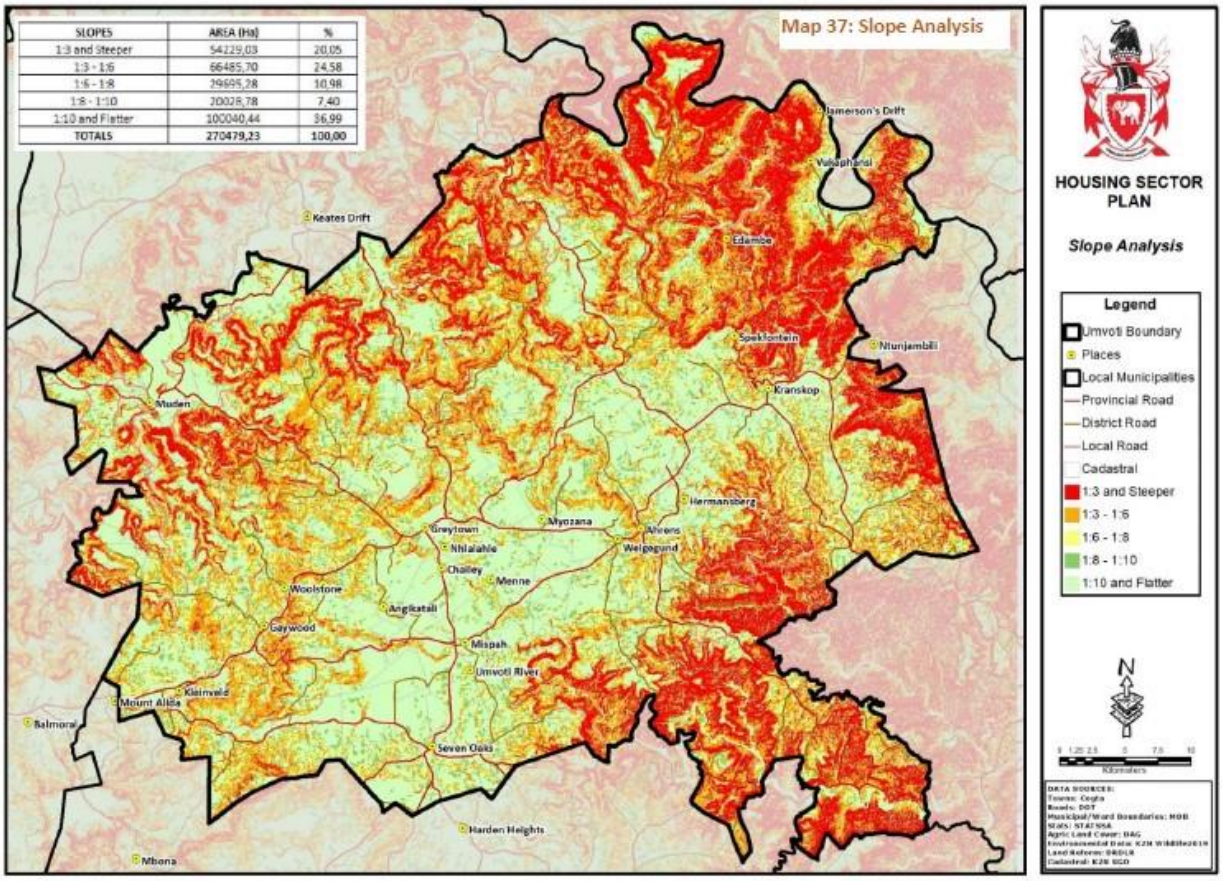
- Integration into the broader settlement pattern and economic activities
- Effective and productive land use
- Land Use Management
-

The farms with the settled land restitution claims as well as the transferred redistribution projects exists within a very good road network. This includes R74 to Maphumulo and Muden as well as R33 to Keates Drift. This location is very positive in terms of proximity and access to the agricultural markets. Unfortunately, some of the farms have already transformed from commercial agriculture into rural settlements that practice subsistence farming which has compromised the agrarian opportunities. These farms are mostly located on the north of R33 towards Keates Drift as well as on the west of R74 towards Muden. However, opportunities still exists for large scale post land reform farming on farms around Kranskop, Eshane and Edambe to name just a few.

7.8 LAND CAPABILITY

The Umvoti Municipality is located at the edge of the Midlands area, an area renowned for its high agricultural potential and high value outputs, which accounts for its competitive advantage for agriculture both provincially and nationally. This area stretches from Underberg and Ixopo in the south to Kranskop in the north and is often referred to as the Midlands Mistbelt. The Midlands Mistbelt is characterised by mean annual rainfall that varies from 800 mm to 1 276 mm and mist is a common feature in the area. Crop production hazards include occasional dry spells in summer and mist and cloud cover in early summer. Hot "Berg" winds in spring are frequently followed by cold spells.

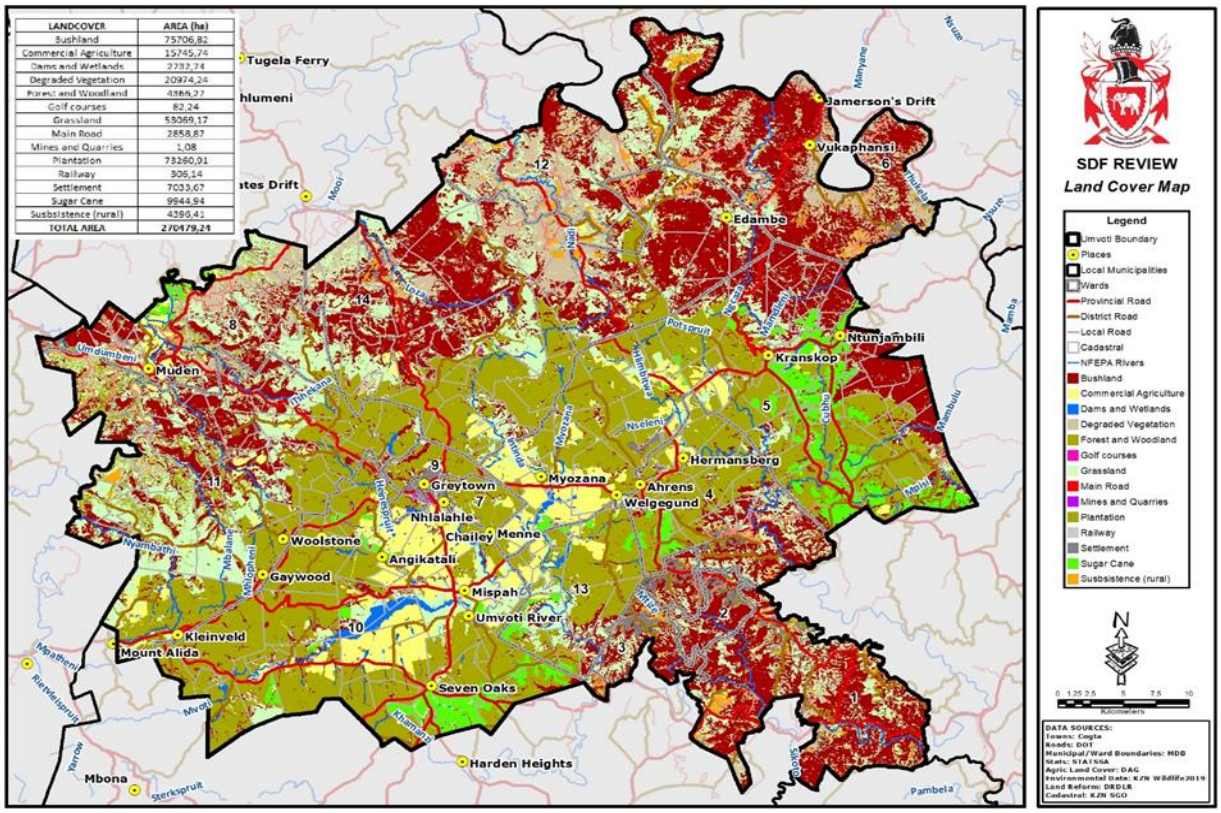
Map 13: Slope Analysis



The understanding of the municipal's topography is of vital importance as it influences settlement patterns, use of land and the cost of installing basic services. The above map provides an illustration of the slope analysis for the Umvoti Municipality, which is undulating, although some areas are steeper than others and have rugged terrains with the lowest altitude point being 145m above sea level and the highest being 1614m above sea level. The relatively steep areas are found in ward 6 and parts of all the other 14 wards with an exception of wards 7, 9, 10 and 13, which form the central parts of the municipality and are characterised with relatively gentle slopes. It is in these wards with a gentle slope where most of the commercial farming takes place.

The land capability of the Umvoti Municipality is subjected to the above identified climatic conditions and land features witnessed within the municipality, which promotes commercial farming and plantation on the gentle slopes and bushlands on the steeper slopes. The above Slope Analysis map and below Land Cover map both illustrates the relationship between the slope of an area and the land cover an area would have. Steep areas are prone to bushlands and undisturbed vegetation cover, while gentle slopes offer opportunities for agricultural uses.

Map 14 below: Land Cover



7.9 PRIVATE SECTOR DEVELOPMENTS

The Umvoti Municipality is strategically located within the interception of major provincial routes being the R33 and the R74. These provincial routes provide access to the inner regions of the Province of KwaZulu-Natal through forming links with the National routes being the N3 and N2 respectively. This provides advantages for private investment to thrive within the municipality as a result of the high accessibility of the region. However, the provincial routes require maintenance and/or upgrading to enable the convenient access at all times.

There are number of private development that were approved in the past, which includes:

1. Mascor Toyota (showroom and garage)
2. Mavundla Square (shopping centre)
3. Rural Metro Training Centre

These developments were approved through the KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act (Act no. 6 of 2008) and are currently in operation, and open for business. The approvals of the development and the construction of the facilities impacted positively on the local economy and created the needed employment opportunities.

There has been limited private sector development within the Umvoti Municipality and the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic further continue to cause uncertainty for business development. There have been a number of special consent use applications and rezoning applications proposing the rezoning of land into General Mixed Use, which suggests the lack of available business space and an increasing need for commercial land within the town of Greytown.

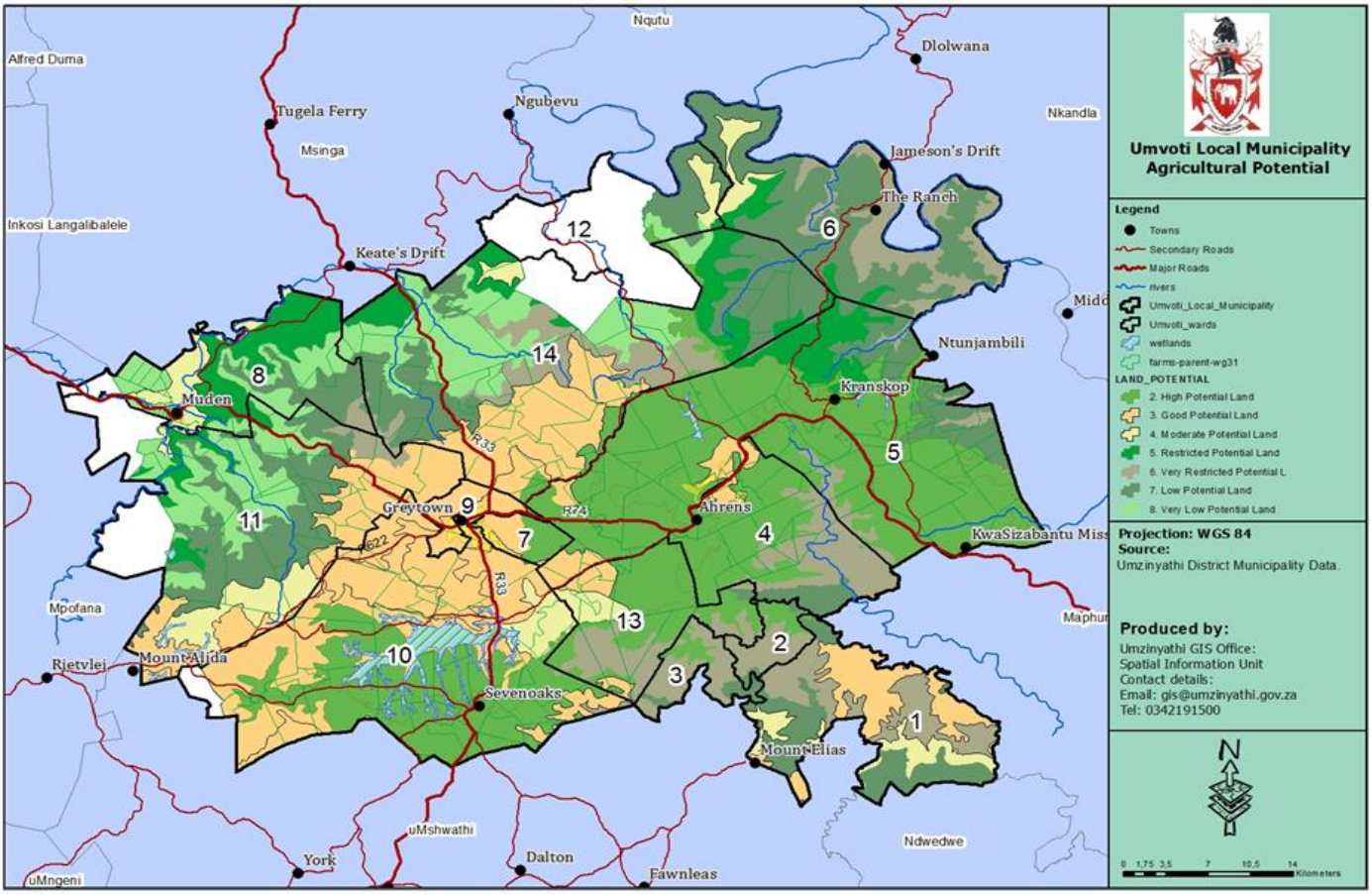
The development of a private medical hospital along Pine Street was halted for years until 2021 when the property was auctioned. The new property owner has the development rights to develop the facility in accordance to the Umvoti Scheme and construction works has resumed in 2022 to current. Additional land for the facility has been privately acquired and development applications are expected with regards to the additional land being compliant with the development. The development of a private hospital within Greytown will create opportunities for the expansion of the town as it will provide security for healthcare services.

7.10 ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

7.10.1 AGRICULTURAL POTENTIAL AREAS

The Umvoti Municipality is one of the many municipalities within the KwaZulu-Natal Province that offer a wide variety of agricultural activities i.e. crop plantations, forest plantations, livestock farming, etc. The major agricultural activity that dominates this sector within the municipality being forest plantations. There is limited to no processing of agricultural products taking place within Umvoti, which results in the export of raw materials to major urban centres and offshore markets for processing.

Subsistence farming has been a primary practice in the province and the introduction of the one house one garden programme further encouraged this sector. However, subsistence farming has limited monitoring mechanisms as the fresh produce is meant for the family's consumption. It is acknowledged that there are emerging farmers that are moving away from subsistence farming into commercial farming; however, these farmers are faced with a number of challenges which includes amongst other inaccessibility of the market, additional arable land for expansion, etc. The LED strategy must identify supportive initiatives for the emerging farms in order to encourage the growth of this sector.



Map 15: Agricultural Potential

uMvoti Municipality has varying agricultural potential land ranging from very restricted potential to high potential land. This has no limitations to the agricultural sector as the least land with agricultural potential is home to livestock farming. The municipal wards that have land that is classified as high potential agricultural land are wards 4, 5, 10, 13 and 14, where the majority of the wards have a gentle terrain and are home to the commercial farms. Areas with very low agricultural potential are found in wards 8, 11 and 12. The below map provides a spatial reference of the agricultural potential land in relation to the municipal area.

Agricultural land has been classified according to categories in which the level of potential of the land is determined and the development controls are set for the protection of each category. The agricultural land categories includes:

a) **Category A:** Irreplaceacble – high agricultural potential, grazing land that has a very high production value for sustained livestock production and has no or very few limitation to agricultural production. Extremely limited change of land use from agricultural use.

b) **Category B:** Threatened – high potential agricultural land, limited change of land use may be supported but if in direct support to primary agricultural production. Land has the potential to be used sustainably, with few limitations to agricultural production and

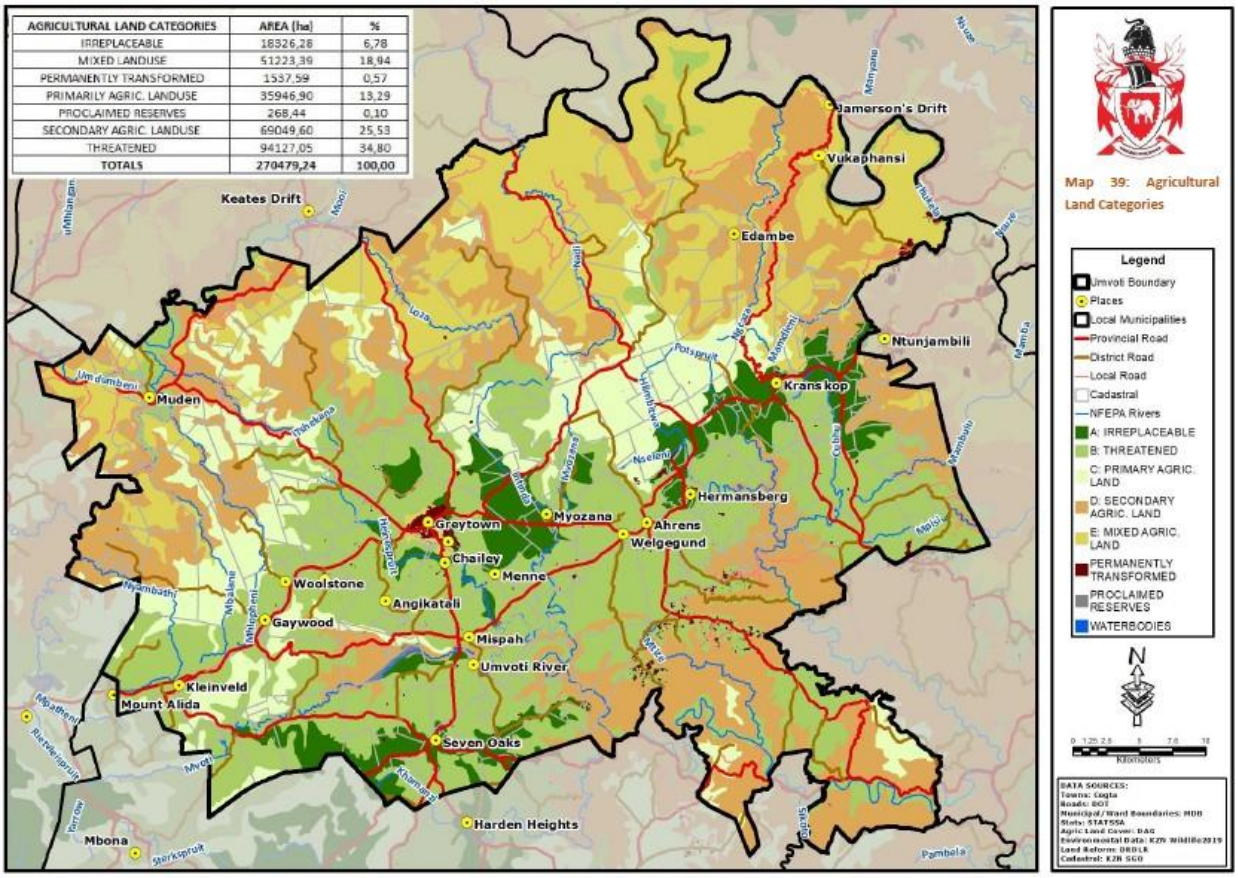
change of land use to non-agricultural land uses will be dependent on the type of land use proposed.

c) **Category C**: Primary Agricultural Land Use – regarded as land with moderate agricultural potential, on which significant interventions would be reuired to achieve viable and sustainable food production. These areas are more suitable for extensive grazing and the production of fodder crops in support of livestock production. Change of land use from agricultural land use to non-agricultural land uses which are not necessarily in support of the existing agricultural land use may be considered. The change of land use must not be located on the best available land within the land parcel.

d) **Category D:** Secondary Agricultural Land Use – land is regarded as land with restricted to low agricultural potential. Land requires significant interventions to enable sustainable agricultural potential. Change of land use may be supported from agriculture to other land uses as long as this change does not conflict with surrounding agricultural activities.

e) **Category E:** Mixed Use – land is regarded as land with very low potential for agricultural production. Cultivation within this land category is severely limited in both extent and in terms of the natural resources available and grazing value will be poor with very low carrying capacity.

The below map provides spatial reference with regards to the agricultural land use categories that are witnessed within the Umvoti Municipality. It can be confirmed from the map below that the majority of agricultural land use within the Umvoti Municipality is regarded as Category B: Threatened constituting 34.80% of the total land, while the least is regarded as Category A: Irreplaceable constituting 6.78%.



Map 16: Agricultural Land Use Categories

7.10.2 Biodiversity (Including Protected Areas)

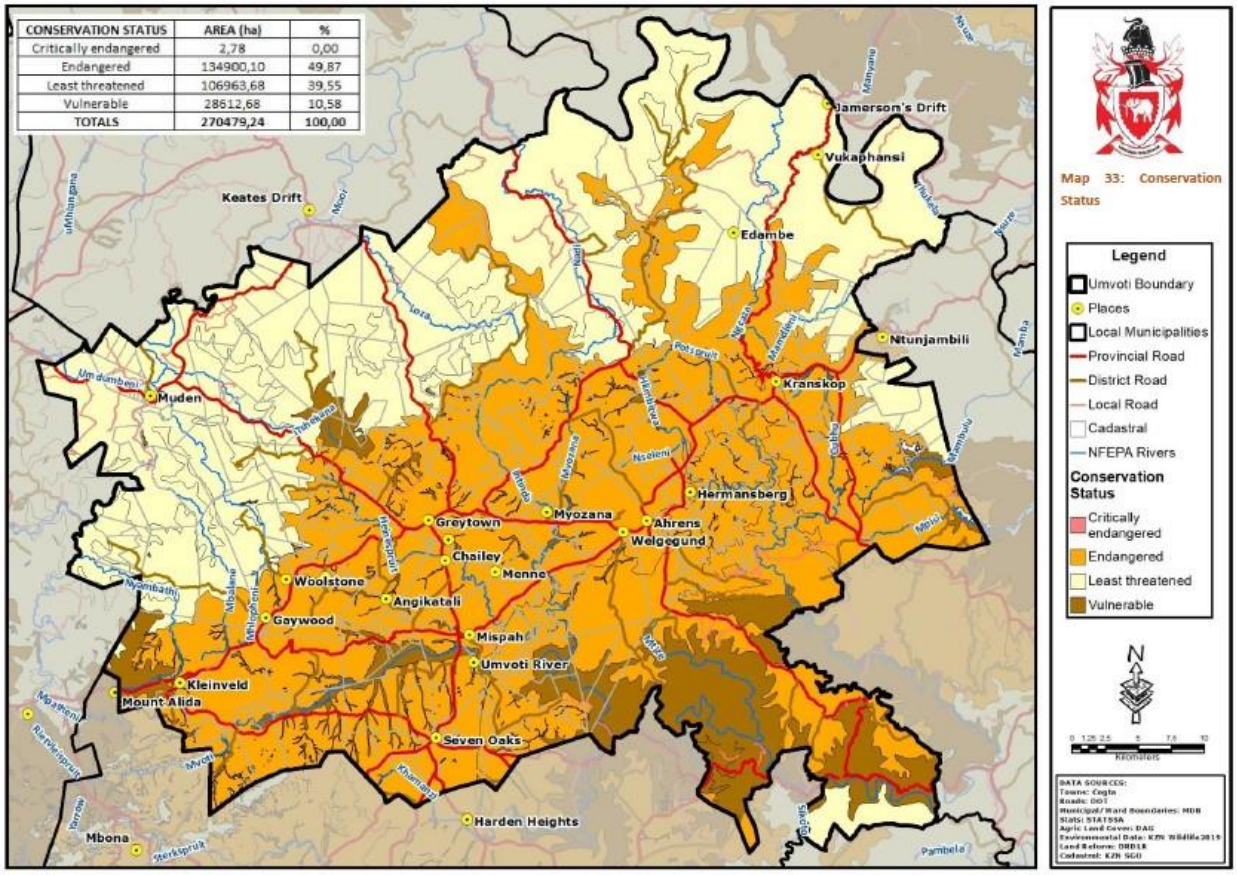
An ecosystem is a dynamic complex of animal, plant and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit. The National Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) has published a list of threatened terrestrial ecosystems (DEA 2011a), which classifies all threatened or protected ecosystems in South Africa in terms of four categories: Critically Endangered (CR), Endangered (EN), Vulnerable (VU), or Protected. The purpose of categorizing these ecosystems was to prioritize conservation areas, to reduce the rates of ecosystem and species extinction, as well as to prevent further degradation and loss of structure, function, and composition of these ecosystems (BGIS n.d.). The national threatened ecosystems are ecosystems that have been determined to be under threat based on one or more of the following criteria:

1. Irreversible loss of natural habitat
2. Ecosystem degradation and loss of integrity
3. Ecosystem occurs in a limited area and is under imminent threat.
4. Threatened Plant Species
5. Fragmentation; and
6. Identified as priority areas for meeting biodiversity targets.

The Umvoti Municipality offers a variety of biodiversity habitats within the municipal landscape, stretching from the Lake Merthley to indigenous forests and wetlands. These habitats vary and

are linked to bio-resource regions offered within a region. The map below provides an illustration of the ecological conservation status classified according to their level of being endangered.

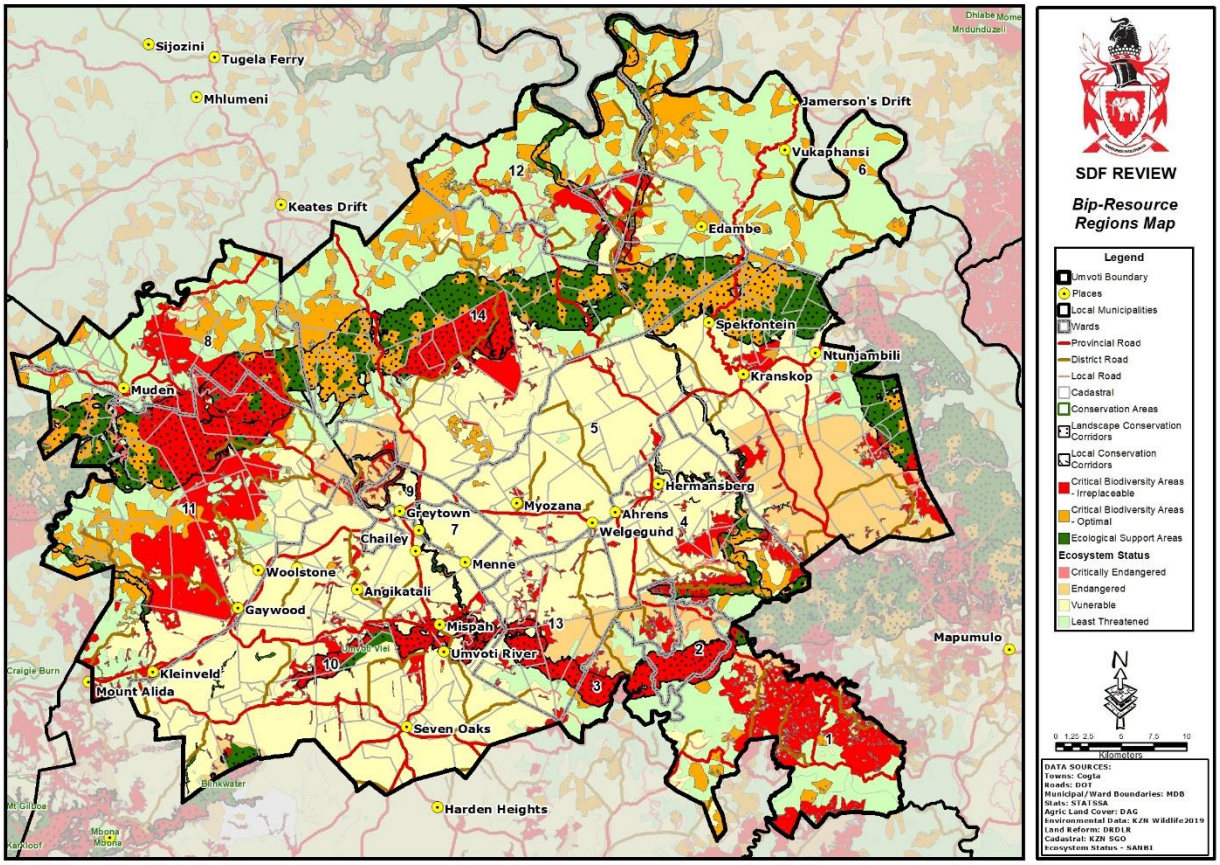
Map 17: Conservation Status



Reference to the above map, it can be noted that the areas considered to be Endangered accounts for the majority of the municipal landscape which constitutes 49.87%, while the critically endangered is the least with only 2.78ha constituting 0%.

The below Bio-resource Protection Regions map demonstrates that the Critical Biodiversity areas that are considered Irreplaceable as areas stretching from ward 10 along the Umvoti River and traverse down-stream of the river passing ward 13, 3 and 1. These irreplaceable regions are also largely found in parts of wards 8, 11, 12 and 14 and to lesser extent to other wards with the exception of ward 6. What is more important to note is the geo-referenced Ecological Support Areas which span from the Muden vicinity in ward 11 to ward 14 down between Edambe and Spekfontein areas towards Ntunjambili. This region has also been classified as a landscape conservation corridor.

Map 18: Bio-resource Protection Regions



7.10.3 AREAS OF HIGH BIODIVERSITY VALUE

These areas are identified in the mapping as High Importance Landscapes, Ecosystems or Species. Further areas of high irreplaceability and areas in the Minset data set designated as non-negotiable or negotiable reserves should be categorized in this category.

- Should there be a change in land use or development density (in terms of the Town Planning Scheme and as listed in Schedule 1, Section 1, or 2 of the Environmental Conservation Act (ECA) of 1989), or the upgrading or construction of structures and facilities as listed in the ECA, the vegetation in high biodiversity areas should not be cleared until a “botanical assessment” has been undertaken and approval granted by the Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs approved.

- The local authority should negotiate with the property developer to incorporate land not to be used for development into Conservation Reserves. This can be done when permission for development is being sought.

- Earthmoving equipment must be prohibited from the site until the environmental assessment has been approved and the vegetation to be conserved has been demarcated.

- The Local Council should not plant exotic trees or shrubs in areas of this category.

- Sub divisional applications should be assessed in the light of proposed usage and the effect it would have on areas of high biodiversity value.

- Landowners should be made aware of the high biodiversity value of their land before purchase.

- Landowners should be made aware of their responsibly to maintain and manage the vegetation on their land.

- The local council may need to assist landowners in high biodiversity value areas.

7.10.3. 1 REQUIRED INTERVENTIONS

Areas identified as areas of high irreplaceability, areas in the minset data set designated as non-negotiable reserves should be categorized in this category, Further the environmental atlas areas within the municipality are almost entirely biodiversity related and therefore these areas are included in this category. These areas are somewhat limited by land transformation in the municipality and include only small portions of the northern areas and south western of the municipal area. The following interventions must be encouraged for biodiversity areas:

- This zone represents areas of natural vegetation and therefore any transformation of this area greater than 3 Ha should be subject to impact assessment. Further, any development greater than 1 Ha would be subject to Basic Assessment and any development greater than 20 Ha would be subject to Full Environmental Impact Assessment.

- The local authority should negotiate with the property developer to incorporate land not to be used for development into Conservation Reserves. This can be done when permission for development is being sought.

- The Environmental Impact Assessment required for priority 1 zones should include a biodiversity assessment of the site and it biological value.

- The layout of the development should take biodiversity impacts and mitigation into account and as such should avoid areas of high biodiversity value.

- The local authority should negotiate with the property developer to incorporate land not to be used for development into Conservation Reserves. This can be achieved as part of authorization for development on submission of the plans.

- When building plans are submitted to the local authority for approval, they shall indicate whether the development constitutes a listed activity and if so include a copy of the Environamental Authorisation (EA) issued by EDTEA and an Environmental Management Plan (EMP) where required by the ROD.

- No construction of a listed activity under the NEMA EIA regulations may begin without authorization from EDTEA, the Municipality in its development control capacity should not, under any circumstances, authorize any listed activity until such time as EDTEA has given authorization for the activity to go ahead.

- Any unauthorized development should be reported immediately to the EDTEA.

- The width of survey paths shall be kept to the absolute maximum of 1 metre.

- Where areas have been set aside for conservation in the layout, such areas will have to be demarcated. This should be done before building starts, sites must be staked and should be fenced or cordoned off with Chevron Tape. This is with a view to preventing damage to conservation areas during construction and operation. The fencing used should be appropriate and should allow for the movement of small animals, which may be found in this area.

- In the conserved areas, only nature-related recreation and education shall be permitted, such as bird watching, walking and canoeing. These areas should be left as undisturbed as possible.

- Exotics should be avoided in landscaping of developments.

- Invasive aliens should be eradicated as part of landscaping and management plan for the development.
- As far as possible, medium density housing development in this zone should be clustered in order to minimise visual impact and the amount of land needed. This reduces development costs and makes land available for conservation or open space purposes. Further advantages are wind protection and better controlled access the development area

- Landowners shall be made aware of the priority status of their land before purchase. Estate agents in the area could assist in this regard. The clearance certificate issued to each purchaser shall make note of the priority status, for the purchaser's information, should the estate agent not have raised the issue.

- Earthmoving equipment must be prohibited from the site until the environmental assessment has been approved and the vegetation to be conserved has been demarcated.

- The Local Council should not plant exotic trees or shrubs in areas of this category.

- Sub divisional applications should be assessed in the light of proposed usage and the effect it would have on areas of high biodiversity value.

- Landowners should be made aware of the high biodiversity value of their land before purchase. Landowners should be made aware of their responsibility to maintain and manage the vegetation on their land. The local council may need to assist landowners in high biodiversity value areas.

7.10.3.2 PROTECTED AREAS

A) Conservation Areas:

Areas of conservation within the Umvoti Municipality are characterised with private and communal land which comprises of wetlands and areas with nature conservation values falling within tribal land and commercial farmlands. These environmental conservation zones currently do not enjoy full protection i.e., fencing, legal protection, etc. Protected areas found within the municipality which includes the Nomalanga Nature Reserve, Umvoti Vlei, Blinkwater and the Lake Merthley (which is currently under the process of the Stewardship programme by the KZN Ezemvelo Wildlife). Below are the identified environmental conservation zones within the UMvoti Municipality that require conservation.

FIGURE 2 : Environmental conservation zones within uMvoti



Predominant Aloe and Medicinal Plants

- The climate of the KwaZulu-Natal Province has favourable conditions for the Aloe Plant species to nourish, particularly in the inland regions of the province which sees most areas experiencing very hot temperatures and high levels of humidity. The Mooi River Valley and the Tugela Valley were identified as areas that require conservation as a result of these areas being home to a number of plant species including Aloe.
- There are also natural forests that require conservation which are mainly found within traditional area of the Umvoti Municipality.
- The natural forests comprises of aloe plant species and other plant species used for traditional medicine.



Indigenous Forests and Grassland

- The indigenous forests are found in sloping terrains where human settlement is restricted by valleys and unbearable terrain. These forests help to sustain the ecosystem of the forests which comprises of plants, animals (bird species, insects, etc.), microbes and all other organisms that interacts within the ecosystem. Protected by the rugged terrain to some extent, more conservation efforts must be introduced for identified grasslands areas.
- The growth in population of the municipality and the increase in employment figures has resulted in settlements areas experiencing development pressures as more people seek for residential plots for development purposes. This has seen in some areas a contraction in grassland areas, which are primarily for livestock grazing. The C-Plan has identified these areas as areas of irreplaceability, which must be protected. Development in these areas must be discouraged and there must be no permanent structures erected in these areas.

Values of Lake Merthley Nature Reserve

VALUES	EXPLANATION
NATURAL VALUE	• The Nature Reserve contains two major habitats: Midlands Mistbelt Moist Grasslands (Endagered) and Alluvial Wetlands: Temperate Alluvial Vegetation. • The Nature Reserve provides suitable habitat for endangered and critically endangered species, including the following key species: Wattled Cranes, Hilton Daisy, Watsonia canaliculata, Kniphofia latifolia and Long toed tree frog. • The Nature Reserve provides suitable habitat for endemic and priority species such as Dierama luteoalbidum, Black-winged Lapwing, Buff-streaked Chat, Striped Flufftail, Lanner Falcon, Yellow-bellied House Snake, Blackheaded Dwarf Chameleon, Spotted HarlequinSnake, Striped Caco and Natal Chirping Frog.
ECOSYSTEM SERVICE VALUES	• The Nature Reserve contains 196 ha of wetland which form important foraging areas for the wattled crane pair and are essential to the water quality and water security of the dam.

B) Community Conservation Areas:

There is one Community Conservation Area found within Umvoti Municipality. This conservation area is known as Ngome Community Game Reserve and is situated in Ward 14.

C) Ramsar Sites

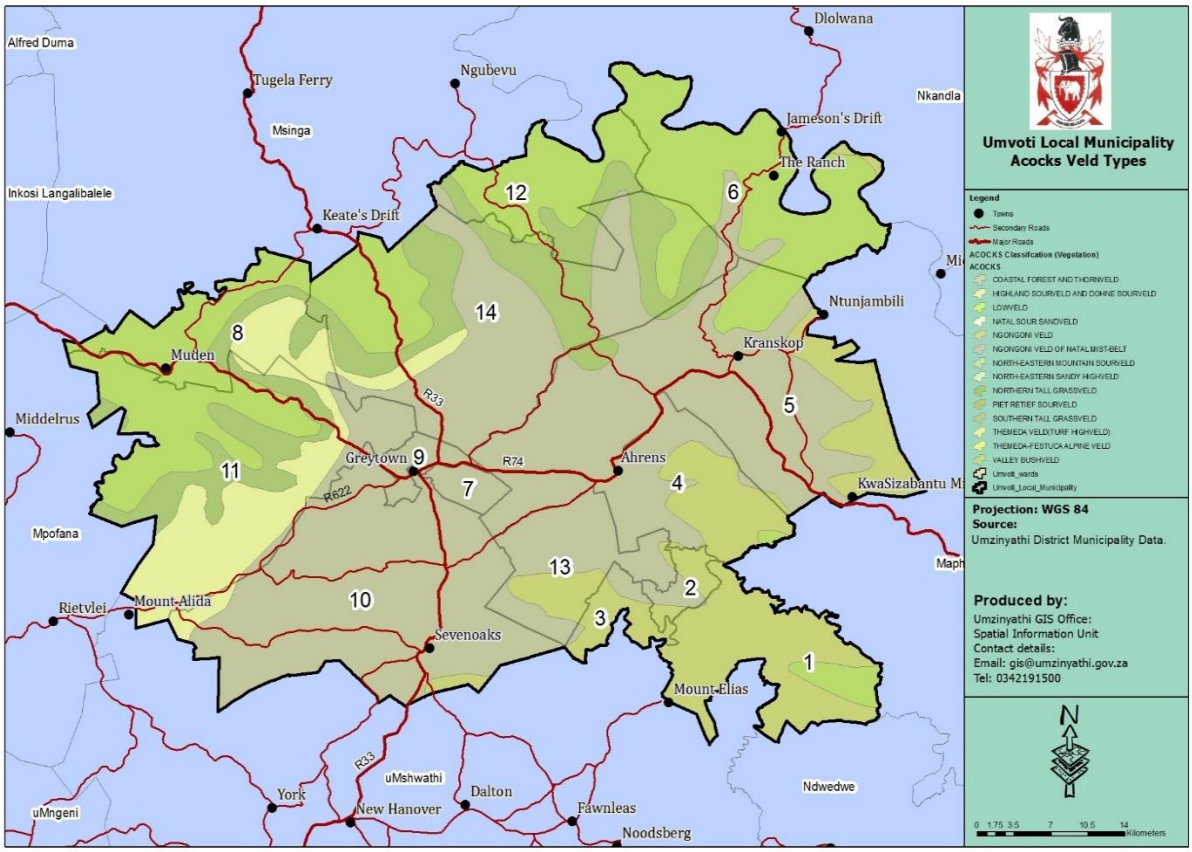
The Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar Convention) which was signed in Ramsar, Iran in 1971 is an international treaty, which provides the framework for national action and international cooperation for the conservation and wise use of wetlands and their resources. Parties of this convention register wetlands occurring within their countries, which are termed Ramsar sites. There are no Ramsar sites in Umvoti Municipality.

7.11 ADCOCKS VELD TYPES

Vegetation changes according to the way it is treated. The concept of the veld type originated from a consideration both of botanical composition and of practical utilization. A veld type is a unit of vegetation whose range of variation is small enough to permit the whole of it to have the same farming potential. The challenge during the original conceptualization of veld types was to group the infinite variations of the vegetation (there are approximately 20 000 species of flowering plants in South Africa) into manageable units, and to separate the natural variations from the man-made ones.

The main driving force causing vegetation change is selective grazing. This causes the actual veld condition (species composition and cover) at a given time to differ from the modal veld type composition or benchmark. Umzinyathi shows a large variation in veld types. It spans an area from the Ngongoni veld of the KwaZulu Natal mist belt, through the Valley Bushveld to the KZN Sour Sandveld in the north combined with a range of sourveld types in the mountains and river valleys of the northern parts of the municipality.

The map below shows the veld types in Umvoti.



Map 19: Adcocks Veld Types

7.12 INDIGENOUS FOREST AREAS

These areas are not mapped however; all areas of thornveld and all areas under indigenous forest and properties with indigenous trees should be subject to the following guidelines:

- No indigenous trees should be removed without authorization from DWAF who are responsible for protection of protected tree species.

- No undergrowth should be removed or the natural forest structure interfered with in any way as; when the forest undergrowth is removed, the large trees left standing often slowly die due to drought. Authorization must be obtained from DWAF prior to any clearing of both trees and under story of indigenous forested areas.

- All forest along streams and rivers must be conserved to prevent bank erosion.

- Wherever possible, patches of forest must be linked to form a continuous network and thus a path of migration for flora and fauna present (bushbuck, duiker, birds and so on) this would be easiest along existing corridors like streams and rivers.
- Forest trees should be left to screen development to improve storm water drainage and aesthetics.

- Developers should be encouraged where possible to maintain any trees on site as part of the layout of the development.

7.13 C-PLAN (IRREPLACEABILITY)

In terms of the C-plan data, mandatory reserves (areas that have to be protected) are located in the northern and north-western parts and negotiated reserves are scattered throughout the municipal area. In addition, an area, which is important for blue swallow protection has also been, identified i.e. Roselands Stewardship Project.

South Africa has ratified the International Convention on Biological Diversity, which commits the country, including KwaZulu-Natal, to develop and implement a strategy for the conservation, sustainable use and equitable sharing of the benefits of biodiversity. In terms of the Constitution of South Africa, KwaZulu-Natal has responsibility for the function of nature conservation in the province, except for national parks, marine resources and national botanical gardens, and concurrent responsibility for the environment.

The Biodiversity Bill also requires Provincial Authorities together with the Department of Environment and Tourism, to compile and implement a 'Bioregional Plan' for the province that ensures that a minimum area of each bioregion with all its representative ecosystems is protected. The results of such a planning process have both strategic planning value as well as reactive value in the event of a change in land use being proposed. Thus, the opportunity arises to have a significant input into the environmental component of the Municipal Integrated Development Plans, and via this mechanism make a meaningful and positive contribution to environmentally sensitive development in the province.

In essence, important areas of environmental significance need to be identified to protect and preserve valued ecosystems, natural habitats and special case areas in order to minimize negative impacts. In terms of land use management, the specific ecosystems and vegetation communities that require environmental management are wetlands, grasslands, and indigenous forests that contain the habitats of important species. It should be noted that environmental management need not be limited to the protection/preservation but also areas may be identified for opportunities that a particular environment may provide such as the rehabilitation of wetlands, eco-tourism opportunities etc.

One of the development issues in the municipality is the promotion of LED through agriculture and tourism. There are also various projects associated with settlement growth through the implementation of Land Reform and Housing programmes. Therefore, it is essential that while accommodating these challenges, environmental assets associated with the municipality are not undermined.

7.13.1 Irreplaceability analysis

The first product of the conservation planning analysis in C-Plan is irreplaceability map of the planning area, in this case the province of KwaZulu-Natal. This map is divided by 2km grid cells called 'planning units'. Each cell has associated with it an 'Irreplaceability Value', which is one reflection of the cells importance with respect to the conservation of biodiversity. Irreplaceability reflects the planning units' ability to meet set 'targets' for selected biodiversity 'features'. The irreplaceability value is scaled between 0 and 1.

Irreplaceability value – 0. Where a planning unit has an irreplaceability value of 0, all biodiversity features recorded here are conserved to the target amount, and there is unlikely to be a biodiversity concern with the development of the site.

Irreplaceability value – 1. These planning units are referred to as irreplaceable and the conservation of the features within them are critical to meet conservation targets. (EIA very definitely required and depending on the nature of the proposal unlikely to be granted).

Irreplaceability value > 0 but < 1. Some of these planning units are required to meet biodiversity conservation targets. If the value is high (e.g. 0.9) then most units are required (few options available for alternatives). If the value is low, then many options are available for meeting the biodiversity targets. (EIA required and depending on the nature of the proposed development, permission could be granted).

7.13.2 C- Plan and Minset

Minset is a function or tool within C-Plan (Conservation Planning Software) that is used to identify a 'minimum set' of sites (planning units) that would fulfil the aim firstly of achieving the conservation targets within a number of constraints that can be set by the user e.g. avoid highly productive agricultural land, or land adjacent to major highways. It presents the most efficient solution to achieving conservation targets and other land use constraints. The Minset output map shows areas that are already protected, 'Mandatory Reserves' and 'Negotiable Reserves'. Mandatory reserves are those areas that appear as totally irreplaceable on the irreplaceability map, since there are no other alternatives for achieving the conservation targets. Areas identified as negotiable reserves are the areas that the Minset function returns as the most efficient for achieving targets and constraints. However, there are alternatives to achieving the targets and constraints but with less efficiency, and hence the designation of this area is still negotiable.

In using the results of the Minset analysis for impact assessment and incorporating recommended areas into regional and local plans, planners need to proceed with caution. While mandatory reserves (irreplaceable areas) must be incorporated to meet conservation targets, negotiable reserves need not. However, with respect to the latter, if an area is rejected for incorporation into the conservation network, landscape planning cannot end there. For the planning cycle to be completed in this respect, the planner must identify and recommend the

incorporation of alternative sites that will allow the targets for the affected biodiversity assets to be satisfied. This will involve the rerunning of the Minset analysis with the initially excluded site removed from the analysis, and is what makes C-Plan a truly interactive and iterative planning tool.

7.14 HYDROLOGY AND GROUND WATER

The Umvoti Municipality is very well watered with many perennial rivers and streams and a large number of farm dams. There should be demarcation of the 1:100 flood lines for all watercourses to control future development within these zones. The prohibiting of all future development within this area should be subject to Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA'S).

It must be stressed that wetlands identified over and above these maps should be subject to the same guidelines:

(i) Infilling, drainage and hardened surfaces (including buildings and asphalt) should not be located in any of the wetland zones (i.e. permanent, seasonal and temporary) such activities generally result in significant impacts on a wetland's hydrology, hydraulics and biota and on the goods and services wetlands provide.

(ii) Hardened surfaces and erven should be located at least 15 m outside of the outer boundary of the seasonal/permanent zone (Note: if the width of the outer temporary zone is greater than 15m and Item 1 above is met then this requirement would automatically be met). The seasonal and permanent zones generally have surface water for extended periods. In the case of seasonal zones, it may be for most of the wet season and in the case of permanent zones, it may be throughout the year. A buffer is required between areas potentially generating non-point source pollution and such areas characterized by surface water.

(iii) Extension to the buffer in localized areas should also be included to minimize the impact of concentrated stormwater run-off into the wetland. Stormwater outflows should not enter directly into the wetland. A predominantly vegetated buffer area at least 20m wide should be included between the stormwater outflow and the outer boundary of the wetland, with mechanisms for dissipating water energy and spreading and slowing water flow and preventing erosion. This buffer is particularly important when the catchment feeding the stormwater drain comprises predominantly hardened surfaces. Extensive hardened surfaces in the catchment and stormwater drains significantly increase the intensity of stormwater runoff, which increases the risks of erosion in a wetland. In addition, urban stormwater runoff is often polluted. A buffer is therefore required to reduce the energy and erosive power of the stormwater and to decrease the level of pollutants in the runoff before it enters the wetland.

(iv) Where the wetland has a particularly high biodiversity value, further buffering may be required, the width of which would depend on the specific requirements of the biota. This should be determined in consultation with Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. The value of a wetland for biodiversity derives not only from features of the wetland but also from the quality of natural, non-wetland areas adjacent to the wetland, as many wetland dependent species

such as the giant bullfrog (Pyxicephalus adspersus) require both wetland and non-wetland habitat.

(v) If a road crossing is planned in a wetland, first seek an alternative route. If this is not available, then ensure that the road has minimal effect on the flow of water through the wetland (e.g. by using box culverts rather than pipes). Do not lower the base level of the wetland or any stream passing through the wetland. Ensure an adequate buffer is present to deal with run-off from the road (see Item 3 above). During construction, minimize disturbance of the wetland at and adjacent to the road crossing site. Road crossings may potentially greatly modify local water flow patterns in a wetland. In addition to having a damming or draining effect on the flow upstream of the road, roads, which do not allow for the adequate passage of water, may concentrate flow downstream, increasing the erosion hazard and drying out this portion of the wetland. A lowering of the base level increases the gradient in the wetland, thereby increasing the speed of water flow and its erosive potential and the extent to which it contributes to lowering the water table.

(vi) Where a road runs alongside a wetland and it intercepts natural hill slope runoff into the wetland, the road should be set back from the boundary of the wetland by at least 20m and feed-off points should be included at frequent intervals along the road (at least every 100m) and the outflows of these should conform to the requirements of the storm water outflows (given in Item 2 above). A road running alongside a wetland can strongly affect the natural hill slope runoff into the wetland by intercepting this runoff and concentrating it in localized entry points. The fewer the feed-off points into the wetland and the less protected they are, the more severe this effect will be.

(vii) Where development (e.g. hardened surfaces, infilling and drainage) in a wetland is unavoidable then the resulting impacts must be mitigated. In many cases, off-site mitigation may be the only means of achieving satisfactory mitigation. The cumulative loss of wetlands in South Africa is already very high (see Section 1.1) and the continued net loss of wetlands needs to be prevented. Invasion of a wetland by alien plants may considerably reduce the integrity of a wetland.

(viii) Where any disturbance of the soil takes place in a wetland, clear alien plants which establish and follow up for at least 2 years thereafter. Disturbance of a wetland favours the establishment of alien plants, which require long-term control.

(ix) Where the infiltration rate of a wetland's catchment is naturally high and the wetland is maintained predominantly by groundwater input, at least 60% of the wetland's catchment should remain as permeable surfaces in a residential area and preferably at least 30% in an industrial/commercial area. Where the level of development is very high, reduced surface runoff can be promoted through mechanisms such as porous pavements (The inclusion of these mechanisms in areas dominated by hardened surfaces is generally sound catchment management practice and should be encouraged widely). Failure to

maintain groundwater input to a predominantly groundwater-fed wetland will considerably alter the hydrological regime of the wetland, thereby compromising its integrity.

(x) The onus is on the developer to identify and delineate all wetlands in the project area at a finer scale depending on the proposed development. Mapping at a minimum scale of 1: 10 000 is generally require .in order to account for the impact of a development adjacent to a wetland, it is essential that the boundary of the wetland be mapped. Any wetlands identified on the ground should be delineated and mapped by the municipality on an on-going basis.

(xi) Any development must comply with the requirements of the National Water Act. Through the concept of the "ecological reserve", this act makes provision for ensuring water of acceptable quantity and quality for maintaining the ecological functioning of wetlands and river systems. While wetlands assist in enhancing water quality, they should not be relied upon as an easy substitute for addressing pollution at source, as this may lead to serious impacts to the wetland systems.

(xii) Access to wetlands by off-road vehicles, man and livestock, should be as far as possible prevented.

(xiii) Development within the flood line or within 32m of a river or stream should be avoided and vegetation in this zone should be conserved.

7.15 WETLANDS

The uMzinyathi District has several wetland systems, which are listed, as a National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area, including the uMvoti vlei. The uMvoti vlei is situated near Greytown in the upper reaches of uMvoti catchment and is 2800 ha in extent. Most of the uMvoti vlei is permanently waterlogged, which means that a considerable volume of water is stored throughout the year in the portion of the catchment. In a large extent stream, flow in uMvoti River is regulated by perennial river system. There are 772 wetlands in Umvoti Municipality that covers 6176ha (2.5%) of the area.

The bulk of Lake Merthley Nature Reserve is made up of an extensive wetland system, which regulates water supply into the Merthley dam, the water supply dam for the town of Greytown. The wetland occurs in the headwaters of the Greytown Stream within the quaternary sub-catchment U140B. The Greytown Stream is a tributary of the Heinespruit that leads into the Umvoti River.

The Lake Merthley Nature Reserve wetland is comprised of several different hydro geomorphic units. The main stem (main body) of the wetland is a channelled valley bottom wetland (143ha) that is fed by a number of tributaries. The tributaries that enter the wetland on the eastern side are large (between 17 and 21ha) mostly unchannelled valley bottom wetlands. These tributary wetlands originate on the foot slopes of the dolerite capped ridge in the east and appear to be fed primary by seepage. Subsurface flows that enter from the east are far smaller (≤1ha) unchannelled seepage type wetlands. The seeps lie on higher ground, elevated on a sandstone bench (Ecca group) some 20-25m above the main body of the wetland. The seeps discharge over the edge of the bench down a steep sided valley into the main body of the wetland below. The water supply for these seepage wetlands comes from shallow secondary aquifers within overlying shale and siltstones (within fractures and joints). The water stored in the aquifer is

discharged as perched springs or seepage wetlands along the contact zone between the shale and siltstone and the underlying sandstone. The seeps on the western bank of the mainstream wetland are not delineated.

7.16 RIVERS

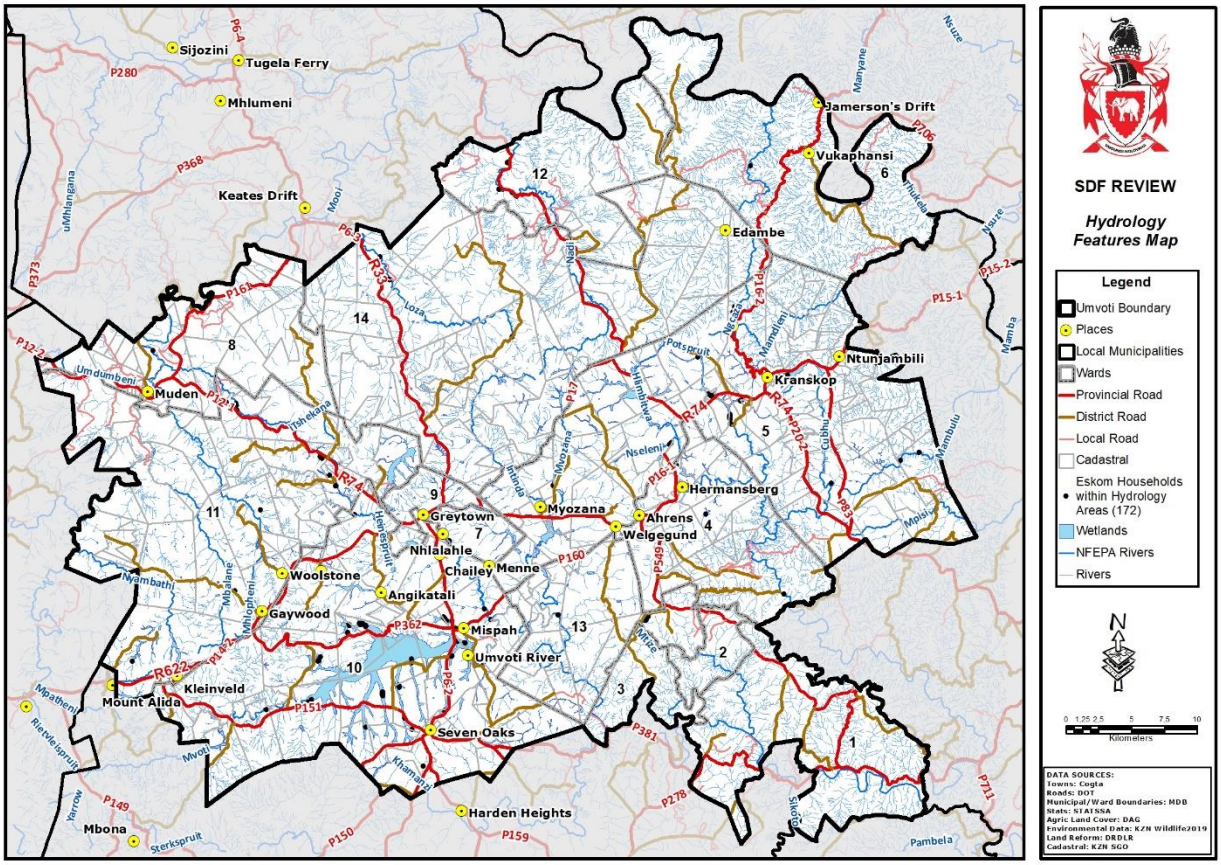
There are various hydrological features found within the Umvoti Municipality, which include but not limited to rivers, streams, lakes, dams, wetlands, ground water, etc. The major hydrological features found within the municipality are:

1. Mooi River
2. Lake Merthley
3. Umvoti River
4. Thukela River
5. Nadi River
6. Khamanzi River
7. Hlimbithwa River
8. Dams
9. Wetlands

There are 772 wetlands in Umvoti Municipality that covers 6176ha (2.5%) of the municipal area. The bulk of Lake Merthley Nature Reserve is made up of an extensive wetland system, which regulates water supply into the Merthley dam, the water supply dam for the town of Greytown. The wetland occurs in the headwaters of the Greytown Stream within the quaternary sub-catchment U140B. The Greytown Stream is a tributary of the Heinespruit that leads into the UMvoti River.

The Lake Merthley Nature Reserve wetland is comprised of several different hydrogeomorphic units. The mainstream (main body) of the wetland is a channelled valley bottom wetland (143ha) that is fed by a number of tributaries.

The below map shows that the municipality has a number of hydrological features most of which are rivers, that traverse in all the municipal wards. The entire river system in the municipal area is vulnerable. This implies that special attention needs to be paid to all development affecting the river systems. The Umvoti River is already critically endangered and all development that might impact or affect the river needs to be very carefully monitored.



Map 20: Hydrology Features

7.17 Mvoti Catchment

The storage regulation in this catchment is low and the only dams in the area include a number of small farm dams in tributaries and a few instream dams. Greytown is located in the upper reaches of the zone and the discharges from the town's Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW) enter the river system, affecting both the flow and water quality of the river system. The proposed Mvoti Poort Dam site is located at the lower end of the catchment. There is however a more favourable dam site, lower down in the Mvoti River System (IsiThundu Dam Site), which is likely to be developed first.

The main land use activities in the zone include extensive forestry and significant amount sugar cane plantations and irrigation (sugar cane, maize etc.) occurs. There are a few low-density settlements and rural settlements located in the lower reaches. The most dominant sector that influences the economic outcome in the Mvoti catchment is commercial forestry.

Impacts to water quality include runoff and return flows from agriculture, urban areas and industrial discharges. Overall water quality for the catchment was assessed as good relative to the ''fitness for water use'' quality requirements.

The 2012 Green Drop report for WWTW showed the following wastewater risk ratings:

- Greytown WWTW on Heinespruit: Medium Risk;
- No WWTWs within the Mvoti Catchment were categorized as critical or high risk plants;

Potential water quality issues raised in the Internal Strategic Perspective for the Mvoti to Umzimkulu WMA include:

- Erosion potential in the upper catchment owing to inadequate forestry practices;
- Faecal contamination around Greytown (Heinespruit River or SQ catchment U40B; i.e.the location of the WWTW);
- Agricultural run-off contamination (pesticides and nutrients); and
- Serious erosion due to steep slopes and inadequate farming practices in the middle and lower reaches of the Mvoti Catchment.

One section on the Mvoti River is entirely rural with settlements and informal agriculture, which affords it high significance in terms of Ecological Goods, Services and Attributes.

In terms of ecological status quo, most sub-quaternaries are in a C and B/C Present Ecological State. Impacts are predominantly non-flow related such as forestry, agriculture (vegetation and wetland removal), overgrazing, erosion, aquatic alien macrophytes and dams. The Heinespruit passes close to Greytown, which influences the water quality. Some irrigation and centre pivots are also present.

The catchment areas are vulnerable since large areas are exposed to erosion and agricultural practices in the traditional areas results in little or no ground cover. Good permanent ground cover is important for the long-term sustainability of catchments areas.

The below map provides an illustration of the status of the river systems found within the Umvoti municipality in relation to their conservation statuses:

Pressures:

- Reduced runoff from forestry areas as a result of high rainwater retention capacity (water infiltrates and causes detachment of soil particles and therefore results to soil erosion)
- Reduced water quality (due to pollution)
- Increased runoff
- Increase storm water peak flow intensity as well as increase in total annual storm water runoff.
- Water scarcity (in areas dependent on groundwater)
- Groundwater pollution as a result of poorly managed industrial practices
- Groundwater abstraction
- Siltation of wetlands
- River pollution as a result of drainage of pit latrines into rivers

7.17.1 Proposed Interventions:

The proposed interventions apply to both Umzinyathi District and its local municipalities:

- Determine all the source points contributing to declining water quality and set target objectives to minimize the impact on the health of this system.
- Bioaccumulation studies should be conducted on sediments, fish and birds hosted by the dam to derive benchmark values for contamination.

- Support the implementation of basic sanitation infrastructure projects
- Implementation of best practice environmentally sensitive storm water management systems.
- Water utilization training initiative should be initiated to train the local communities on water utilization.
- Wetlands and its tributaries act as environmental sieves and sponges and its value should be quantified. Set out research initiatives to locate all wetland systems in the district and do in depth biodiversity studies to determine the ecological value of these areas
- Strict policy for protection of wetlands from development and rehabilitation of degraded wetlands to improve water quality, water flow regulation and habitat provision at a regional scale.
- Ensure that all legal requirements in terms of environmental authorization and water use licenses are enforced for all infrastructure in water courses
- Water reticulation still a major priority in the area and efforts to supply potable water service to all communities should be a priority
- All new developments must consider their impact on regional water quality.
- Location of potentially polluting activities of infrastructure, especially waste disposal sites and cemeteries and settlement areas, should carefully consider geohydrological conditions during site selection.
- Institute a long term monitoring program that allows specific identification of water pollution sources
- Regulate the utilization of ground water in the area as allowed for by the specific permits adjudicated. Satellite technology can be applied to assess the groundwater utilization status in agricultural practices.
- Develop contingency plans for periods of drought with emphasis on communities reliant on borehole water
- Investigate different water availability scenarios for the next 20 years following rainfall, recharge and evaporation data and expected consumer pressure and plan realistically for future utilization
- Wetland delineation should thus be conducted at a site specific scale in new developments
- Ground water pollution can be addressed through provision of appropriate sanitation.

7.15 AIR QUALITY

Priority 5: Responding effectively to climate change. *Strategic objective: Air quality is significantly improved; Greenhouse gas concentrations are reduced and there is resilience to climate change within communities and ecosystems.*				
Issues within the UMvoti	**Goal**	**Strategies**	**Intervention**	**Timeframe**
Non-existence of Climate Change Response Strategy (CCRS) Budgeted for in the 2024-2025 financial year.	Effectively manage inevitable climate change impacts through interventions that build and sustain UMvoti social, economic, and environmental resilience and emergency response capacity.	Stabilise greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that avoids dangerous anthropogenic interference within a timeframe that enables economic, social, and environmental development to proceed in a sustainable manner.	▪ Develop and implement a climate change response strategy. ▪ Recommend robust adaptation and mitigation measures needed to minimise risks associated with climate change while maximising opportunities. ▪ Strengthen the human resource capital base in change of disaster risk reduction and implementation of climate change	Short Term

7.16 CLIMATE CHANGE

Climate Change phenomenon, often called global warming, is caused by the release of greenhouse gases (carbon dioxide, water vapour, nitrous oxide, methane, and fluorinated gases) into the atmosphere mostly by man's activities, and to a lesser extent by volcanic eruptions. Climate change will progress over time, in terms increased severity and frequency. Climate change is triggering certain changes on planet Earth that then will lead to more climate change. It than becomes a vicious cycle. Furthermore, these feedbacks have increasingly high risk of occurring especially due to the higher the temperature level becomes. A 1.5°C change is considered likely to stabilize the climate and limit these feedbacks.

It should be noted that currently a 1.1°C of global warming has already occurred and may implications of such a temperature increase have been noted. At 1.5°C, we could still expect to see more climate change. In terms of feedback, a loss of forest for an example would lead to more global warming because the barren land would become warmer. There is a need to avoid this by stabilizing the climate. Moreover, the temperature above 1.5°C, will result in losing the ability to stabilize the climate. Carbon capture is another way of managing carbon. This entails industries capturing carbon at the point where it is emitted, and then either store it underground or use it in a product. We also need to take CO2 out of the atmosphere. The easiest way to do that is reforestation, since plants absorb carbon. Reforestation of the help reduce the CO2.

Implication for the municipality:

- Climate change on water resources is challenging because water availability, quality and stream flow are sensitive to changes in temperature and precipitation.

- There are also non-climatic factors that influence water resources, and which may force further change such as land practices and degradation.

- The Midlands and Drakensberg regions of the province will be most vulnerable to changes in the temperature. Several grass, plant, and animal species with a low tolerance for temperature change will be lost if they were unable to migrate upwards towards colder temperatures.

- The potential increase in warm sub-tropical and tropical areas will affect species ranges.

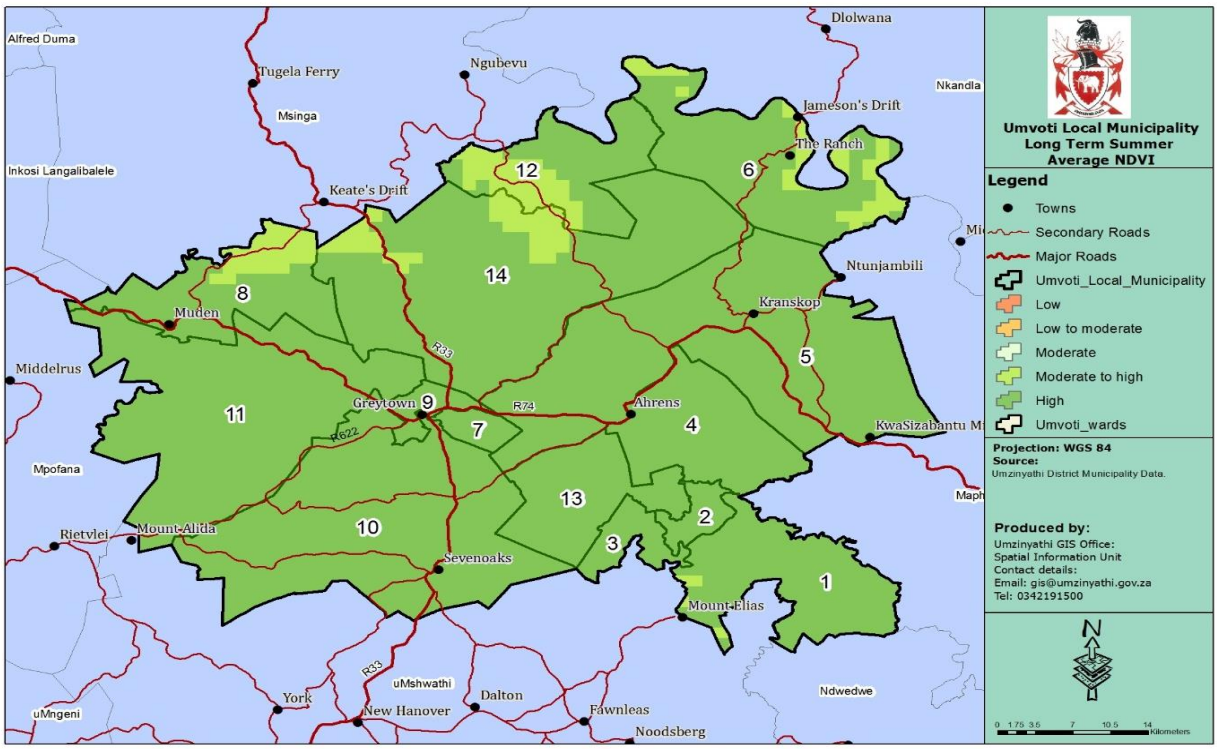
- A potential net loss of cold to moderate climatic zones with an increase in temperature under conditions of climate change. This potential loss may have a negative effect in the escarpment and interior of the province on both agricultural production (wheat, lupins, potatoes, and sheep) as well as biodiversity. These potential changes will affect growing conditions and crop selection.

7.16.1 TEMPERATURE

Warm climatic condition may enhance the growth of pests and diseases with better adaptation mechanisms.

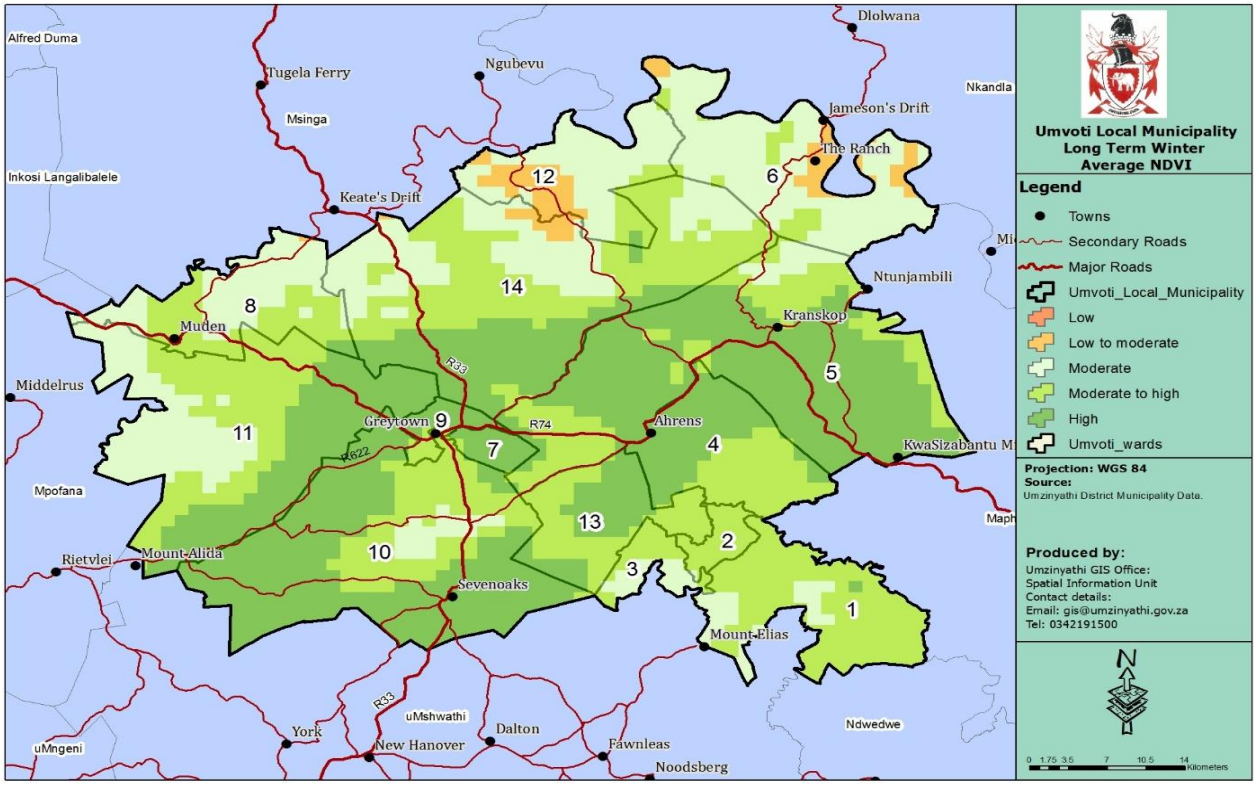
The Lake Merthley Nature Reserve is in a summer rainfall area with a relatively high average annual rainfall. The mean annual precipitation is 872 mm, the potential evapotranspiration is 1699mm and run-off is 110mm. Precipitation is primarily associated with summer thunderstorms, which can be accompanied by strong winds and hail. Temperature averages range from minimum of 2°C in winter to max of 23°C in summer, with an average of 14°C.

Winters vary from cool to very cold with frequent thick frosts, and are generally very dry except for infrequent snow during cold fronts. These conditions lead to most of the grassland species entering a state of senescence, with the above-ground portions dying. Pre-frontal conditions can become warm with very strong westerly winds driving down from the escarpment. Such climatic combined with the fuel-load associated with the dead material in the grasslands result in very dangerous fire conditions.



Map 21: Summer Average

The Annual Rainfall Average for Umvoti varies from one ward to another. Figures below depict the minimum and maximum rainfall for Umvoti:



Map 22 : Winter Average

Umzinyathi Climate change vision

"UMzinyathi district aims to lower its carbon footprint by promoting alternative energy measures, compact development and integrative public transport systems,"

7.16.2 Defining climate change

Climate change is recognized as the major environmental problem facing the globe. Escalating greenhouse gas emissions contribute towards climate change and will ultimately affect human health, food security, natural resources, land loss and coastal infrastructure. Climate change embraces far more than temperature change and may include changes in rainfall patterns, the spread of infectious disease such as malaria, increase alien vegetation invasion and loss of biodiversity. Climate change may further lead to extinction of a large number of species.

PGDS Strategic Goal 5 refers to the: Response to Climate Change. This goal identifies the need for a response to climate change, which stems from the change in natural occurrences and the possible impacts the change in climate can have on the population of the KwaZulu-Natal. This section should not only deal with pressures on bio-diversity, but also depict possible disaster areas, with the aim of highlighting areas where special precautions are necessary to prevent disasters, or to prepare for possible disasters. UMzinyathi district is already experiencing the impact of Climate Change, with a notable increase of weather related incidents such extreme weather events e.g. flooding, lightening, droughts and rainfall variability.

Table 9: Strategies to address PGDS Strategic Goal 5: Response to Climate Change

GOAL	STRATEGY
1.1. Increase Productive Use of Land	1.1.1. Promote Sustainable agricultural land-use practices. 1.1.2. Establish a Policy and Regulatory Framework for the Reduction of Land Degradation and enhance Land Care programme. 1.1.3. Develop a Provincial Strategic Environmental Framework for the province towards Strategic Planning for Biodiversity Conservation.
1.2. Advance Alternative Energy Generation	1.2.1. Development of Provincial Alternative Energy Strategy with specific focus on Hydro, Solar and Wind Electricity potential. 1.2.2. Programme of Alternative Energy demonstration projects. 1.2.3. Establish a provincial Carbon Credit Programme.
1.3. Manage pressures on Biodiversity	1.3.1. Formulate regular provincial State of the Environment Reports in order to monitor progressive change in biodiversity. 1.3.2. Integrate Coastal Zone Management within the

	Province.
1.4. Disaster Management	1.4.1. Continuous Research and Monitoring of Climate Change and Variability. (Agricultural Response to Rainfall Variability, Database of environmental change factors creating hotspots due to climate change) 1.4.2. Formulation of Provincial Climate Change Disaster Response Plans. 1.4.3. Strengthen Provincial and District Disaster management capacity.
1.5. Environmental Quality	1.5.1. Monitoring of Air Quality at a provincial level. 1.5.2. Co-ordination of the Systematic reduction in Carbon Emissions and other drivers of Stratospheric Ozone Depletion. 1.5.3. Establishment of localised waste management programmes (including Reduction, Reusing, Recycling and Rehabilitation projects).

Source: Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (2011).

7.16.3 Climate change and Alternative Energy Sources

We live in a world with finite and diminishing natural resources, such that UMzinyathi District needs to convert to a low carbon, green economy that prioritises the sustainable use of alternative energy sources whilst still overcoming the development challenges faced by the district. All locals are expected to promote the use of alternative energy sources such as solar geysers, wind power, bio- diesels and hydropower.

Climate change **adaptation** and **mitigation** in all sectors will have to become one of the Municipality's top development priorities. Climate change mitigation is a collective responsibility cutting across all sectors of society and the varying governments sectors. Climate change mitigation involves a focus on reducing greenhouse gas emissions, affecting the cause of climate change in the long term through measures such as energy conservation and use of renewable energy. Climate change adaptation involves undertaking activities designed to reduce and minimize the harmful consequences of changing climate.

In an attempt to mitigate the effect of climate change and the vulnerability of the people of UMzinyathi, the following actions are required:

- *Develop a risk reduction strategy that is aimed at relocating settlements that reside in high flood risk areas;*

- *Delineate and map areas with high flood risk;*

- *Relocating settlements that reside in floodplain areas;*
- *Empowering traditional leaders in respect of the consequences of allocating land for settlements in flood risk areas;*
- *Prohibit development of land on steep slopes;*
- *Promote the development of alternative energy, including renewable energy technologies*
- *Identify sustainable alternative energy projects in the district.*
- *Increase environmental awareness through public campaigns and educating locals of unique environmental systems.*
- *Enforcement of proactive localized measures towards climate change adaptability and mitigation.*
- *Promotion of Reforestation and avoid deforestation*
- *Promoting Public transport systems as opposed to use of private vehicles in the aim to reduce carbon emission*
- *Municipalities may incorporate climate change policies into their official plans to identify specific actions to be taken to achieve climate change objectives. These policies can complement other municipal programs and initiatives that address climate change and reduce greenhouse gases (e.g., programs for tree planting, green building and energy efficiency incentives, water conservation and carpooling).*
- *Municipalities may prohibit the use of land or erecting buildings and structures within areas that are significant features, hazard lands and areas prone to flooding (e.g., floodplains or valley lands). Prohibiting development in natural areas and hazard lands promotes ecological services that address climate change mitigation and adaptation (e.g., carbon sequestration and storm water retention and infiltration, while reducing economic, health and safety costs and risks).*

  Source: UMzinyathi Draft Spatial Development Framework (2015).

7.16.4 Districts response to climate change mitigation and adaptation

The uMzinyathi district through the Environmental and Disaster Management sections have put in place the following programmes and initiatives aimed at mitigating climate change:

- Recycling projects (All Municipalities).
- Lightening conductor (All Municipalities)
- Buy back center (currently only in uMvothi Municipality)

- Removal of alien evasive species through EPWP programmes (currently only in Msinga Municipality)

7.16.5 Envisaged mitigation programs which the district and local municipalities can engage in moving forward:

- Workshops to educate communities on various ways to save water recycle or dispose their waste without burning it, therefore decrease carbon emission.
- The municipality needs to promote eco-friendly building where possible.
- Municipalities to enforce developers of new low cost or middle-income houses to have solar geysers and green roofs.
- The District needs to look at alternative public transport systems, which will lower the current carbon emission.
- Municipal by-laws to address climate change.

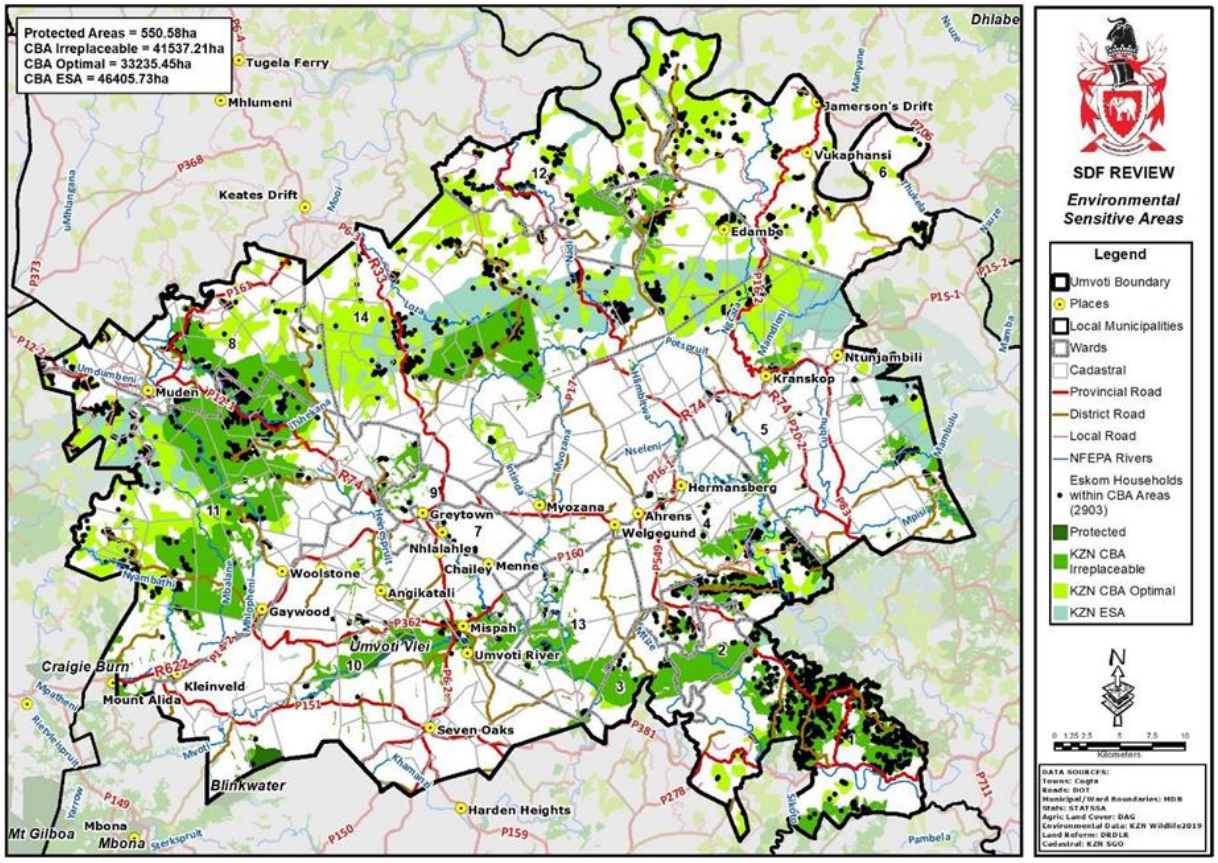
Comprehensive studies need to be undertaken to identify the feasibility and suitable locations for the following strategies within the uMzinyathi for future mitigation:

- Solar farms
- Studies will need to be done on how the coal mines within the district can be more environmentally friendly

Umvoti Municipality faces increasing levels of disaster risk. It is exposed to a wide range of natural hazards, including severe storms, floods, heavy snow and lightning that can trigger widespread hardship and devastation. The Municipality's extensive forestry industry, coupled to the major transportation routes, inside the municipality as well as those leading to other major centres, present numerous catastrophic and hazardous materials threats. In addition to these natural and human-induced threats and despite on-going progress to extend essential services to poor urban and rural communities, large numbers of people live in conditions of chronic disaster vulnerability – in underdeveloped, ecologically fragile or marginal areas – where they face recurrent natural and other threats that range from flooding to informal settlement fires.

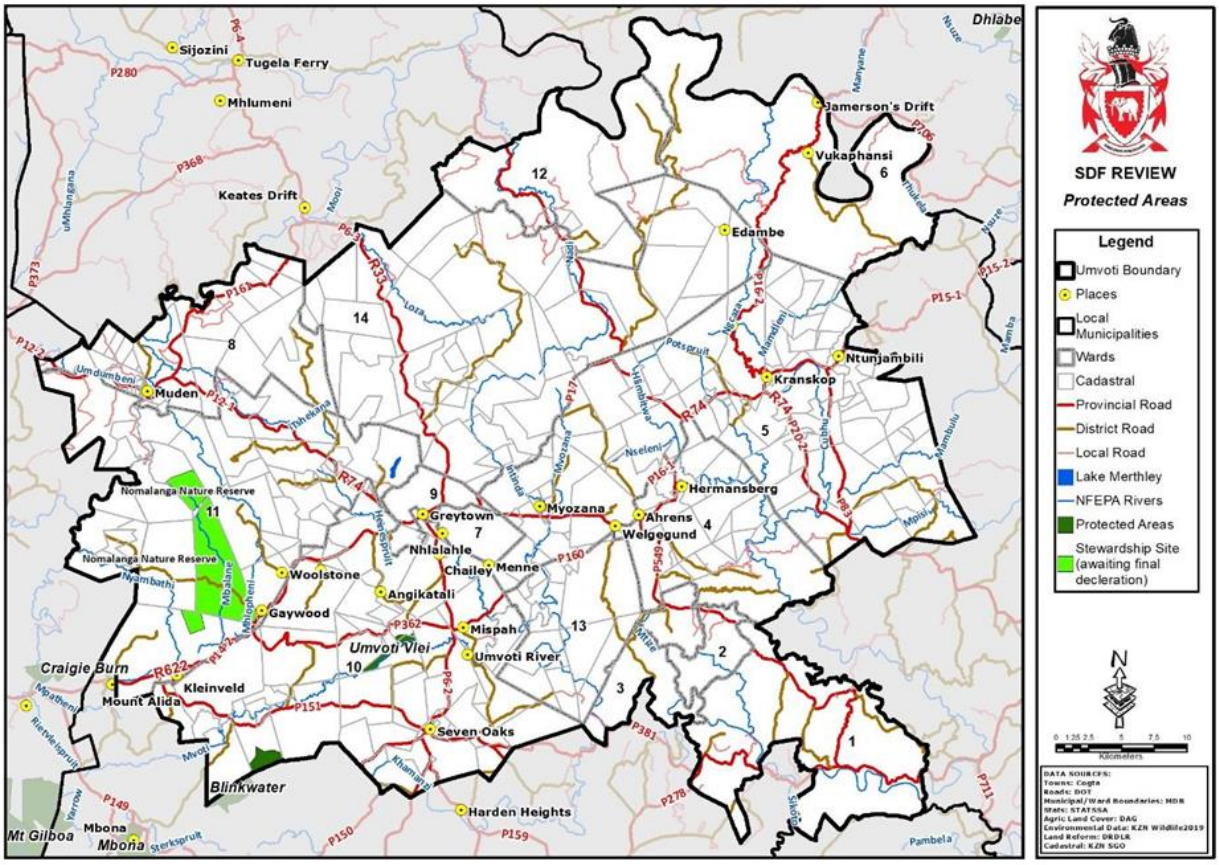
7.17 STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

The Umvoti Municipality is characterised with varying environmental sensitive areas that require protection and conservation effort through private-public partnership. The map below provides an illustration of the Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA) found within the municipality and more importantly to take note from the map is the areas (total of 41537.21ha) that is considered as irreplaceable. These areas are considered critical for meeting biodiversity targets and thresholds that are required to ensure the persistence of viable populations of species and the functionality of an ecosystem for a given locality.



Map 22: Environmental Sensitive Areas

Areas of conservation within the Umvoti Municipality comprises of private and communal land. These areas are characterised with wetlands and areas for nature conservation values falling within tribal land and commercial farmlands. These environmental conservation zones currently do not enjoy full protection i.e. fencing, legal protection, etc. The mapping below provides an illustration of the protected areas found with the municipality, which includes the Nomalanga Nature Reserve, Umvoti Vlei, Blinkwater and the Lake Merthley (which is currently under the process of the Stewardship programme by the KZN Ezemvelo Wildlife).



Map 23: Environmental Conservation/Protected Area

The climate of the KwaZulu-Natal Province has favourable conditions for the Aloe Plant species to nourish, particularly in the inland regions of the province which sees most areas experiencing very hot temperatures and high levels of humidity. The Mooi River Valley and the Tugela Valley were identified as areas that require conservation as a result of these areas being home to a number of plant species including Aloe. There are also natural forests that require conservation which are mainly found within traditional area of the Umvoti Municipality. The natural forests comprises of aloe plant species and other plant species used for traditional medicine.

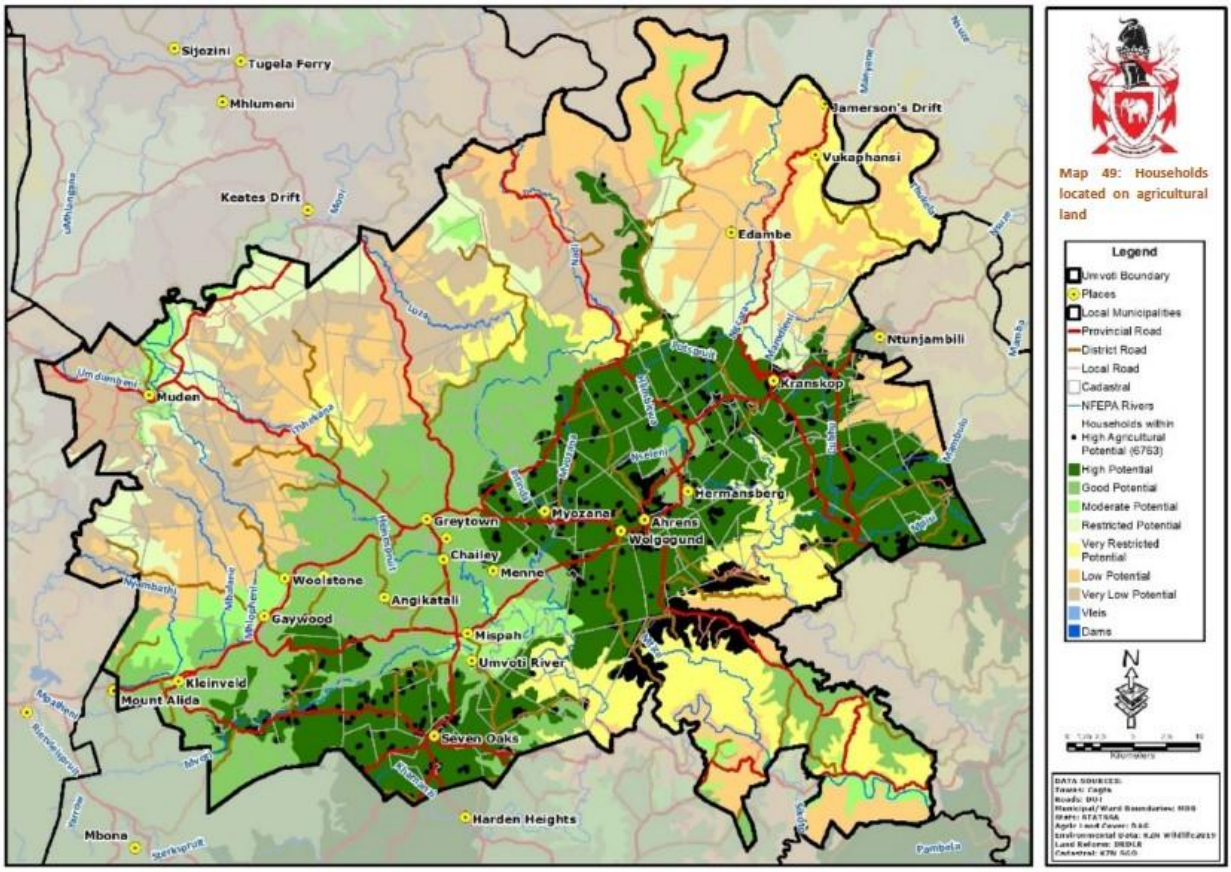
The indigenous forests are found in sloping terrains where human settlement is restricted by valleys and unbearable terrain. These forests help to sustain the ecosystem of the forests which comprises of plants, animals (bird species, insects, etc.), microbes and all other organisms that interacts within the ecosystem. Protected by the rugged terrain to some extent, more conservation efforts must be introduced for identified grasslands areas.

7.18 AGRICULTURAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL TRENDS AND ANALYSIS

Agriculture is one of the dominant land uses within Umvoti Municipality, accommodating buildings associated with farming practices such as crop production, livestock farming, forestry and horticulture. There is a well-established agricultural primary sector, which focuses on forestry, sugar cane, etc. Remnants of subsistence farming are evident especially within rural areas and this currently occurs on adhoc bases without any unified approach. The main primary agricultural operations which also present opportunities for agri-processing and beneficiation along the entire value chain. The agricultural sector recorded a growth of 7.7% in the year 2020

with an approximate contribution of R684 711 to the municipal GDP, which is a gradual increase from R581 734 in the year 2015.

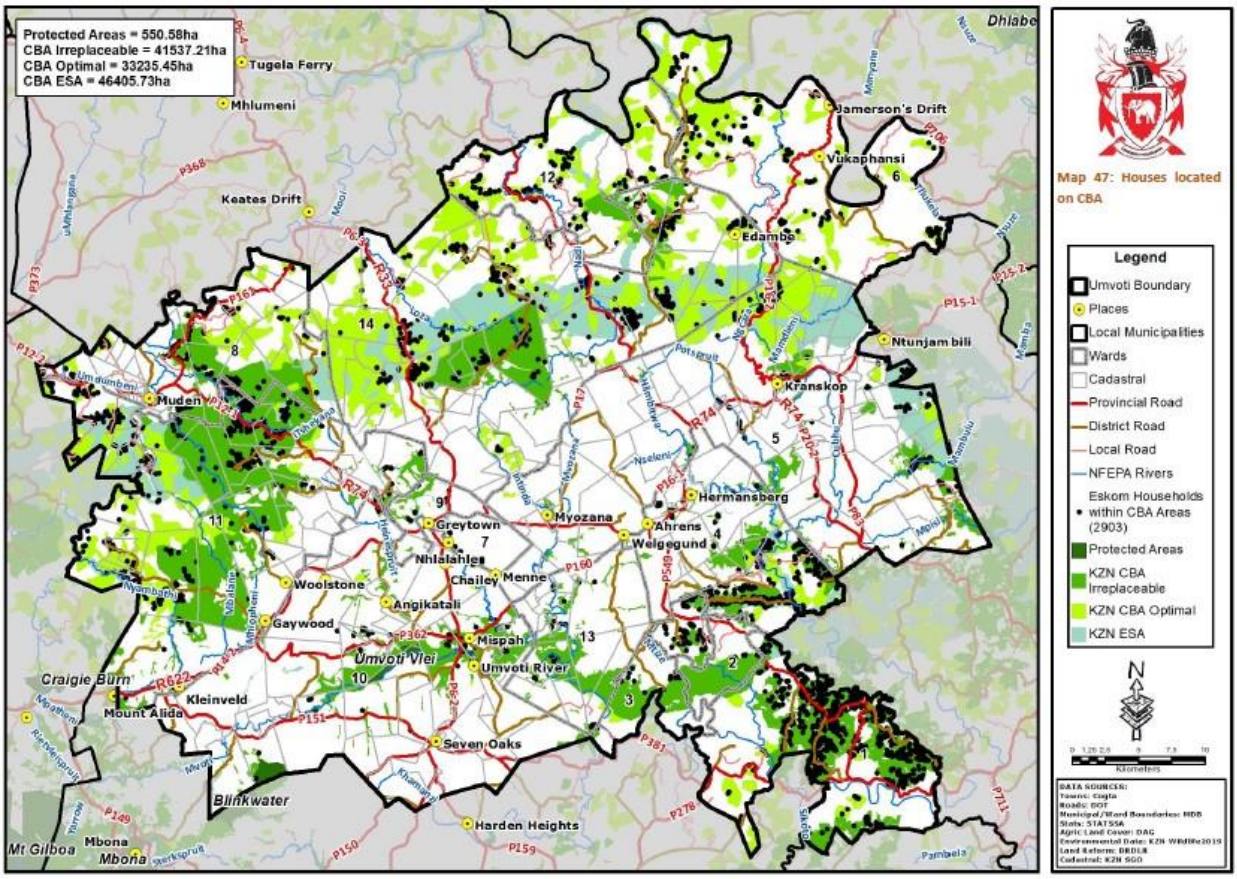
There is approximately 6763 households that are located within good potential agricultural land. Due to land use changes in the past, the potential for agricultural production has possibly been lost within these areas. Activities within this zone are not constrained by the agricultural potential. Opportunities for urban agriculture and vegetable gardening should be encouraged. The below map indicates the number of households that are located within agricultural land:



Map 24: Households Located in Agricultural Land

Umvoti Municipality is very sensitive when it comes to hydrological characteristics. The map below shows that there are many rivers, catchments, and wetland systems in Umvoti Municipality that traverse through various conditions, landscapes, and altitudinal gradients. The map further indicates that there is a number of 2903 households located on environmentally sensitive areas across the municipality such as households located on or in close proximity to hydrological areas (wetlands or water resources) and it is a concern for public health, public safety, and environmental quality.

The other sensitive environmental components include land that should be preserved for conservation. The map below further provides an indication on the number of households that have settled on land that can be considered as of good for conservation value.



Map 25: Households Located in CBA Land

Protected Areas: There are no households located within the protected areas of the municipality. These areas likely have legal protection due to environmental significance or other reasons.

CBA Land: In the southeastern and northwestern sections, there are densely located households on Communal Property Association (CBA) land. In the southeastern section, this land is eMatimatolo, which is tribal land, and the tribal authority allocates land to residents. In the northwestern section, the land is privately owned through different trusts, resulting in a high density of households.

Environmental Belt: There is an environmental belt that spans from the western to the eastern section of the municipality. This belt may serve various purposes, such as preserving natural habitats, preventing erosion, or providing a buffer zone between different land uses.

In summary, the municipality has a diverse mix of land ownership and land use patterns, with protected areas, tribal land, privately owned land, and an environmental belt all playing important roles in shaping the landscape and community dynamics

7.19 AGRICULTURAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL : SWOT ANALYSIS AND KEY CHALLENGES

The below table provides the SWOT Analysis for the Agricultural Sector within the Umvoti Municipality and is not limited to these identified:

Table 10: Agriculture SWOT Analysis

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESS
▪ Good agricultural potential ▪ Vegetable Production and processing. ▪ Agriculture constitutes one of the key drivers of local economy. ▪ All environmental sensitive areas are mapped with great value. ▪ Climate conditions favorable for agricultural hub. ▪ UMvoti and Tugela Rivers traversing the municipality. ▪ Wetlands in the municipality provide clean water (Ecosystem goods) to people downstream and irrigation for agriculture. ▪ Scenic public open space is an important social and biophysical strength. ▪ Exploit the full potential of Lake Methley.	▪ Poor protection of grasslands. ▪ Poor management of the natural environment. ▪ Poor preservation of agricultural land. ▪ Difficult topography. ▪ Carrying capacity of the land/soil is poor during the winter months. ▪ Restricted agricultural potential exists in some parts especially within communally owned areas.
OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATS**
▪ Relocation of settlements located in high-risk areas such as floodplains. ▪ Scenic, potential for eco-tourism, environmentally significant areas exist which is good for tourism. ▪ Focus environmental education initiatives initially around sensitive areas. ▪ Co-ordinate activities of water users and of water management institutions within its water management area. ▪ Invest more on land care and in agricultural education on subsistence farming. ▪ Compile guidelines for the protection of all wetland areas ▪ Value adding through the introduction of processing industries. ▪ Immense value chain opportunities in vegetable farming, maize, and citrus.	▪ Climate change threatens ecosystem. ▪ Settlement encroachment into sensitive areas ▪ Limited protection of environmental and municipal resources. ▪ Lack of land use management in rural areas. ▪ Loss of indigenous vegetation. ▪ Reduced vegetation cover leading to reduced primary productivity and land carrying capacity ▪ Reduced water resource through alien invasive vegetation. ▪ Wetland destruction or drainage, flow patterns, and groundwater abstraction ▪ Over grazing

▪ Compile an inventory of wetlands in the district	

7.19.1 IN DEPTH ANALYSIS OF SWOT

7.19.1.1STRENGTHS

The municipality boasts significant agricultural potential, particularly in vegetable production and processing, which serves as a cornerstone of its local economy. Harnessing this potential requires strategic investment in agricultural infrastructure, including irrigation systems and storage facilities, alongside measures to promote climate-smart agriculture. The Umvoti and Tugela Rivers, along with the municipality's wetlands, provide crucial water resources for both agricultural irrigation and downstream communities, necessitating sustainable river and wetland management practices. Preservation of environmentally sensitive areas is paramount to safeguarding biodiversity and ecosystem services, while the development of scenic public spaces enhances social and environmental well-being. Additionally, efforts to fully exploit Lake Methley's potential for tourism, recreation, and aquaculture should be pursued with a focus on sustainable management practices. Engaging local communities in decision-making and capacity-building initiatives ensures inclusive and resilient development, ultimately fostering a balanced and prosperous future for the municipality.

7.19.1.2 WEAKNESSES

The municipality faces several challenges related to the protection and management of its natural resources and agricultural lands. Grasslands suffer from inadequate protection measures, leading to degradation and loss of biodiversity. Similarly, the overall management of the natural environment is lacking, contributing to environmental degradation and diminishing ecosystem services. Agricultural land preservation is also a concern, with insufficient efforts to safeguard fertile lands from urbanization or degradation. The region's difficult topography poses additional obstacles to agricultural activities and infrastructure development. Furthermore, the land's carrying capacity diminishes notably during the winter months, limiting agricultural productivity and exacerbating food insecurity. Particularly within communally owned areas, agricultural potential is restricted due to limited resources and competing land use interests, further impeding economic development and livelihood opportunities. Addressing these weaknesses requires comprehensive strategies for sustainable land management, environmental conservation, and community empowerment to unlock the municipality's full potential for equitable and resilient development.

7.19.1.3 OPPORTUNITIES

The municipality possesses a range of opportunities that, if leveraged effectively, can drive sustainable development and enhance the well-being of its residents. Initiatives such as the relocation of settlements from high-risk areas like floodplains mitigate disaster risks and improve community resilience. The presence of scenic and environmentally significant areas creates a strong foundation for eco-tourism, offering economic benefits while promoting conservation. Environmental education focused on these sensitive areas can raise awareness and foster responsible stewardship among residents and visitors alike. Coordinating water management activities ensures efficient use of water resources and supports agricultural productivity. Increased investment in land care and agricultural education, particularly in subsistence farming, holds the potential to enhance food security and livelihoods. Guidelines for wetland protection safeguard vital ecosystems and water sources, while the introduction of processing

industries adds value to agricultural products, creating employment and boosting local economies. The diverse value chain opportunities in vegetable farming, maize, and citrus present avenues for economic growth and diversification. Compiling an inventory of wetlands facilitates their management and conservation efforts, ensuring their long-term sustainability. By capitalizing on these opportunities through strategic planning and collaboration, the municipality can unlock its full potential for inclusive and sustainable development

7.19.1.4 THREATS

The multitude of environmental threats, from climate change-induced disruptions to human-induced pressures, poses significant challenges to the sustainability and resilience of ecosystems worldwide. Climate change exacerbates vulnerabilities, altering weather patterns, habitats, and species distributions. Settlement encroachment into sensitive areas further fragments ecosystems, disrupting wildlife corridors and escalating human-wildlife conflicts. Compounding these challenges is the limited protection of environmental and municipal resources, leading to degradation of air and water quality, loss of natural landscapes, and depletion of resources. In rural areas, the lack of land use management exacerbates issues like soil erosion, habitat destruction, and reduced agricultural productivity. Loss of indigenous vegetation and reduced vegetation cover diminish biodiversity and ecosystem services, while invasive species exacerbate water scarcity and wetland destruction, disrupting flow patterns and groundwater availability. Overgrazing exacerbates land degradation, desertification, and biodiversity loss. Addressing these interconnected threats demands holistic approaches, including strong environmental regulations, sustainable land management practices, conservation efforts, and community engagement to safeguard ecosystems and ensure a resilient future for generations to come.

7.20 PROJECT AND PROGRAMMES MITIGATION

1. **Climate Change Resilience Program:**
    - Develop and implement adaptation strategies for ecosystems vulnerable to climate change impacts.
    - Promote reforestation and afforestation initiatives to enhance carbon sequestration and mitigate climate change effects.
    - Support research on climate-resilient agricultural practices and crop varieties to ensure food security in changing climatic conditions.
2. **Protected Area Expansion and Management:**
    - Expand protected areas and establish ecological corridors to safeguard biodiversity and ecosystem services.
    - Implement effective monitoring and enforcement mechanisms to prevent illegal activities such as poaching, logging, and land encroachment.
    - Engage local communities in conservation efforts through education, alternative livelihoods, and sustainable tourism initiatives.
3. **Integrated Land Use Planning:**
    - Develop comprehensive land use plans that balance conservation, agriculture, urban development, and infrastructure needs.

- Incorporate ecosystem services valuation and spatial analysis tools to identify and prioritize areas for conservation and sustainable development.
- Facilitate stakeholder consultations and participatory decision-making processes to ensure the inclusion of diverse interests and perspectives.

4. **Native Vegetation Restoration Program:**
    - Launch reforestation and restoration projects to rehabilitate degraded landscapes and promote the recovery of native vegetation.
    - Partner with local communities, NGOs, and government agencies to implement tree planting campaigns, soil conservation measures, and invasive species control efforts.
    - Provide technical assistance, funding, and incentives to landowners and communities for participating in restoration activities.
5. **Water Resource Management Initiative:**
    - Implement watershed management plans to protect and restore water catchment areas, wetlands, and riparian zones.
    - Invest in water-saving technologies, irrigation efficiency improvements, and sustainable water use practices in agriculture, industry, and urban areas.
    - Promote rainwater harvesting, groundwater recharge, and water recycling initiatives to enhance water availability and resilience to droughts.
6. **Wetland Conservation and Restoration Project:**
    - Identify and prioritize wetlands for conservation based on their ecological significance, biodiversity value, and vulnerability to threats.
    - Implement restoration actions such as habitat enhancement, invasive species removal, and hydrological restoration to rehabilitate degraded wetlands.
    - Establish partnerships with local communities, landowners, and government agencies to support wetland stewardship and sustainable management practices.
7. **Livestock Grazing Management Scheme:**
    - Develop grazing management plans that promote sustainable livestock production while preventing overgrazing and land degradation.
    - Implement rotational grazing systems, fencing, and water distribution infrastructure to optimize pasture utilization and minimize environmental impacts.
    - Provide training, technical support, and financial incentives to livestock producers for adopting sustainable grazing practices and improving rangeland health.

These projects and programs address the identified threats by promoting conservation, sustainable resource management, community engagement, and resilience-building measures. Collaboration among government agencies, NGOs, local communities, and other stakeholders is essential for their successful implementation and long-term effectiveness.

7.21 DEPARTMENT OF FORESTRY, FISHERIES AND ENVIRONMENT PROJECTS : PLANNING AND UNDER IMPLEMENTATION :

a) Approved Projects under Planning :

Name of project	Municipality	Status
Youth Community Outreach Programme to second one Youth Environmental Coordinator per LM	Endumeni LM Nquthu LM uMsinga LM Umvoti LM	Recruitment of successful candidates is currently sitting with DFFE HR to issue awarding letters
Youth Graduate Programme targeting unemployed environmental youth graduates targeting +/- 30 participants per municipalities	Umzinyathi DM Endumeni LM Nquthu LM uMsinga LM Umvoti LM	Following engagements with the District Family to process recruitment, DFFE had to suspend the programme until availability of funds is confirmed with Nat Treasury

b) Projects Under Implementation:

Name of project	Municipality	Number of participants	Duration
KZN Cleaning and Greening Inhouse Model Programme Umzinyathi (All LMs)	Endumeni LM Nquthu LM uMsinga LM Umvoti LM	~124 ~161 ~224 ~239	12 mths (March 2023 – March 2024) – extension of the programme is pending approval and availability of funds by Nat Treasury

7.22 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY :

7.22.1 MUNICIPAL LEGISLATIVE MANDATE (DM & FIRE SERVICES)

a) Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 108 of 1996

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, places legal an obligation on the government to ensure health and safety of its citizens. Section 41 of the Constitution clearly stipulates the principle of co-operative government and inter-governmental relations and specifically requires the three spheres of government to co-operate with one another in mutual trust and good faith by among others, fostering friendly relations; assisting and supporting one another; informing one another of, and consulting one another on, matters of common interest.

Furthermore, Section 41(1) (b) of the Constitution provides that all spheres of government are required to secure the wellbeing of its citizens. Firefighting services is a local government function with concurrent provincial and national legislative competence in terms of Schedule 4 Part B, of the South African Constitution. Notwithstanding the fact that firefighting services are rendered by the local sphere of government, both provincial and national government also have specific roles and responsibilities in terms of the Constitution, 1996.

b) Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000)

The Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 requires all municipalities (metropolitan, district and local authorities) to undertake an integrated development in planning process to produce currently relevant IDPs. Section 26 (g) of Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000, requires the IDP to reflect an applicable Disaster Management Plan.

Section 78 stipulates that in case where a municipality decides to provide a service through internal mechanism, it must assess direct and indirect costs and benefits associated with the project, assess municipal capacity and its future capacity to furnish skills, expertise and resources required, as well as re-organisation of its administration and development human resource capacity.

In addition, Section 79 states that if a municipality decides to provide a municipal service through an internal mechanism mentioned in section 76(a), it must-
Allocate sufficient human, financial and other resources necessary for the proper provision of the service; and Transform the provision of that service in accordance with the requirements of this Act.

c) The National Disaster Management Framework (Notice 57 of 2005)

The National Disaster Management Framework provides guidelines for the development of the provincial and municipal disaster management frameworks. The framework classifies disaster management into four Key Performance Areas (KPAs) and three Enablers.

KPA three (3) on “Disaster Risk Reduction” (DRR) stipulates that disaster risk reduction efforts must be included into strategic integrated structures and processes. The risk related information must also be incorporated into spatial development frameworks (SDFs). Projects and initiatives that focus on disaster risk reduction must be included in IDPs to ensure budget allocation.

d) Disaster Management Act (Act No. 57 of 2002)

Section 53 (2) (a) of Disaster Management Act No. 57 of 2002 specifies that a disaster management plan for a municipal area must form an integral part of the municipality's integrated development plan (IDP). The plan must:

anticipate the types of disaster that are likely to occur, in the municipal area and the possible effects;

place emphasis on measures that reduce the vulnerability of disaster–prone areas, communities and households;

take into account indigenous knowledge relating to disaster management;

promote disaster management research;

identify and address weaknesses in capacity to deal with possible disasters;

provide for appropriate prevention and mitigation measures;

establish strategic communication links; and

facilitate maximum emergency preparedness and response.

e) Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998)

The Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 in Section 84 (1)(j) makes provision for powers and functions of district municipality to render firefighting services serving the area of jurisdiction, which includes:

Planning, Coordination and regulation of fire services;

Specialised firefighting services such as mountain, veld, and chemical fire services;

Coordination of the standardisation on infrastructure, vehicles, equipment, and procedures;

Training of fire officers.

The Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 in Section 84(1) (j) read with Section 155(3) (c) of the Constitution, 1996 confers the executive authority for the provision of firefighting services to a district municipality unless an MEC has adjusted the power to a local municipality in terms of Section 85 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000. A district municipality, or in the case of an adjustment of the power to a local municipality by an MEC, must in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 decide on an appropriate mechanism to perform the firefighting services.

f) Fire Brigade Services Act 99 of 1987

The Fire Brigade Services Act, Act 99 of 1987 (FBSA) is the primary piece of legislation regulating fire services and seeks to provide for the establishment, maintenance, employment, co-ordination, and standardization of fire brigade services.

In terms of the FBSA, local authorities are allowed to establish and maintain a fire brigade service for the following purpose:

Preventing the outbreak or spread of a fire;

Fighting or extinguishing a fire;

The protection of life or property against a fire or other threatening danger;

The rescue of life or property from a fire or other danger;

Subject to the provisions of the Health Act, 1977 (Act No. 63 of 1977), the rendering of an ambulance service as an integral part of the fire brigade service;

The performance of any other function connected with any of the matters referred to in paragraphs (a) to (e).

g) National Veld and Forest Act 101 of 1998

The National Veld and Forest Fires Act, 1998 confers on landowners a responsibility to prevent veld fires through the provision of fire breaks and other means as well as the responsibility to fight fires. To achieve this, mandate the Act provides for the creation of fire protection associations, local authority is required to register and become a member of the association, which is led by the Chief Fire Officer of a municipal fire service. However, should a Chief Fire Officer decline to be appointed as Fire Protection Officer, a member of the fire protection association must be appointed to perform the function.

7.22.2 STATUS OF MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY

7.22.2.1 Status of Municipal Disaster Management Centre

Umvoti Municipality Disaster Centre is well established within Municipal Buildings. Umvoti Municipality budgeted for the relief stock and currently we have a minimum number of blankets, plastic and sponges. Relief stock and lightening conductors are included in a budget for 2024-2025. The Municipality presently had a position of Head: Disaster Management, Fire and Rescue and employed a Senior Disaster Officer and two Disaster Officers.

Disaster Unit has two vehicles used for operations. Umvoti Disaster Management Unit is under resourced due to financial constraints.

UMzinyathi District is responsible for recruitment of volunteers and distribution to various local municipalities. Umvoti Local Municipality had been supplied with 12 volunteers many years without volunteers but now we do not have Volunteers.

We also do not have fire equipment and vehicles, after we decided to implement a 4-shift system, to save on overtime and standby allowances. Golf 911 Centre has entered into a contract with the municipality to deal with 24 hours service to disseminate information through telephones and radios.

7.22.2.2 Status of Fire & Rescue Services

Umvoti Municipality has established Fire and Rescue Unit, which is servicing all 14 wards of Umvoti. Umvoti is also a member of Umvoti Fire Protection Association, which assists the

municipality to curb fires during fire occurrences. Umvoti Fire and Rescue falls under the Disaster Management Unit. Nineteen (19) qualified fire fighters are serving the Municipality on a permanent basis plus Chief Fire Officer.

I. Umvoti fire and Rescue has two fire stations, one in Greytown and the other in Kranskop.

II. Greytown station has four 1 appliances always on standby.
III. A single cab bakkie (SV 7 carries **600L** of water),

IV. A fire Engen (pump 1 carries **2000L** of water) borrowed from Umzinyathi district for a 1 (one) year contract.

V. A single cap bakkie belongs to Umvoti Municipality is in a very bad condition. and Pump 1 were borrowed from Umzinyathi district for a 1 (one) year contract.

VI. Kranskop station: this station we are using a rental place we pay rent every month and fire fighters are there day and night but no equipment and vehicle to be utilised.

7.22.2.3 Status of Municipal Disaster Management Policy Framework

The Municipal Disaster Management Policy Framework is in place presented to a council for adoption. This Policy Framework is in line with the District, Provincial and National Policy Frameworks.

7.22.2.4 Status of Municipal Disaster Management Plan

The Municipal Disaster Management Plan is in place waiting to be presented to a council for adoption.

7.22.2.5 Municipal Disaster Management Inter-Departmental Committee

The Municipal Disaster Management Inter-Departmental Committee are in place. We submit all disaster issues to Department MANCO, Institutional MANCO and to the Portfolio Committee. All matters that need EXCO and full Council are referred to those committees.

7.22.2.6 Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum

The Municipal Disaster Management Advisory Forum (MDMAF) formed in August 2012; it is in operational with good participation from stakeholders.

7.22.3 Disaster Management & Fire Services Swot Analysis

Strengths	**Weaknesses**
Disaster and fire services are in operational Offices are existing Manpower is there for operations Minimum budget is provided to run the sections	Disaster manpower is not enough, only 3 officers. Umvoti 14 wards are too vast, merger incident could not be assessed on time. Equipment is very scarce. Services are only situated in town which is very far from rural wards. Not enough budget catered for disaster and fire services.

	Tool of trade Fire stations buildings are not in good conditions
Opportunities This unit can still grow, and fire satellite stations could be established for services to be closer to other wards. Disaster section manpower can be booted by disaster volunteers. Greytown fire station can also be renovated to the better.	**Threats** Due to distance from other wards, property and people's lives are in thread. Insuffient budget led to a non-compliance with legislations. A private owner of Kranskop fire station may evict us at any time, should we default paying rent.

7.22.4 Challenges for DM and Fire Services as per SWOT Analysis

Operational and capital budgets for Disaster and Fire Units are very limited to run the section. Fire engines are very old and mechanically problems could not respond effectively. Since 2012.

Staff members are not enough especially in Disaster Management unit. We are operating with three members including the Acting Head, whereas Umvoti has 14 wards with population of 142 042.

7.22.5 DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT:

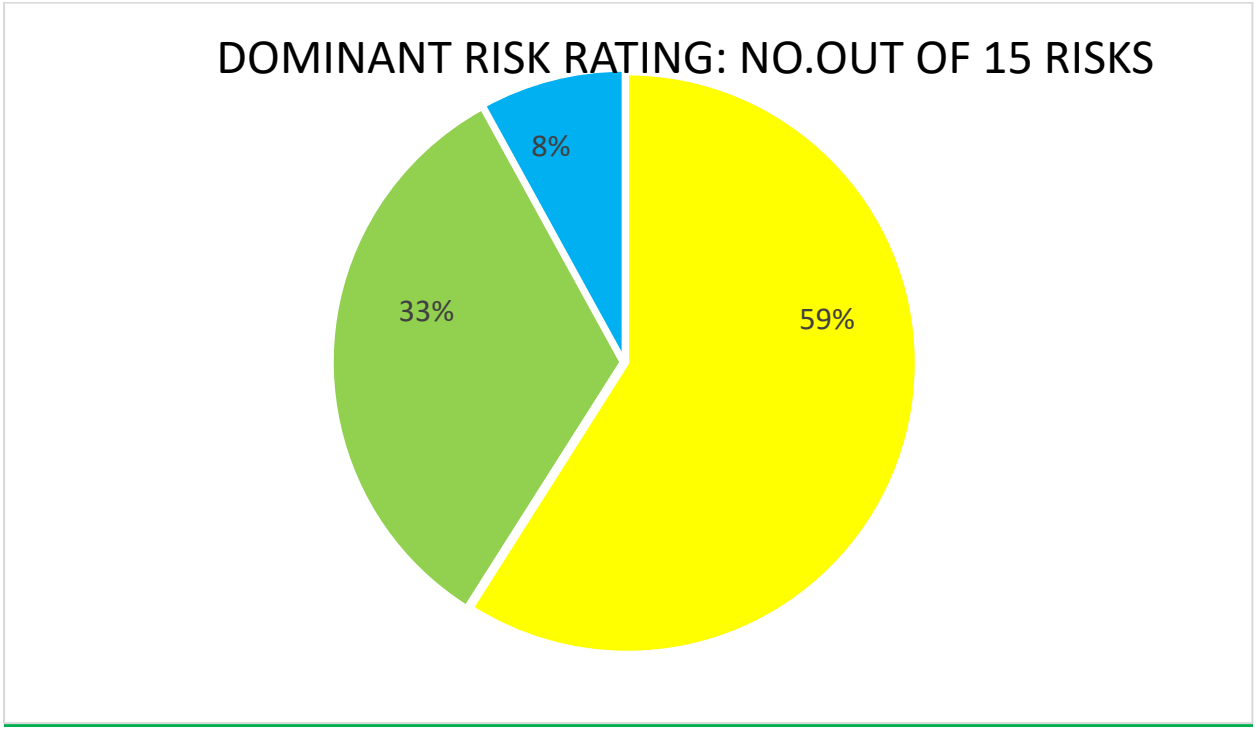


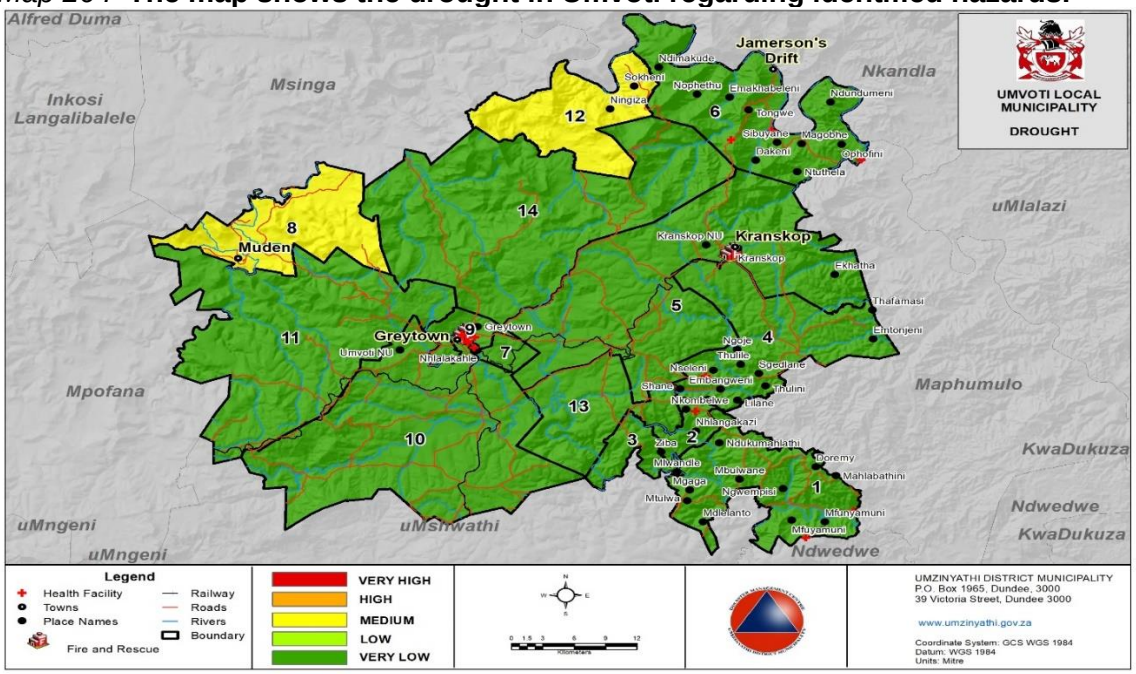
Table … List of Priority Risks (Hazards)

Event	Likelihood	Consequence WARDS MOSTLY AFFECTED	Risk rating	Interventions CAPACITY YES/NO	Mitigations
Drowning	Certain	Below moderate 1,3,5,6,8,12	Extreme low	Educational awareness	Never leave open trenches open. Avoiding kids to the rivers alone
Snow	Possible	Below moderate 5,7,8,9,10, 11,12,13,14	Low	Educational awareness	Weather forecast
Drought	Certain	Major 1,3,5,6,8,12	Low	Educational awareness **NO**	Water tankers, jojo tanks and boreholes
Heavy rainfall	Certain	Moderate 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,10, 11,12,13,14	Medium	Educational awareness. **YES**	Weather forecast early warnings
Floods	Certain	Moderate 1,2,3,4,6,7;8,9,10, 12,13,14	Medium	Educational awareness **YES**	Signage
Strong winds	Certain	Moderate 1,4,5,6,8,10,11, 12,13,14	Medium	Educational awareness **Yes**	Weather forecast early warnings
hailstorms	Certain	Moderate 1,2,3,4,8,10,11,12, 13,14	Medium	Educational awareness **Yes**	Weather forecast early warnings
Forest and Veldfires	Certain	Moderate 2,3,4,5,7,9,10,12,1 3,14	Low	Educational awareness **NO Vehicles**	Fire-fighting personnel and resources. Fire breaks during winter season.
Structural fires	Possible	Moderate All 14 wards.	Medium	Educational awareness **NO Due to distance & vehicles**	Awareness creation. Fire-fighting equipment and vehicles.
Motor Vehicle Accidents	Possible	Moderate 5,7,8,9,10,11,14	Medium	Educational awareness **YES**	Effective rescue and response planning
Lightning	Certain	Moderate 1,3,5,6,8,11,13,14	Medium	Educational awareness **YES**	Installation of lightning conductors
Airborne diseases	Certain	Below moderate	Low	Educational awareness **No**	Department of Health to do awareness

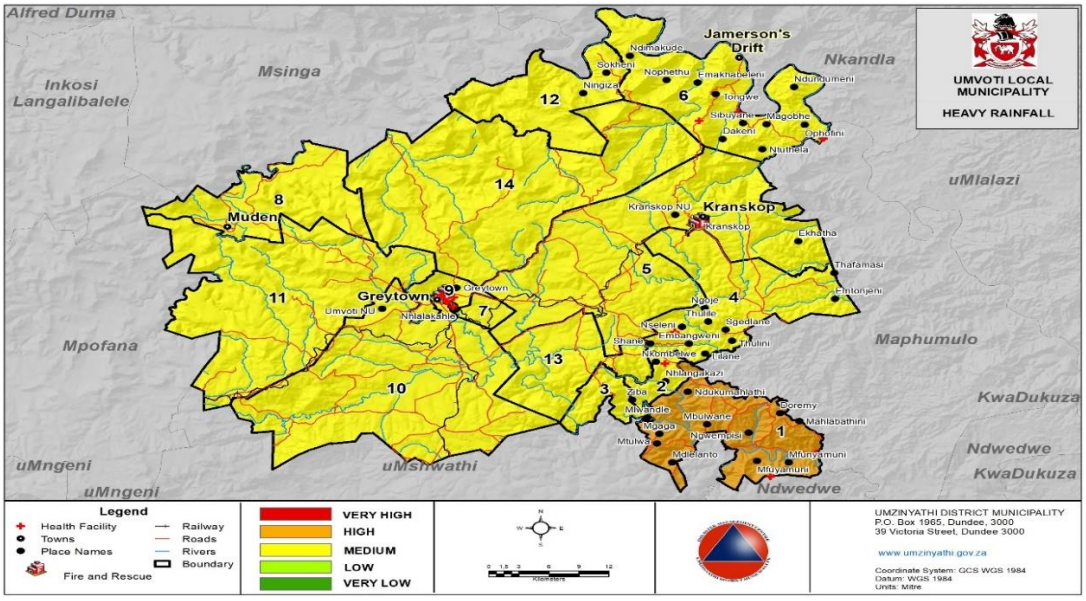
Umvoti has 14 wards and most of them are mostly affected with medium hazards like heavy rains, strong winds, structural fires and drought. The rest of hazards are low and extremely low. See below maps

7.22.6 Hazard maps

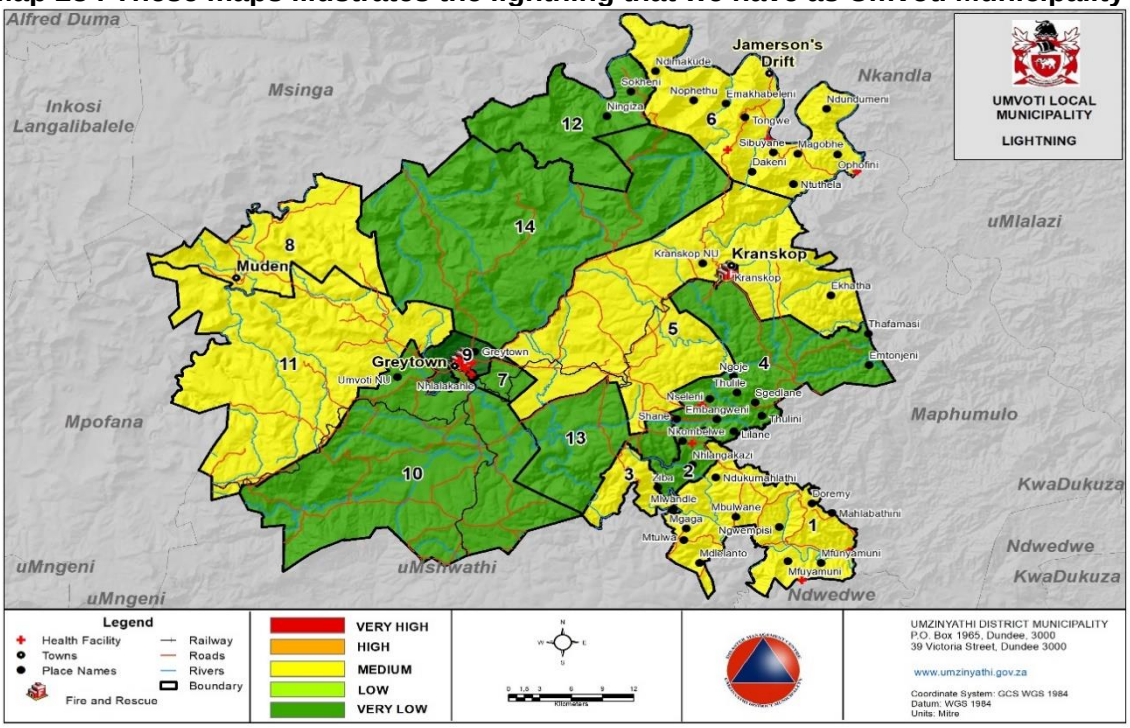
Map 26 : **The map shows the drought in Umvoti regarding identified hazards.**



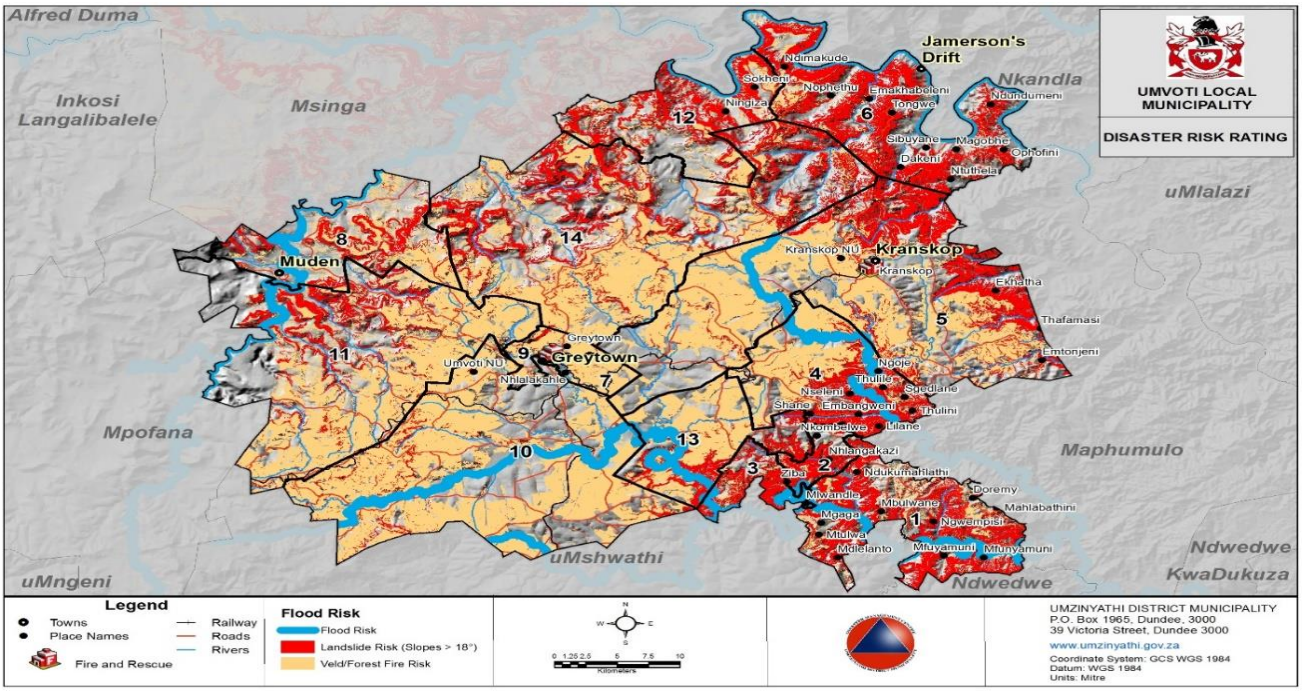
Map 27: The map shows the heavy rainfall status in Umvoti regarding identified hazards.



Map 28 : These maps illustrates the lightning that we have as Umvoti Municipality



Map 29 : Disaster Risk Rating Maps (Disaster Risk Evaluation Maps)
This is a risk assessment map that shows a number of risks at Umvoti



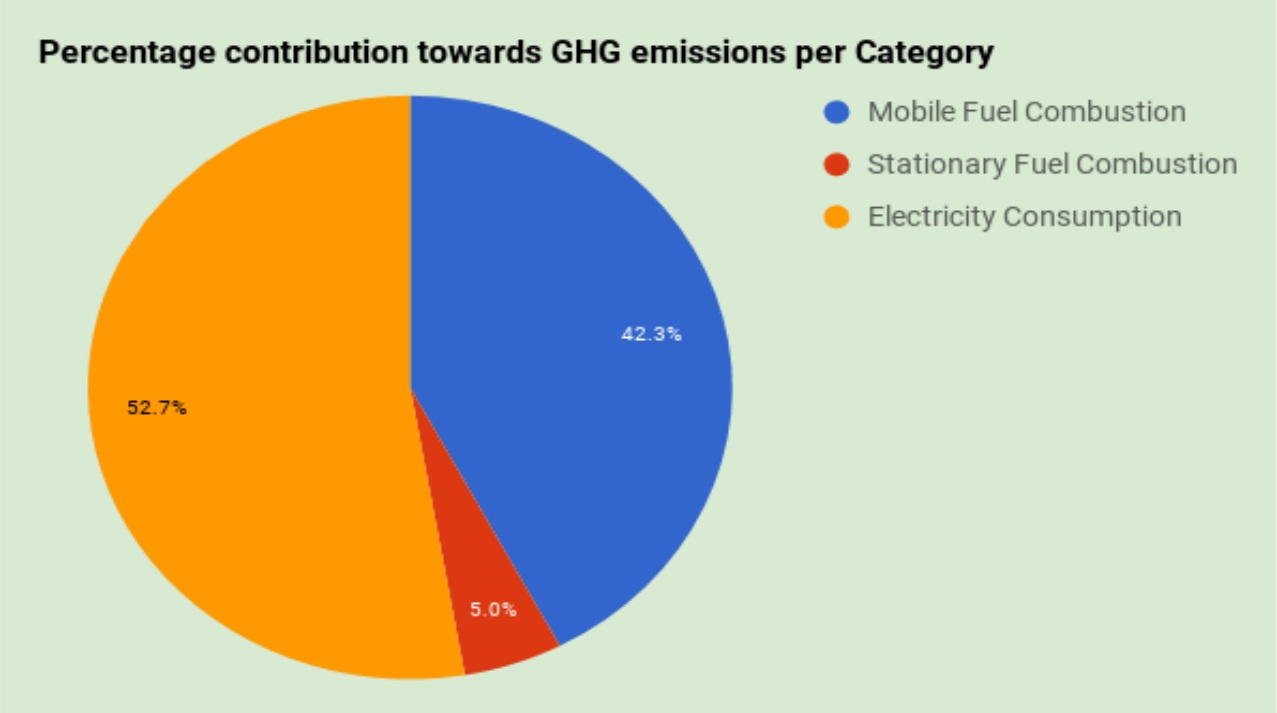
7.22.6 Analysis of Climate Change Risks :

Disaster Management section has been embarked in risk assessment considering the review of sector plan and the need of production of new maps with new risks. Some of the hazard are through the effect of climate change e.g. lightning, excessive hailstorms and heavy rains that seem to be different from what we used to experience years back. The population and number of households updated as per S. A. Statistics 2022.

7.22.6.1 What is climate change?

Climate change is the term given to the large-scale changes that are taking place in long-term weather patterns around the world. These changes are due to an increase of the amount of greenhouse gases emitted through human activities such as the burning of fossil fuels. Responding to climate change is broken down into two different types of action: Climate Change Mitigation, and Climate Change Adaptation.

Climate change mitigation refers to the actions taken to reduce the amount of greenhouse gases that occur in the atmosphere; whilst climate change adaptation refers to the actions that are taken to respond to the changes in climate that take place, such as an increase in extreme rainfall events. Bellow shows the percentage contribution towards emissions. The maps below also show the scenarios that happen and the results contributes to climate change e.g. people use electricity. The increase in number will mean that Eskom needs to use more coal to increase and cover the demand of electricity and contributes more to GHG emissions.



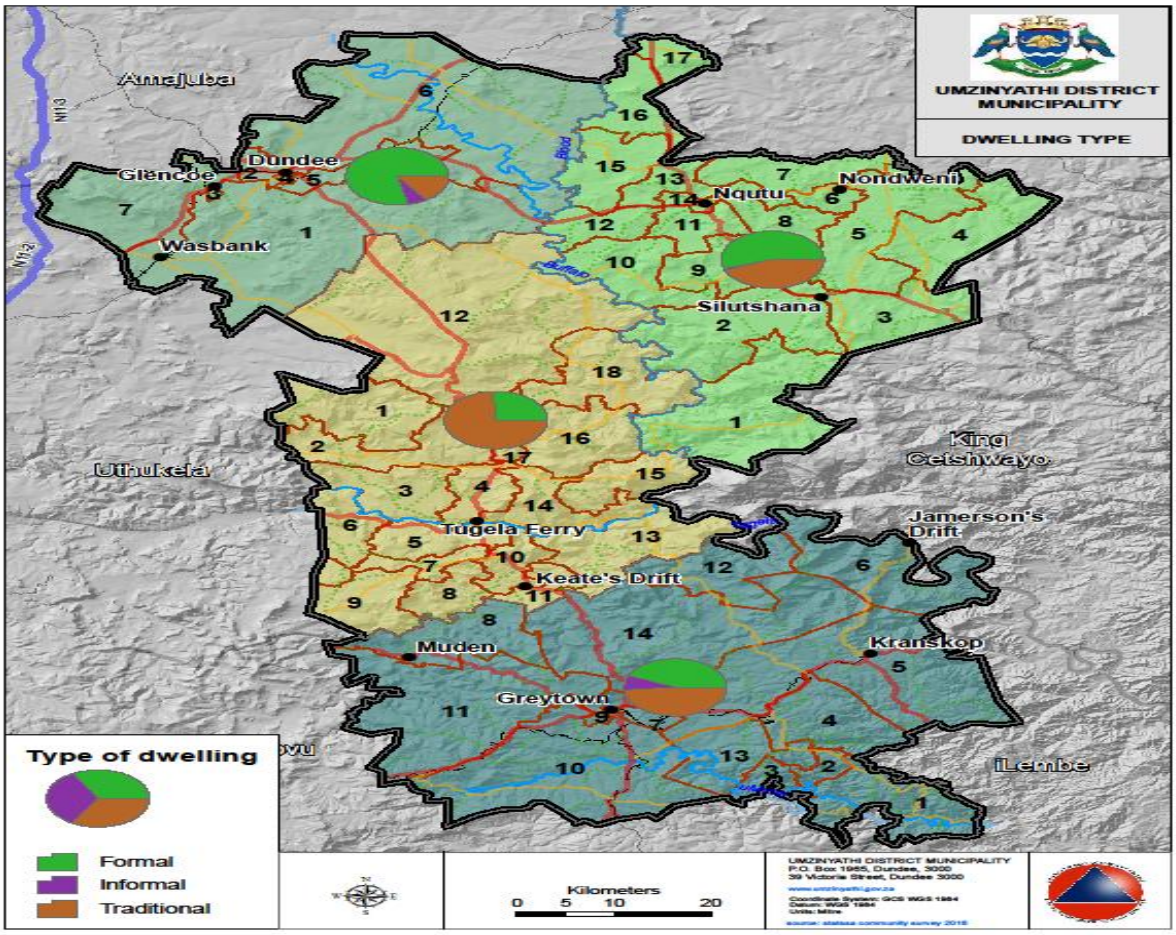
The above graph extracted from the Climate Chang Plan of the District that shows contribution rate to GHG emissions.

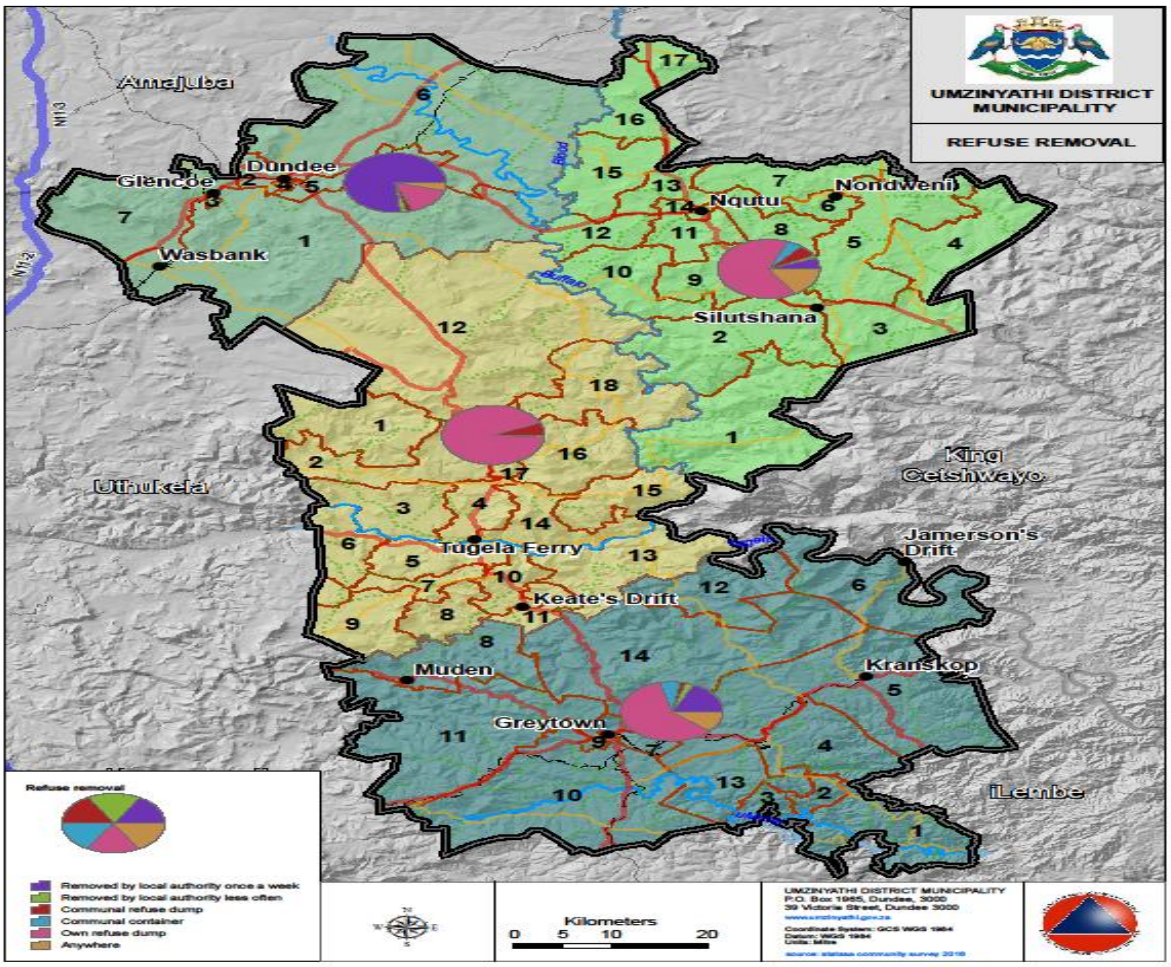
Below maps, also illustrate the services given to Umvoti Community, having impact on Climate Change e.g. Access to electricity, type of dwelling and household refuse disposal.

7.22.6.2 Identified climate change risks and their impact.

- Lightning
- Server storms leading to flooding
- Too much flooding causes soil erosion
- Veld and forest fires

Map 30 : Access to refuse removal and Dwelling types





7.22.7 DISASTER RISK AND REDUCTION FOR DM AND FIRE SERVICES

7.22.7.1 Disaster Management & Fire Services Programmes/Projects by Municipality

NAME OF THE PROJECT	DRAFT BUDGET	TARGETED AREAS	DATE
Painting of hydrants	TBC	All streets of Greytown with fire hydrants	Ongoing
Mitigation: **Installation of lightning conductors (climate change)** **Implementation of fire breaks**	R500 000 R12 000	all homestead previously attacked by lightning strikes/bolts	1/7/ 2024 to 30/6/ 2025 1/5/ 2025

NAME OF THE PROJECT	DRAFT BUDGET	TARGETED AREAS	DATE
Educate communities on Disaster, Fire, risks, and Climate change: Roll out of awareness campaigns in Schools, Public meetings, Community awareness in Partnerships with stakeholders etc.	In house	All wards On Climate Change: we encourage public transport, grouping in one car and using bicycles. Also avoiding burning unnecessary fires as that contributes to gasses causing CC.	Ongoing
Procurement of Disaster stock relief	R500 000		30/08/204
Total operational Budget	**R1000 000**		
Procurement of Fire Engine **Procurement of fire equipment**	R4 000 000 R950 000	Capital TOTAL R4 950 000	30/09/2024 30/10/2024

7.22.7.2 Disaster Management Programmes/Projects by Stakeholders

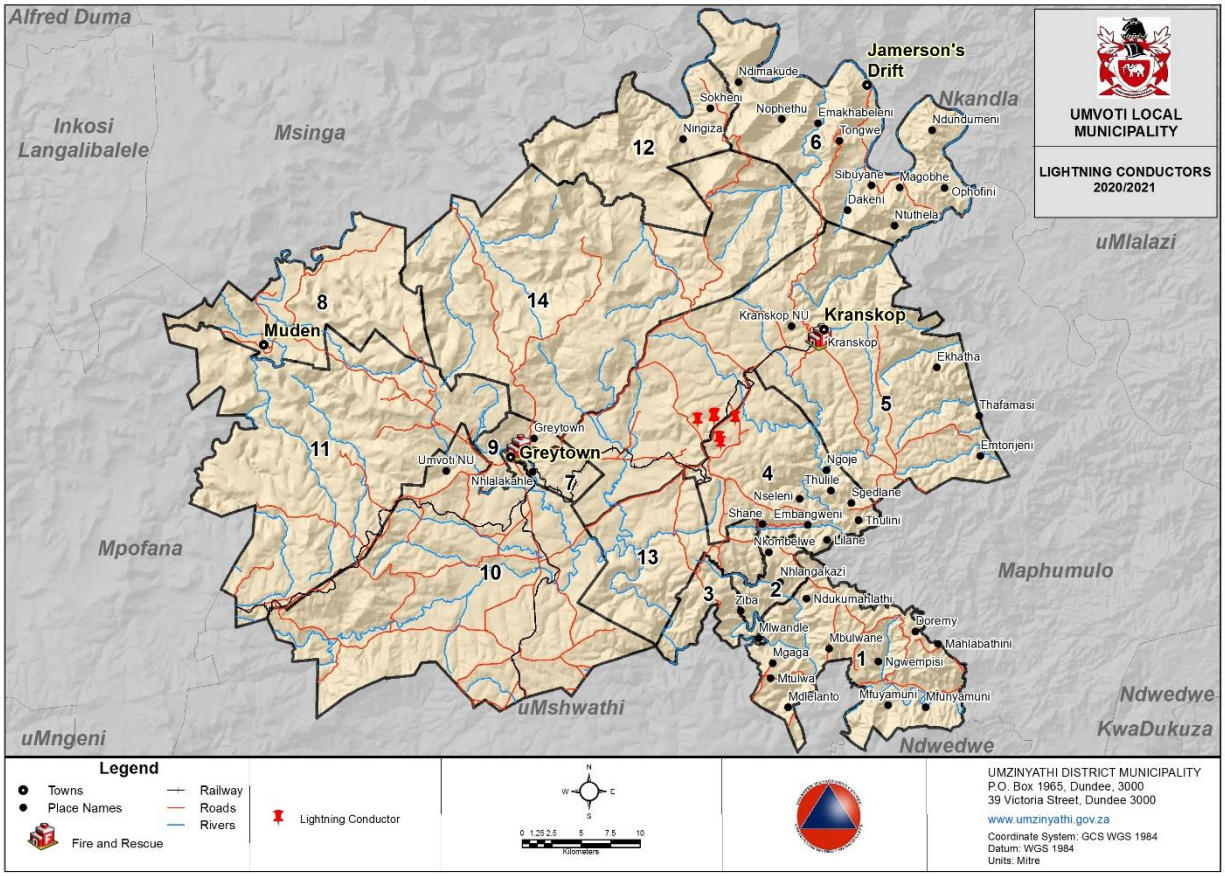
NAME OF THE PROJECT	DRAFT BUDGET	TARGET AREAS	DATE
Land fill site is still on construction and not yes utilised.	n/a	Waste for the whole town and surrounding townships	On hold

7.22.7.3 Specific Climate Change Adaptation Programmes (If any)

NAME OF THE PROJECT	DRAFT BUDGET	TARGET AREAS	DATE
Land fill site	n/a	Waste for the whole town and surrounding townships	On hold
Installation of lightening Conductor	R500 000	All wards of Umvoti except wards.	Ongoing
Encourage the reduction, re-use and recycling of waste.	TBC	Wards 7 and 9 Buy back Centre is in operation implementing this project	Ongoing
Implementation of war on leaks projects	TBC	This is a District project, operating in ward 7, 9 and part of ward 10.	Ongoing depending on budget

Map reflecting strategic interventions for DRR.

Bellow map 31 show areas where awareness campaigns conducted as well as lightning conductors installed for intervention in risks mitigation.



7.22.8 DISASTER RESPONSE AND RECOVERY

7.22.8.1 Municipal Capacity in terms of Response and Recovery

The municipality makes budget provision every financial year to procure disaster relief stock in a form of blankets, plastic sheets, and sponges. The relief stock distributed to victims when assessments done, and needs identified. The municipality responds to all disastrous incidents in partnership with relevant stakeholders.

Lightning conductors procured using the same budget vote to mitigate lightning strike.

7.22.8.2 Grant funding allocated for post-disaster recovery (where applicable)

Municipality undertakes the Disaster Management and Fire Services from municipal operations funds. Sometime PDMC at COGTA provide grants if disaster is being declared.

7.22.9 INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION

7.22.9.1 Information Management

Golf 911 Centre is one of the sources for receiving information related to disaster Management from communities of Umvoti and dissemination of that information to Disaster Management Section. The Provincial Disaster Management Centre operates a bulk SMS system to disseminate early warnings of severe weather, which received from the South African Weather Services (SAWS). Umvoti receives the information from the district.
We also use WhatsApp groups. Golf 911 has made a big improvement in terms of contacting community.

7.22.9.2 Communication system

Only telephone communication is available so far. We normally make call through to call centers. Awareness campaigns are also one of the communications methods.

7.22.9.3 Early Warning Strategy

It is still a challenge to disseminate early warning messages to communities at risk. We may receive them from PDMC but escalating them to communities is still a challenge. This may need very good technology that will be able to reach at ward level. We are trying to work with the communications manager to come up with strategies to able us a better communication though ward base level.

7.22.10 EDUCATION, TRAINING, PUBLIC AWARENESS AND RESEARCH

7.22.10.1 Planned Capacity Building Programmes

Local Disaster Management, District Disaster Management as well as the Provincial Disaster Management Centers are involved in the training of our staff, e.g. Firefighters and Disaster management personnel. Capacity Building also involves the work shopping of traditional leaders, communities, councilors.

7.22.10.2 Planned Public Awareness Campaigns

The Local Municipality at Disaster Management is conducting awareness companies in schools, during the ward councilors meeting, during municipal, sector department events, and distribute pamphlets and fliers. Two awareness campaigns are our monthly target during the normal situation.

Awareness campaigns conducted regarding climate change. We promote public transport, grouping in one car and bicycles. Burning of unnecessary fires contributes to emissions that cause climate change. Waste management engaged with Buy Back Centre where reuse and recycling of waste promoted and done. Illegal dumping of waste all over the areas contributes to climate change. Some fertilizers also contribute, and we inform communities to use animal manure (umquba) and compost like those years.

7.22.10.3 Research

Research normally done at District and Provincial levels. We at Local Municipality embark on risk assessment that we believe is part of research.

7.22.11 FUNDING ARRANGEMENTS FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT

7.22.11.1 Breakdown of Draft budget for disaster management and fire services

NAME OF PROJECT	DRAFT BUDGET
Capital budget.	
Fire engine	R4 000 000
Fire equipment	R 950 000
Total capital budget	**R4 950 000**
Operational budget	
Disaster relief	R 500 000
Lightning Conductors	R 500 000
Implementation of fire breaks	R 12 000
Awareness campaigns at Schools, Public meeting, war rooms	R 32 000
Total draft operational budget	**R R1000 000**
Total draft budget including capital and operational	**R 595 0000**

7.22.11.2 Funding Mobilization Strategy

The funding is mostly done by Umvoti Municipality. Disaster and fire funded internally starting from salaries, uniform, working tools and equipment. Repairs related to disasters damages.

7.22.11.3 Private Partnerships

Umvoti Fire Protection Association.
Golf 911 as our Communication Centre.

8. DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS

Demographic data play a central role in understanding population dynamics as they provide a tangible foundation for observing demographic trends within a municipal area. The demographic profile of a municipality is shaped by various factors, and these variables not only interact with each other horizontally but also maintain a hierarchical relationship with the demographics of the country, province, and region.

Consequently, the analysis of these variables involves making comparisons, examining the relationships between demographic factors, and assessing the connection between demographics and economic development. Therefore, demographic data serve as a crucial foundation for policy planning in any municipality.

8.1 POPULATION AND SPATIAL DISTRIBUTION

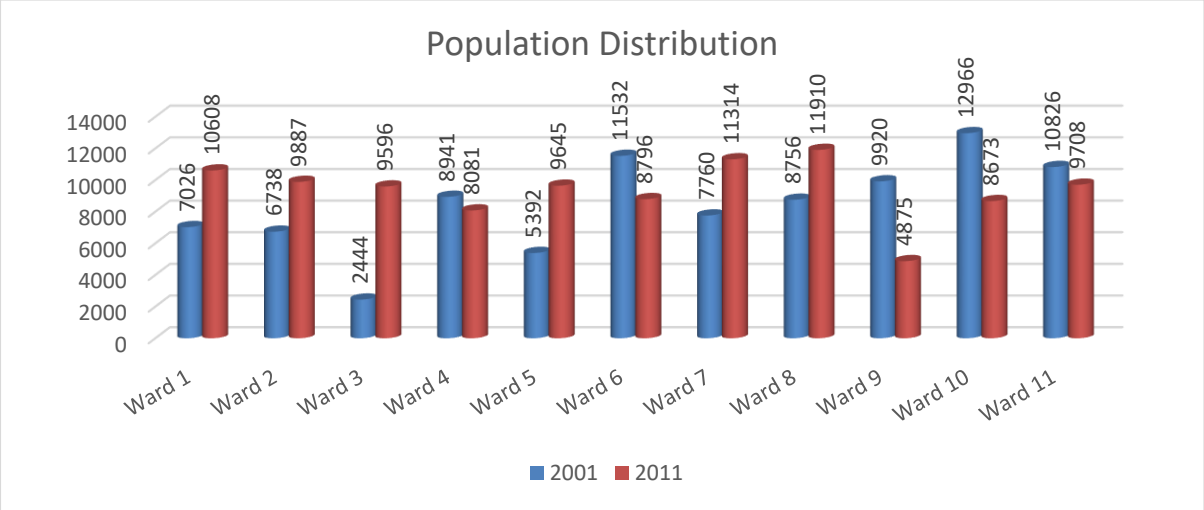
Umzinyathi District Municipality is home to 649 261 people (stats SA 2022 data) which is spread across the four local municipalities: Endumeni (100 085), Nquthu (201 133 people), Msinga (206 001 people) and Umvoti (142 042 people)

The table below provides a breakdown of the total population growth in Umzinyathi District Municipality and Umvoti Municipality.

STATISTICS SA	UMZINYATHI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	UMVOTI MUNICIPALITY
2016	554 882	122 423
2022	649 261	142 042
% Growth	17%	16%

The population of the Umvoti is distributed unevenly across the 14 wards. The map below provides an indication of the concentration of the majority of the population. Evident from the map depicts that the high concentration of the population are found in wards 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 12 and parts of ward 14 along the R33 towards Keate's Drift and towards ward 12, the figures are based on the census 2001 and 2011, The municipality has not yet obtained ward-specific population data from the 2022 census.

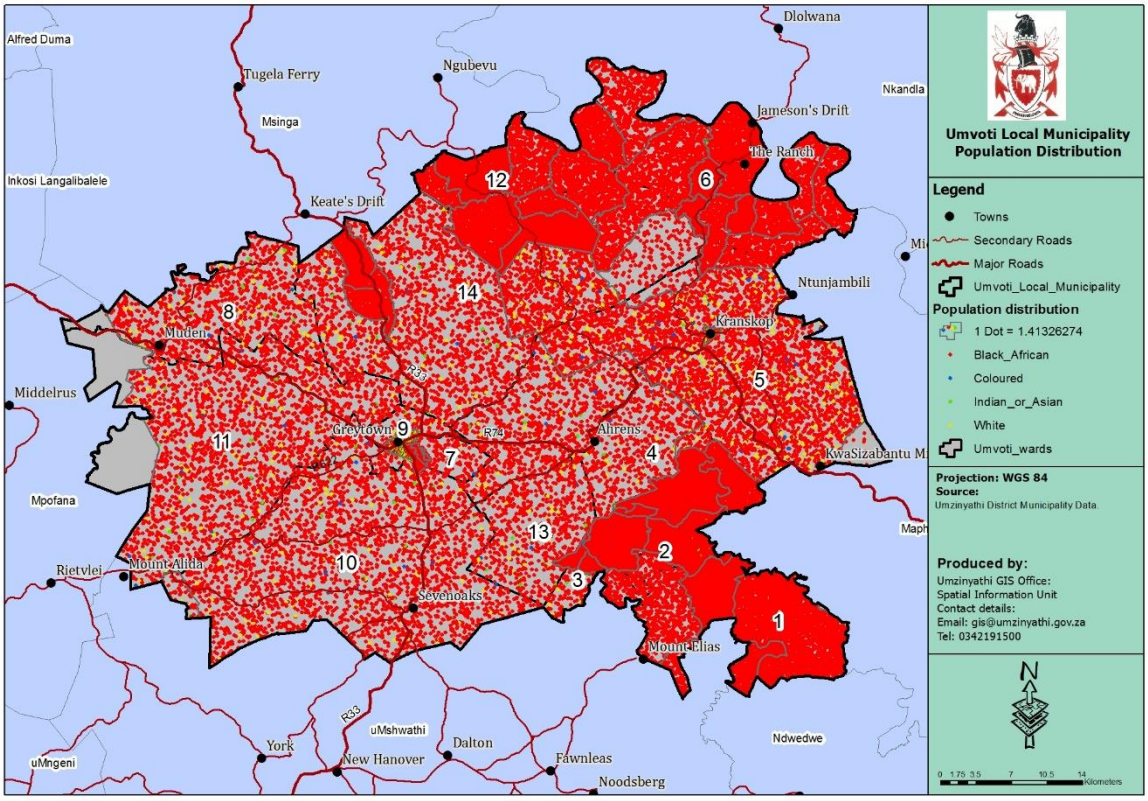
Figure …. : Umvoti Population Distribution



AGE	0 - 4	5 - 9	10 - 14	15 - 19	20 - 24	25 - 29	30 - 34	35 - 39	40 - 44	45 - 49	50 - 54	55 - 59	60 - 64	65+	Total
WARD	**13225**	**11593**	**12109**	**12271**	**9796**	**8091**	**6231**	**5340**	**4669**	**4602**	**3695**	**3299**	**2738**	**5432**	**103093**
Ward 1	1708	1469	1508	1461	789	493	413	380	336	373	313	305	342	717	**10608**
Ward 2	1397	1268	1319	1376	908	593	482	397	328	376	325	288	249	580	**9887**
Ward 3	1458	1191	1209	1217	868	639	467	376	344	385	332	298	294	518	**9596**
Ward 4	1130	1032	1042	1085	709	536	385	358	314	343	250	242	235	421	**8081**
Ward 5	1012	957	1097	1116	940	899	646	633	528	484	392	288	223	430	**9645**
Ward 6	1179	1140	1269	1214	663	403	340	296	337	358	272	354	271	700	**8796**
Ward 7	1274	1085	1051	1144	1353	1213	988	759	598	514	427	336	226	344	**11314**
Ward 8	1747	1489	1491	1489	1007	797	670	572	525	530	344	350	301	600	**11910**
Ward 9	418	376	378	399	495	508	479	389	312	277	220	184	120	321	**4875**

Ward 10	689	651	784	748	1100	1094	712	658	528	459	394	281	223	350	**8673**
Ward 11	1212	935	960	1022	964	915	649	522	519	504	426	374	255	452	**9708**

Map 32 below give a spatial presentation of population distribution.

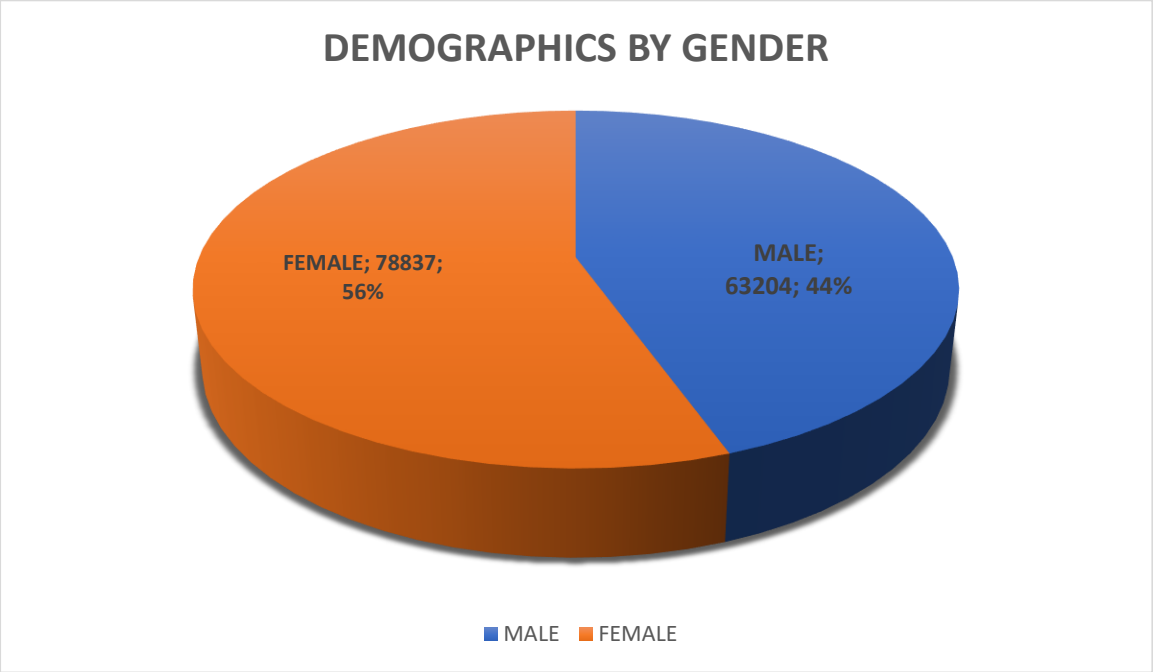


8.2 POPULATION STRUCTURE

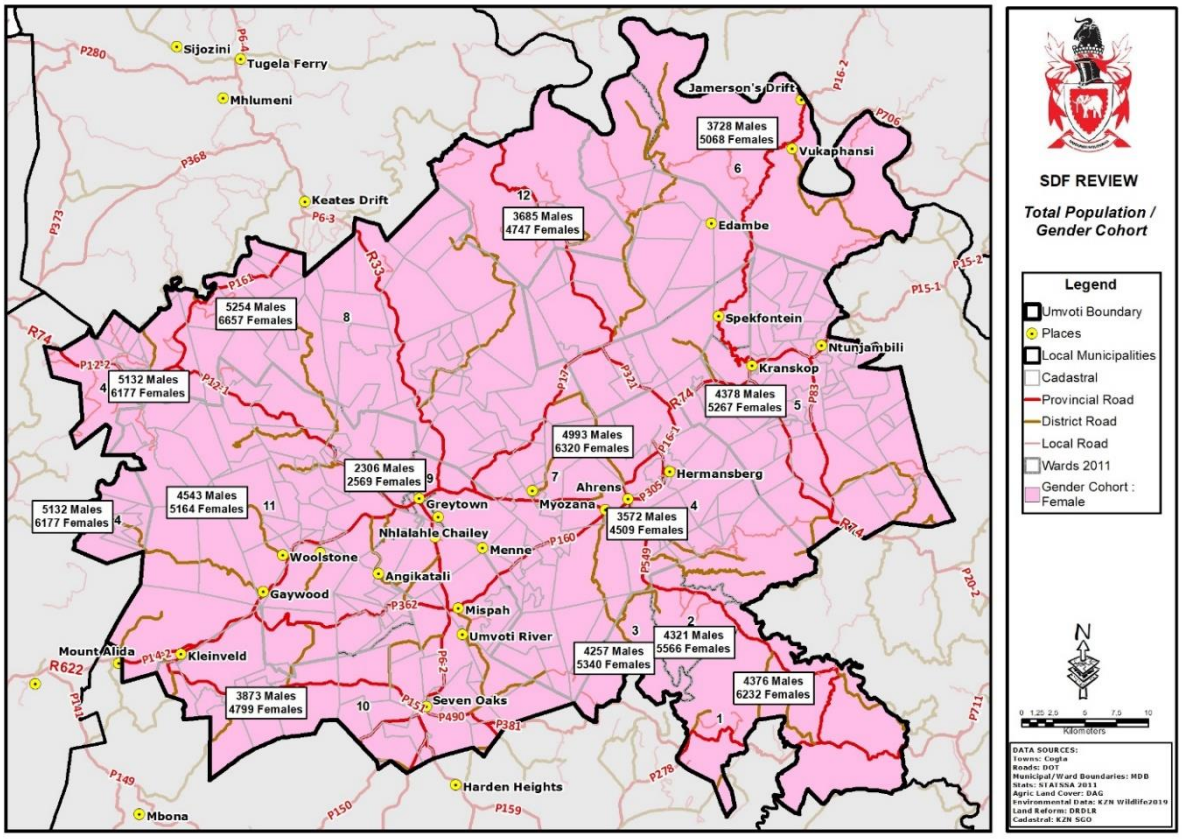
Understanding the population structure in a specific geographic area is a crucial phenomenon. It is through this comprehension of population structure that targeted development initiatives can have a positive impact on the community. This understanding provides insights into the support requirements of communities, considering factors such as:

1. Economic activities – evaluating the economically active population.
2. Dependency – assessing the level of dependency by considering the elderly population and non-economically active young people.
3. Infrastructural requirements – using age structure to determine if services provided in an area are adequate, such as the number of educational facilities compared to the school-going children.

Nationwide, demographic trends by gender show a similar pattern, with the majority being female. The population structure of Umvoti Municipality reflects this trend, with females constituting 55% of the total population, while males make up 45%. The figure below clearly illustrates the predominance of females in the population.



Source : Census 2022

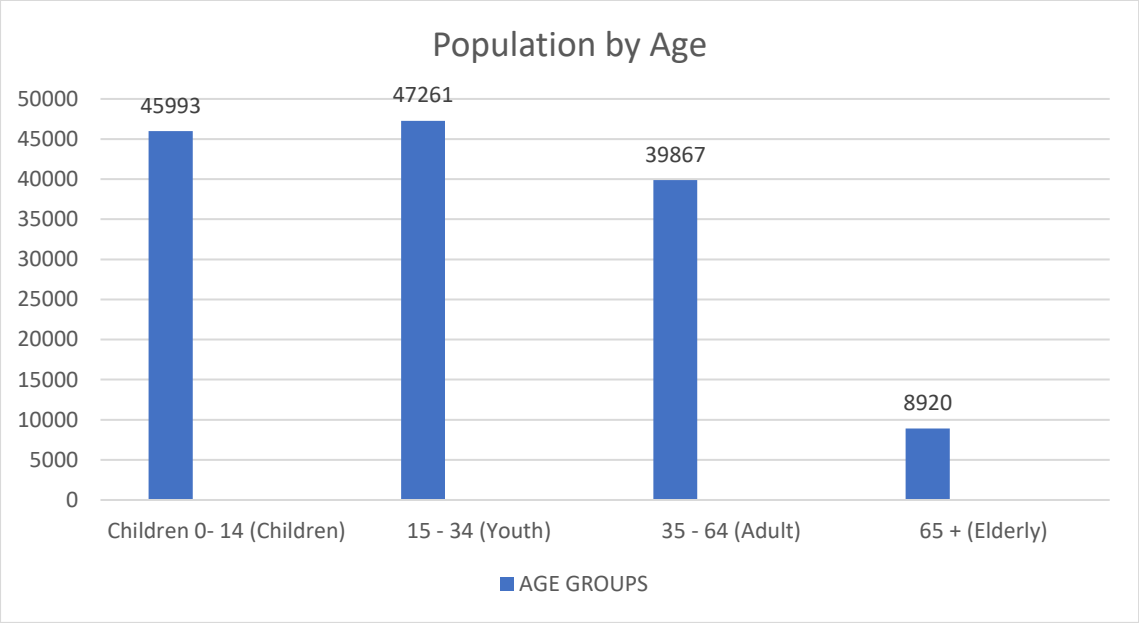


(Source Census 2016)

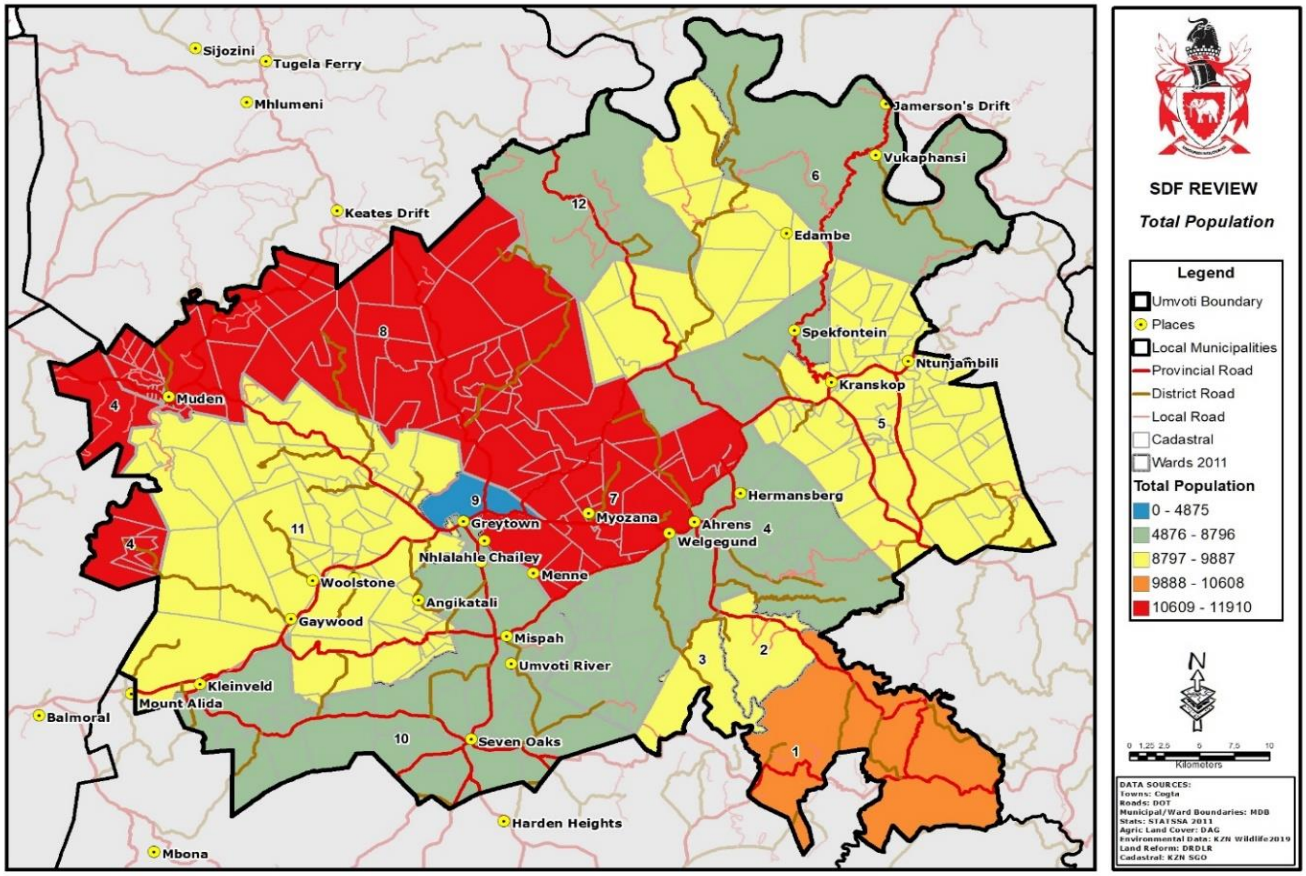
Map 33 above represents a spatial distribution of the population by gender and shows that females dominate most of Umvoti municipal wards. This confirms that there are more females when compared to males.

8.3 UMVOTI POPULATION BY AGE

The following analysis serves as a starting point for guiding development efforts for the municipality's population. Special attention should be given to enhancing access to education, job opportunities, and business support, particularly for the youth who make up the majority of the total population. While the elderly represent only 6% of the total population, the actual number of elderly individuals is relatively high, totalling 8920 people. This highlights the need for development programs to address the specific needs of the elderly and implement initiatives that improve their daily lives.



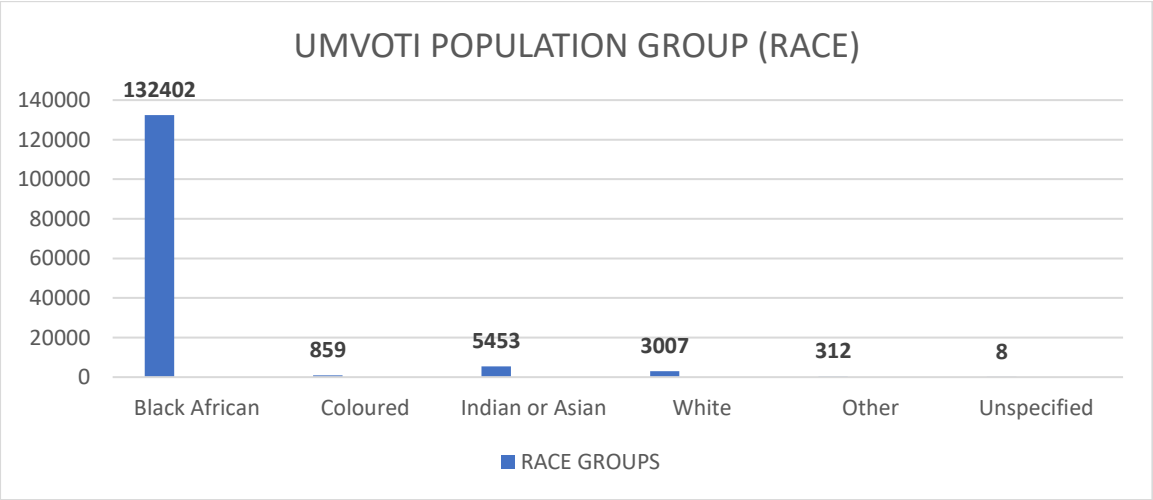
Source : Census 2022



Map 34 : Spatial distribution of population by age (Source Census 2016)

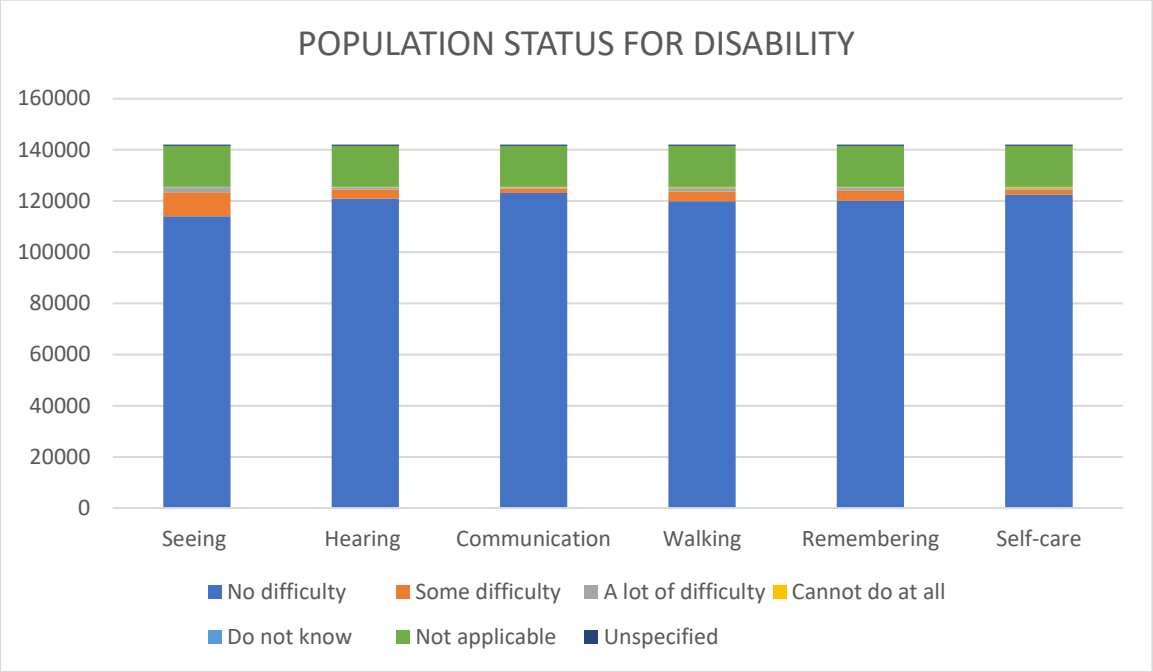
8.4 UMVOTI POPULATION GROUP (RACE)

The demographic composition of the municipality indicates that around 93% of Umvoti's population is made up of black Africans. The black African population has shown a faster increase compared to other demographic groups. Conversely, other population groups, including Coloureds, Whites, Asians/Indians, have witnessed a decline in population numbers, potentially impacting the overall economic growth of the area.



Source : Census 2022

8.4.1 POPULATION STATUS FOR DISABILITY

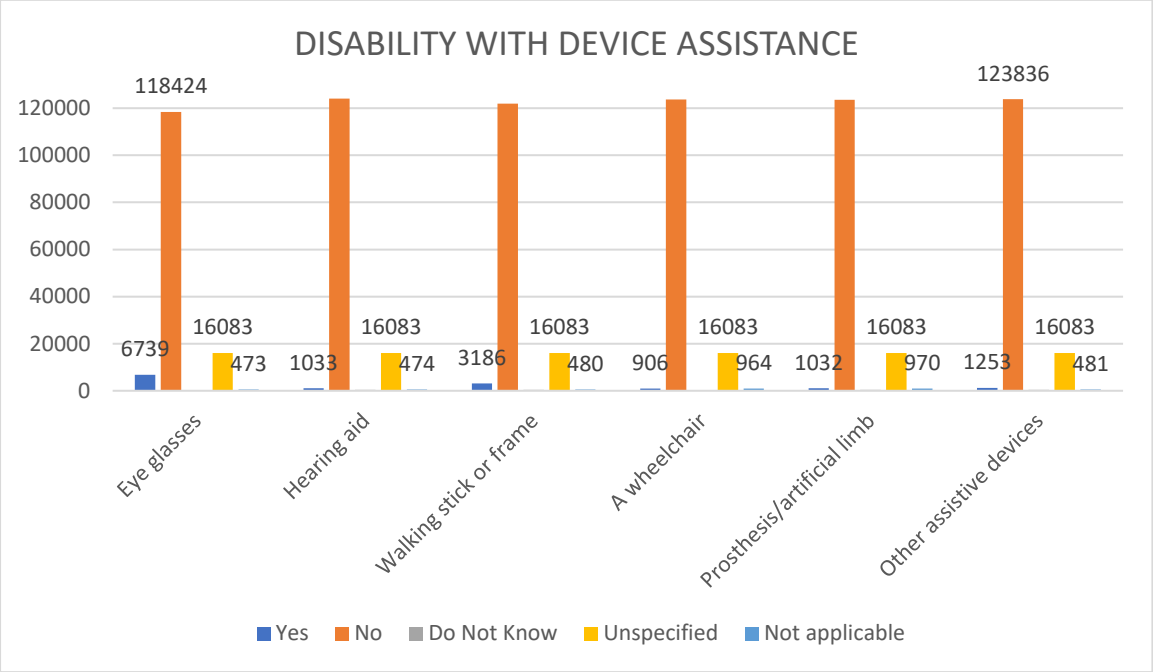


Source: Census 2022

	No difficulty	Some difficulty	A lot of difficulty	Cannot do at all	Do not know	Not applicable	Unspecified
Seeing	113999	9452	1772	114	156	16083	467
Hearing	120930	3657	717	84	104	16083	467
Communication	123178	1714	362	139	99	16083	467
Walking	119966	3714	1410	304	98	16083	467
Remembering	120131	3963	1152	118	128	16083	467
Self-care	122510	1906	622	346	109	16083	467

In all categories of disability listed above, the majority of respondents reported no difficulty in the respective activity. However, there were varying levels of difficulty reported across different activities, with some individuals facing challenges in certain areas such as walking or self-care. Additionally, there were respondents who found the questions not applicable or had unspecified responses.

8.4.1 DISABILITY WITH DEVICE ASSISTANCE



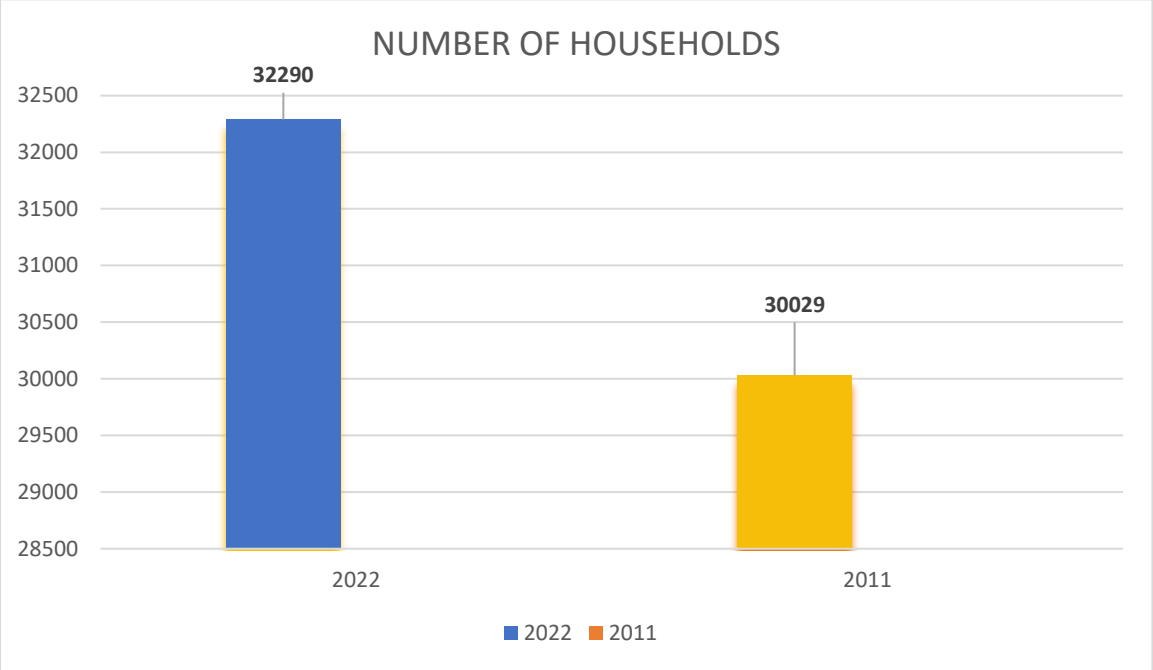
Source: Census 2022

	Yes	No	Do not know	Unspecified	Not applicable
Eyeglasses	6739	118424	324	16083	473
Hearing aid	1033	124076	376	16083	474
Walking stick or frame	3186	121932	362	16083	480
A wheelchair	906	123766	323	16083	964
Prosthesis/artificial limb	1032	123624	334	16083	970
Other assistive devices	1253	123836	389	16083	481

Overall, the above data indicates that most respondents do not use these specific assistive devices, with a smaller proportion reporting their use. There are also instances of respondents not knowing or providing unspecified responses, as well as cases where the question was not applicable.

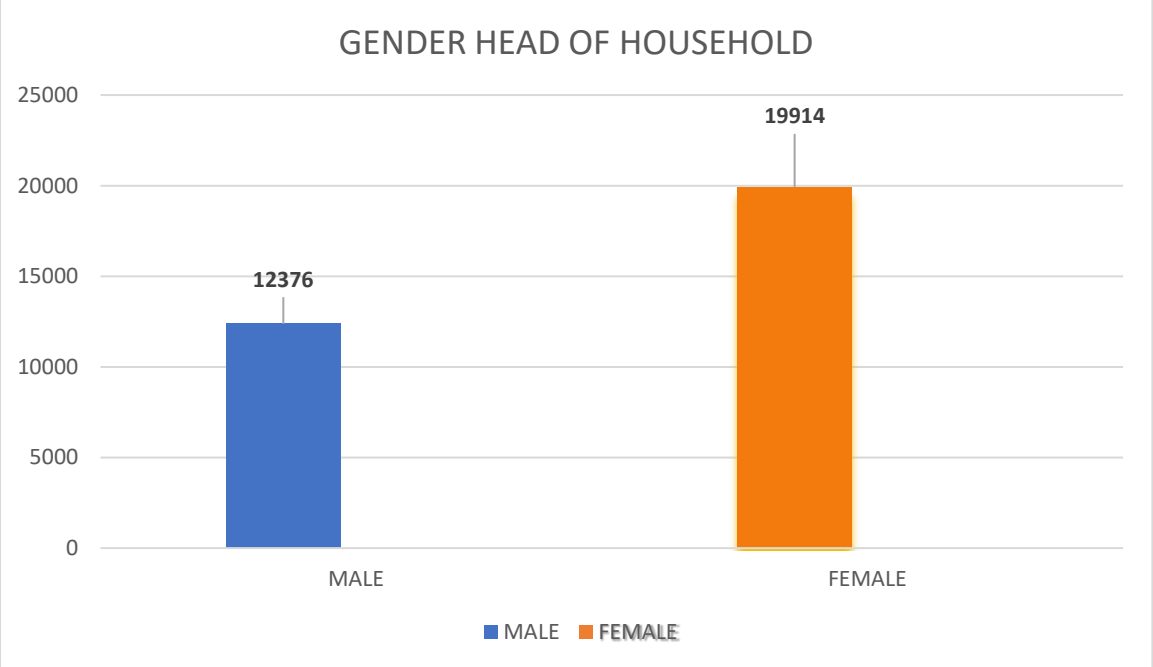
8.5 NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS

The current count of households reveals a growth of 2,261 households in the region. In 2022, the number of households in Umvoti has risen to 32,290, up from 30,029 households in 2011. The average household size is 4.4, with a prevalence of small nuclear households.



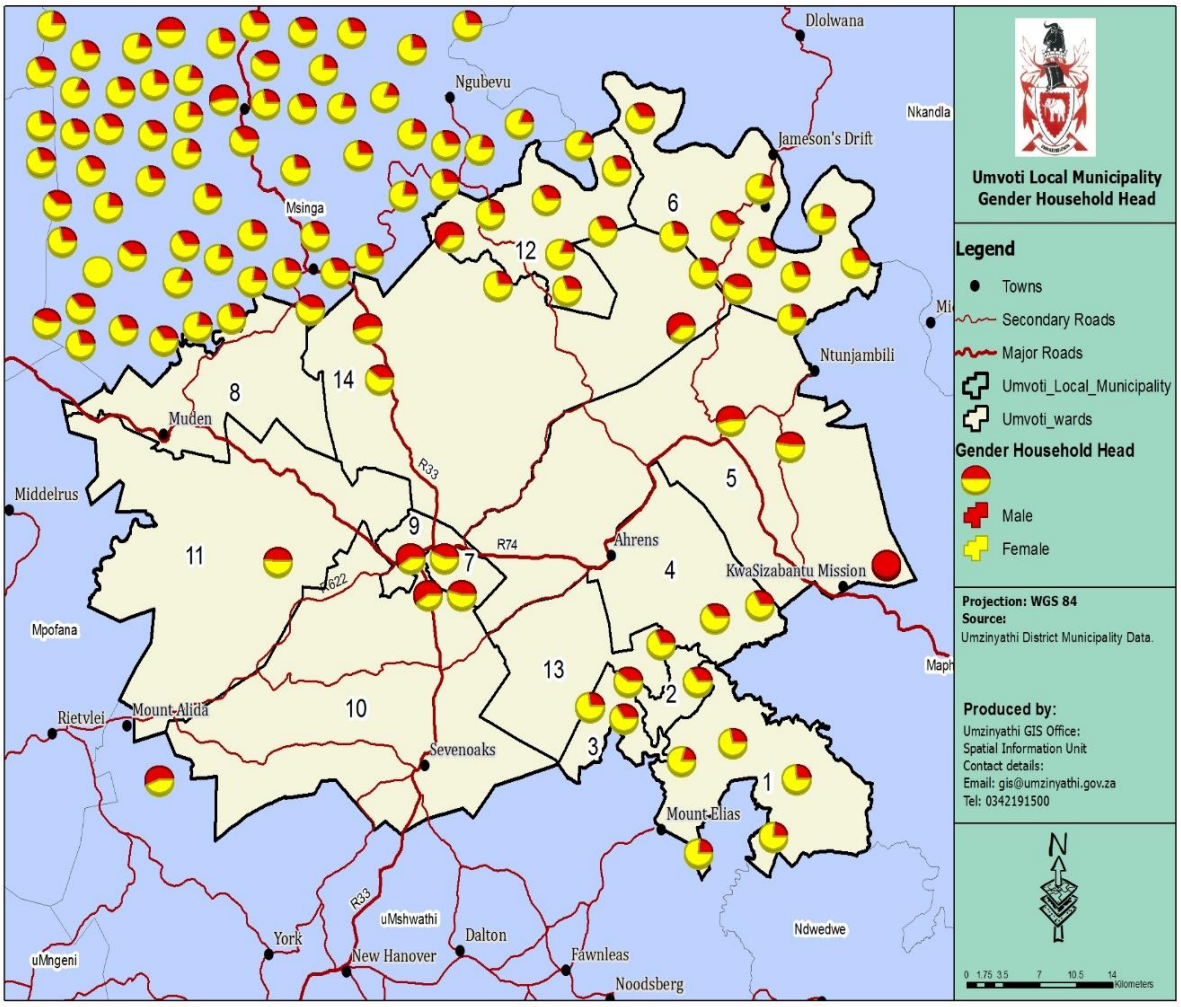
Source : Census 2022

8.6 GENDER HEAD OF HOUSEHOLDS



Source : Census 2022

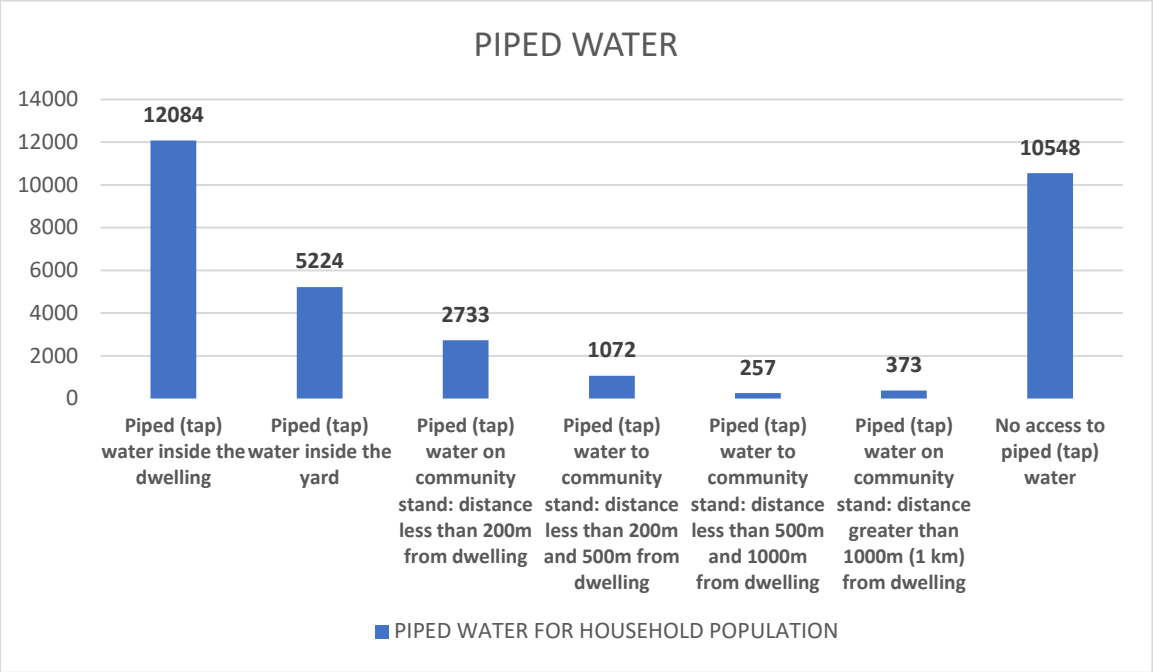
Figure ….. above indicates that 12,376 households are headed by males, while 19,914 households are headed by females. It is evident that there are more households led by females in the Umvoti Municipal area.



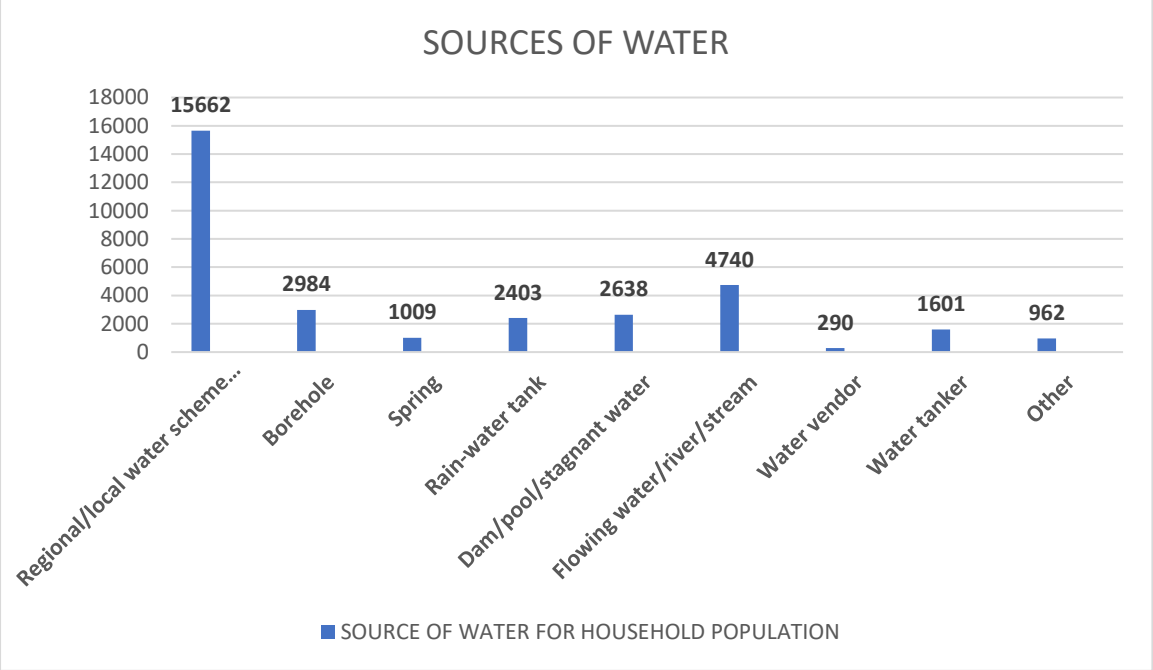
Map 35 : Gender Head Household (Source Census 2016)

8.7 ACCESS TO PIPED WATER

Infrastructure is crucial for fostering economic growth and development in any area, and the same holds true for the subject municipality. To ensure the sustainability of businesses, reliable access to water is essential. The map below illustrates water scarcity in different municipal wards, revealing that some wards lack sufficient water services. Wards with a high number of households facing water access challenges are at a disadvantage, hindering their ability to establish enterprises or businesses. Therefore, prioritizing water provision in areas with evident needs becomes crucial, as it has the potential to catalyze various economic development initiatives.



Source : Census 2022



Source : Census 2022

The graph above indicates the following :

1. Regional/Local Water Scheme (Operated by Municipality/Other Service Provider):

- The predominant water source in the region is the municipal or locally operated water scheme, serving a significant portion of the population (15,662).

2. Borehole:

- Boreholes are a supplementary water source, with 2,984 instances, providing an alternative or additional water supply.

3. Spring:

- Springs contribute to the water supply, with 1,009 instances, likely serving specific areas with natural water sources.

4. Rain-Water Tank:

- Rainwater tanks, with 2,403 instances, are a popular means of water collection, especially in areas where rainfall is a viable source.

5. Dam/Pool/Stagnant Water:

- Some areas rely on dams, pools, or stagnant water (2,638 instances) for their water needs, although this may pose challenges in terms of water quality and reliability.

6. Flowing Water/River/Stream:

- Flowing water from rivers or streams is a significant water source, with 4,740 instances, providing a natural and continuous supply.

7. Water Vendor:

- Water vendors (290 instances) play a role in water distribution, likely serving areas where other sources are limited.

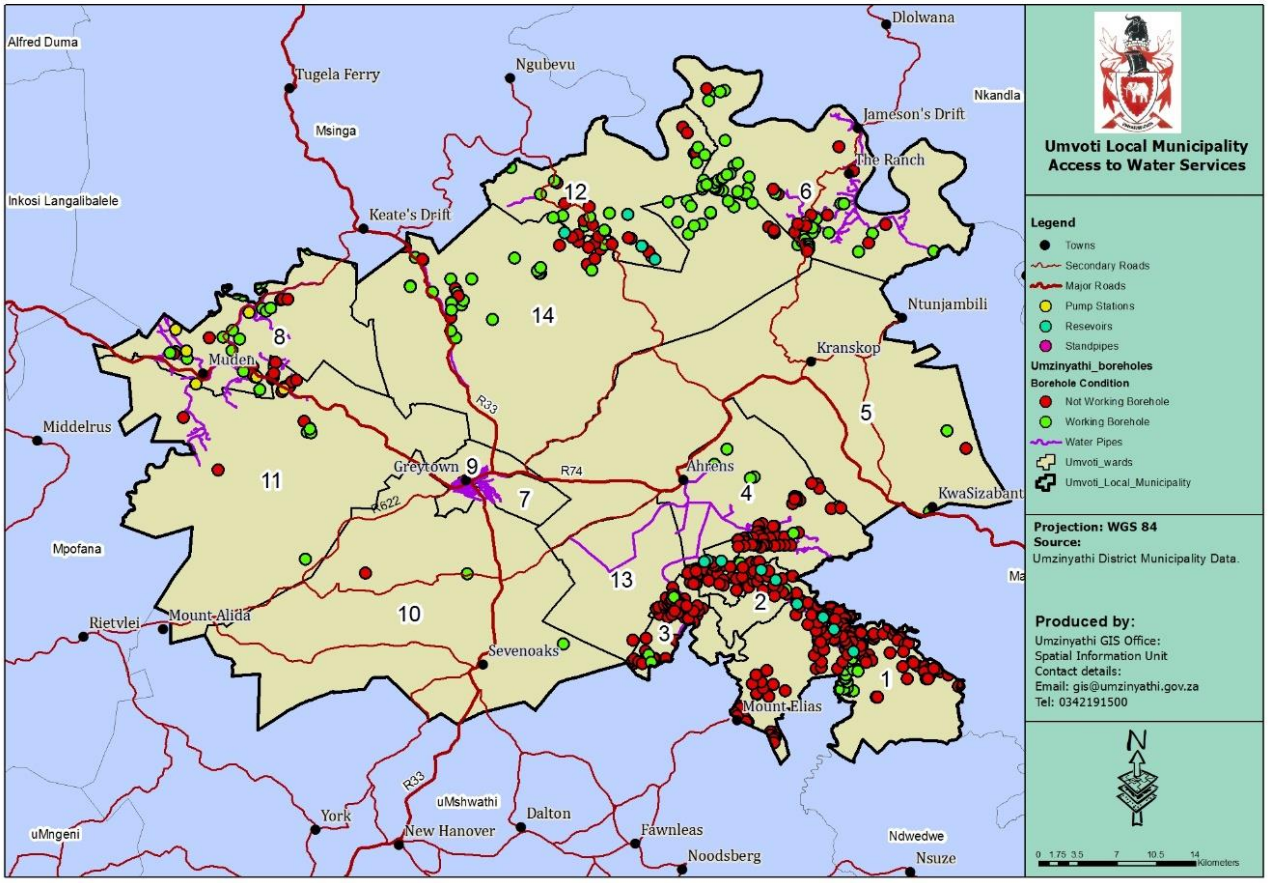
8. Water Tanker:

- Water tankers (1,601 instances) are another means of water transport, often used to supplement local supplies in specific locations.

9. Other:

- Miscellaneous sources (962 instances) may include unconventional or localized water sources not covered by the specified categories.

This overview indicates a diverse range of water sources in the area, with a mix of natural, man-made, and supplementary sources. The reliance on a regional/local water scheme suggests a centralized approach to water provision, while alternative sources like boreholes and rainwater tanks contribute to a more resilient and varied water supply system. However, challenges may arise, particularly in areas dependent on dams or stagnant water, where water quality and reliability could be issues. The presence of water vendors and tankers highlights the importance of flexible and adaptive water distribution methods.



Map 36 : Access to water services (Source Census 2016)

Map … above gives an indication that there are water schemes in the area constructed by Umzinyathi District Municipality either water schemes or boreholes. The water pumps and reservoirs have been catered for in areas with existing water schemes. This figure highlights that there are deficiencies with the provision of water as some of the boreholes are not working.

8.8 ENERGY/FUEL FOR COOKING

The graph below indicates the following :

1. **Electricity from Mains:**

- The primary source of energy for the majority is electricity from mains, with 19,090 instances, indicating a significant reliance on the main power grid.

2. **Other Source of Electricity (e.g., Generator, etc.):**

- A small number of households (49 instances) use alternative sources of electricity, such as generators, suggesting a backup or supplementary power option.

3. **Gas:**

- Gas is a notable energy source, with 6,584 instances, likely used for cooking and heating purposes.

4. **Paraffin:**

- Paraffin is utilized by 544 households, indicating its role as a supplementary energy source, commonly used for lighting or cooking.

5. **Wood:**

- Wood is a significant energy source, with 5,944 instances, suggesting its prevalent use for cooking or heating, especially in areas where it is readily available.

6. **Coal:**

- Coal is used by a limited number of households (29 instances), indicating a minor reliance on this traditional energy source.

7. **Animal Dung:**

- There is no reported usage of animal dung as an energy source, suggesting a minimal role in the local energy mix.

8. **Solar:**

- Solar energy is utilized by a small number of households (7 instances), indicating a growing trend toward renewable energy sources.

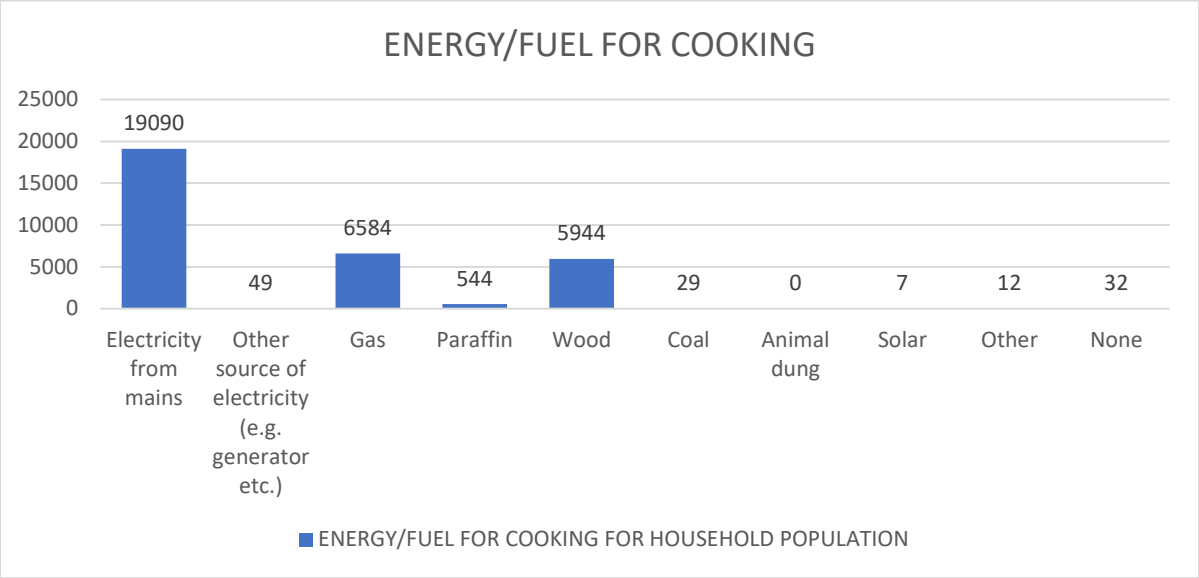
9. **Other:**

- Miscellaneous sources (12 instances) may include unconventional or localized energy sources not covered by the specified categories.

10. **None:**

- A few households (32 instances) reported having no specified energy source, possibly indicating a lack of access to formal energy services.

This overview reflects a diverse range of energy sources in the area. While electricity from mains is the dominant source, there is also significant use of alternative sources like gas, paraffin, wood, and, to a lesser extent, coal. The inclusion of solar energy suggests a growing interest in renewable options. The absence of reported usage of animal dung as an energy source indicates a limited reliance on traditional methods. Overall, the energy mix indicates a combination of modern and traditional sources, reflecting varying levels of access and infrastructure development in the region.



Source : Census 2022

8.9 ENERGY/FUEL FOR LIGHTING

The graph below indicates the following :

1. **Electricity from Mains:**

- The majority of households (29,791 instances) rely on electricity from mains, indicating widespread access to the main power grid as the primary energy source.

2. **Other Source of Electricity (e.g., Generator, etc.):**

- A small number of households (61 instances) use alternative sources of electricity, such as generators, suggesting a supplementary or backup power option.

3. **Gas:**

- Gas is used by 61 households, likely for cooking and heating purposes, presenting a relatively limited but present alternative energy source.

4. **Paraffin:**

- Paraffin is utilized by 78 households, indicating its role as a supplementary energy source, commonly used for lighting or cooking.

5. **Candles:**

- A significant number of households (2,178 instances) rely on candles, suggesting either limited access to conventional sources or a preference for this traditional lighting option.

6. **Solar:**

- Solar energy is embraced by a modest number of households (63 instances), showcasing a growing interest in renewable and sustainable energy solutions.

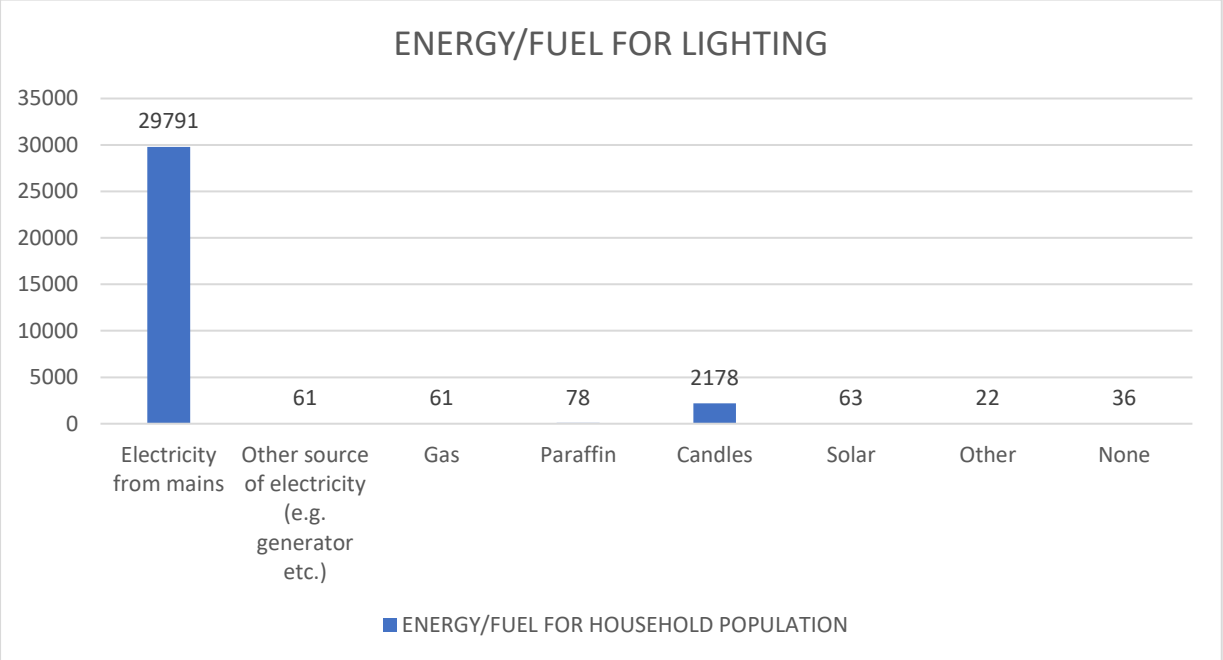
7. **Other:**

- Miscellaneous sources (22 instances) may include unconventional or localized energy sources not covered by the specified categories.

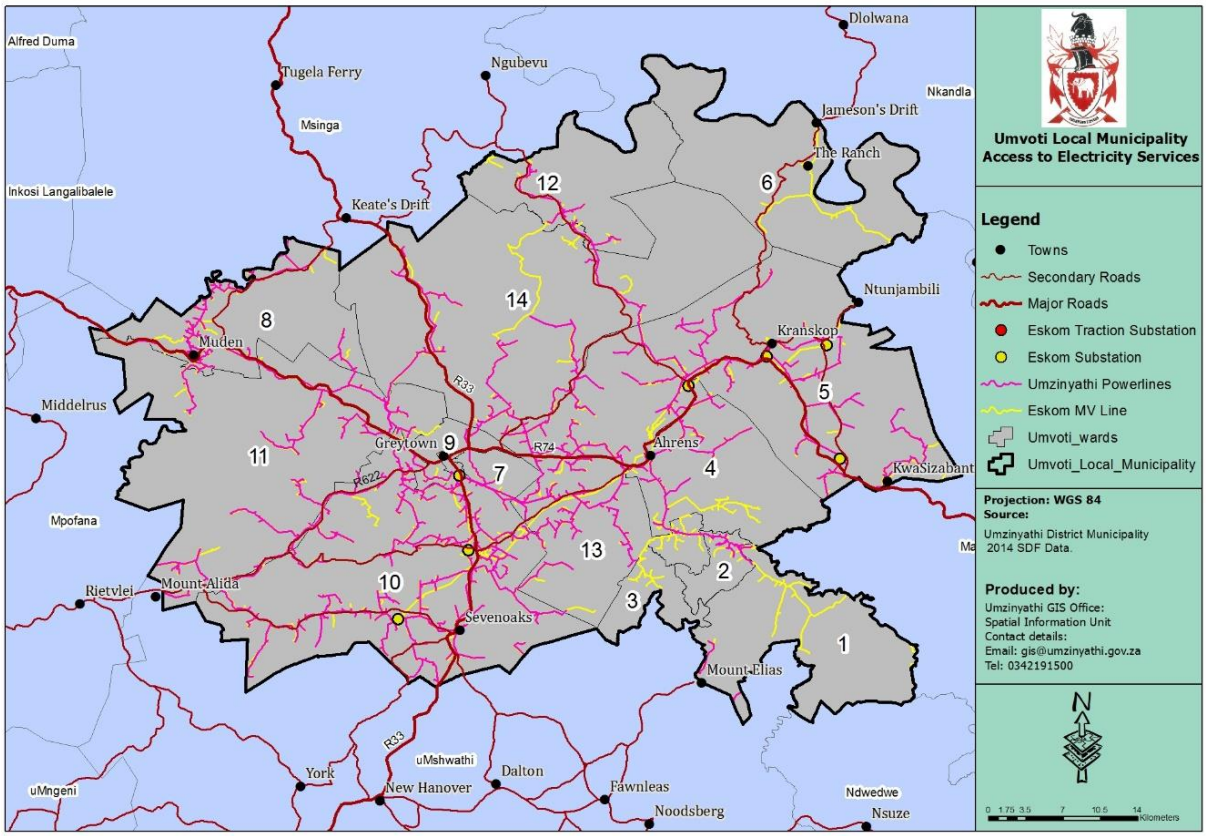
8. None:

- A few households (36 instances) reported having no specified energy source, potentially indicating challenges or limited access to formal energy services.

This overview reflects a varied energy landscape in the area. While a significant portion relies on electricity from mains, the presence of alternative sources like gas, paraffin, candles, and solar indicates a diverse mix. The use of candles suggests that some households might experience challenges accessing consistent electrical power. The adoption of solar energy demonstrates a positive inclination toward sustainable and renewable energy solutions. Overall, the energy mix underscores both modern and traditional sources, highlighting the diverse energy needs and access levels within the community.



Source : Census 2022



Map 37 : Access to Electricity services (Source Census 2016)

Map…. above visually illustrates the distribution of electricity access in the Umvoti area. It offers a clear depiction, indicating that the majority of wards have access to electricity. However, it also highlights certain areas that remain without electrification.

8.10 SOLID WASTE REFUSE REMOVAL

The graph below indicates the following:

1. Removed by local authority/private company/community members at least once a week: 12,478 respondents indicate that their waste is regularly removed by the local authority, private companies, or community members, reflecting a well-established and consistent waste removal service.

2. Removed by local authority/private company/community members less often: A smaller group of 158 respondent's experiences less frequent waste removal services, suggesting variability in service frequency.

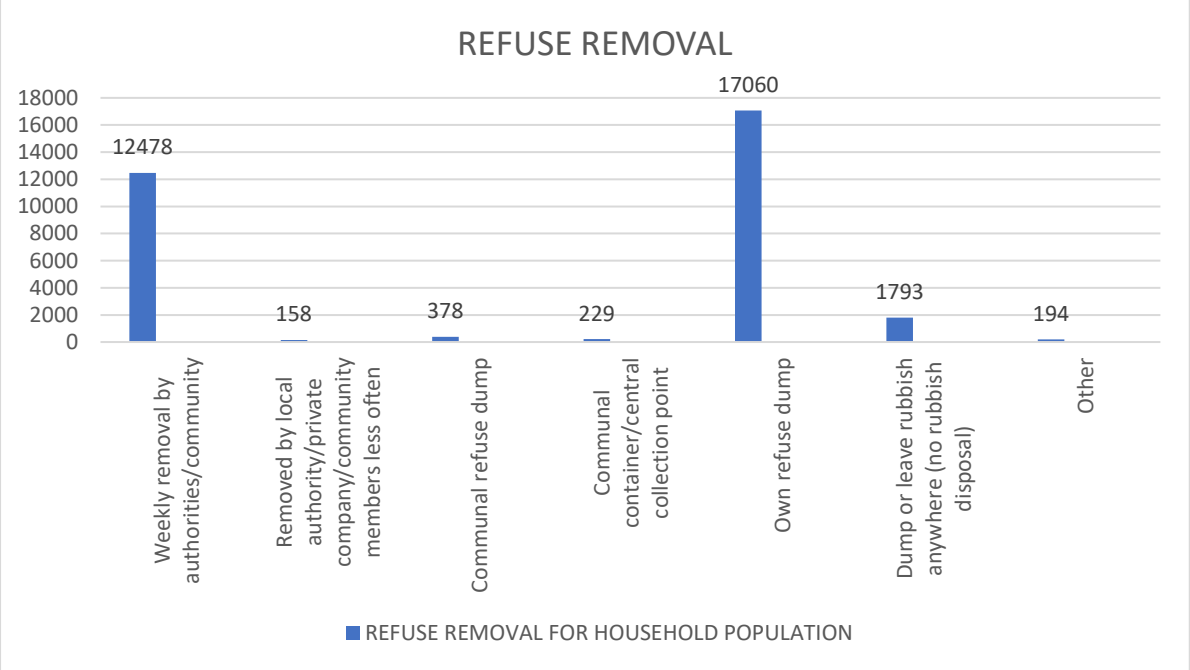
3. Communal refuse dump: 378 respondents dispose of their waste in communal refuse dumps, indicating a shared waste disposal facility used by the community.

4. Communal container/central collection point: 229 respondents make use of communal containers or central collection points for waste disposal, highlighting a collective approach to waste management.

5. Own refuse dump: The majority, with 17,060 respondents, have their own refuse dumps, demonstrating a prevalent practice of individual waste disposal spaces.
6. Dump or leave rubbish anywhere (no rubbish disposal): 1,793 respondents report disposing of rubbish indiscriminately, without a formal waste disposal method, revealing a potential issue with proper waste management practices.

7. Other: A category with 194 respondents suggests diverse or unspecified waste disposal practices, adding a layer of complexity to the waste management landscape.

This overview provides valuable insights into the diverse waste disposal methods employed by the community, indicating both organized waste removal services and areas that may need attention for improved waste management practices.



Source : Census 2022

The data reveals that a significant portion of respondents (17060) dispose of their refuse in their own dump, indicating a widespread practice. This prevalent use of personal refuse dumps may pose environmental concerns, emphasizing the importance of addressing proper waste management practices to minimize potential negative impacts. Additionally, a notable number of respondents (1793) admit to dumping or leaving rubbish anywhere, further underscoring the need for improved waste disposal awareness and infrastructure.

8.11 SANITATION

Overview and Analysis of Sanitation Facilities Data:

Positive Observations:

1. **Flush Toilet Connected to Public Sewerage System:** A significant portion (12,690 households) has access to a flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system, indicating improved sanitation infrastructure.

2. **Pit Latrine/Toilet with Ventilation Pipe (VIP):** A substantial number (8,191 households) use pit latrines or toilets with ventilation pipes, suggesting an effort towards improved sanitation facilities.
3. **Ecological Toilet:** A noteworthy number (1,745 households) have adopted ecological toilets, showcasing a positive trend towards environmentally friendly sanitation solutions.

4. **Chemical Toilet:** A considerable number (3,339 households) have chemical toilets, providing an alternative sanitation option.

5. **Bucket Toilet (Collected by Municipality):** A small but positive number (155 households) have access to bucket toilets collected by the municipality, indicating some level of waste management services.

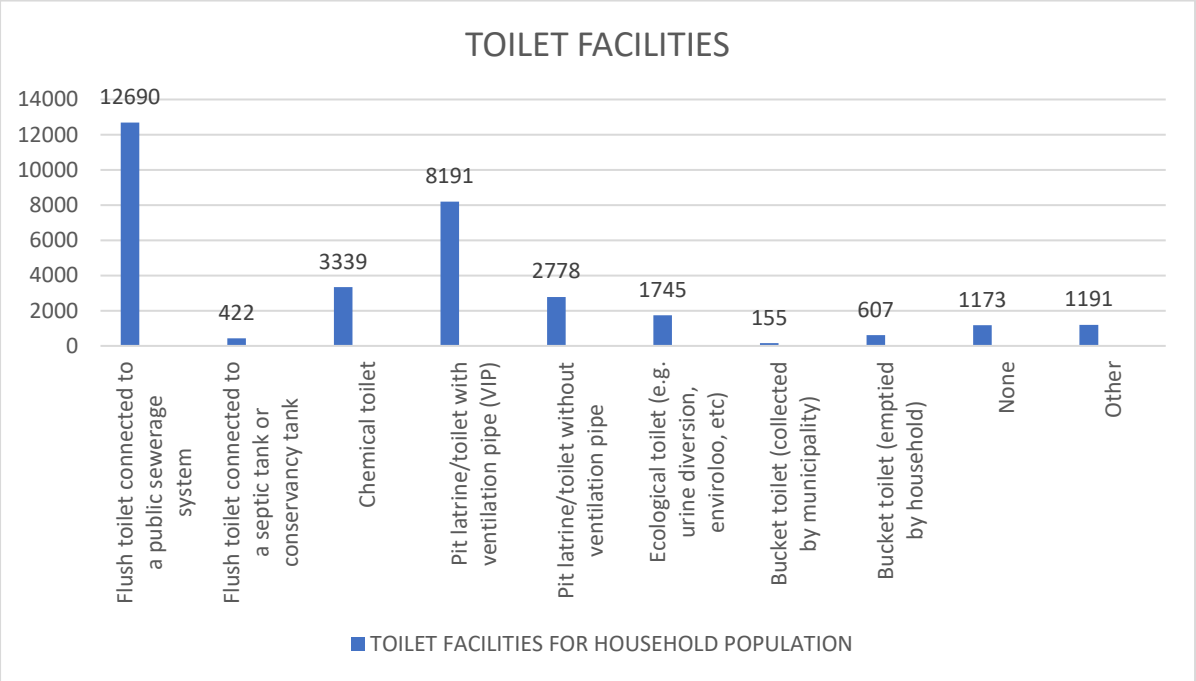
Negative Observations:

1. **None:** A concerning number (1,173 households) have no sanitation facilities, highlighting a significant gap in basic sanitation services.

2. **Bucket Toilet (Emptied by Household):** The use of bucket toilets emptied by households (607 households) may pose health and environmental challenges, indicating a need for improved sanitation solutions.

3. **Other:** The category "Other" (1,191 households) introduces uncertainty about the nature of sanitation facilities, making it challenging to assess the adequacy of these facilities.

Overall Observation: While there are positive trends in the adoption of improved sanitation facilities, the presence of households with no sanitation facilities and variations in the "Other" category suggest a need for targeted interventions and comprehensive sanitation infrastructure development. Efforts should focus on providing access to flush toilets connected to sewerage systems and addressing the gaps in sanitation coverage to ensure a healthier and more sustainable living environment for the community.



Source : Census 2022

8.12 EDUCATIONAL STATUS

Overview and Analysis of educational Data:

1. School-Level Education:

- Substantial enrolment across grades, with Grade 12 having the highest representation (26,359).
- Gradual decline in enrolment from Grade R/0 to Grade 12, reflecting the typical education progression.
- Significant representation in Grades 7, 8, and 9 indicates a substantial portion of learners in the secondary education phase.

2. Vocational and Technical Education:

- Limited enrolment in NTC I/N1, NTC II/N2, and NTC III/N3, suggesting fewer participants in these technical education levels.
- Noticeable participation in N4/NTC 4, N5/NTC 5, and N6/NTC 6, indicating engagement in higher-level technical and occupational certificate programs.

3. Post-School Education:

- A diverse range of post-school education paths:
- Higher Diplomas/Occupational Certificates at NQF Level 7 (505 instances).
- Bachelors Degrees/Occupational Certificates at NQF Level 8 (1,928 instances).
- Honours Degrees/Postgraduate Diplomas/Occupational Certificates at NQF Level 8 (428 instances).

- Masters/Professional Masters at NQF Level 9 (120 instances).
- Ph.D. (Doctoral Degrees)/Professional Doctoral Degree at NQF Level 10 (77 instances).
- Considerable participation in diploma programs with and without Grade 12.

4. Education Levels with Large Representation:

- Not applicable (16,285 instances) likely includes individuals not currently pursuing formal education.
- No schooling (16,792 instances) indicates a substantial number with no formal education.
- Unspecified (2,983 instances) suggests a lack of clarity or information regarding educational attainment.
- Do not know (3,293 instances) implies uncertainty about educational status.

Impact on the Community:

Positive Aspects:

- High enrolment in Grade 12 indicates a significant portion of the population completing formal secondary education.
- Participation in higher education levels (NQF Level 7 and above) reflects a commitment to advanced learning and specialized skills.

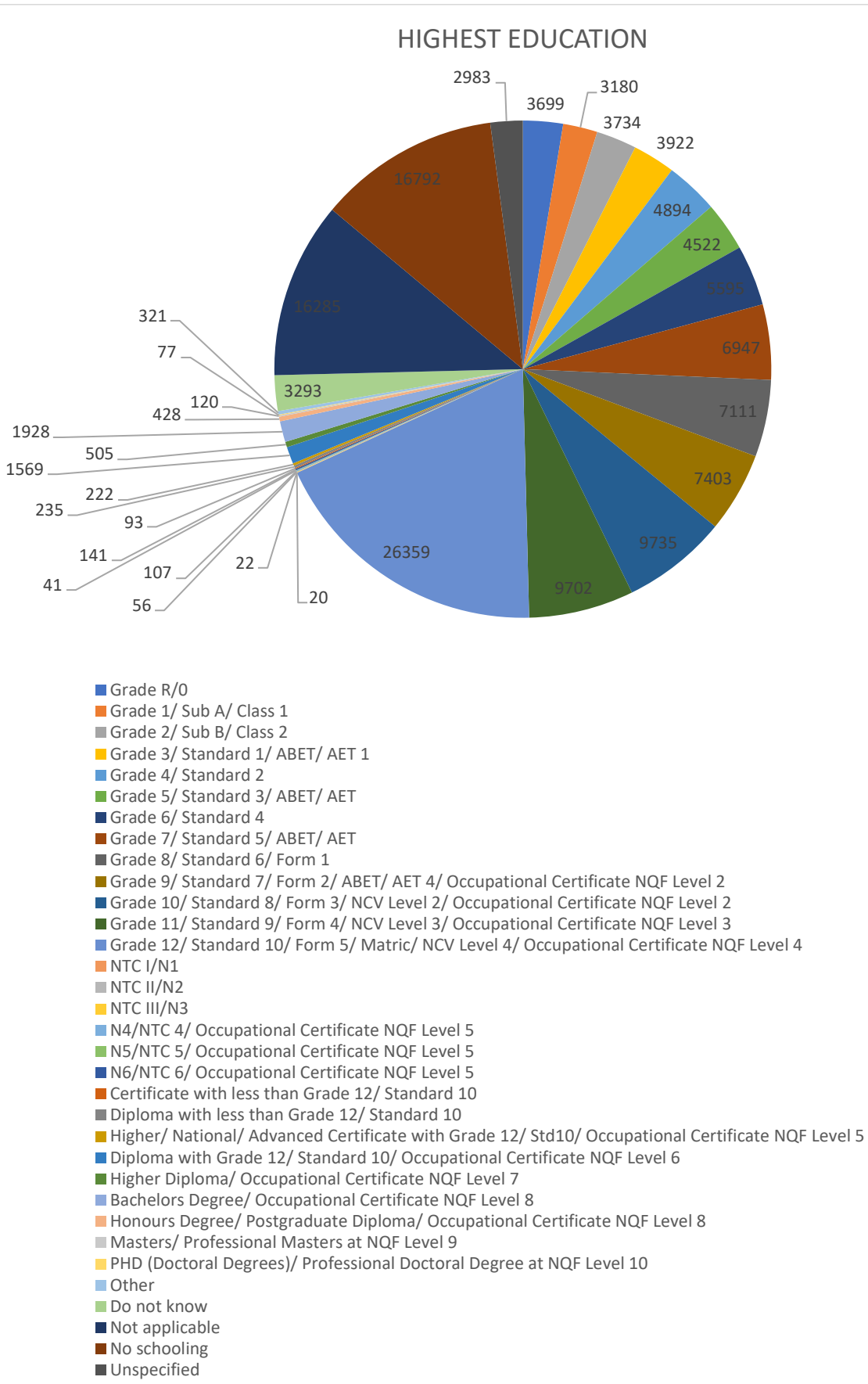
Challenges and Areas of Concern:

- Large numbers in categories like "Not applicable" and "No schooling" may indicate gaps in educational opportunities, potentially limiting career prospects.
- The "Do not know" and "Unspecified" categories highlight information gaps, making it challenging to assess educational needs accurately.

Recommendations for Community Development:

- Access to Education: Efforts should focus on ensuring universal access to quality education, particularly addressing barriers for those with "No schooling" or "Not applicable" statuses.
- Information Campaigns: Initiatives to raise awareness and provide information can reduce instances of "Unspecified" or "Do not know," enabling better educational planning.
- Skills Development: Tailored programs for vocational and technical education can enhance skills and employability.
- Lifelong Learning: Encouraging participation in various education levels, including higher education, supports continuous learning and skill development.

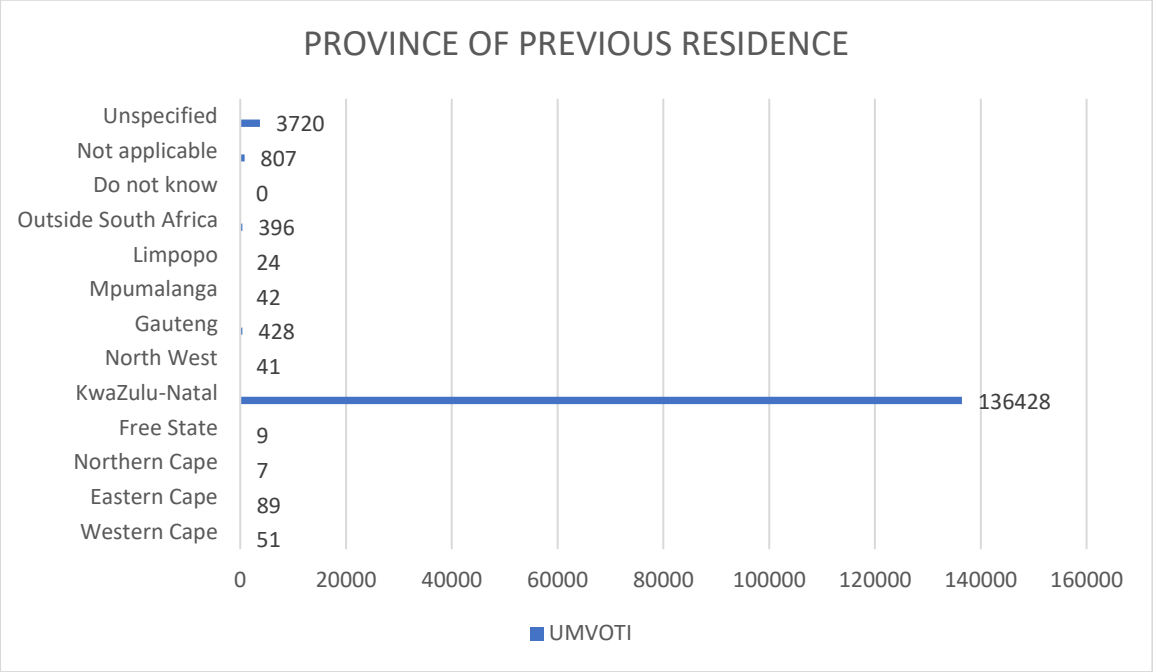
Understanding the education landscape is crucial for targeted community development, ensuring that educational opportunities align with the needs and aspirations of the residents.


HIGHEST EDUCATION
2983
3699
3180
3734
3922
4894
4522
5595
6947
7111
7403
9735
9702
26359
20
22
107
56
41
141
93
222
235
505
1569
1928
428
120
77
321
3293
16285
16792
Grade R/0
Grade 1/ Sub A/ Class 1
Grade 2/ Sub B/ Class 2
Grade 3/ Standard 1/ ABET/ AET 1
Grade 4/ Standard 2
Grade 5/ Standard 3/ ABET/ AET
Grade 6/ Standard 4
Grade 7/ Standard 5/ ABET/ AET
Grade 8/ Standard 6/ Form 1
Grade 9/ Standard 7/ Form 2/ ABET/ AET 4/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 2
Grade 10/ Standard 8/ Form 3/ NCV Level 2/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 2
Grade 11/ Standard 9/ Form 4/ NCV Level 3/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 3
Grade 12/ Standard 10/ Form 5/ Matric/ NCV Level 4/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 4
NTC I/N1
NTC II/N2
NTC III/N3
N4/NTC 4/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 5
N5/NTC 5/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 5
N6/NTC 6/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 5
Certificate with less than Grade 12/ Standard 10
Diploma with less than Grade 12/ Standard 10
Higher/ National/ Advanced Certificate with Grade 12/ Std10/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 5
Diploma with Grade 12/ Standard 10/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 6
Higher Diploma/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 7
Bachelors Degree/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 8
Honours Degree/ Postgraduate Diploma/ Occupational Certificate NQF Level 8
Masters/ Professional Masters at NQF Level 9
PHD (Doctoral Degrees)/ Professional Doctoral Degree at NQF Level 10
Other
Do not know
Not applicable
No schooling
Unspecified

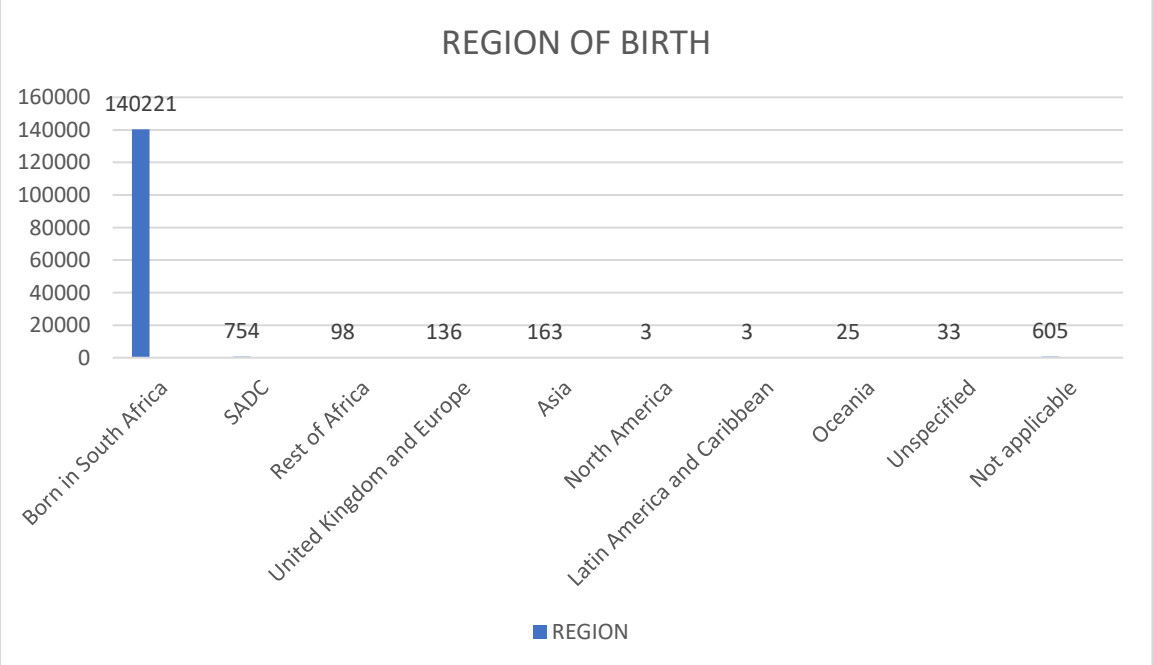
8.13 DEPENDENCY RATIO

The dependency ratio in Umvoti in 2022, was 71,8 with the child dependency standing at 55,6 and the elderly dependency, standing at 16,2

8.14 PROVINCE OF PREVIOUS RESIDENCE



8.15 REGION OF BIRTH



8.15 KEY FINDINGS INCLUDING TRENDS

Population Structure:

1. Gender Distribution:
    - Females constitute 55% of the total population in Umvoti Municipality, while males make up 45%. This aligns with national gender demographic trends.
2. Age Distribution:
    - The youth (not specified, but identified as the majority) should be a focus for development efforts, emphasizing access to education, job opportunities, and business support.
    - The elderly, though representing only 6%, total 8,920 individuals, necessitating tailored development programs to address their specific needs.
3. Population Group (Race):
    - Approximately 93% of Umvoti's population is black African, with this group experiencing faster growth compared to other demographic groups.
    - Coloureds, Whites, Asians/Indians have seen a decline in numbers, which might impact overall economic growth.
4. Household Trends:
    - The number of households in Umvoti has increased from 30,029 in 2011 to 32,290 in 2022, with an average household size of 4.4.
5. Population for disability :
    - The key finding from the provided statistics is that while the majority of respondents report no difficulty in activities such as seeing, hearing, communication, remembering, walking, and self-care, there are notable proportions facing challenges, particularly in walking and self-care.
    - a significant number of respondents either do not know or find certain questions not applicable, suggesting a level of uncertainty or variability in respondents' circumstances.
6. Disability with Device Assistance :
    - **Low device usage**: The majority of respondents across all categories reported not using the listed assistive devices, indicating low reliance on them for assistance.
    - **Consistent unspecified responses**: There's a consistent presence of unspecified responses in each category, indicating potential data completeness issues or uncertainty among respondents.
    - **Varied device usage**: While overall usage is low, there are differences in reported usage among specific devices, with eyeglasses having relatively higher usage compared to other devices.

Water Sources:

- The majority relies on a regional/local water scheme (15,662), indicating a centralized approach to water provision.
- Boreholes (2,984) and rainwater tanks (2,403) serve as supplementary sources, contributing to a more resilient water supply system.
- Challenges may arise in areas depending on dams or stagnant water (2,638), considering water quality and reliability issues.

Energy Sources:

- Electricity from mains (19,090) is the primary energy source, but alternative sources like gas (6,584), wood (5,944), and solar (7) indicate a diverse energy mix.
- The absence of animal dung usage suggests limited reliance on traditional methods, while the use of candles (2,178) indicates varied energy access levels.

Waste Disposal Methods:

- A significant number (12,478) experience regular waste removal by local authorities or community members, reflecting well-established waste management services.
- However, 1,793 respondents admit to indiscriminate waste disposal, highlighting the need for improved waste disposal awareness and infrastructure.

Sanitation Facilities:

- Positive trends in sanitation facilities include flush toilets connected to sewerage systems (12,690), pit latrines/toilets with ventilation pipes (8,191), and ecological toilets (1,745).
- Concerns arise from households with no sanitation facilities (1,173), those using bucket toilets emptied by households (607), and an "Other" category (1,191) introducing uncertainty about sanitation facilities.

Education Levels:

- Enrolment is highest in Grade 12 (26,359), indicating a significant completion of formal secondary education.
- Vocational and technical education shows limited enrolment in lower levels but engagement in higher-level technical and occupational certificate programs.
- Challenges include large numbers in "Not applicable" and "No schooling," indicating potential gaps in educational opportunities.

Overall Observations and Recommendations:

- The demographic and socio-economic profile provides a comprehensive understanding of the community's structure and needs.
- Targeted development efforts should focus on youth empowerment, addressing specific needs of the elderly, and improving waste disposal practices.
- Comprehensive sanitation infrastructure development and awareness programs are essential to address gaps in sanitation facilities.

- Diverse energy and water sources indicate a need for sustainable and resilient infrastructure planning.
- The education landscape underscores the importance of universal access, skills development, and lifelong learning initiatives for community development.

9. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

Section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 108 of 1996 mandates local government to:

- Provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
- Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.
- Promote social and economic development.
- Promote a safe and healthy environment.
- Encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

Local government is the only sphere of government closest to the people with a purpose of delivering basic services through local municipalities and elected local ward councillors who are the politicians closest to communities**.** Within the framework of the Constitution, the White Paper establishes the basis for a new developmental local government system, which is committed to working with citizens, groups and communities to create sustainable human settlements, which provide for a decent quality of life and meet the social, economic and material needs of communities in a holistic way. The White Paper states that local government must play a "developmental role". The Constitution states that government must take reasonable steps, within available resources, to ensure that all South Africans have access to adequate housing, health care, education, food, water and social security.

It discusses four characteristics of developmental local government, namely:

- Exercising municipal powers and functions in a manner which maximizes their impact on social development and economic growth;
- Playing an integrating and coordinating role to ensure alignment between public (including all spheres of government) and private investment within the municipal area;
- Democratizing development; and building social capital through providing community leadership and vision; and
- Seeking to empower marginalized and excluded groups within the community

It urges local government to focus on realizing developmental outcomes, such as the provision of household infrastructure and services; the creation of liveable, integrated cities, towns and rural areas; and the promotion of local economic development and community empowerment and redistribution.

It also provides three approaches, which can assist municipalities to become developmental, namely integrated development planning and budgeting; performance management; and working together with local citizens and partners. It emphasizes the potential of integrated development planning as a mechanism to enable prioritization and integration in municipal planning processes, and strengthen links between the development and institutional planning processes. It proposes a process for the development of a performance management system for local government; and suggests ways in which municipalities can engage citizens and community groups in the affairs of the municipality in their capacities as voters, citizens affected

by municipal policy, consumers and end-users of municipal services, and partners in resource mobilisation for the development of the municipal area. (White Paper, 1998).

Umvoti Municipality has a total staff compliment of 422 permanent and fixed term employees plus 501 EPWP workers who are assigned in various EPWP projects funded by internal funding sources, due to withdrawal of incentive grant by national government. There are also other external projects funded through government grants that have created EPWP work opportunities in various wards. The municipality had approved and adopted its reviewed organizational structure in 2018 for submission to the Job Evaluation Unit Region 2 with the new and amended job descriptions after there was a placement process that had created new positions and made amendments to some positions. There were also changes in operational requirements where some new positions, with also a movement of some other positions from one departments to another, thus also creating a task of developing new job descriptions which has resulted to making resubmission of the reviewed organizational structure and new job descriptions to the Job Evaluation Unit Region 2. These new job descriptions were developed by an appointed service provider in line with the TASK System. The municipality is awaiting the job evaluation results. Further to the above, the organizational structure was reviewed in June 2023 after the new leadership was elected on 21 June 2023.

9.1 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

The White Paper on Local Government also refers to the employment practices of all municipal Councils with respect to both contract and permanent appointments, which should be guided by the principles of the Labour Relations Act and the Employment Equity Act. No employee should be discriminated against on the basis of race, gender, sexual orientation or disability.

The municipality's Employment Equity Plan was adopted by Council in June 2019 and the municipal employees comprises of both males and females at all occupational categories, and this is confirmed by the Employment Equity Report as submitted to the Department of Labour for the reporting period as at 15 January 2024. There is a fair gender and historical disadvantaged individuals balance at senior manager and middle management level. The recruitment process ensures gender balance, and this has seen a majority of female managers being employed in the middle management level positions while some are at senior management level. In other areas there seems to be a fair representation in terms of Umvoti Demographics, therefore no corrective measures or targets can be set to address past imbalances.

The following Senior and Middle management posts were filled in 2023/2024 financial year with the majority of those appointed being females:

Table 19: Senior and Middle management posts

No	Position	Gender	Appointment Date
1.	Municipal Manager	F	01 February 2023
2.	Manager Communications	F	02 October 2023
3.	Manager IGR	M	02 October 2023
4.	Manager Town Planning	M	02 October 2023
5.	Chief Financial Officer	M	05 February 2024

The following table indicates the current workforce profile in terms of race and gender as well as occupational categories:

Table 20: Current racial and gender composition of staff

EMPLOYMENT EQUITY REPORT AS AT 01 OCTOBER 2023													
OCCUPATIONAL LEVELS	**MALE**				**FEMALE**				**DISABILITY**		**FOREIGN NATIONAL**		**TOTAL**
	A	**C**	**I**	**W**	**A**	**C**	**I**	**W**	**M**	**F**	**M**	**F**	**ALL**
Top Management	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**1**
Senior Management	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**3**
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	15	0	2	0	8	3	3	0	0	0	1	0	**32**
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	125	0	4	1	35	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**165**
Semi- skilled and discretionary decision making	38	2	3	0	46	1	3	0	1	0	0	0	**93**
Unskilled and defined decision making	61	2	0	0	64	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	**128**
TOTAL PERMANENT	**242**	**4**	**9**	**1**	**155**	**4**	**6**	**0**	**2**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**422**
Temporary Employees	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	**0**
GRAND TOTAL	**242**	**4**	**9**	**1**	**155**	**4**	**6**	**0**	**2**	**0**	**1**	**0**	**422**

The above tables depicts a fair representation, although there is an element of under representation in two racial groups which are Africans and whites.

The municipality's Employment Equity Target is to achieve a fair balance in all Occupational Levels in terms of race and gender which has been achieved in most categories.

There has been progress in appointment of females at top, senior management and middle management level which was not the case before. A lot of progress has been made although there is still a room of improvement since the Umvoti' s gender population consists of 56%

females and 44% males while the municipal employees' gender profile shows underrepresentation of females at 37.36% and males at 62.64%.

9.2 STAFF COMPONENT OF THE MUNICIPALITY

Umvoti Municipality's staff as at the time of review had a staff component of 422 employees including Senior Managers, permanent and fixed term contracts. There is just a slight decrease from the previous year's figures as a result of retirement and death. The number of EPWP appointed employees who serves as support sourced from various wards and allocated in different projects is 501 including external projects. The staff component as indicated above includes two disabled people for permanent and fixed term contracts as well as well as 1% of disabled people participating in the EPWP programme.

9.3 ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

The South African local government sector is important for the sustainable growth and development of the country. One of its major responsibilities is to ensure that all citizens have access to and receive the services they need. The way in which local municipalities are structured has an impact on how effectively they can deliver services to its communities.

Organization Development (OD) is about improving performance at the individual, group, and organization levels. It is about improving the organization's ability to effectively respond to changes in its external environment, and it's about increasing internal capabilities by ensuring the organizational structures, human resources systems, job designs, communication systems, and leadership/managerial processes fully harness human motivation and help people function to their full potential.

The Organizational Development is a key transformation agent dealing with the structure and workforce of the Municipality to ensure that it remains aligned to its service delivery requirements. The municipality finalized the process of restructuring through the placement process and developed TASK compliant job descriptions.

As part of building capacity and improve the level of basic understanding and performance, it is important that the focus on improving skills by ensuring that human resources have access to various training programmes as part of skills development in order to ensure they are fully equipped to perform their duties effectively.

Organizational development processes included training of councillors to ensure that the leaders of the municipality are well capacitated to play their oversight role. For the rest of the municipal staff an opportunity was afforded for them to submit study assistance applications, these were all approved and a considerable amount was contributed towards the employee's study fees to various institutions. Some other employees went through various courses and workshops for capacity and developmental purposes.

Umvoti Municipality has been measuring performance based on the Organizational Scorecard and Performance Agreements as signed by Senior Managers, but the performance measurements has not been cascaded down to lower levels. The performance management cascading policy was presented to the Local Labour Forum, workshopped to Council and was finally approved between May and June 2019. As part of the cascading performance

management process in phases, middle managers have signed their performance agreements in line with the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP).

9.4 POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

The Constitution states in section 156(1) that a municipality has executive authority in respect of and has the right to administer the local government matters listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and Part B of Schedule 5.

Furthermore, the Municipality has a policy on Delegation of Powers in terms of Section 59 of the Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000. These Delegations of Powers have been reviewed and adopted by council.

The powers and functions of local government are reflected in the list below. This is based on the provisions of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 (as amended) and the Municipal Demarcation Board. It must be noted that the allocation of powers and functions does not include the adjustments by the MEC following the recommendations of the Municipal Demarcations Board.

Table 21: Powers and Function

LOCAL FUNCTION	SHARED FUNCTION	DISTRICT FUNCTION
✓ Air Pollution	✓ Fire Fighting Services	✓ Electricity Reticulation
✓ Building Regulations	✓ Local Tourism	✓ Municipal Health Services
✓ Child Care Facilities	✓ Municipal Public Transport	✓ Potable Water
✓ Pontoons, Ferries, Jetties, Piers and Harbours	✓ Cemeteries	✓ Sanitation
✓ Storm Water Management Systems in Built up Areas	✓ Markets	
✓ Trading Regulations	✓ Municipal Roads	
✓ Billboards and the Display of Advertisements in Public Places	✓ Refuse Removal, Refuse Dumps and Solid Waste	
✓ Cleansing	✓ Development Planning	
✓ Control of Public Nuisances		
✓ Control of Undertakings that Sell Liquor to the Public (Local Function)		
✓ Facilities for the Accommodation, Care and Burial of Animals		
✓ Fencing and Fences		
✓ Licensing of Dogs		
✓ Licensing and Control of Undertakings that sell food to the public		

LOCAL FUNCTION	SHARED FUNCTION	DISTRICT FUNCTION
✓ Local Amenities		
✓ Local Sport Facilities		
✓ Municipal Parks and Recreation		
✓ Noise Pollution		
✓ Pounds		
✓ Public Places		
✓ Street Trading		
✓ Street Lighting		
✓ Traffic and Parking		

Although Fire Fighting has been listed as a shared service, Umvoti Municipality has its own fire station and only participate in forums that are in place.

The municipality is also responsible for Electricity Reticulation although it is listed as a district function in Table 21 above.

Category A municipalities (metropolitan areas) have all the above listed functions. However, Section 154(3) (c) then states that subject to section 229, national legislation must make provision for an appropriate division of powers and functions between municipalities when an area has municipalities of both category B and category C. In addition, a division of powers and functions between a category B municipality and a category C municipality may differ from the division of powers and functions between another category B municipality and that category C municipality.

9.5 ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE / ORGANOGRAM

The municipality has an approved organisational structure in line with Schedule 4B and Schedule 5B of the Constitution. The municipality does not render all services, as some are district functions, i.e. Water and Sanitation as well as Environmental Health. There are services that are local municipal functions but currently not rendered by the municipality due to lack of capacity. The municipality does not have an animal pound as it is currently investing means of establishing such. The Air Pollution function which is part of environmental management is currently not rendered by the municipality as there is no existing Environmental Management Unit due to capacity constraints as well as financial constraints to establish this Unit. A Submission has been made to CoGTA under their Internship programme to assist in allocating an environmental intern.

The municipality consists of the following departments, namely:

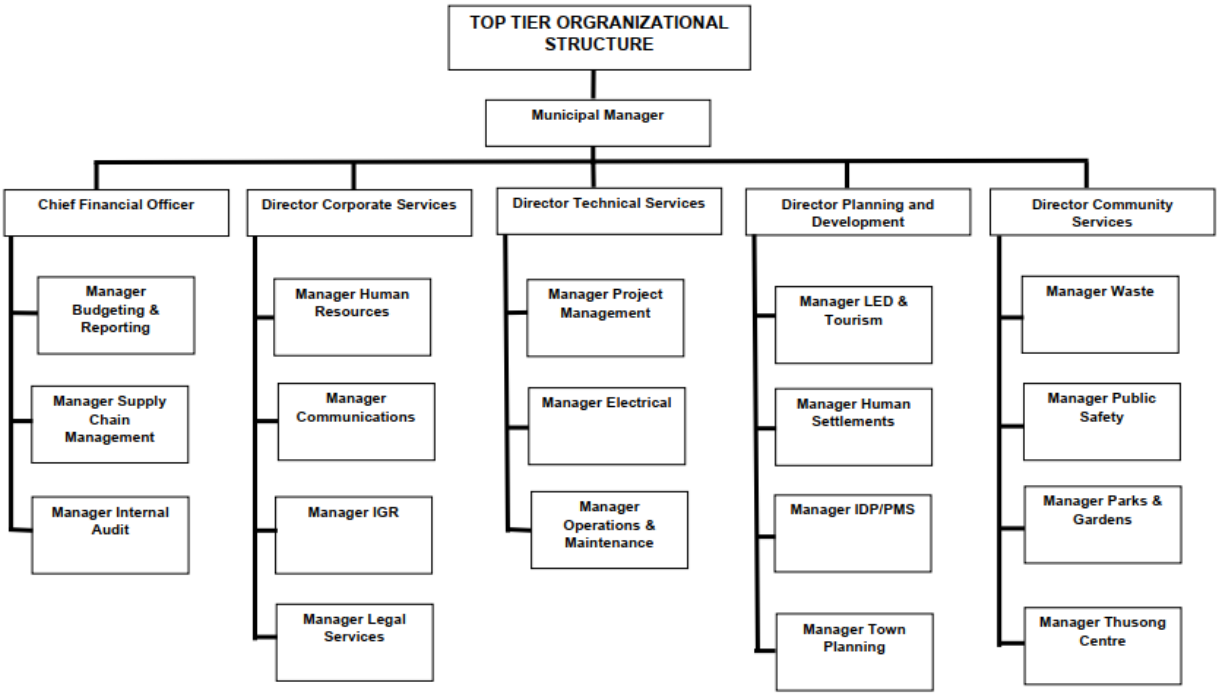
- Office of the Municipal Manager
- Budget and Treasury Office,
- Corporate Services Department,
- Technical Services Department,
- Community Services Department, and
- Planning and Economic Services Department

A comprehensive organogram for the municipality is contained as an **Annexure** herein**.**

The organizational structure was reviewed in June 2023 to be in alignment with long term development plans of the municipality as well as powers and functions of the municipality. Some new posts were created to cater for extension of mainly road infrastructure development and maintenance services in rural wards. Further to that waste and parks sections were separated inorder align functions with constitutional mandate.

The approved organizational structure was as a result of consultative exercise by departments on long terms and objectives of the municipal and is indicative of an ideal scenario in terms of operations, however not all posts are prioritized to be filled. Therefore the reviewed organizational structure has a total of five hundred and seventy posts with most of the posts being elementary positions. Out of five hundred and seventy posts, about four hundred and thirty six posts were filled at the time of the review and this results in a vacancy rate of 23.51%. All posts at the senior management level are filled as well as the majority of posts at middle level being filled by female employees.

FIGURE 23: Micro Organisational Structure



The following is the summarised duties and functions allocated to each department:

The Office of the Municipal Manager: is responsible for strategic directional decisions and functions of the Municipality, as well as the implementation of the Internal Audit function, public relations and marketing, and overall management of governance offices, mayoralty and the implementation of special programmes.

Corporate Services Department's duties are: Human Resources function i.e. Recruitment and selection, staff welfare and wellness, skills development, occupational safety, and labour relation, as well as functions like Information Technology, Administration and Committees, Public Participation and Council Support.

Budget and Treasury Office: is responsible for the implementation of Supply Chain management and Contract Management, Financial administration and reporting as well as Asset management.

Technical Services Department's duties are: planning, design, implementation and management of all new capital projects, provision of electricity, road maintenance, fleet management, management of minor repairs workshop and provision of public works services.

Community Services Department: is responsible for Public Amenities, Parks and Gardens, Solid waste management, traffic management services, Firefighting, Disaster management, and Security services.

Planning and Economic Services Department's duties are Development planning, Building regulation and inspectorate, Local economic development and tourism, IDP and Performance management system, as well as Human Settlements.

9.5.1 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY & STATUS OF CRITICAL POSTS

The following table highlights the status of Senior Managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager:

Table 22: Current Status of Senior Management reporting directly to the MM

DEPARTMENTS	RESPONSIBLE DIRECTOR	PROGRESS TO DATE
Municipal Manager's Office	Municipal Manager	Filled
Corporate Services	Director: Corporate Services	Acting
Budget and Treasury Office	Chief Financial Officer	Filled
Community Services	Director Community Services	Filled
Planning and Economic Services	Director: Planning and Economic Services	Acting
Technical Services	Director: Technical Services	Acting

9.6 HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

9.6.1 SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

To emphasize that skills development is very important, the Government of South Africa during its Lekgotla in 2010 adopted twelve (12) Government Outcomes to improve our country and economic growth, and one of them was focusing in "*Building a skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path".* Further to the above, one of the strategic goals of the KZN Provincial Growth Development Strategy (PGDS) is Human Resource Development, which includes the following:

- Improve early childhood development, primary and secondary education;
- Support skills development to economic growth; and
- Enhance youth and adult skills development and life-long learning.

The National Development Plan aims for 30 000 Artisans per annum in South Africa by 2030 to sustain industries and support economic growth, but lack of industrial facilities within the municipal area where these learners will be able to do practical as part of their learning programmes. Even though the above challenges exist, the municipality has received some learnerships through various stakeholders and a number of youth has been trained on Bricklaying, Plumbing and Carpentry but they are still unemployed although they have done both theory and practical. Practical's have been done through contractors of Slums Clearance Housing Projects, meaning these learners are ready for the workplace.

The municipality has done the skills audit to identify gaps within the workforce. The Skills Audit Report is used as an implementation plan of the WSP to fully capacitate the employees in those gaps in phases. In accordance with legislation, the municipality has to submit the Declaration of Intent to train together with the application for Discretionary Grant Funding to LGSETA, and thereafter the WSP and ATR must also be submitted. The programmes focus on skills development both internally and externally (Section 18.1 and 18.2 learners).

There are some challenges faced with LGSETA in terms of disbursing grant as there are no proper processes that are followed in communicating with municipalities in terms of grant funding although submissions are made timeously as required. This is one of the discouraging factors, which has been shared with LGSETA's national and provincial offices. As indicated above, the WSP and ATR are submitted annually to LGSETA outlining the organisational training needs as well as trainings conducted in the financial year.

The municipality has adopted the Employment Equity Plan and also submitted Employment Equity Report to the Department of Labour, submitted Workplace Skills Plan and Annual Training Report to LGSETA. The Workplace Skills Plan was submitted to Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority in April 2024 as per the requirement. It is implemented gradually through skills programmes and formal learning using internal funds. It covers the capacity building interventions as per skills audit exercise conducted both internally and externally. One of the challenges faced in addressing some of the programmes are finances.

The Workplace Skills Plan was developed to respond to capacity challenges. The training programmes and workshops are arranged for capacity building, and the Skills Development Facilitator has been appointed and is doing all the capacity building co-ordination. The municipality's internal staff is being exposed to various training courses, workshops and conferences to keep themselves abreast with the developments and changes in the sector.

The following are some of the various training programmes that have been conducted to capacitate staff in

- VIP Sage Premier Basic Payroll Training
- End User Computer Training
- Basic Fire Fighting Training
- Municipal Finance Management Training
- Plant Operator Training

- Handyman Training
- Collective Agreement and Code of Conduct Workshop
- MIG MIS Hand-On Support Maintenance
- Occupation Health and Safety Training
- CIGFARO Training
- PMS Training
- CaseWare Training
- Population and Immigration Training
- Regulation 21 Training
- Condition of services and Collective Agreement Training
- Risk Management Training

Capacity building is ongoing to address gaps identified in the execution of day-to-day activities by staff and has also been extended to councillors in the form of Basic Computer Training and formal learning programmes through institutions of higher learning using internal study assistance for self-development.

There are still challenges to obtain training providers within the area as well as in hosting learners for experiential learning for the programmes, which require practical or workplace exposure in the programmes identified.

The National Development Plan Aims for 30 000 Artisans a Year, but lack of industrial facilities within the municipal area whereby the learners will be able to do practical as part of their learning programmes. The construction of the FET College in the area will assist in addressing this problem and shortage of skills will be thing of the past. There is also an ongoing learnership for National Certificate: Building and Civil for the local youth funded through Services SETA.

9.6.2 MUNICIPAL HUMAN RESOURCES STRATEGIES

Human Resources Strategy is the value chain of human resources processes starting from the organizational design to the last stage of exiting the organization. In detail, the human resource strategy is a business's overall plan for managing its human capital to align it with its business activities. The Human Resource Strategy sets the direction for all the key areas of human resources including recruitment, benefits, capacity building, performance management etc. Human Resources Strategy is adopted by an organization with an aim of integrating the human resources functions and processes. The Human Resources Strategy was adopted by Council on the 29 June 2021 and implementation is currently underway. In fact the municipality was already implementing this strategy but the challenge was that it was not documented. Besides the human resources strategy, Umvoti municipality has developed and reviewed a number of Human Resource policies, which are listed as follows:

Table 23: Human Resources Policies

No	Policy	Date Passed by Council
1.	Acting Allowance Policy	30th August 2022 under UMS 30 (9)
2.	Communication Policy and Strategy	
3.	Employment Equity Plan	
4.	External Study Assistance Policy	
5.	Fleet Management Policy	
6.	Funeral Attendance Policy	
7.	Grant in Aid Policy	

No	Policy	Date Passed by Council
8.	Pensioners Rebate Policy	
9.	Internal Study Assistance Policy	
10.	Intoxicating & Substance Abuse Policy	
11.	Leave Policy	
12.	Nepotism Policy	
13.	Records Management Policy	
14.	Recruitment, Selection & Appointment Policy	
15.	Relocation Policy	
16.	Staff Housing Policy	
17.	Transfer Policy	
18.	IT Security Policy	
19.	IT Strategy and IT Governance Framework	
20.	Notch Progression Policy	
21.	Over time Policy	
22.	HR Strategy	
23.	POPI Policy	
24.	Security Procedure Manual	
25.	Traffic Police & Administrative Services Procedure Manual	
26.	Out of Pocket for Ward Committees	
27.	Remuneration Policy for Officials	
28.	Anti Fraud and Anti Corruption Plan	
29.	Task Job Evaluation Policy	
30.	Health and Safety Policy	
31.	Performance Management Cascading Policy	
32.	OPMS Framework and Procedure Manual	

These policies and plans that are in place are documents that directs, guide daily operations, and are implemented continuously. Reviews are done as and when required as well as due to changes in legislation.

9.6.3 SUCCESSION PLAN

Succession planning is a process for identifying and developing new leaders who can replace old leaders when they resign, retire or die. Therefore, succession planning entails developing internal people with the potential to fill key positions within an organization and this is the practice that the municipality has been following in filling some of its own vacancies except when no one qualifies or is competent enough internally to fill the vacant post.

Effective succession planning activities have a positive impact on performance management not only in terms of ensuring that key positions will remain filled with competent performers, but also in terms of saving money on external recruitment and training, which can be significantly more expensive than promoting from within. An important benefit in strategic succession planning is identifying in advance where there may be gaps between what employees need to know and what they currently know--competency gaps.

Although there is no formal succession planning policy in the municipality, but both political leadership and management are in support of growing internal staff and this is supported by the Conditions of Services Collective Agreement, which states that vacant posts must first be advertised internally to afford internal candidates to apply before it can be advertised externally.

Internal employees are also given responsibilities to act in case senior and middle managers are not in, so as to give them confidence and readiness to succeed anyone if it happens that there are vacancies.

9.7 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT: SWOT ANALYSIS

Strengths	Weaknesses
• Dedicated staff able to perform duties under difficult circumstances and shortage of resources. • Support received from Council and its committees. • Approved Policies and By Laws are in place. • Complaints Management System in place and in use.	• Lack of Office Space in the entire organization. • Lack of Internal Signage. • Abuse of municipal fleet by employees. • Lack of proper EAP services coordination. • No IPMS Manager or personnel. • High usage of paper • Some employees highly politicized workforce and lack of understanding local government purpose. • Shortage of skills in certain areas. • Lack of supervision in certain critical areas. • Turnaround time in addressing some complaints.
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Support received from external stakeholders COGTA and SALGA etc. • Complaints management system in place to assist the public to lodge complaints; • Effective Communication with public on various platforms; • Ward committees elected in wards to make ease communication and coordination between the municipality and communities. • Implementation of paperless system especially on meetings agendas. • Job evaluation in progress. • Capacity building initiatives and financial study assistance to develop employees.	• Findings on non-compliance with some provisions of the OHS Act, namely lack of smoke detectors, lack of signage, unconducive buildings; • Shortage of internal storage space; • Lack of technical equipment for IT due to lack of budget; • No Emergency Evacuation Plan; • Ageing fleet resulting in high expenditure on repairs and maintenance; • Lack of Employee Wellness programmes including Municipal Medical Practitioner. • High expenditure on employee related costs: • 2020=43.33%, 2021=39%, 2022=40% & 2023 • =39% • Wage Curve negotiations since 2015. • 21st Century Report adopted on 15th November 2016. • Re-categorization of municipalities. • Non finalizing of security appointments (fixed term contracts). • Low staff moral.

10. GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

10.1 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PROGRAMMES AT MUNICIPAL LEVEL

The Operation Sukuma Sakhe (OSS) Programme was initiated bythe Kwazulu-Natal Provincial Government with the aim of ensuring cooperative governance is efficiently rolled out to the communities that are most vulnerable and those that have been displaced by lack of service delivery. OSS was aimed at ensuring a more fast tracked delivery of services to communities with higher risks of HIV\AIDS, TB and lack of development due to poverty.

The Umvoti Local Municipality re-established its OSS Local Task Team in June 2014. Government departments and the municipality play a major role in ensuring that this programme is effective and beneficial to its residents. Umvoti Municipality is constituted of fourteen (14) Wards and therefore have resuscitated War Rooms in all fourteen (14) wards war room officials as well as the Ward Councillor have at their disposal the community halls within their area to utilise as service centres thus ensuring functionality of these service centres, having these service centres within the wards allows for Councillors to be closer to community members as well as be available to community members as when needed this further ensures that the needs and requests of communities are addressed.

Senior and Middle Managers have been deployed to OSS structures, LTT is functional and war rooms are sitting. Umvoti Municipality recently opened a Thusing Centre in Matimatolo which is a multi-service centre addressing issues of youth, elderly and education.

As much as War Rooms convene on a monthly basis, there are some of the following challenges:

- Poor attendance by departments and municipal officials who are decision makers due to commitments and staff shortages.
- Shortage of resources to respond and address issues raised in War Rooms.
- Red tape in government processes.

The District Task Team (DTT) is also functional and presents its reports to Political Hub of the District Development Model.

10.2 COMMUNITY BASED PLANNING

Community Based Planning (CBP) is a form of participatory planning which has been designed to promote community action. CBP methodology provides municipalities with the means to strengthen the participatory aspects of their Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) – giving effect to the requirements of the White Paper and the Systems Act. CBP promotes ward level plans & community action; thus promoting other aspects of government policy such as Letsema and Vukuzenzele. CBP establishes a participatory process for mobilising communities and planning around grassroots issues and how they (issues) can relate to the broader municipal planning perspective The CBP process is a forerunner to the IDP. It captures what communities see as their desired outcomes and this helps speed up the implementation of the IDP. The plans are more

targeted and relevant to addressing the priorities of all groups, including the most vulnerable and are specific to wards.

Umvoti Municipality has ensured that ward-based plans are formulated for all the fourteen (14) municipal wards in order to enhance the IDP. The ward-based plans have since been prepared. The Ward Based Plans were reviewed in line with COGTA's template and will be submitted with the final 2024/2025 IDP Review. **The Ward Based Plans will be attached to the final IDP**.

10.3 BATHO PELE

The Batho Pele Procedure Manual and Local Government Service Charter was adopted by Council. The Batho Principles are also incorporated in the Integrated Complaints Management Manual. The customer complaints management has also been institutionalized.

The Municipality has developed the Service Charter as part of a service delivery implementation and improvement plan (SDIP) to improve in both Material and Performance Standards by allocating the level of service or response that our customers must expect in all what we do. Currently officials are dealing with services in the following manner:

Customer Service - The municipal officials especially front-line office staff demonstrate professionalism when dealing with the public and fellow colleagues including those from other stakeholders. The complaints procedure Manual has been developed and adopted by council, the public was made aware of the complaints system through the local newspaper where the municipality advertised the procedure for lodging complaints.

Turnaround time when address queries and complaints – turnaround time on complaints are with 14 working days depending on the nature of the complaint.

In an effort to address complaints in an efficient manner while in keeping with the Batho Pele Principles complaints are now being addressed on a social media platform such as WhatsApp and Facebook.

10.4 INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS (IGR) STRUCTURES

The Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act (No 13 of 2005) stipulates that there must be a district Intergovernmental forum to promote and facilitate intergovernmental relations between the district and local municipalities within the district.

Umvoti Municipality is active in all its IGR Structures and this structure is monitored by the Public Participation Unit and attended to by all stakeholders within the municipality.

The following summarises the IGR structures that the Umvoti municipality participates in.

Table 68: Intergovernmental Relations Structures

Intergovernmental Relations Forum	Objective of the Function	Functionality
Umzinyathi District Coordinating Forum	The objective of the forum is to promote and facilitate intergovernmental relations and co-operative governance between the district and local	Yes

Intergovernmental Relations Forum	Objective of the Function	Functionality
	municipalities, the forum meets on quarterly basis and is functioning properly.	
Municipal Managers Forum	The Municipal Managers Forum serves as a technical support to the District Co-ordinating Forum and implements their resolutions. The members of the technical support structure are the Municipal Managers of the district family of municipalities, or officials designated by them, and it also meets on quarterly basis and is functioning properly.	Yes
Speakers Forum	The forum is in place and is functional, the members of the forum are the Speakers of the district family of municipalities, and they serve to promote public participation issues on the main, the Speakers forum is also attended by officials responsible for Public Participation within the municipality, this forum meets on quarterly basis and is functioning properly.	Yes
General and Social Service Forum	The forum deals with matters relating to the Special groups which is youth, women, people living with disability, gender, children and elderly, and it also consist of government departments whose line function deals with the special groups, and the forum is functional.	
Provincial COGTA Forums	These are provincial structures which are being attended by the municipalities which Include PCF, munimec and IGR, their purpose is to track municipal progress in various sectors and departments .	
Corporate Services Forum	The purpose of the forum is to share information on Administrative, Human Resource and Information Technology issues matters, and also to provide advice to the Municipal Managers Forum on such matters.	Yes
Planning and Development Forum	The purpose of the forum is to co-ordinate planning and development within Umzinyathi District by ensuring improved and continued communication amongst the various planning sectors, and also to ensure that planning and development within the District is undertaken in a holistic way and that it takes place within the framework of all Municipalities' Integrated Development Plans, and it meets on quarterly basis and is functioning properly.	Yes
Disaster Advisory Forum	The purpose of the forum is to implement, monitor and co-ordinate all disaster management related issues within Umzinyathi District by ensuring improved and continued communication. The forum consists of representatives from the district and local municipalities, SAPS, Traffic, emergency services etc.	Yes
Planning Cross border alignment Forum	The forum ensures alignment and integration of functional areas on the IDP and Spatial development framework. It also assists the municipalities to align development issues in an efficient, effective and	Partially functional

Intergovernmental Relations Forum	Objective of the Function	Functionality
	sustainable manner especially where there are shared and interdependent functional areas across the district, and it's not fully functional.	
Disaster Cross border alignment Forum	This forum ensures alignment and integration of functional areas on the Disaster Management.	
Chief Financial Officer Forum	The purpose of the forum is to share information on financial management and also to provide advice to the Municipal Managers Forum on financial matters.	Yes
Infrastructure Forum	The purpose of the forum is to ensure integration and alignment of Infrastructure projects being implemented within the district.	Yes
IDP_LED Planning Technical Committee	The purpose of the forum is to: Streamline the planning process; Finding a common district wide development vision; Consolidation and alignment of programmes and budgets; Unifying the channelling of both private and public sector investments; Combating socio-economic ills in a strategic and coordinated manner; and Put forward a plan of action that will enjoy political buy-in at all levels, and it meets on quarterly basis and is functioning properly.	Yes
RRT & ICM Forum	This is a service delivery forum which dealing with public matter issues, Rapid Response and Integrated Complaints Management Forum was formed by the Office of the Premier and meets quarterly, complaints management and rapid response are reported monthly on internal structures and quarterly on B2B	Yes

All strategic announcements made at national, provincial and district levels forms part of the reports for discussion. IGR Reports are discussed in IGR Meetings and only those that require the attention of Council are tabled at council meetings.

Besides participating in IGR structures, the municipality has continuous engagement with stakeholders including government departments on issues that affects the municipality as well as in terms of requesting support where required.

DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL

The District Development Model aims to improve the coherence and impact of government service delivery with focus on 44 Districts and 8 Metros around the country as development spaces that can be used as centres of service delivery and economic development, including job creation.

The DDM enables synergy between national, provincial and local priorities; and implementation of immediate priority projects and actions as well as a long-term strategic framework for predictable, coherent and effective service delivery and development.

DDM Structures	After the introduction of the DDM – 1 Generation plan, structures were established, such as the: Political hub, the purpose of the hub is to provide political intervention and penetration on those projects which require such. Technical hub, the purpose is to create a platform for inter-governmental consultation on matters such as budgeting for developmental projects. Local Clusters were established with the aim of allowing "foot soldiers" to align planned projects. The overall intention is to create a platform where district sector departments and the municipality conduct aligned planning of projects and programmes. These structures are active and are focusing on governance, social ills, infrastructure and justice issues.

Umvoti Municipality participates in the district development and its senior managers and officials participate in the following DDM Clusters:

Economic Sector, Investments and infrastructure Development (ESCID) Cluster	Governance, State Capacity and Institutional Development (GSCID) Cluster
The cluster deals with the following work streams or action groups:	The cluster deals with the following work streams or action groups:
• Catalytic Projects • All Infrastructure related issues and • water and sanitation projects	• Institutional and capacity building • (IGR) • Single Plan and Single Implementation (one plan) Strategy, DDM Finance and Single Budgeting • Monitoring and Evaluation • Finance and Single Budget
Members for the cluster are as follows:	Members for the cluster are as follows:
• Umzinyathi water and sanitation and • All local municipalities Director Technical Services • PMU Managers • Department of Economic Development Tourism and Environmental Affairs • Provincial Treasury, • Department of Agriculture and Rural Development • Department of Transport • Department of Public works • COGTA • Planning Directors • LED Managers • Umzinyathi Development Agency	• Chief Financial Officers • All IDP Managers • District DDM Champion • Provincial Treasury • COGTA • MEC Champion's Office • All Corporate Services Directors and Human Resources Managers • Communication • IGR
Social protection, Community and Human Development (SOCIAL) Cluster	Justice, crime prevention and security (JCPS) Cluster
The cluster deals with the following work streams or action groups:	The cluster deals with the following work streams or action groups:

• COVID 19 • Housing and Human Settlement • OSS and public participation	• Safety & Security, • Disaster management issues, • Environmental issues enforcement • and GBV
Members for the cluster are as follows:	**Members for the cluster are as follows:**
• Department of Health • Public participation • Public Works and Human Settlements• • Community Services Directors • Office of the Premier • Department of Social Development • Department of Education • Department of Sports, Arts and Culture • Traditional Authority and Religious Leaders.	• Community Services Directors • Heads of Security • South African Police Service (SAPS) • Department of Justice • All Environmental Management Managers • Office of the Premier • Department of Social Development • Department of Education Community Safety and Liaison • Department of Transport (RTI) • Department of Home affairs • Department of Correctional services • Traditional Authorities • COGTA

The municipality submit the reports and actively participates in the above clusters that meet once per quarter.

10.4 MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES

10.4.1 MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE (MANCO)

The municipality has a functional management committee consisting of the Municipal Manager and all Directors reporting directly to the Municipal Manager, this committee meets on a weekly basis. The main purpose of this committee is to deliberate on administrative issues that are focused on service delivery and operational management of the municipality.

10.4.2 PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES

Portfolio committees have been established in terms of Section 79 and 80 of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act (act 117 of 1998). Three (3) Section 80 Committees, which are Council Portfolio committees have been established as follows:

- Finance, Planning and Economic Services Portfolio Committee (6 Councillors)
- Community and Technical Services Portfolio Committee (7 Councillors)
- Corporate Services Portfolio Committee (8 Councillors)

Portfolio Committees assist the Executive Committee in executing its functions. The portfolio committees are functional and sit on a monthly basis to play an oversight role over departmental functions and responsibilities. These committees are streamlined to promote more effective and efficient service delivery to the people of Umvoti.

The Section 79 Committees that have been established are the Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC). The committee comprises of a Chairperson and Councillors as appointed by Council and is

duly represented by all political parties. The Committee consists of (7) seven Councillors, HODs and other stakeholders.

The main purpose of the MPAC is to exercise oversight over the executive functionaries of council and to ensure good governance in the municipality. This includes oversight over municipal entities. In order for the MPAC to fulfill this oversight role, it needs to be provided with the necessary information and documentation to interrogate the actions of the executive.

The Municipal Public Accounts must interrogate the following financial aspects addressed in the Municipal Finance Management Act:

1.1 Unforeseen and unavoidable expenditure;
1.2 Unauthorised, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure;
1.3 Mid-year budget and performance assessment;
1.4 Mid-year budget and performance assessment of municipal entities;
1.5 Disclosures concerning councillors, directors and officials;
1.6 Annual financial statements;
1.7 Annual report;
1.8 Oversight report

The recommendations from the Municipal Public Accounts Committee are then tabled to Council for consideration.

10.4.3 AMAKHOSI

There are two Traditional Leaders who seat in Council meetings as per their nomination by the Department of Corporative Governance and Traditional Affairs, Inkosi SS Dlomo of Amakhabela Tribal Authority and Inkosi Z Sithole of Mthembu- Sithole Tribal Authority.

Section 82 of the Municipal Structures Act has also been further implemented by allocating Amakhosi to Portfolio Committees, but they attend mostly council meetings and normally not available for portfolio committee meetings due to some other commitments.

10.4.4 WARD COMMITTEES

Ward committees' elections were complete on 22 June 2022 with all sectors represented in all 14 wards. The training of the newly elected ward committees was conducted in October\November 2023 with all ward committee members being trained.

On a quarterly basis the Department (CoGTA)in consultation with all local municipalities and Metro in the province conduct Ward Committee Functionality Assessment and Verification of evidence which is represented by municipalities to support the indeed the ward committee are functional as per (6) pre-determined Ward Committee Functionality Indicators. The status of functionality of Ward Committees for Quarter 1,2 and 3 is as follows:

QUARTER 1 (from July – September 2023)

FUNCTIONAL WARDS	NON – FUNCTIONAL WARDS	REASONS
1 (Ward 4)	13	• Ward 1,2,7 & 11: The Ward Committee Meetings were not chaired by respective Ward Councillors. • Ward 3,5,12,13 & 14: No Community Meetings & No Ward Report by Ward Councillors. • Ward 6,9 & 10: No submission of Minutes and Attendance Registers. • Ward 11: No Community Meeting and Ward Report.

QUARTER 2 (from October – December 2023)

FUNCTIONAL WARDS	NON – FUNCTIONAL WARDS	REASONS
0	14	• All 14 wards evidence (POEs) not signed or stamped.

QUARTER 3 (from January – March 2024)

FUNCTIONAL WARDS	NON – FUNCTIONAL WARDS	REASONS
2	12	• Ward 1,2,5,6,8,10 & 11 Minutes not signed by respective Ward Councillors and not stamped. • Ward 3,4,5,6,8,9,10,12 & 13: No Community Meetings & no Ward Report by Ward Councillor. • Ward 2,4,5,6,8,9 & 12: Ward Report not submitted.

The Quarter 4 assessment and verification of Ward Committees have not been undertaken, hence there are not results.

CORRECTIVE MEASURES OR PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS

- To do an internal verification before submission to COGTA.
- To request CoGTA to conduct workshop on 6 functionality indicators to Ward Councillors.
- To nominate one member from the ward committee that will perform the secretariat duties of the ward committee.

10.4.5 AUDIT COMMITTEE

The municipality has a functional Audit Committee as required in terms of section 166 (6) (a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 and Section 14 (2) (a) of Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations 2001, the purpose and objectives of the committee is to assist council in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities, which are as follows: -

- Provision of oversight responsibilities of all financial and performance reporting;
- Advisory function on matters relating to:
- Internal financial control and Internal Audit
- Risk Management
- Accounting Policies
- The adequacy, reliability, and accuracy of financial reporting and information
- Performance management
- Effective governance
- Ensuring reasonable assurance that the Council complies with relevant legislation, regulations and professional

The Audit and Performance Audit Committee is functional and meets on a quarterly basis to play an oversight role in the functioning of the municipality. Appointment of members was made in line with the requirements of Circular 65 of the MFMA and to ensure that skills and expertise of members is diverse.

10.4.6 INTERNAL AUDIT

In order for the Audit Committee to meet the broad objectives, the municipality has an internal audit Unit and a Risk Unit, each consisting of one member per unit. Internal Audit has also partially outsourced the function to Service provider while also strengthening the internal capacity.

Internal Audit is an independent, objective, assurance and consulting activity designed to add value and improve organization's operations. It helps an organization to accomplish its objectives by bringing a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control and governance processes.

The internal audit activity helps an organization accomplish its objectives by bringing a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of risk management, control and governance processes. An internal audit helps the organization to ensure that it has the proper controls, governance and risk management processes are in place.. The benefits of the Internal Audit function includes amongst others the protection of assets reduction of the possibility of fraud, improving efficiency in operations, increasing financial reliability and integrity as well as ensuring compliance with laws and statutory regulations

In terms of section, 131 of the Municipal Finance Management Act a municipality must address any issues raised by the Internal Audit and Auditor General in an internal audit report.

An internal Audit action plan was developed to address the issues raised in the internal audit reports. Monthly and Quarterly Reports on the Internal Audit Activity update for the main findings of internal audit reports are submitted the various Governance Structures such as Portfolio Committees Executive Committee and Council to enable effective oversight on progress made in addressing finding raised as well as challenges encountered in the implementation of the issues raised.

Internal Audit issued a formal report for each audit undertaken as part of the annual audit plan. Each audit report contains audit findings from each department audited during the year under review as well as incorporates all the recommendations made by Internal Audit to assist in address the audit findings

The internal audit report provides the Internal Audit Activity update on the main findings of internal audit reports. Substantial progress has been made during the 2023/2024 financial year in implementing the recommendations by internal audit for each Department and ongoing monitoring continues to ensure a complete implementation of the Internal Audit reports.

The Audit and Performance Audit Committee is functional and meets on a quarterly basis to play an oversight role in the functioning of the municipality. Appointment of members was made in line with the requirements of Circular 65 of the MFMA and to ensure that skills and expertise of members is diverse.

10.4.7 IDP STEERING COMMITTEE

Umvoti Municipality has a well-established Management Committee meeting, serving as the IDP Steering committee, which operates effectively. Comprising directors representing various municipal departments, this committee plays a pivotal role in ensuring adherence to the IDP process. Their responsibilities encompass a range of functions, including:

- Developing and implementing the IDP process plan
- Planning IDP roadshows
- Coordinating the development and review of Sector Plans
- Ensuring the credibility of reports and plans within the Integrated Development Plan
- Addressing comments from the MEC on the IDP
- Ensuring alignment between the IDP and Budget
- Proofreading the document before submission to other committees

Chaired by the Municipal Manager, the committee's performance is closely monitored.

10.4.8 IDP Representative Forum

The Multi-Stakeholder Forum serves as an alternative platform for discussing IDP matters, while endeavours to enhance coordination of the IDP Forum are underway, with plans for quarterly meetings.

10.4.9 MUNICIPAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The MFMA S 62 (i) (c) requires a municipality to have and maintain an effective, efficient and transparent system of risk management. The focus of risk management in Umvoti Municipality is on identifying, assessing, managing and monitoring all known forms of risk across the municipality.

While operating risk cannot be fully eliminated, the municipality endeavours to minimise it by ensuring that appropriate infrastructure, controls, systems and ethical behaviour are applied and managed within predetermined procedures and constraints. Responsibility for the risk management resides mostly with departmental managers; however, every employee is responsible for risk management. Risk assessment workshops with management are conducted annually with the aim of ensuring that management identify departmental risks and develop actions to mitigate the risks identified. A risk management officer has been appointed to monitor the risk register and

departmental risk champions have been tasked with monitoring departmental risks as contained in the individual departmental risk registers.

The Council has adopted the Enterprise Risk Management Framework and Risk Management Policy and Strategy. Risk management is recognised as an integral part of responsible management and the Municipality therefore adopts a comprehensive approach to the management of risk. The features of this process are outlined in the Municipality's Enterprise Risk Management Framework. It is expected that all departments / sections, operations and processes will be subject to the Enterprise Risk Management Framework. It is the intention that these departments / sections will work together in a consistent and integrated manner, with the overall objective of reducing risk, as far as reasonably practicable.

The Municipality has set up a Risk Management Committee, which includes the Independent Chairperson, Municipal Manager, Heads of Departments, Risk Officer and Risk Champions. The role of the committee is to guide the implementation of risk management and to monitor the implementation of actions to mitigate risks as contained in the risk register including those emerging risks, which arise from time to time.

The Municipality has developed and Council has adopted the Anti-Fraud and Corruption strategy. Anti-Fraud and Corruption register was developed in May 2024 in consultation with Provincial Treasury.

10.5 AUDITOR GENERAL AUDIT ISSUES

The Auditor General conducted the 2022/2023 Audit as per the requirements of Section 21(1) of the Public Audit Act of South Africa read in conjunction with Section 188 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and Section 121 (3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act of South Africa.

Auditor General's Report on Financial Performance : 2022/2023

Audit Report Status	:	Unqualified with matters
Non - Compliance Issues	:	Identified- Listed in management report

Auditor General Report on Service Delivery Performance : 2022/2023

Audit Report Status:	:	Unqualified with matters
Non - Compliance Issues	:	None

The municipality managed to maintain an unqualified audit opinion for the 7th consecutive year although there were matters of emphasis:

- 2022/2023 unqualified audit.
- 2021/2022 unqualified audit.
- 2020/2021 unqualified audit
- 2019/2020 unqualified audit
- 2018/2019 unqualified audit
- 2017/2018 unqualified audit

In terms of section, 131 of the Municipal Finance Management Act a municipality must address any issues raised by the Auditor General in an External audit report. The Political Leadership and

Administrative Management have a responsibility of ensuring compliance by the municipality with this subsection.

An External Audit action plan has been developed to address the issues raised in the External Audit report by the Auditor General. Monthly and Quarterly Reports on the External Audit Activity update for the main findings of External audit report are submitted to the various Governance Structures such as Portfolio Committees Executive Committee and Council to enable effective oversight on progress made in addressing finding raised as well as challenges encountered in the implementation of the issues raised.

The external audit report provides the external Audit Activity update on the main findings of the external audit report. Substantial progress has been made during the 2022/2023 financial year in implementing the recommendations by external audit for each Department and ongoing monitoring continues to ensure a complete implementation of the external Audit and management letter recommendations subsequently minimizing external audit findings in the new financial year. Monthly reports are also submitted to COGTA on a monthly basis to enable them exercise oversight on the implementation of the external audit action plan.

10.6 STATUS OF MUNICIPAL POLICIES

The municipality prepared the policies highlighted in Table 69 below of which Council has approved:

Table 69: Status of Municipal Policies

No.	BY-LAWS	PROGRESS
1.	Informal Traders By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
2.	Fire Brigade By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
3.	Impound By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
4.	Waste Management By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
5.	Traffic and Crime Prevention By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
6.	Cemeteries, Crematoria & Undertakers By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
7.	Public Amenities By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
8.	Fireworks By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
9.	Electricity By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
10	SPLUMA By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)

10.7 MUNICIPAL BYLAWS

The by-laws in table 70 below have been prepared and some promulgated:

Table 70: Municipal By-Laws

No.	BY-LAWS	PROGRESS
1.	Informal Traders By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
2.	Fire Brigade By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
3.	Impound By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
4.	Waste Management By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
5.	Traffic and Crime Prevention By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
6.	Cemeteries, Crematoria & Undertakers By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
7.	Public Amenities By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
8.	Fireworks By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
9.	Electricity By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)
10	SPLUMA By Law	Adopted by Council on the 27th June 2024 under UMS 147 (5)

10.8 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

In terms of chapter 4, Section 16(1)(a)(iv) of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, municipalities are required to develop a culture of public participation and consult their respective communities on developmental issues.

The following mechanisms were utilised for public participation when reviewing the 2024/2025 IDP.

- **IDP Representative Forum (IDP RF):** This forum includes all interested and affected stakeholders within Umvoti such as ward committees, government departments, Non-Government Organisations (NGOs) and Community Based Organisations (CBOs).

- **Media:** The municipality also made use of the local newspaper, social media as well as radio coverage to inform the public on the process of the IDP/Budget review and schedule of public participation meetings such as IDP AND Budget road shows.

- **Ward Committees:** With an established 14 wards, the expectation is that the ward committees will actively participate during the IDP review process through the IDPRF meeting and IDP/Budget road shows.

- **Community Based Planning:** This programme was undertaken whilst conducting of the IDP Roadshows as mentioned above in order to enhance participation of communities in the IDP as well as review of ward-based plans that were developed on the 26th May 2022 for the 5th Generation IDP. The reviewed Ward Based Plans will be be submitted with the final 2024/2025 IDP Review.

- **IDP/Budget Road shows:** Umvoti Local municipality will be undertaking its Draft 2024/2025 IDP and Budget Roadshows in April 2024. as per the below schedule :

WARDS	DATE	VENUE	TIME
WARD 1 & 2	02 April 2024	Vikindlala Hall	09h00
	02 April 2024	Mbomvu Tribal Court	12h00
	02 April 2024	Cele Tribal Court	14h00
WARD 3 ,4 and 13	03 April 2024	Skobho Hall	09h00
	03 April 2024	Ntembisweni Hall	12h00
	03 April 2024	Mthembu Tribal Court	14h00
WARD 5 & 6	04 April 2024	Madekeni Hall	09h00
	04 April 2024	Gcotoi Tribal Court	12h00
	04 April 2024	Vukaphansi Hall	14h00
	04 April 2024	Kranskop Farmers Hall	17h00
WARD 12 & 14	05 April 2024	Hlalaphansi Hall	09h00
	05 April 2024	Dolo Community Hall	12h00
	05 April 2024	Mavalane Peace Centre	14h00
WARD 8 & 11	08 April 2024	Sheshisamsamo Hall	09h00
	08 April 2024	Eyethu Hall	12h00
	08 April 2024	Mbalane Primary School	14h00
WARD 9 & 10	09 April 2024	Phasiwe Hall	09h00
	09 April 2024	Woolstone Sports field	12h00
	09 April 2024	Umvoti Town Hall	17h00
WARD 7	10 April 2024	Enhlalakahle New Hall	17h00
RATEPAYERS	11 April 2024	Greytown Country Club	17h00

10.9 SWOT ANALYSIS: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PULIC PARTICIPATION :

Strengths	Weaknesses

• Support received from Council and its committees. • Approved Policies and By Laws are in place. • Complaints Management System in place and in use.	• Abuse of municipal fleet by employees. • Lack of proper EAP services coordination. • No IPMS Manager or personnel. • Some employees highly politicized workforce and lack of understanding local government purpose. • Shortage of skills in certain areas. • Lack of supervision in certain critical areas. • Turnaround time in addressing some complaints.
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Support received from external stakeholders COGTA and SALGA etc.	• Findings on non-compliance with some provisions of the OHS Act, namely lack of smoke detectors, lack

11. SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS

11.1 WATER AND SANITATION

Umzinyathi District Municipality is the Water Services Authority (WSA) for the entire district in terms of Section 1 of the Water Services Act, 1997. The municipality has developed the water and sanitation strategy to address backlogs. The strategy has specific short, medium and long term objectives. The WSDP was recently reviewed and is currently being implemented. It makes representations for funding detailed feasibility studies, design and construction of regional bulk water supplies and standalone regional water supply schemes to address the water backlogs.

The domestic water crisis in Umvoti has grown unexpectedly over the years. This rapid change can be cause by many factors, such as the illegal pipe connection. This caused a rapid decrease in the flow of water within the bulk and reticulation network. The water capacity of which is supplied to the different communities has increases due to a high-water demand.

The other causes are leaks, rust which in turn may lead to busts in the pipe. Maintenance maybe done over the years and the increase of the population also plays a factor. Umvoti is a non-perennial river system, which (on the surface) may run dry during the winter months and periods of drought. Run-off River abstraction would thus be highly problematic and may require sub-surface wells during the winter months.

Water supply to Greytown comes from Lake Merthley which is currently is at 33%. The Lake gets water from 6 springs which have become reduced in flow because of the drought. Over the past 10 months the level in the lake has been dropping because of the lack of rain. The plant usually produces an average of 5000 kilolitres per day and since the drought it has been reduced to 4000 kilo litres per day. The reduced consumption is since the reservoirs are closed off at 10 pm and opened at 5 am. The reduction is 20% but the Department of Water and Sanitation wants the plant to produce a maximum of 2800 kilolitres per day to ensure that the lake does not dry up before the next winter.

The research that was made for the current and future population, suggests that there will be a need in an upgrade for the both the Water purification treatment plant and wastewater treatment plant. By allowing future upgrades within the Umvoti communities a lot of the future population can benefit including most rural areas such as Kranskop town, Hermansberg (Nseleni/Mhlazane), Matimatolo, Mbulwane, eShane, Ntembesweni, Umbuba, Doremy, Hlimbithwa, Ndabanhle, and Thulwini.

Since most of these communities are affected by lack of access to suitable water, by introducing an upgrade on the wastewater and water purification plants within the communities of uMvoti area especially at rural areas there will be more access to clean water for a lot of people in the future which shall introduce more reticulation, sewerage, and bulk main projects. This will have a big impact in:

promoting health and hygiene awareness; and improve general health through the access of a reliable and sustainable basic potable water supply, Uplift the targeted rural communities through the creation of job opportunities during the construction phases, and through the operations and maintenance

Ensure that planned development in the aforementioned areas have access to a sustainable supply of potable water, removing all prior backlogs for free basic water.

The promotion of legal household connections, and a 'user pays' philosophy to prevent future illegal connections and water abuse, whilst creating sustainability to the District Municipality's operation of the scheme through revenue water.

Best practice engineering through utilisation of existing infrastructure where viable.

Promote local entrepreneurship through the employment of local SMME's as sub-contractors.

Promotion of economic development through the provision of a reliable regionally managed water supply, through skills transfer and institutional training during the construction phase, and through job creation.

11.1.1 EXISTING SURFACE WATER RESOURCES:

11.1.1.1 EXISTING BOREHOLES WITHIN UMVOTI

Over 48 boreholes have been analysed within this zone, with production yields as low as 0.2l/s, but average yields of 3l/s. The Ntunjambili report further suggests that in order to meet the design demands of this growing community, up to 20 production boreholes may be required, from an area of 20km2. What is not clear in this report is that the preferable groundwater zone underlain by Natal group Sandstone is between 5 and 20km from the Ntunjambili command reservoir site, which would require fairly extensive pipeline infrastructure. The Hermansberg Community presently has two operational boreholes, with an additional borehole drilled but never commissioned. There are two separate communities in Hermanberg, namely Nseleni and Mhlazane. They are divided by factional history, which is preventing development and integration of their ground water sources. The better groundwater sources are within Mhlazane, but the larger community is Nseleni. Other potential sources were surveyed in the higher reaches of neighbouring plantations but have not been drilled. The newest borehole drilled in Mhlazane was never equipped due to the infighting between these communities. This borehole has a design yield of 3l/s. The reticulation network is rudimentary, having been designed for a community in the early 2000's, which has since grown 5-fold.

The Matimatolo, Mbulwane, Ntembesweni and Umbuba communities have been supplied potable water via production boreholes for the past 15 years. From the original eight boreholes drilled within the Mispah plantations, a further >10 boreholes have been developed over the years, yet the water supply remains highly constrained. Ntembesweni and the local clinic operate off a separate borehole system, and function at a satisfactory level, but with no redundancy. EShane /Lilani is supplied via a separate network with two strong production boreholes, however during the current drought these boreholes which were initially artesian are no longer meeting the increased demands.

Thafamafi (which falls across the border of Maphumulo Ward 2 and Umvoti Ward 5) currently operates at a sufficient level via boreholes managed by Ilembe District Municipality, however this community only has a rudimentary level of communal stand-taps. There may be more detailed geophysical and exploratory investigations that will be required to provide any degree of assurance of yield, as the higher perched aquifer within the Ahrens Forest is likely to result in as much as 25% 'water sharing' if 40 no boreholes are operational. It is acknowledged that the source is limited above the plateaus of the Umvoti and Tugela valleys, as the aquifers are perched in Natal Group sandstones with limited dolerite intrusions and underlain with basement granites. During the winter months the recharge and recovery rate of these aquifers is reduced, and the steep topography results in drawing down the subsurface hydraulic gradient.

Whilst there is potential in isolated locales for further development of the groundwater sources, due to the growing populous and water demand, these aquifers are not considered, as a viable long-term solution, but rather may serve as augmentation of a more reliable bulk supply. Under the ongoing drought conditions, they have proven to be highly erratic and constrained, requiring constant O&M interventions.

The smaller and denser communities located in flatter areas such as Thafamafi, Kranskop and Hermansberg lend themselves to an easier operation of available groundwater, and we recommend keeping these systems in place for full time augmentation. The operation a well field of boreholes located over a vast area within the Matimatolo sub region and the Ntunjambili area, will be significantly more complex, and responsible groundwater and aquifer management will be required to ensure the protection of these ancient aquifers. Use of such an expansive groundwater network should thus be seen as augmentation at best of an alternate bulk supply, with the focus being on ease of operation and environmental protection, whilst meeting minimum water demands at lowest operational cost.

11.1.1.2 EXISTING DEVELOPED WATER RESOURCES

The existing Umshwati bulk water supply scheme and associated secondary bulk infrastructure which is currently under construction by Umgungundlovu District Municipality has made provision for supply of bulk water to the communities within the UMvoti Local Municipal area located south of the Mvoti River (E.g. Njengabantu).

11.1.1.3 POSSIBLE WATER RESOURCES REQUIRING DEVELOPMENT

Most of the project done in 2011-2013 of sustainable surface water source were to supply Matimatolo, Mbulwane, Dayingubo and Mahlabathini areas. The investigation of possible dams and locations gave us more understanding on the possible dam sites and run of river abstractions which could help the UMvoti area.

11.1.1.4 RETICULATION AND BULK SYSTEM SOLUTIONS

The current population of UMvoti according to stats SA is 122 423, with a growth rate of 1, 48%. According to SABS Publication 0252-2, UMvoti can be divided into two cost housing since there is a rural and urban area within the region. The estimation done on the separation of the low and high-cost housing is done by using aerial photography (dated 2013). This was then compared to the Google imagery (dated 2022). By obtaining this information we were able to find 40% Medium/ low-cost housing and 60% high-cost housing. The water demand worked out for a 20year design period, worked out to 21Ml/d for average dry weather flow and we were also able to estimate the stormwater flow which is 24Ml/d.

11.1.2 TOTAL WATER DEMAND AND NEED PARAMETERS

There are some significant discrepancies between the census and the homestead count numbers. Due to this report, majority of the uMvoti area is mostly rural the average homestead size of 8 people was realistic during peak periods. The ISD can be involved in the future outcome of the water projects and compare the number of people per homestead with the future population.

The institutional allowances made are based on design consumptions listed in the “Guidelines for Human Settlement Planning and Design” (Red Book) and directives from the Water Services Authority (WSA).

It should be noted that the existing bulk water is supplied from multiple sources, and for future it may need to be supplied to existing reticulation systems (with the exception of some smaller areas). These reticulation systems have a combination of business connections, house connections and public standpipes. The Municipality will address household level of service in the future (upgrade of domestic reticulation networks) through other mechanisms or projects as and when required. As such all pipelines may need to be designed on the ultimate demand as these are very difficult to upgrade later. Reservoirs and pumping stations will be sized and constructed for the short-term demand and can be easily upgraded in the long term once the demand dictates.

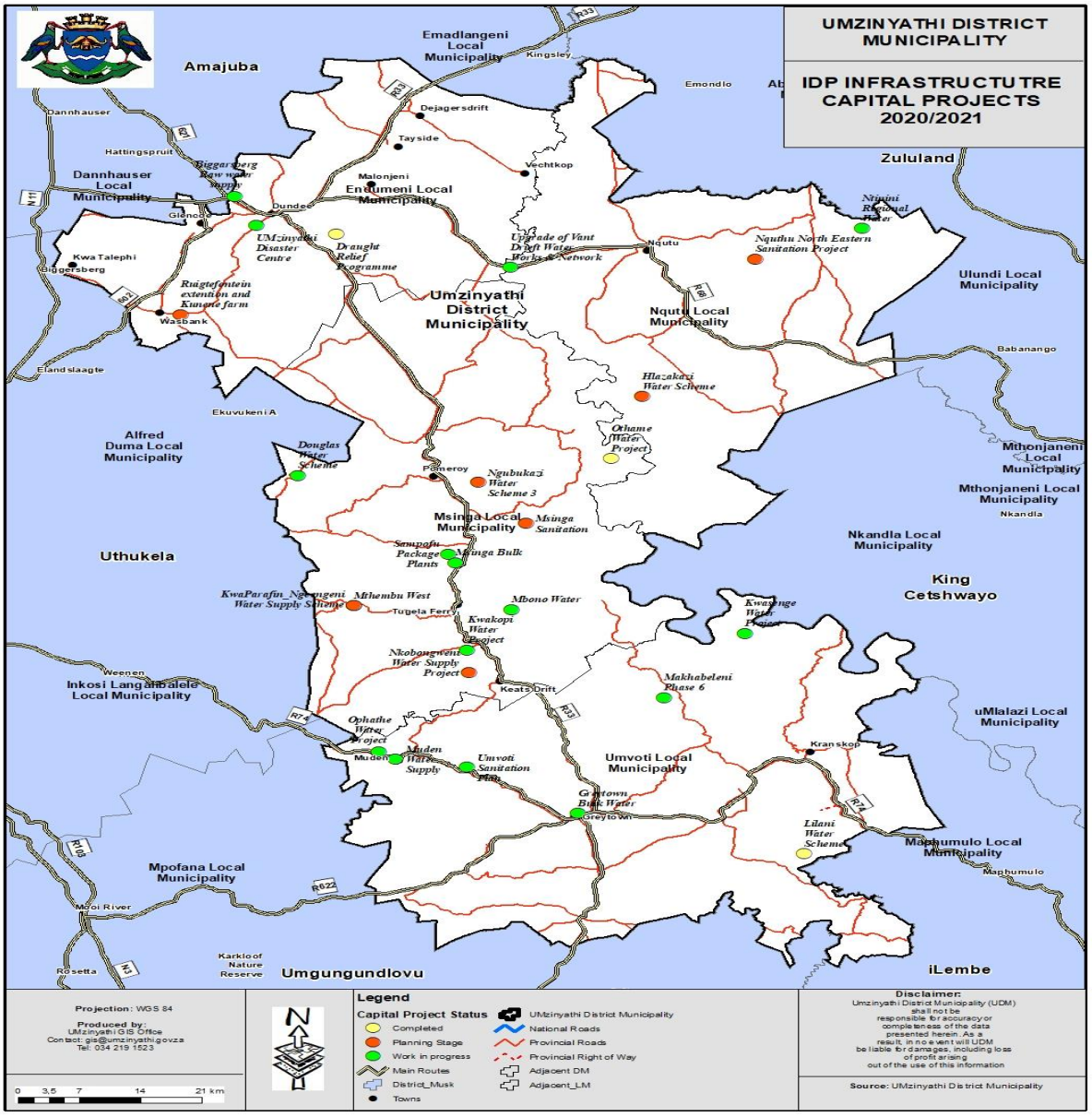
11.1.3 2017 Water and Sanitation Strategy

In order to efficiently plan the development of water services in the DM’s jurisdictional area. During the 2016/17 financial year the municipality developed the water and sanitation strategy to address backlogs. The strategy has specific short, medium and long term objectives. The strategy has been prepared in order to make representations for funding for detailed feasibility studies, design and construction of regional bulk water supplies and standalone regional water supply schemes to address the water backlogs. The primary objectives of the strategy are as follows:

- Reduce water backlogs to 7874 households by 2022 and eradicate sanitation backlogs by 2021;
- Develop a Bulk Water Master Plan and Regional Schemes for water supply planning that will ensure sustainable water services delivery throughout the District;
- Revise the planning and design approach that has developed over time since the initiation of the RDP programme in 1996 which has resulted in numerous unsustainable and inefficient local stand alone schemes that have problems such as:
    - High operating and maintenance costs and management and skills resource requirements;
    - High dependency on groundwater – springs and boreholes;
    - Boreholes which are used above their proven yield capacity or which have failed;

- Frequent failures due to the limited resources and consequent inadequate maintenance;
- Little or no attention given to regular monitoring of water quality on smaller schemes;
- Low incomes of people in the communities served resulting in low consumption and little or no revenues from the sale of potable water;
- Dependence on MIG funding for the development of water supply services which is not sufficient to achieve the objective of eradicating backlogs within the planned timeframe as set by the Sector Department; and
- The water and sanitation funding requirements for the district and local municipalities as determined through strategy to eradicate backlogs are as follows:

Most of the bulk water schemes which are being implemented by the municipality, they are multi year schemes. Only two water schemes were finished in 2021/22, which are Makhabeleni and IInaniWater supply scheme and Driefontein located in the Umvoti Local Municpality. The schemes are now operational. There has been no allocation in terms of the volume of water allocated to historically disadvantaged individuals as the municipality has no dams, but only rivers.



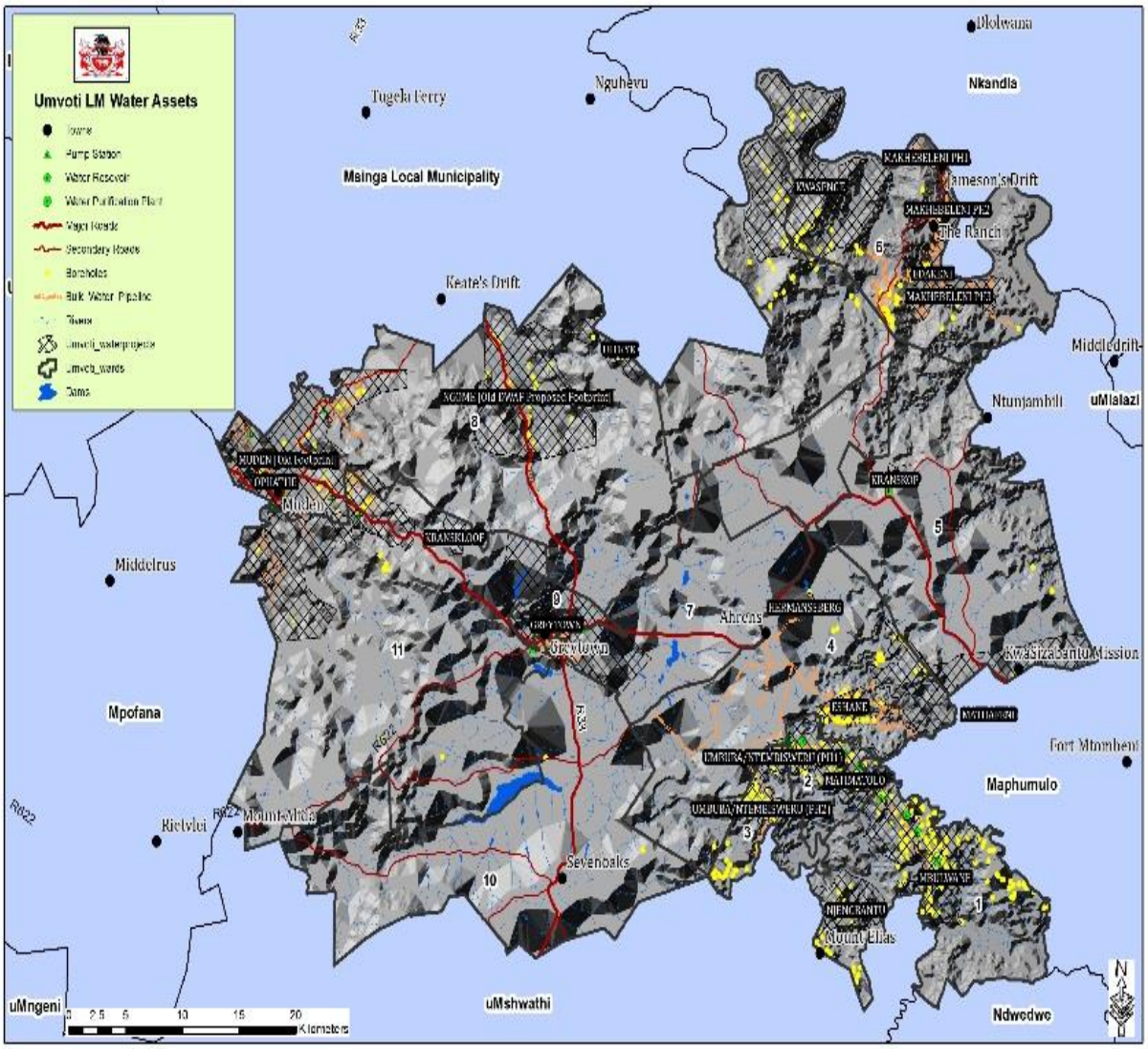
Map 38: Spatially Referenced Infrastructure Capital Projects

Source: Umzinyathi DM – GIS 2021

11.1.4 INFRASTUCTURE ANALYSIS

The figure below indicates that in terms of the 2016 CSS, the number of households with access to piped water inside the dwelling is 79 642. In terms of the local municipalities, the largest number of households with access to piped water inside the dwelling are under Nquthu Municipality with 25 638. The largest number of households which are using other sources of water is 27 790 and they are under Msinga Municipality, and the municipality is noting this number for improvement during 2020/21 financial year.

Map 39 : Umvoti Water



11.1.5 FIVE YEAR TARGETS FOR BACKLOGS REDUCTION

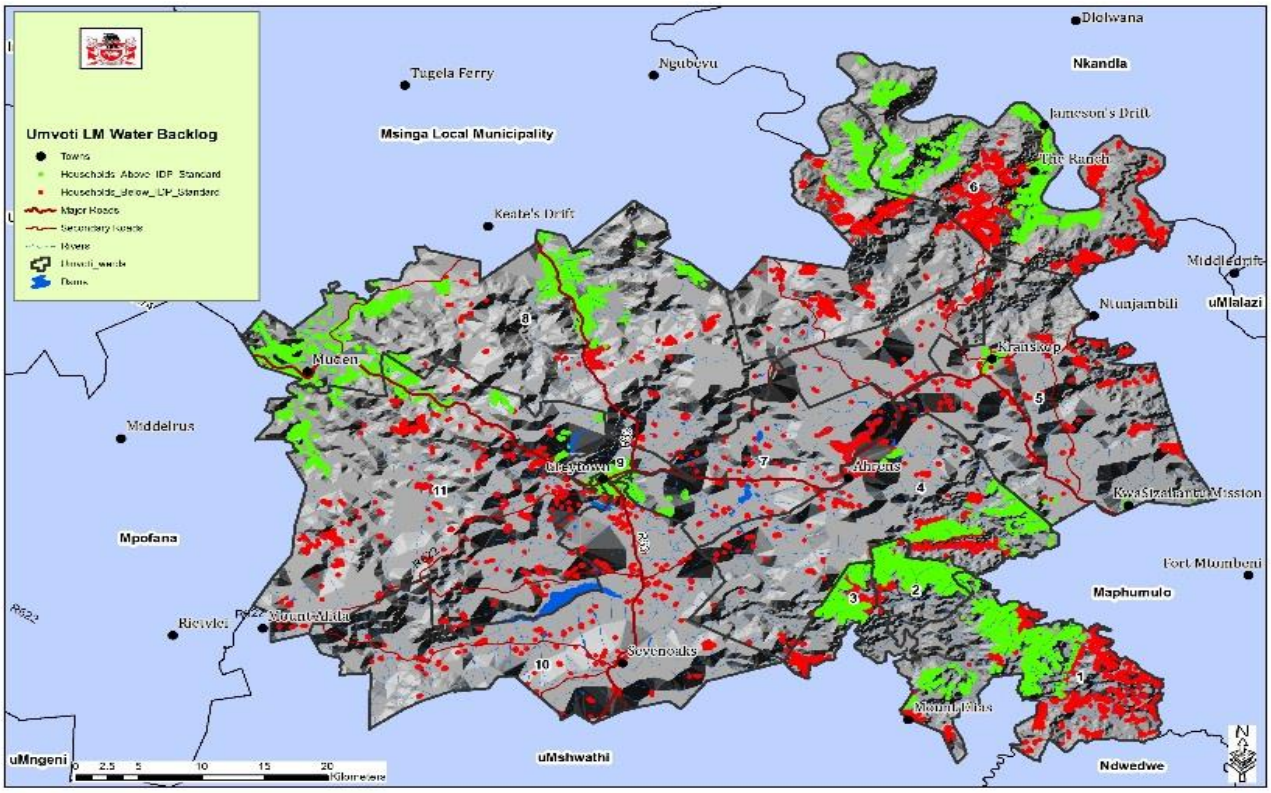
The municipality has developed a plan with five year targets for backlogs eradication for both water and sanitation, and its in line with the MIG Allocation, and also projections for the outer years, and the targets are as follows:

11.1.6 DROUGHT PROGRAMME

During June 2014, Umzinyathi District Municiplaity received numerous cases In terms of impeding dry conditions in various areas, and also all four local municipalities were affected. Accoring to the recent reports received from the South African Weather Services, most of the affected areas have been constantly receiving less average rainfall for the past five years. As a result, drought has caused reduction of crop yield for farmers as well as steady decline in water reserves for consumption. An amount of R 14 000 000.00 has been made available to the municipality through Covid 19 relief, and the aim of the funding is to provide relief to the communities that are currently suffering through the water shortages.

Most of the communities do not have any form of water infrastructure or have systems which are in need of repair, refurbishment or upgrading. The drought relief programme in terms of implementation was then divided into two sub projects, namely Drought Intervention and Water Tankers. The municipality is currently running twenty seven (27) water tankers which will assist in providing water to the communities where water schemes are not yet in place. The project also involves the identification of new boreholes for drilling, testing and equipping across the district for the provision of clean water to the communities.

Umzinyathi Distric Municipality received funds through Covid 19 relief to tackle Drought and mitigate within the district area. The project involved the drilling and equipping of boreholes in uMsinga, Nquthu and Umvoti Municipality. In terms of short term measures for the provision of water, the municipality is implementing spring protection programme and also the refurbishment and drilling of new boreholes.



Map 40 : Umvoti Water Backlog

11.1.7 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE

On the 01 July 2013, the municipality took over the Operation and Maintenance, Retail and Reticulation function from Uthukela Water. All water schemes except Biggarsberg and Sanitation schemes have been taken over by the municipality. During the 2017/18 financial year, the municipality prepared the Operation and Maintenance Policy which was adopted on 18th December 2018 and is being implemented. The district is also developing the O & M Plan but the project however has been put on hold, the plan and policy will serve to ensure sustainability thereby providing water to the communities for a longer period. On the main, Operations deals direct with the day to day running and handling of water supply and Maintenance deals with activities that are required to sustain the water supply in a proper working conditions.

The Operation and Maintenance focuses on the maintenance of water treatment works, waste water treatment plants, fixing water leaks through pipe burst.

11.1.8 WATER CONSERVATION AND DEMAND MANAGEMENT (NON REVENUE WATER)

The Department of Water and Sanitation requested the municipalities to reduce water loss due to water scarcity in the country and also limited resources for providing water. Water loss is being attributed to ageing infrastructure, and poor operations and maintenance of the water schemes. During 2015/16 financial year, Umzinyathi District Municipality received funding from COGTA and DWS to implement an intervention with the aim of reducing water loss. Through the funding provided, the municipality first implemented the intervention at Endumeni Municipality where pressure reducing valves were installed due to high water pressure which was leading to the burst of pipes, 40% - 50% water loss was being experience under Endumeni Municipality.

The municipality is currently rolling out a War on Leaks programme which fixes water infrastructure in all local municipalities within the district to reduce water loss.

11.1.9 FREE BASIC SERVICES

The municipality has a policy in place, which provides for provision of free basic services to the households in terms of water. Indigent households within the district receive 6 kilolitres (6000 litres) of free basic water. The proposed budget for 2021/22 financial year is R 805 080.31 .The municipalty has an indigent register in place and it has an estimated 27 620 registered indigent households, and its being updated on an annual basis.

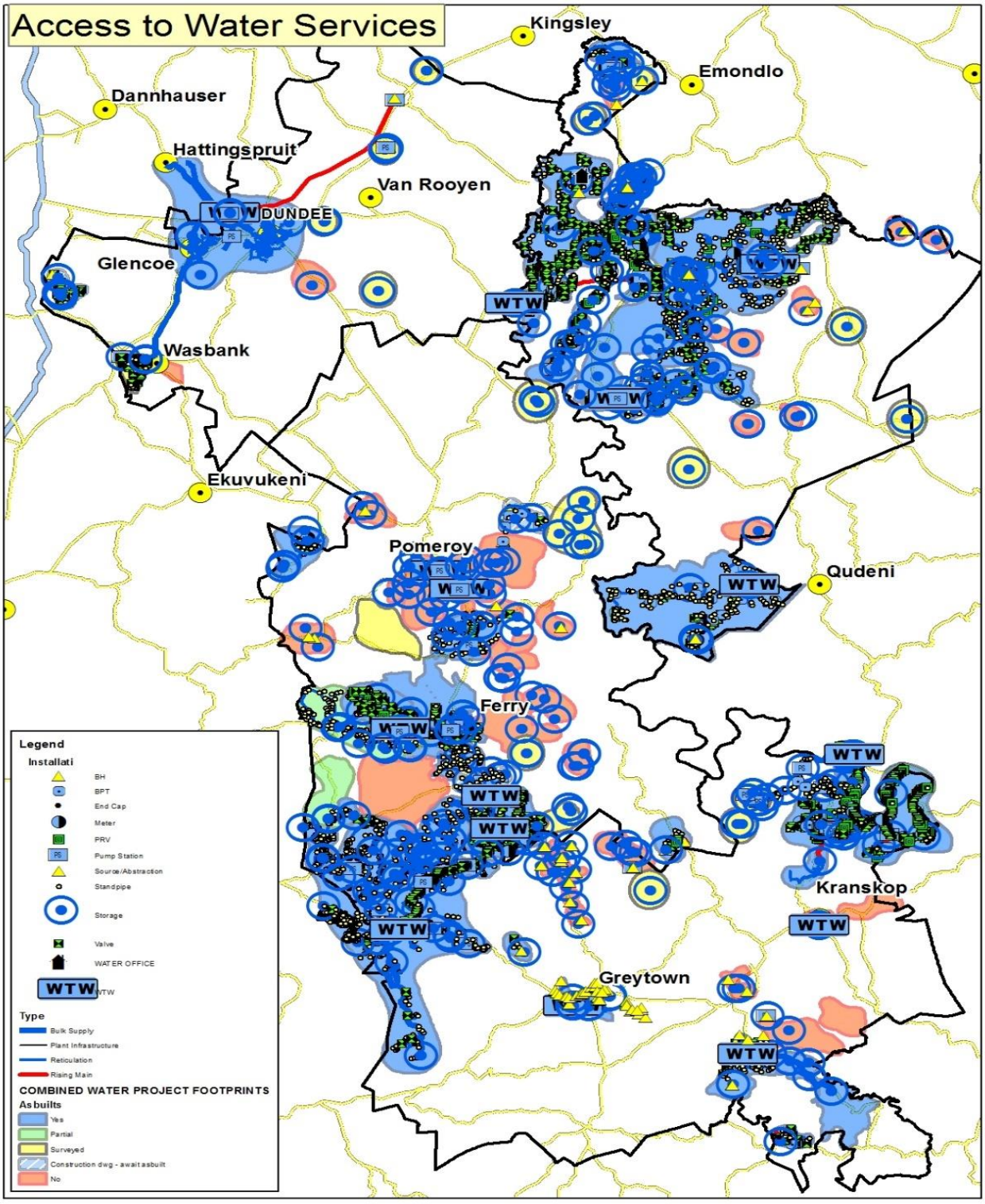
11.1.10 GREEN AND BLUE DROP STATUS

The municipality is committed in ensuring that the 34% of Green Drop and 95.40% Blue Drop is increased to a higher percentage in line with the quality standards for the water and sanitation treatment works and plants, and to achieve more 99% as per legislation.

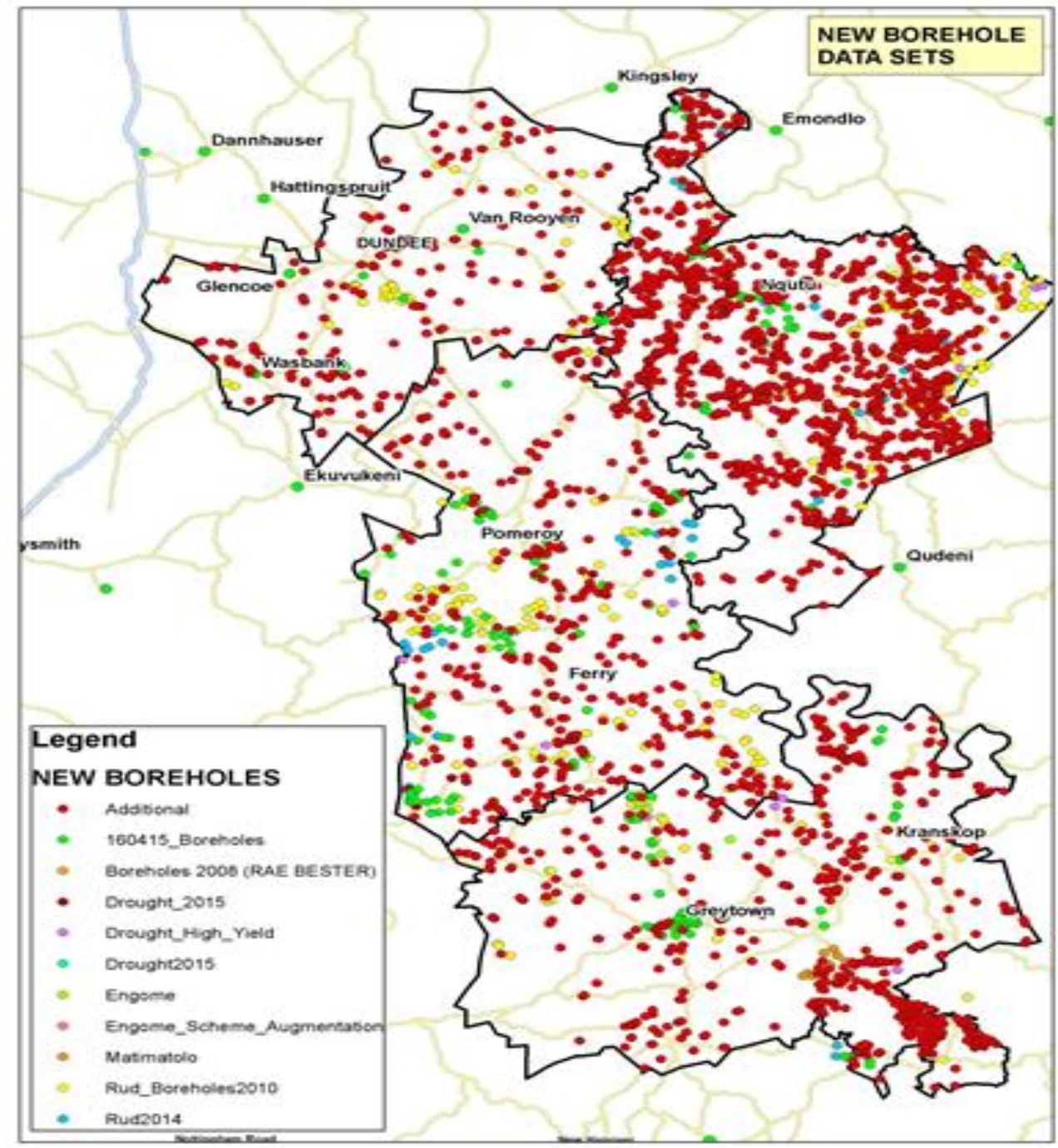
11.1.11 WATER INFRATRUCTURE VERIFICATION PROJECT

Umzinyathi District Municipality initiated a water infrastructure capture and verification project within the uMzinyathi District for new infrastructure to be consolidated into the existing GIS database of Umzinyathi DM. As part phase one of the project, household points were captured from the latest

2013 high resolution aerial photography. The second verification process related to demographic verification and analysis. The existing settlement names, boundaries and related information with regards to service delivery and were verified and updated for the whole district. To date, water level of services has been updated for settlements, households and infrastructure data, and the project is now complete. Some of the maps indicating the information which has been updated are indicated below:



Map 41: Access to Water services/ Bulk Components



Map 42: New Boreholes Data Set

11.2 WATER & SANITATION PROJECTS 2024/2025 FINANCIAL YEAR

UMZINYATHI DISTRIC MUNICIPALITY- WATER AND SANITATION PROJECTS 2024/2025

TABLE 29 : MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT:

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY						
CAPITAL BUDGET : MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT PROGRAMMES						
PROJECT NAME	**TOTAL PROJECT COST**	**PROJECT STATUS (INITIATION, PREFEASABILITY, FEASIBILITY, DESIGN, TENDER,SITE HANDOVER, CONSTRUCTION <=25%, <=50%, <=75%, <=99%, COMPLETED, RETENTION, CLOSEOUT)**	**DATE: PROJECT TO BE COMPLETED**	**TOTAL PLANNED EXPENDITURE ON MIG FUNDS FOR 2024/2025**	**TOTAL PLANNED EXPENDITURE ON MIG FUNDS FOR 2025/2026**	**OLD/NEW PROJECT**
Muden Regional Water Supply Scheme Phase 2	92 698 484,01	Construction <=80%	June 2025	**9 873 399,39**	**9 705 118,43**	**old**

TABLE 30 : WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT

UMZINYATHI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY					
PROJECT TITLE	**TOTAL PROJECT COST**	**MIG FUNDS FOR 2024/2025**	**WSIG FUNDS FOR 2025/2026**	**LOCALITY**	**OLD OR NEW PROJECT**
Sinyambothi (Ward 5) Borehole Scheme	R 29 605 176, 89	R 9 714 314.51	R 15 714 314.51	Umvoti LM	Old
Umvoti Water Supply Project	R 49 891 525, 50	R 469 025.61	R 25 433 070.11	Umvoti LM	Old

12. SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT

The Constitution of South Africa, 1996 provides the foundation for environmental regulation and policy in South Africa. The right to environmental protection and to live in an environment that is not harmful to health or well-being is set out in the Bill of Rights (section 24 of Chapter 2). This fundamental right underpins environmental policy and law, in particular the framework environmental legislation established by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (ActNo. 107 of 1998) (NEMA).

The Waste Act fundamentally reforms the law regulating waste management, and for the first timeprovides a coherent and integrated legislative framework addressing all the steps in the waste management hierarchy.

Umvoti Local Municipality is guided by the following principles underpinning the NWMS 2020 and provides a brief explanation of each principle :

Waste Minimisation	**Avoiding the amount and toxicity of waste that is generated and, in the event that waste if generated, the reduction of the amount and toxicity of the waste that is disposed.**
Waste Prevention	Avoiding the generation of waste and avoiding toxicity in waste.
Waste Prevention	Avoid the generation of waste and avoiding toxicity in waste
Waste as a Resource	Beneficiating waste through re-use, recycling,treatment and recovery to reduce the amount and the toxicity of waste disposal of
Sustainable Strategic Partnerships	Governement establishing and sustain collaborative working relationships with non-government role-players involved in the management of waste,ie private sector, academia,civil society organisations and other development funding institutions.
Environmental Sound socio-economic growth and development	This refers to ensuring that the intent and commitments of the SDGs, NDP are continuously integrated and aligned to all environmental protection considerations, and that environmental protection programmes contribute to improving the socio-economic lives of people.

Umvoti Local Municipality is experiencing severe constraints in terms of the availability of landfill space, as well as challenges in operating and decommissioning landfills in a manner that is compliant with licensing conditions. The Municipality has been issued with intention to fine due to non-compliance with NEMA.

Furthermore, once disposed of to landfill, waste is no longer economically productive, and, in the absence of landfill gas capture, landfills generate methane which is a potent Greenhouse Gas. Umvoti Municipality is exploring the possibility of initiating a project to convert waste into energy project.



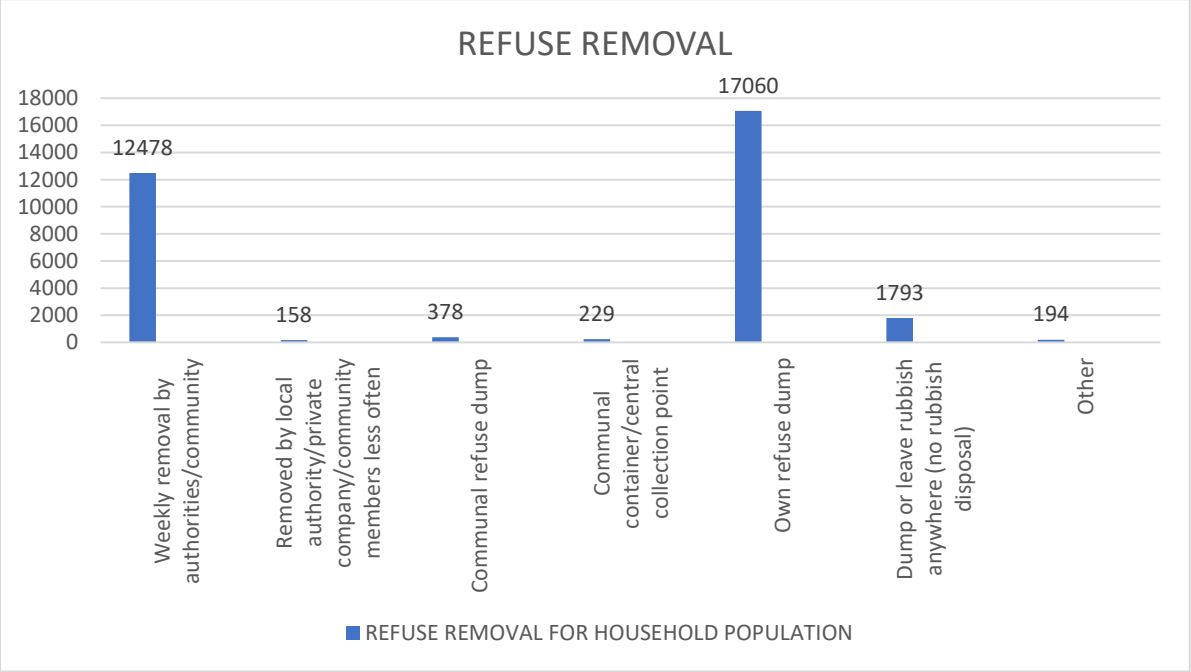
The waste service delivery of the UMvoti Municipality is co-ordinated from Greytown. A regular waste removal service is provided to all the urban areas in the Municipality. The tribal areas of the uMvoti Municipality do not receive a regular waste removal service and they need to be incorporated in the waste disposal service area. There was a landfill site in Kranskop, which has since closed and now functions more as a transfer station. There is an existing transfer station in Greytown, from where waste is transported by a private contractor to a landfill site in Pietermaritzburg.

The waste removal service removes waste twice a week in Greytown residential areas, five times a week in business areas and four times a week in Industrial areas. It also removes waste twice a week in Kranskop residential areas and five times a week at business areas. Street sweeping is done in the business/commercial areas of Greytown and Kranskop. There is no street sweeping in the residential areas, the residential areas will only be cleaned if it is necessary to do so.

The tonnage of waste that is removed is approximately 270 tons per month. This waste is collected by the Municipality and delivered to the transfer station in Greytown. The municipality removes the waste from the transfer station and transports it to Pietermaritzburg, which is approximately 70km away.

Umvoti Municipality has finalized and updated its integrated waste management plan (IWMP) and is currently being implemented. The IWMP was adopted by Council on the 30th August 2022.

12.1 SOLID WASTE STATUS



Source : Census 2022

The data reveals that a significant portion of respondents (17060) dispose of their refuse in their own dump, indicating a widespread practice. This prevalent use of personal refuse dumps may pose environmental concerns, emphasizing the importance of addressing proper waste management practices to minimize potential negative impacts. Additionally, a notable number of respondents (1793) admit to dumping or leaving rubbish anywhere, further underscoring the need for improved waste disposal awareness and infrastructure.

12.2 LANDFILL SITE

UMvoti is in dire need of a licensed landfill site. The existing landfill site in Kranskop has been closed and now operates as a transfer station. There is a skip placed there for waste collection where the public can dispose of their waste. This skip is collected daily (Mon – Fri) by a private contractor and the waste is transported to Pietermaritzburg. According to the IDP Review, the closed landfill site has been earmarked by DWAF.

The municipality does not own a waste disposal site. **The Regional Landfill site** is located in Greytown . Cell one is complete and will service both Umvoti and Msinga Municipalities. It is anticipated that the Landfill site will assist the municipality in reducing the cost of transporting waste from Greytown to Pietermaritzburg. Umzinyathi District has appointed appointing a service provider as per section 78 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000(MSA) to conduct an internal assessment of the Umzinyathi District to assess whether it has the capacity and resources to sustainably operate and maintain the Regional Landfill Site.

There are currently two recycling centres. **Umvoti Recycling Centre** operated by Eyakho-Mvoti cooperative. This centre was funded by the National Department of Environmental Affairs and is currently supported by the municipality on its daily operations. Greytown recycling center is privately owned and operates with a memorandum of understanding with the municipality.

Umvoti Municipality has finalized and updated its integrated waste management plan (IWMP) and is currently being implemented. The IWMP was adopted by Council on the 30th August 2022.

The Municipality has formed partnership with Provincial Department of Environmental Affairs in enhancing the clean up campaigns. More than 200 job opportunities have been created through this programme.

New Waste Mangement By-Laws have been developed and approved by Council in June 2019 By- Laws are reviewed annually. Issues such as illegal dumping of waste, waste minimization/ and recycling are dealt with in the By-Laws. Municipal waste records are kept and maintained for informed future decision-making purposes and to comply with the Government's Waste Information System requirements.

The Municipality has funded the development of the Decommissioning Plan which is aimed at closing the Dundee Road and the Transfer station. However the implementation of the decommissioning plan is based on completion of the Regional Landfill site. The delays in the completion of the Regional Landfill site has let to expensive management of waste.

12.3 WASTE REMOVAL AND IMPACT OF TARIFF INCREASES

Currently solid waste removal is operating at a deficit. It is widely accepted that the rendering of this service should at least break even, which is currently not the case.

The Municipality will have to implement a solid waste strategy to ensure that this service can be rendered in a sustainable manner over the medium to long-term. The main contributors to this deficit are repairs and maintenance on vehicles, increases in general expenditure such as petrol and diesel and the cost of remuneration as well as transporting of waste to Pietermaritzburg.

13. TRANSPORTATION INFRASTRUCTURE

13.1 REGIONAL ROAD NETWORK

The Umvoti Municipality occupies a strategic position at a crucial intersection of Regional Routes, namely the R33 and the R74. The R33 serves as a vital link between the rural areas and agricultural zones in the northwestern regions of KwaZulu-Natal, connecting them to the N3, a pivotal national economic artery that connects Durban to Gauteng via the Free State Province, particularly Harrismith. Meanwhile, the R74, a provincial route, connects Greytown to various destinations such as Weenen, Colenso, and Ladysmith in the western regions, as well as Kranskop, Maphumulo, and KwaDukuza (Stanger) in the eastern regions, with links to the N2.

The condition of provincial roads within Umvoti ranges from fair to poor, while urban roads generally fare better. However, there are issues with inadequate surface drainage, requiring attention to clear open drains and road verges. Rural roads, largely unsurfaced, are particularly vulnerable to erosion and lack stormwater control measures. Drainage systems for rural roads often discharge into watercourses and surrounding areas, exacerbating soil erosion. It is imperative to implement strategic measures focusing on stormwater management and monitoring settlement establishment near rivers and streams.

13.1.1 Primary Road Network in Umvoti

The Umvoti Municipality is tasked with maintaining a functional road network to facilitate the movement of people, goods, and services within its jurisdiction. However, the municipality currently faces significant challenges due to the poor condition of its roads and stormwater infrastructure.

Of the total 298.9 kilometers comprising the Umvoti Municipality Road Network, only 23% consists of surfaced roads, while the remaining 76% are gravel roads. Limited Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) allocations have hindered the municipality's ability to upgrade gravel roads to surfaced ones, resulting in mobility restrictions for the community, especially during rainy seasons when flooding renders roads impassable.

The municipality's road network breakdown includes 69 kilometers of paved roads, 210 kilometers of unpaved roads, and 19 kilometers of tracks or earth roads. It is important to note that roads falling outside urban and township developments are the responsibility of the Department of Transport.

To address these challenges, the municipality is expected to undertake activities such as inspecting, repairing, and maintaining public roads and infrastructure by conducting the following :

- Routine inspection of the road and storm water network
- Repairs to potholes, sinkholes and road subsidence

- Repair or reinstatement of excavations, trenches and localized failures on roads and sidewalks.
- Repair, maintenance and unblocking of storm water drainage systems
- Replacement of missing manhole covers, access lids and bollards
- Repair or replacement of traffic lines and signs
- Blading, re-gravelling and associated maintenance works on gravel roads Crack sealing
- Removal of rubble and sand from the road and road reserve areas

The UMvoti Municipality identifies the R33, R74, and R622 as its primary corridors, crucial for connecting with neighboring municipalities and economic hubs. These regional routes support significant activities such as tourism and agriculture, fostering robust economic exchanges and development across borders. While main roads in Kranskop boast adequate surfacing, they require regular maintenance, yet the municipality lacks a pavement management strategy.

13.1.2 STATUS QUO ANALYSIS OF OPERATION AND MAINTAINANCE

a. Type of Maintenance

Maintaining the municipal road infrastructure includes routine maintenance and rehabilitation activities, all of which require planning and adequate budgets.

Because of budget constraints, maintenance of assets and construction plants are always neglected, leading to a municipal failure to respond to elementary operations and maintenance tasks. Furthermore, it makes it difficult to respond to infrastructure failures in favorable time.

b. Emergency Repairs

Emergency repairs are when something rare or unexpected happens, for example severe storm damage to the road. The municipality has the system in place to deal with emergencies when such incidents occur.

c. Resource Availability

The Umvoti Local Municipality has limited plant to attend to maintenance due to budget. The available plant is old; experiences frequent breakdowns which in turns has a negative impact on the daily and routine operations of the infrastructure. Most of the available plant are in need of routine maintenance, but due to budget constraints they are not maintained frequently.

The Maintenance Department is currently capacitated in terms of key staff personnel, with few vacant posts. There is a Technical Director, 1 Professional Engineer from MISA, Maintenance Manager, 3 Technician, 3 Team Leaders and 12 General Workers within the Roads Maintenance Sector.

Maintenance is conducted by in-house team and External Service Provider was appointed to do the patching of the potholes.

d. Storm Water Drainage

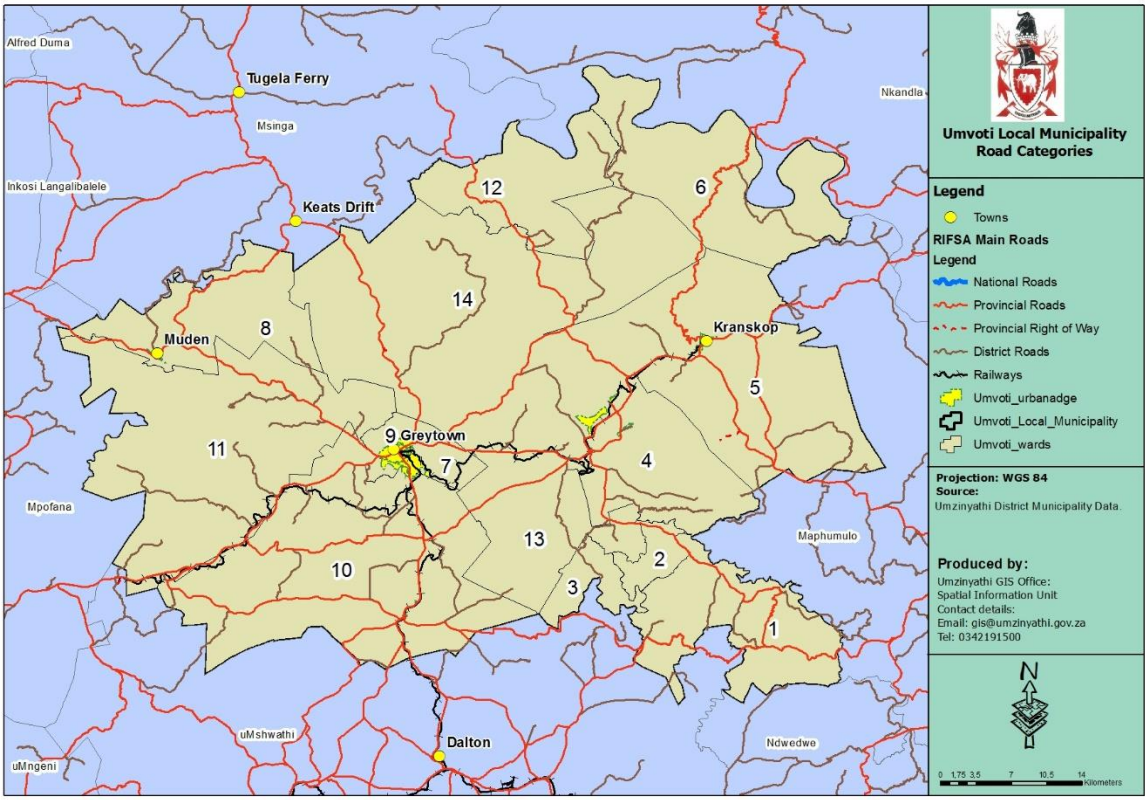
The Storm water division (Public Works) is primarily responsible for the maintenance and construction of storm water infrastructure within the Umvoti Municipal jurisdiction mainly in ward 5, 7, 9 and 10.

Umvoti Municipal Network system is made up of ± 55 000 m of buried storm water infrastructure and a number of open channels in Greytown, Enhlalakahle, Angola, France, Solomon Village and Kranskop.

Activities undertaken by Technical Services (Public Works Section) are as follows:

- Unblocking of storm water drainage system
- Replacement of missing manhole covers
- Maintaining the entire infrastructure (storm water)
- Cleaning and rehabilitation of the storm water system and culverts
- Replacing broken pipes and catch pit inlets and manhole slabs and covers.
- Installing new storm water systems, construction of open channels and sub-soil drains etc.
- Protect the health, welfare and safety of the public, and to protect property from flood hazards by safely routing and discharging storm water from developments
- Responsibility to preserve the natural environment avoiding soil erosions in the outlets.

The municipality has successfully completed the rehabilitation of roads in Greytown (ward 9) during phases 1 and 2, along with the Dr. Wessel Street project, using funding from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG). Additionally, plans are underway to commence the Kranskop Tar road project in Ward 05 during the 2024/2025 financial year.



Map 43: Road Categories

13.1.3 REGIONAL AND LOCAL ACCESS

UMvoti is highly accessible at a regional level. The availability of R33, R74 and R622 which are tar routes that connects to various municipalities within the region creates a very strong regional access position for the municipal area. However, there are challenges at a local level. This aggravated by the fact that there are many rural settlements and farms that are located in areas that are accessible by the gravel roads that are in a very poor condition. There will be a need to prioritize the development and upgrading of these routes.

13.1.4 RAILWAY TRANSPORTATION IN UMVOTI

Transportation systems with the municipality also include rail, which is predominantly used for the transportation of agricultural raw materials. There is an old railway station in Seven Oaks small railway station in Mispah. There are also a number of private landing strips found within the UMvoti Municipality which are mainly used by farmers who use aeroplanes for straying pesticides on their agricultural produces.

13.1.5 ROAD INTERSECTIONS

An intersection is an area, shared by two or more roads, whose main function is to provide for the change of route direction. The mushrooming of new rural settlements especially along the existing main roads causes a problem with the road network. This is so due to the fact that each settlement would require a new access point that will be informally (unregistered) established. In many instances these access points are very dangerous due to the angle of the access point i.e., intersection that do not meet the standards (90 degrees angle) as

stipulated by the Department of Transport which limit the visibility by motorists. The possible best solution will be to limit the access points by designing the parallel flank routes along each settlement and ensure that the access on and off point is re-aligned to the 90^0 angles.

13.1.6 PUBLIC TRANSPORT

The municipality has both formal and informal public transport facilities. **Table 28** below provides a summary of the public transport facilities within Umvoti Municipality:

Table 31: Formal and Informal transport facilities

FACILITY NAME	OWNERSHIP	STATUS	LOCATION
Greytown Taxi Rank	Municipal	Formal	Off street
Kranskop Taxi Rank	Municipal	Formal	Off street
Muden Taxi Rank in Greytown	Private	Formal	Off street
Muden Taxi Rank in Muden	Private	Informal	Off street
Rural wards	Ingonyama Trust	Informal	On street and off street

The municipality has not developed an Integrated Transportation Plan (ITP) due to lack of human capacity and financial constraints.

13.2 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT- PROJECTS

The Project Tables below outlines the road rehabilitation, upgrading, and maintenance projects planned by the Department of Transport. These tables serve as a comprehensive overview of the initiatives intended to enhance the condition and functionality of our road infrastructure.

Table ….: Upgrading of gravel roads to blacktop (tar)

PROJECT / PROGRAMME NAME	ACTIVITY	IDMS PROJECT STATUS	PROJECT END DATE	MTEF YEAR 1 2024/25	MTEF YEAR 2 2025/26	MTEF YEAR 3 2026/27
Upgrade of P16-2 (km6,9 to km34,2)	Construction of earthworks, layerworks & surfacing	Stage 4 Design Documentation Report- EPC finaling the design	2031/02/01	R 110 000 000,00	R 0,00	R 0,00
Upgrade of P17 (km17,9 to km47,57)	Construction of earthworks, layerworks & surfacing	Stage 4 Design Documentation Report- Draft Preparation stage	2031/07/01	R 3 000 000,00	R 24 350 000,00	R 21 750 000,00
Upgrade of D77 (km0 to km5)	Construction of earthworks, layerworks & surfacing	Stage 4 Design Documentation Report- Draft BSC	2026/11/19	R 11 018 722,00	R 4 356 239,00	R 103 355 041,50
Upgrade of P549 (km25 to km55)	Construction of earthworks, layerworks & surfacing	Stage 3 Design Development Report	2034/09/01	R 0,00	R 0,00	R 1 250 000,00
Construction of 3822 Tugela River Bridge (Makhabeleni)	Construction of vehicular bridge	Stage 3 Design Development Report	2030/04/02	R 0,00	R 0,00	R 2 000 000,00

Table ….: Rehabilitation : improving the condition of existing blacktop (tar) road after the road has deteriorated from its original condition

Project / Programme Name	Activity	IDMS Project Status	Project End Date	MTEF Year 1 2024/25	MTEF Year 2 2025/26	MTEF Year 3 2026/27
Rehabilitation of P12-1 (km12 to km21) prof	Rehabilitation	Terminated - Gate 4 Design Documentation - To be advertised	2025/08/01	R 3 314 373,00	R 150 000,00	R 0,00
The completion of the Rehabilitation of P12-1 (km12 to km21) con	Rehabilitation	Terminated - Gate 4 Design Documentation - Draft Document	2025/08/01	R 27 532 748,16	R 350 000,00	R 0,00
Rehabilitation of P6-3 (km1,5 to km9) (KPI)	Rehabilitation	On hold	2026/05/01	R 65 352 104,69	R 24 052 139,44	R 1 300 000,00
Rehabilitation of P305 (km0,0 to km7,20)	Rehabilitation	Stage 3 Design Development - IDT	2028/08/05	R 1 310 700,00	R 11 010 700,49	R 32 587 225,48
Rehabilitation of P549 (km0.00 to km10.00)	Rehabilitation	Stage 1 Project Initiation - PSP Documentation	2031/03/22	R 500 000,00	R 0,00	R 0,00
Reseal of P17 (km0.00 to km17.10)	Reseal	Stage 1 Project Initiation - PSP Documentation	2027/08/03	R 1 160 701,00	R 3 400 000,00	R 10 000 000,00
Rehabilitation of P14-2 (km24,60 to km51,0)	Rehabilitation	Stage 1 Project Initiation - PSP Documentation	2031/03/22	R 500 000,00	R 0,00	R 0,00
Rehabilitation of P12-1 (km 4,0 to km12,0)	Rehabilitation	Stage 1 Project Initiation	2029/09/03	R 500 000,00	R 0,00	R 0,00
Rehabilitation of P16-1 (km0,00 to km33.864)	Rehabilitation	Stage 1 Project Initiation - PSP Documentation	2027/12/22	R 20 500 000,00	R 3 333 333,33	R 0,00

Table….: Maintenance projects done by the Department of Transports Regional Office (This will be done in various Municipality's under Umzinyathi)

Project / Programme Name	Activity	IDMS Project Status	Project End Date	MTEF Year 1 2024/25	MTEF Year 2 2025/26	MTEF Year 3 2026/27
Construction of L1859 Extention	New Gravel Road	Stage 1 Project Initiation	2027/09/05	R 0,00	R 555 000,00	R 0,00
Safety Maintenance (Blacktop Patching) for DC24	Blacktop Patching	Stage 4 Design Documentation	2026/03/31	R 41 765 680,00	R 36 253 111,00	R 40 154 453,00
Zibambele for DC24	Zibambele Contractors	Stage 1 Project Initiation	2026/03/31	R 45 636 000,00	R 41 635 778,00	R 41 274 101,00
Routine Maintenance (Blading) for DC24	Blading	Stage 4 Design Documentation	2026/03/31	R 15 979 653,00	R 35 560 588,00	R 49 367 221,00
Preventative Maintenance for DC24	Betterment and Regravelling	Stage 4 Design Documentation	2026/03/31	R 19 962 422,00	R 46 515 492,00	R 54 853 143,00
Routine Maintenance for DC24	Drain clearing & Verge Maintenance	Stage 4 Design Documentation	2026/03/31	R 1 872 614,00	R 9 809 678,00	R 2 802 765,00
Safety Maintenance for DC24	Safety Maintenance	Stage 4 Design Documentation	2026/03/31	R 1 119 895,00	R 7 018 030,00	R 1 254 705,00
Special Maintenance for DC24	Special Maintenance	Stage 4 Design Documentation	2026/03/31	R 3 600 000,00	R 3 762 000,00	R 3 931 290,00
Vukayibambe Routine Road Maintenance (VRRM) for DC24	VRRM	Stage 1 Project Initiation	2026/03/31	R 26 247 413,00	R 34 294 510,00	R 35 837 856,00
Fog spraying DC24	Blacktop Patching	Stage 1 Project Initiation	2027/03/31	R 0,00	R 3 807 715,00	R 4 093 293,00
Crack Sealing DC24	Blacktop Patching	Stage 1 Project Initiation	2027/03/31	R 0,00	R 15 230 859,00	R 16 182 787,00

14. ENERGY

14.1 ENERGY OVERVIEW

UMvoti Municipality is licensed to distribute electricity to residents in Greytown's wards 7, 9, and 10, as well as other urban areas within the municipality. Rural areas receive their electricity from ESKOM, which has made connections to several rural areas within the municipality and is currently extending connections to other areas. The municipality is integrated into the national electrical grid, with approximately 87% households having access to electricity.

UMvoti is situated within the region serviced by the Sigma Substation and its associated network. A 765-kV line was constructed from Venus Substation to a proposed new Sigma Substation in the Albert Falls/Greytown area of KwaZulu-Natal, spanning approximately 100 km. Additionally, there's a 400-kV double-circuit transmission line connecting the Sigma Substation in the Albert Falls/Greytown area to the Hector Substation near Cato Ridge, along with the installation of three 400-kV feeder bays at the Hector Substation. Recently, a circuit was energized on an existing 400-kV double-circuit transmission line between the Hector Substation and the Ariadne Substation near Pietermaritzburg.

14.1 ALTERNATIVE ENERGY SOURCES

The UMvoti community utilizes a variety of alternative energy sources for different purposes, as detailed below based on Statistics SA 2022 data:

14.1.2 ENERGY FOR COOKING:

SOURCE OF ELECRICITY	STATISTICS 2022
Electricity from mains	19090
Other source of electricity (e.g. generator etc.)	49
Gas	6584
Paraffin	544
Wood	5944
Coal	29
Animal dung	-
Solar	7
Other	12
None	32

Source : Census 2022

The overall, the analysis suggests a diverse energy landscape with a predominant reliance on mains electricity, supplemented by alternative sources such as gas, paraffin, and wood. There is relatively low adoption of solar energy despite its potential benefits, indicating potential for further expansion of renewable energy technologies. Additionally, the presence of households without access to electricity underscores the need for efforts to improve energy access and address energy poverty in the region.

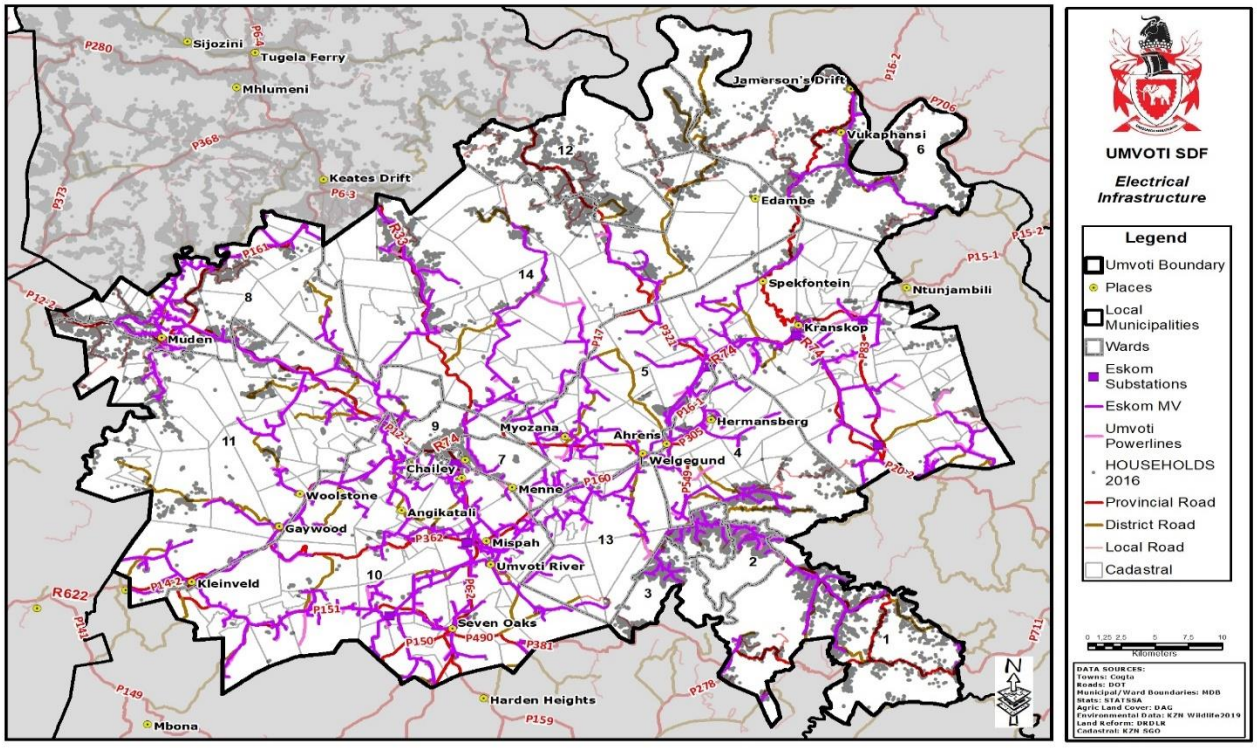
14.1.3 ENERGY FOR LIGHTING:

SOURCE OF ELECRICITY	STATISTICS 2022
Electricity from mains	29791
Other source of electricity (e.g. generator etc.)	61
Gas	61
Paraffin	78
Candles	2178
Solar	63
Other	22
None	36

Source : Census 2022

the analysis suggests a diverse energy landscape with a predominant reliance on mains electricity. While there is some adoption of alternative sources like gas, paraffin, and solar energy, there are still households without access to electricity or relying on traditional sources like candles. This underscores the need for efforts to improve energy access and promote the use of clean and renewable energy technologies.

Map 44 : Electricial Infrastructure in Umvoti



The municipality has experienced challenges in the electrification of the whole of Umvoti municipal area of jurisdiction. The Municipality then appointed a Service Provider to conduct a study on the electrical Infrastructure and to develop an Electricity Service Delivery Plan.

The study provided a medium term plan to develop the electrical infrastructure that will be required to support the envisaged demand growth.

The outcome of the report identifies analyses and plans for electricity service delivery to the residents of Umvoti. The planning report addresses the under-mentioned challenges faced by the supply authority

These challenges are identified as follows:

- Infrastructure Planning
- Electricity Backlogs
- Revenue Protection (Losses Reduction)
- Maintain Distribution Licence
- Methodology
- Load forecasting
- Operation and maintenance plan

14.1.4 ELECTRICITY STATUS

Umvoti Municipality completed and adopted the Electricity Service Delivery Plan (ESDP) on 31 October 2019, which is reviewed every 5 years and has further appointed HAMSA Consulting Engineers to assume the role of a GMR 2.1 on a three (3) year contract who is currently over seeing the entire electrical infrastructure.

The objective of the Electricity Service Delivery Plan is to provide electricity to the people of Umvoti Municipality as quickly as possible. The three constraints determining the delivery process of electricity to the people is the availability of network capacity, funding as well as proactive design and planning.

The Municipality is currently implementing Catogory 1 however, financial constraints are limiting progress.

The electricity operational and maintenance plan is included in the Electricity Service Delivery Plan (ESDP) which has four (4) categories which are currently underway and sitting at 15% complete, which are as follows:

1. Critical and urgent - Do
2. Critical but not urgent - Plan
3. Not critical but urgent - Delegate
4. Not critical and not urgent – Maintain

The effective maintenance planning, relating to the actual condition of the equipment with regards to maintenance rates, is one of the challenges presently facing utilities. Present maintenance approaches and asset management methods within the power system sector do not promote business sustainability and economic growth.

Owing to this, reliability is gradually diminishing; this is confirmed by an increase in the number of faults due to poor performing systems and failures associated with components, and related infrastructure theft (cables etc.) We have also incorporated a draft operations and maintenance plan that has been designed by our 3 year appointed GCC GMR 2,1 which are currently utilising as our guideline together with the recommendation from our electricity service delivery plan.

14.1.5 ELECTRICITY OPERATIONAL ACTIVITIES

The Electrical Unit conducts daily operational activities, which include but not limited to the following:

a) Maintain of electricity network e.g sub inspections, streetlight maintenance, cable joints etc
b) Extension of Network to accommodate new customers.
c) Exercising credit control and managing Illegal network connections.
d) Responsible for daily planning of various electrical tasks with staff under him.
e) Ordering of material for allocated tasks.
f) Controlling of equipment and tools
g) Making sure council is not abused.
h) Responsible for own safety and that of workers around site.
i) Safety inspections on municipal equipment complying with OHS Act.
j) Safety meetings and reporting unsafe acts immediately.
k) Attend to power failures and faultfinding on high and low voltage switchgear, electric motors and process control equipment.
l) Repairs to maintain plant under extreme time limitations and mostly under adverse environmental condition has to restore supply to customers safely and efficiently.
m) Physical inspection of meters to prevent tampering and theft of electrical energy.
n) General maintenance on council buildings and equipment.
o) Performing of standby duties.
p) Working with millions of rands worth of equipment also any administrative functions assigned to you by technical services.
q) Applying safety procedures and standing instruction to enforce safe working practices.
r) Direct faultfinding procedures and liaise with the public on cause and anticipated duration of outage.
s) Restore supply to consumers as quickly as possible and to prevent injury / death to staff or further damage to system.

A works order / job instruction has been implemented to control execution of which is a work in progress. The Electrician standby duties is rostered to ensure fast response to public/consumer queries during blackout conditions.

Furthermore, new consumer infrastructure for connection is planned, installed, and commissioned by the Municipality and the appointed Electrical Engineer.

The Electricity Unit has taken responsibility to inspect and ensure pro-active Legal Compliance of Departmental lifting equipment.

The Municipality is currently facing challenges such as ageing electrical infrastructure. Due to budget constraints, the Municipality has approached DBSA for a loan amount of 12 million rands to upgrade and maintain existing infrastructure.

The Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA) has approved the development and implementation of a Revenue Enhancement Programme (REP) support for the uMvoti Local Municipality. GLS Consulting has been given the mandate to access and review all financial and customer information related to the billing processes for revenue collection for uMvoti Local Municipality. GLS Consulting is also mandated to review all infrastructure associated with the billing and metering processes as part of a data cleansing exercise

14.1.6 NETWORK CAPACITY

Currently Umvoti Municipality is licensed municipality under Electricity Regulation Act (No.4 of 2006.

Under that regulation the municipality is composed of the following:

- Greytown 33/11kV 40MVA Substation
- 30.7 MVA Installed Capacity
- 12MVA NMD (12,28 ADMD) + Solomon 500kVA
- 88 Mini Substations
- 38660m of LV Cable Network
- 40260m of MV Cable Network
- 62980m of LV overhead Network
- 13200m of MV overhead Network
- 35 Pole Mounted Transformers
- 38200m of LV Cable Network
- 34260m of MV Cable Network
- Licence Distributor of Electricity
- Well established INEP Programme

It is worth noting that even though the municipality current NMD is 12MVA, Greytown Substation has an installed capacity of 40MVA. This is supplied by a 7,56km 33KV Single Circuit Fox Overhead Line. The second bulk point of supply is 0,5 MVA feeding 5 by 200KVA transformers in Solomon Mzoloville

From the 40MVA installed at the Greytown substation, only about 22MVA is available due to the capacity that the limitations on the overhead lines installed.

From the substation, there are other 22kV Eskom Feeders supplying various customers near and around the uMvoti area. Subsequent to the completion of the new Msinga Substation and the upgrading of networks on some other substations by ESKOM, capacity is now available to continue with electrification in several areas within the Umvoti jurisdiction.

Currently Umvoti Local Municipal area is in possession of a license to supply electricity to the Greytown residential area. The rest of the area is the responsibility of Eskom who has the license to supply electricity.

The installation of high mast lighting where installed in most of our rural wards for crime prevention during the past 5 financial years.

Within the Integrated National Electrification Program (INEP) the project management and administration role of electrification will be the responsibility of licensed municipalities. This will affect detailed project planning and implementation at local and regional/district level through a consultative process. Project Planning will include selection, design and harmonisation with the IDP.

Other municipal responsibilities will include project management, financial management, auditing and reporting, claims administration and project queries and dispute resolution.
To meet the target of providing a basic supply of electricity to all households, the Umvoti Municipality Integrated Development Plan has identified the following objective:
To eliminate the electrification backlog, including new Enclosure projects. This will however depend entirely on the budget allocations both nationally but also locally when the available MIG & DoE budgets need to be allocated by the Local Municipality to the various sectors.

14.1.7 THE STRATEGIES THAT NEED TO BE IMPLEMENTED TO ACHIEVE THE OBJECTIVES ARE:

- To obtain maximum funding for electrification through thorough planning.
- Through the creation of electrical infrastructure.
- Funding the capital shortfall for grid electrification if required.

Funding criteria for bulk infrastructure projects is illustrated by the Department of Energy White Paper on Bulk Infrastructure Policy Guidelines for INEP

Umvoti Municipality currently requires R 40m to enable ESKOM to construct a new substation to supply Greytown Town. The current 33kV feeder line from Mizpah Substation to Greytown Substation has reached maximum limit that it can supply. The line cannot be upgraded in the current position and a new substation is required. This will ensure that there are no challenges for future development and growth of the town.

14.1.8 RENEWABLE ENERGY

The Municipality participated in the Department of Minerals and Energy (DMRE) energy efficiency program, benefiting from funding to replace outdated conventional light fittings with energy-efficient LED alternatives. This initiative was successfully implemented during the 2021/2022 fiscal period.

A total funding amount of R 2,000,000 was allocated for this program during the 2021/2022 financial year.

Additionally, we collaborated with GLS Consulting to conduct a feasibility study exploring various electricity generation methods that could be implemented to enhance our energy generation capabilities.

14.1.9 Applications for funding to DMRE 2024/2025/2026/2027/2028 funding

Proposed LED Technology

Current street lighting technology utilized is 70W HPS, 125W MV, 250W MV and 400W HPS. These luminaires are outdated in terms of energy efficiency and technology. These lamps because of conventional switchgear used which in most instances which is also aged, consume approximately 85W, 139W, 278W and 432W respectively.

The proposed LED replacement lamps are 40W for 70W HPS, 60W for 125W MV, 100W LED for 250W and 150W LED For 400W HPS lamp.

There are LED lamps on the market with less rating that uMvoti Local Municipality will consider provided that they provide sufficient lighting for the road users. The replacement of the MV lamps with LED luminaries and the replacement of air conditioning units to the inverter type will results in major energy savings for the uMvoti Local Municipality, **(see tables below for saving calculations)**

(Table 1)

Energy Audit Sheet for Streetlights (uMvoti LM)							
Number	**Name of A**	**Description**	**Quantity**	**Old Wattage W**	**Total Old Wattage W**	**New Wattage W**	**Total New Wattage W**
1	Town	70W HPS Street light	204	70	14280	40	6120
2	Town	125W MV Street light	427	125	53375	60	19215
3	Town	250W MV Street light	76	250	19000	100	8208
4	Town	400W HPS Street light	19	400	7600	150	3952
5	Township	125W MV Street light	160	125	20000	60	7200
6	Township	400W HPS Street light	9	400	3600	150	1872
	Total street lights		895		**117855**		**46567**
Total running cost old to new lighting for 12 hours a day and 12 months				Value Rands	**1 899 684.85**	Value Rands	**750593.76**
		TOTAL SAVINGS %				60.49%	
		Total funding for project				**4 221 461**	
		TOTAL SAVINGS in rands per a year				1 149 091.09	
		Pay back period in years				3.673739216	

(Table 2)

Energy Audit Sheet for High Masts (uMvoti LM)							
Number	**Name of Area**	**Description**	**Quantity**	**Old Wattage W**	**Total Old Wattage W**	**New Wattage W**	**Total New Wattage W**
1	Embulwane ward 1	400 w HPS	135	400	54000	200	27000
2	Matimatolo Ward 2	400 w HPS	270	400	108000	200	54000
3	Emtembisweni Ward 3	400 w HPS	90	400	36000	200	18000
4	Eshane ward 4	400 w HPS	27	400	10800	200	5400
5	Kranskop Ward 5	400 w HPS	270	400	108000	200	54000
6	Emakabeleni Ward 6	400 w HPS	72	400	28800	200	14400
7	Mbuba Ward 13	400 w HPS	135	400	54000	200	27000
	Total 400w HPS on high masts		999		**399600**		**199800**
Total running cost old to new lighting for 12 hours a day and 12 months				Value Rands	**6 440 982.23**	Value Rands	**3 220 491.61**
		TOTAL SAVINGS %				50.00%	
		Total funding for project				**5 494 500**	
		TOTAL SAVINGS in rands per a year				3 220 490.62	
		Pay back period in years				1.706106506	

(Table 3)

Energy Audit Sheet for Yard Lighting (uMvoti LM)							
Number	Name of Area	Description	Quantity	Old Wattage W	Total Old Wattage W	New Wattage W	Total New Wattage W
1	Elec workshop yard	400 w HPS	2	400	800	200	400
2	Fire Fighters	400 w HPS	2	400	800	200	400
3	Corp and finance	400 w HPS	4	400	1600	200	800
4	Civic Hall	400 w HPS	2	400	800	200	400
5	Mech Workshop	400 w HPS	2	400	800	200	400
6	Museum	400 w HPS	4	400	1600	200	800
7	Community Services	400 w HPS	4	400	1600	200	800
	Total Yard lighting		20		**8000**		**4000**
Total running cost old to new lighting for 12 hours a day and 12 months				Value Rands	**128 948.61**	Value Rands	**64474.31**
		TOTAL SAVINGS %				50.00%	
		Total funding for project				**110 000**	
		TOTAL SAVINGS in rands per a year				64 474.30	
		Pay back period in years				1.706106154	

(Table 4)

Energy Audit Sheet for Yard Lighting (uMvoti LM)							
Number	Name of Area	Description	Quantity	Old Wattage W	Total Old Wattage W	New Wattage W	Total New Wattage W
1	Elect workshop offices	12000 btu non- inverter type	2	1333	2666	866.45	1732.9
2	Mech Workshop (admin)	12000 btu non- inverter type	1	1333	1333	866.45	866.45
3	Museum	12000 btu non- inverter type	2	1333	2666	866.45	1732.9
4	Corporate services	12/36000 btu non- inverter type	10	17864	178640	11611.60	116116
5	Finance	12/36 000 btu non- inverter type	10	17864	178640	11611.60	116116
6	Library	36 000 btu non- inverter type	4	3600	14400	2340.00	9360
7	Fire Fighters rooms	12000 btu non- inverter type	3	1333	3999	866.45	2599.35
8	Planning	12/18 btu non- inverter type	6	8465	50790	5502.25	33013.5
9	Protection Services	12000 btu non- inverter type	5	1333	6665	866.45	4332.25
10	Town Hall	36 000 btu non- inverter type	4	3600	14400	2340.00	9360
	Total amount of aircons		47		**454199**		**295229.35**
Total running cost old to new aircons for 6 hours a day and 12 months				Value Rands	**3 481 473.49**	Value Rands	**2 262 957.77**
		TOTAL SAVINGS %				35.00%	
		Total funding for project				**720 000**	
		TOTAL SAVINGS in rands per a year				1 218 515.72	
		Pay back period in years				0.590882816	

14.1.10 Electrical Network operational plan

Purpose, scope of work and outcomes

- Manage by planning, organize, monitor as well as maintain the distribution of electricity within the Municipality's area of supply in accordance with applicable Strategies, Regulations, Safety and to industry accepted Standards.
- Managing, attend and sequencing planned/unplanned outages to minimise influence on consumers, and
- Evaluate and report on the performance of the plant to optimise operations, efficiencies as well as reduce losses.
- Extend/grow the scheme to accommodate consumer growth in a safe and compliant method.

Outcomes

14.1.11 The Electrical Department is the Custodian of the distribution scheme

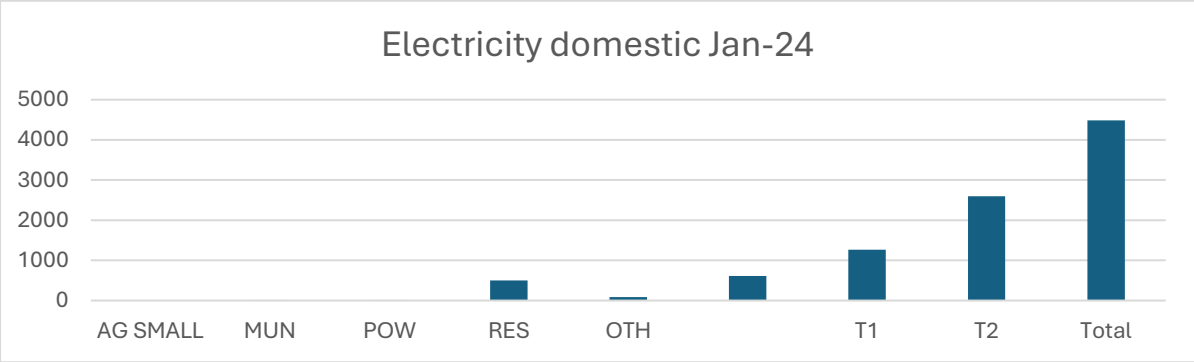
The Team must accept custodianship (of the electrical infrastructure) as a rule. This approach rest on four pillars and venture beyond the traditional understanding of "taking care".

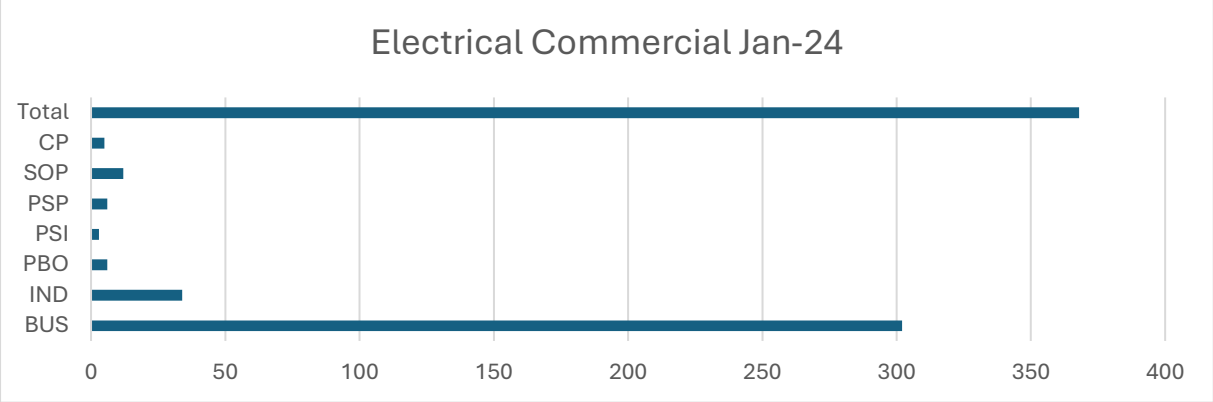
These approaches are to maintain and enhance:

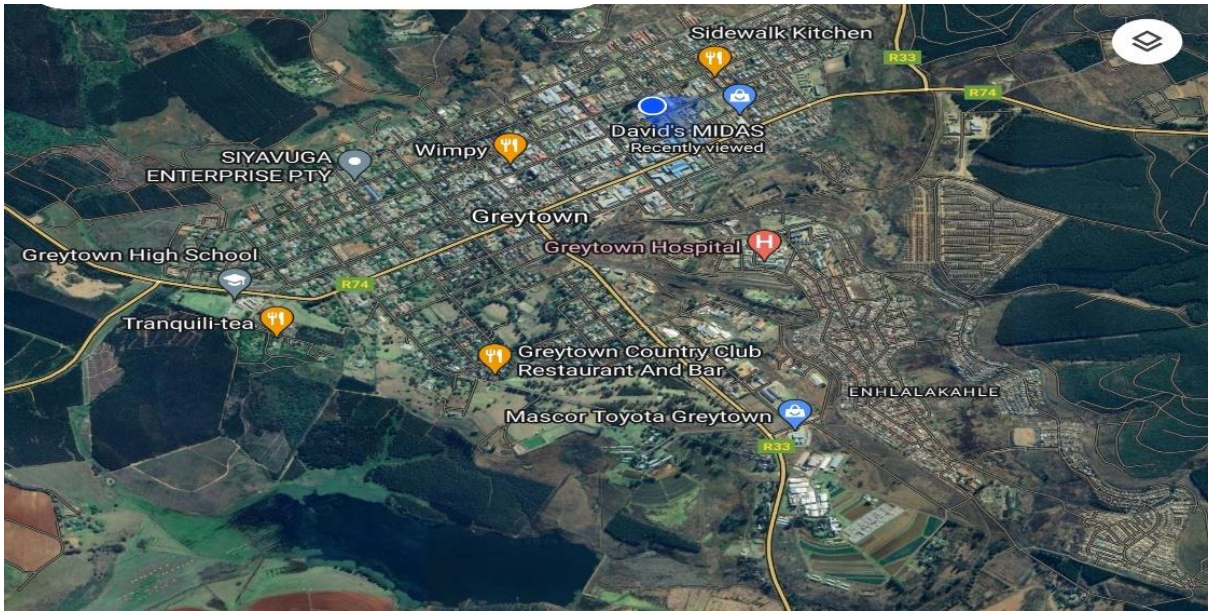
- Compliance

- Reliability
- Efficiency
- Intellectual property

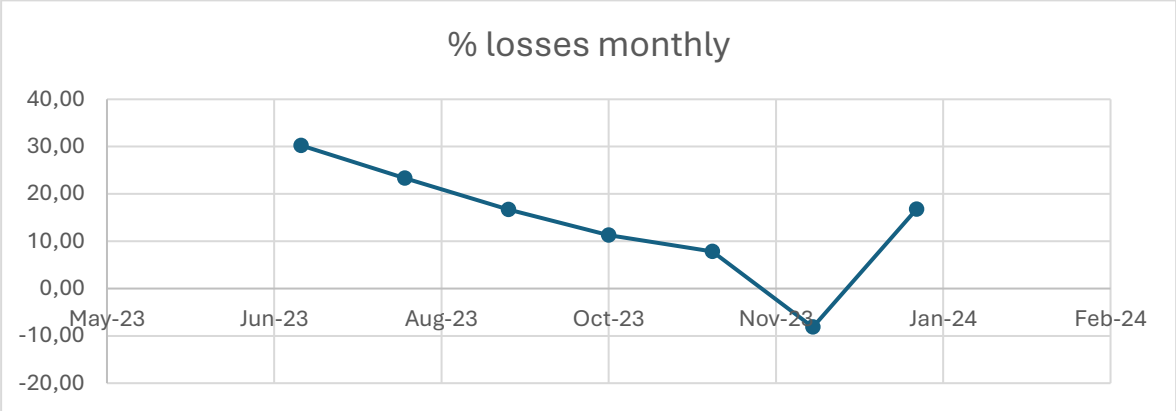
14.1.12 Licensed areas of supply with total areas electrified with different tariff groups and map







14.1.13 Electricity losses



Month	kwh Purc	Rands Escom	kwh purch 497	Rands 497 sites	Kwh sold prepaid	Kwh sold consumption	add free issues	Tot kwh purch	Total sales	Losses	% loss
Jul-23	4 214 064.32	R 12 655 693.65	103 182.39	R 257 638.37	745 568.70	2 221 828.00	43 350.00	4 317 246.71	3 010 746.70	1 306 500.01	30.26
Aug-23	4 059 688.62	R 11 633 984.27	106 915.68	R 317 294.51	728 809.00	2 422 526.00	42 600.00	4 166 604.30	3 193 935.00	972 669.30	23.34
Sep-23	3 275 517.66	R 5,619,074.76	92 826.34	R 255,601.20	631 957.30	2 127 343.00	45 900.00	3 368 344.00	2 805 200.30	563 143.70	16.72
Oct-23	3 532 067.26	R 5 952 570.00	77 965.42	R 147 651.77	706 255.30	2 450 302.00	47 100.00	3 610 032.68	3 203 657.30	406 375.38	11.26
Nov-23	3 256 420.55	R 5 536 783.97	94 706.19	R168 929.50	628 544.10	2 412 410.00	48 100.00	3 351 126.74	3 089 054.10	262 072.64	7.82
Dec-23	2 411 176.83	R 4 479 966.96	71 237.21	R 137 627.49	678 347.80	1 959 328.00	47 250.00	2 482 414.04	2 684 925.80	- 202 511.76	-8.16
Jan-24	3 332 714.75	R 5 573 522.95	81735.81	R 146 952.36	672 659.50	2 121 431.00	47 500.00	3 414 450.56	2 841 590.50	572 860.06	16.78
Feb-24								-	-	-	
Mar-24								-	-	-	
Apr-24								-	-	-	
May-24								-	-	-	
Jun-24								-	-	-	
	24 081 649.99	**R 45 832 521.80**	**628 569.04**	**R 1 176 094.00**	**4 792 141.70**	**15 715 168.00**	**321 800.00**	**24 710 219.03**	**20 829 109.70**	**3 881 109.33**	**15.71**

14.2 ESKOM 2024/2025 ELECTRIFICATION PROJECTS

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	DOE TOTAL PLANNED CAPEX Incl VAT & Admin	DoE Total Planned Connections
Hermannsburg NB49 – Umvoti LM ward 1 rural settlement infills	Pre-Engineering	R 40 500.00	0
Greytown NB22- Umvoti LM Ward 11 Rural Settlement	Pre - Engineering	R 40 500.00	0
Kranskop NB13- Umvoti ward 5 rural settlement	Pre- Engineering	R 40 500.00	0
Madungela NB55-Umvoti ward 6 rural settlement	Pre- Engineering	R 40 500.00	0
Hermannsburg NB49- Umvoti LM ward 1 rural settlement infills (link line)	Infrastructure- Line	R 40 500.00	0
Greytown NB22- Umvoti LM ward 11 rural	Infrastructure- Line	R 40 500.00	0

settlement infills (link line)			
Kranskop NB13 -Umvoti ward 5 rural settlement (link line)	Pre- Engineering	R 45 500.00	0
Madungela NB55- Umvoti ward 6 rural settlement (link line)	Infrastructure- Line	R 40 500.00	0
Greytown NB22 – Umvoti LM ward 8 rural settlements infills	Pre- Engineering	R 300 000.00	0
Greytown NB 22- Umvoti LM ward 8 rural settlement infills (link line)	Pre- Engineering	R 300 000.00	0

15.1 ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES

The municipality is responsible for the cemeteries function in terms of the Municipal Structures Act Section 83 and 84. Sufficient capacity is available at kwaGijima cemetry. Kranskop requires the development of a new cemetery.

Municipal documents such as the SDF indicate that a myriad of social facilities exist within the municipal area however there is still a backlog in certain areas within the municipality. The SDF asserts that the civic and social land use category includes health, traditional administration centres, educational, welfare, public buildings such as community halls and multi-purpose centres and other uses associated with social development and public administration.

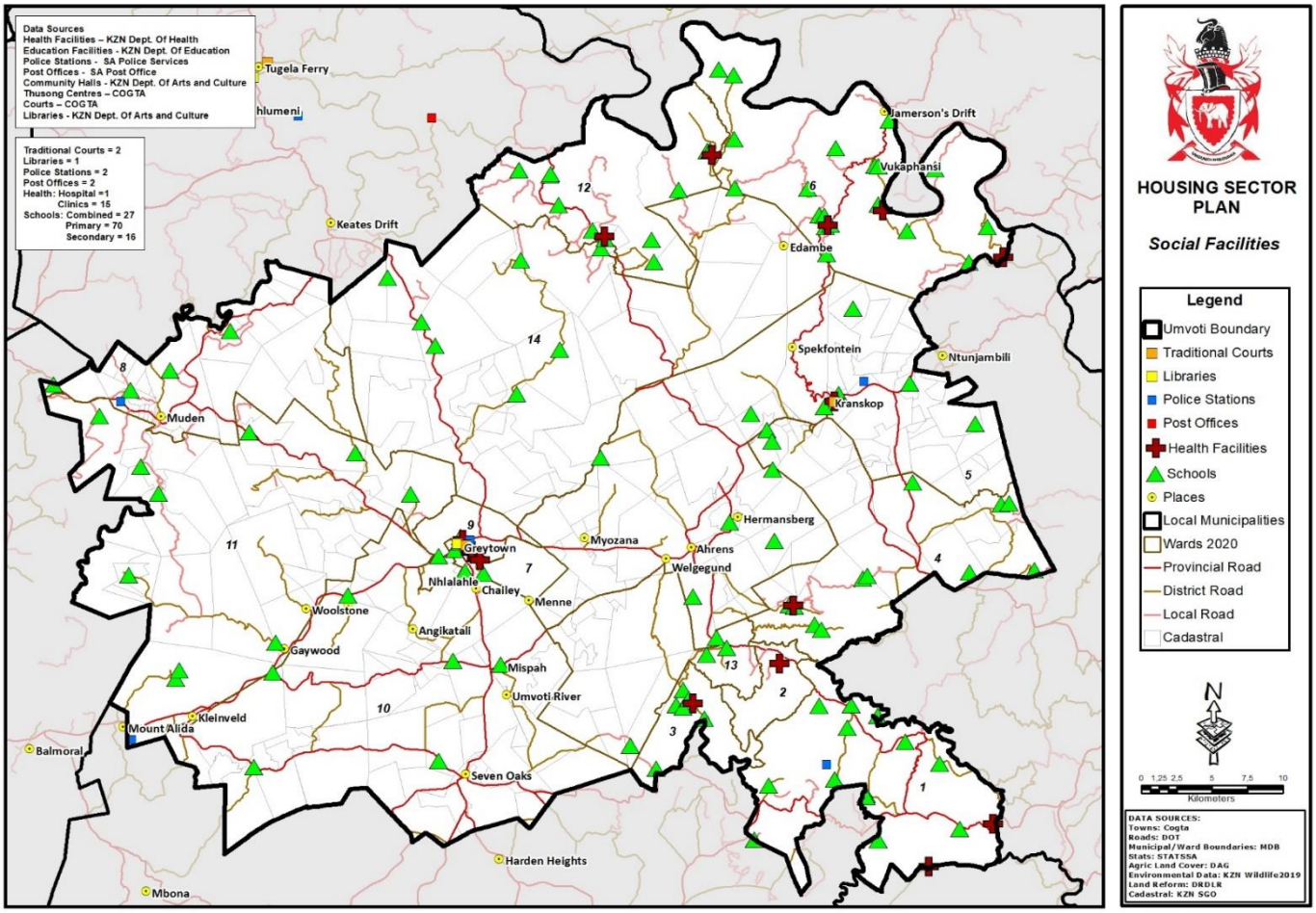
The map below, along with the secondary data, shows the existing social facilities within the municipal area that are all accessible to individuals with disabilities. These facilities are listed as follows:Traditional Courts x2;

- Educational Facilities (Schools): Combined x27, Primary x70, Secondary x16 & Crèches;
- Library x1;
- Police Stations x2;
- Post Office x2;
- Traditional Courts x2;
- Healthcare Facilities (Permanent Primary Health Facilities as well as mobile stations.) There is 1 TB Hospital in Greytown, 15 clinics (12 Fixed Clinics and 3 Mobile Clinics, 1 EMS Base and 1 Forensic Mortuary;
- Sport Facilities x8. The Provincial Department of Sport and Recreation are the key stakeholder in the development of sport facilities within the KwaZulu-Natal Province;
- Community halls and creches x 56;
- Municipal services;

- Cemetery Sites;
- Places of worship; and
- Department of Justice.
- Community Service Centre x 1

NO.	NAME OF HALL	WARD
1	Njengabantu	1
2	Doremy	1
3	Dube	1
4	Vikindlala	1
5	Gwinyamathe	2
6	Ntembisweni	3
7	Mdlelanto	3
8	Eshane	4
9	Mhlazane	4
10	Kranskop	5
11	Sinyambothi	5
12	Nseleni	5
13	Nkawini	5
14	Sibuyane	6
15	Gcothoi	6
16	Mhlabathini	6
17	Madekeni	6
18	Ophofini	6
19	Vukaphansi	6
20	New Enhlalakahle	7
21	Old Enhlalakahle	7
22	Zibambeleni	8
23	KwaSgodini	10
24	Phasiwe	10
25	Tshekane	11
26	KwaSenge	12
27	KwaDinda	12
28	Khohlwa	12
29	Mbangweni	13
30	Mbuba	13
31	KwaSkobho	13
32	Matishane	14
34	Mavalane	14

Map 45 below geographically show the existing social facilities and the current social facilities backlog (households that are not serviced by existing facilities according to the planning and design guidelines).



Map 45: Spatial Distribution of Social facilities

15.2 ANIMAL POUND

The Municipality is currently working on forming a partnership with a service provider to manage the operations of an Animal Pound. The service level agreement is expected to be signed by May 31, 2024. Additionally, the Municipality is creating a position for an Animal Pound master, with all recruitment processes anticipated to be completed by December 2024.

15.3 TOWNSHIP DEVELOPMENTS

Extension 14 Township development indicates that progress is underway, with approval secured and site preparation is in progress.

It is noted that the General Plan is awaited from the Surveyor Generals Office. Notably, the layout plan includes provision for an education zone, demonstrating a strategic focus on Community services, including dedicated areas for Early Childhood development (ECD) under the municipal and Government Zones.

15.4 WARDS REQUIRING EDUCATIONAL FACILITIES

Umvoti Municipality invited Ward Councillors and Ward Committee Members to a consultative process on the 17th of January 2024 whereby the Community Based plans were reviewed together with Ward Priorities.

The educational needs as presented below were raised in the session by Ward Councillors and Ward Committees:

WARD	REQUEST
1	Library
3	Crèche
6	Crèche in Mhlabathini
7	Renovation of libraries
9	Primary School in Gugulethu
11	Crèche in Embomvini, Emhlazane, Ehlanzeni, Thanya and Otshagane
12	Renovation of the Crèche

Below are requested that were submitted from community members at the IDP/Budget roadshows that took place in April 2024:

WARD	REQUESTS
Ward 1	School Transport to local schools in Njengabantu area
Ward 2	Funding for Sukumani Creche in Matimatolo

16. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

The Umvoti Municipality Human Settlements Sector Plan serves as a strategic framework to ensure effective housing delivery within the municipality. It aims to integrate housing development plans into broader municipal strategies, establish a comprehensive human settlement plan, and foster collaboration between Umvoti Municipality and the KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) Department of Human Settlements.

Aligned with national, provincial, and municipal directives, the plan prioritizes various strategic objectives:

1. **Integration of Housing Development Plans**: The plan ensures that housing development aligns with broader municipal goals and strategies.

2. **Comprehensive Human Settlement Plan**: It seeks to develop a holistic plan for human settlements within Umvoti Municipality, providing clear strategic direction.

3. **Collaboration with KZN Department of Human Settlements**: The plan aims to establish a shared vision and housing development strategy between Umvoti Municipality and the provincial department.

The National Strategic Priorities for the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) 2019/20-2024/25 include:

- Collaborating with the private sector to develop major projects that promote spatial transformation and integrate economic nodes, human settlements, smart technologies, and public transportation.

- Transforming the property market to enhance access to affordable housing and promote social integration, thereby addressing urban fragmentation.

- Improving alignment between housing provision and other public investments such as schools, health facilities, and transport networks.

- Releasing state-owned land for site and service schemes to enable households to build and own their homes.

- Addressing the title deeds backlog and streamlining the transfer process.

- Developing a coherent approach to land use and spatial development.

- Revising regulations and incentives for housing and land use management.

The KZN Department of Human Settlements priorities include:

- Investing in Priority Development Areas (PDAs) to promote development.

- Implementing Integrated Residential Development Programme (IRDP) projects.

- Supporting affordable rental and homeownership programs, including subsidies and gap market initiatives.

- Providing homeowners with title deeds or alternative land ownership registration.

- Enhancing homeownership education.

- Identifying and upgrading informal settlements on well-located land.

In summary, the Umvoti Municipality Human Settlements Sector Plan aligns with national and provincial priorities to ensure effective housing delivery and sustainable development within the municipality.

The noteworthy increase in formal housing, from 49% in 2011 to 69% in 2022, and the concurrent decline in informal dwellings to 2.7% from 4.9%, as well as traditional dwellings decreasing to 27.4% from 44.3% in 2011, signify substantial progress in addressing housing challenges within the Umvoti Municipal Area. The ongoing implementation of projects

harmonizes with the municipality's extant Housing Sector Plan, underscoring its commitment to sustainable urban development. Furthermore, the annual review of the plan ensures its alignment with the KZN Human Settlements Master Plan and national guidelines. The municipality presently accommodates 32,290 households, as reported by Stats SA in 2022, positioning it favourably toward meeting the national housing target of at least 60% of households being formally housed within each municipality countrywide.

Stats SA 2022

16.1 URBAN SETTLEMENTS

Greytown serves as the primary urban settlement within the municipality, playing a pivotal role as the central service centre for the entire region. The town exhibits a diverse array of land uses, strategically incorporating various sectors to enhance its functionality and cater to the comprehensive needs of its populace. The key components of Greytown's urban landscape include:

Commercial Hub: Greytown boasts a dynamic commercial sector characterized by a mix of retail establishments, markets, and potentially larger commercial centers. This facet contributes significantly to the economic vibrancy of the town.

Educational Institutions: The presence of educational facilities underscores Greytown's commitment to fostering intellectual growth and development. Schools, colleges, and other educational institutions contribute to the town's status as a center of learning.

Office Spaces: Greytown accommodates a diverse range of office spaces, serving as a nexus for business and administrative activities. These offices may represent various industries, including local government, private enterprises, and non-profit organizations.

Gastronomic Scene: The inclusion of restaurants reflects Greytown's commitment to providing a sophisticated culinary experience. A variety of dining options contributes to the town's social and cultural richness.

Motor Servicing Establishments: Greytown addresses the automotive needs of its residents through the presence of motor servicing establishments. These facilities offer essential services such as repairs, maintenance, and fueling stations.

Financial Infrastructure: The inclusion of banks establishes a robust financial infrastructure within Greytown. These institutions play a pivotal role in facilitating financial transactions and supporting the economic activities of residents and businesses.

Municipal Offices: Serving as the administrative nucleus of the municipality, Greytown's municipal offices embody effective local governance. These offices house administrative departments and public services, ensuring the seamless functioning of the municipality.

In essence, Greytown's meticulously planned and diversified urban landscape positions it as a professional, functional, and liveable urban center. Its multifaceted approach to land use reflects a strategic commitment to meeting the diverse needs of its residents, thereby enhancing the overall quality of life within the municipality.

16.2 SUBURBAN SETTLEMENTS

The UMvoti municipal area encompasses main suburban settlements, including Greytown, Enhlalakahle, and Kranskop, strategically located within the dominant agricultural region.

These centers serve as crucial hubs, offering diverse commercial and administrative support to both urban and rural communities.

Over the years, moderate development has occurred in Greytown and Kranskop, yet the progress has been accompanied by the emergence of informal settlements, a consequence of the persistent housing shortage. Greytown's suburban settlements border the Central Business District, indicating a close proximity to the urban core. In contrast, Kranskop, situated in the eastern part of the municipal area, boasts the passage of the P51-1 provincial route, signifying its significance in terms of transportation infrastructure. Despite these developments, the challenge of housing inadequacy persists, underscoring the need for comprehensive urban planning and sustainable growth strategies within UMvoti.

16.3 TOWNSHIP SETTLEMENTS

In the UMvoti municipal area, the only existing township is Enhlalakahle, accompanied by Gugulethu, which is distinctively characterized by its urban nature. Positioned within the Greytown area along the R74 route, this township encompasses a blend of residential, commercial, and social elements. Enhlalakahle features a limited yet impactful array of small-scale commercial ventures and social activities that contribute to the local vibrancy. This urban enclave not only serves as a residential area but also functions as a hub for communal interactions and economic endeavors, reflecting the multifaceted nature of contemporary townships within the UMvoti municipality.

16.4 PERI-URBAN SETTLEMENTS

The UMvoti Municipality encompasses several peri-urban areas, which are transitional zones situated between rural and urban spaces. These areas exhibit characteristics of both settings, reflecting the convergence of rural and urban influences.

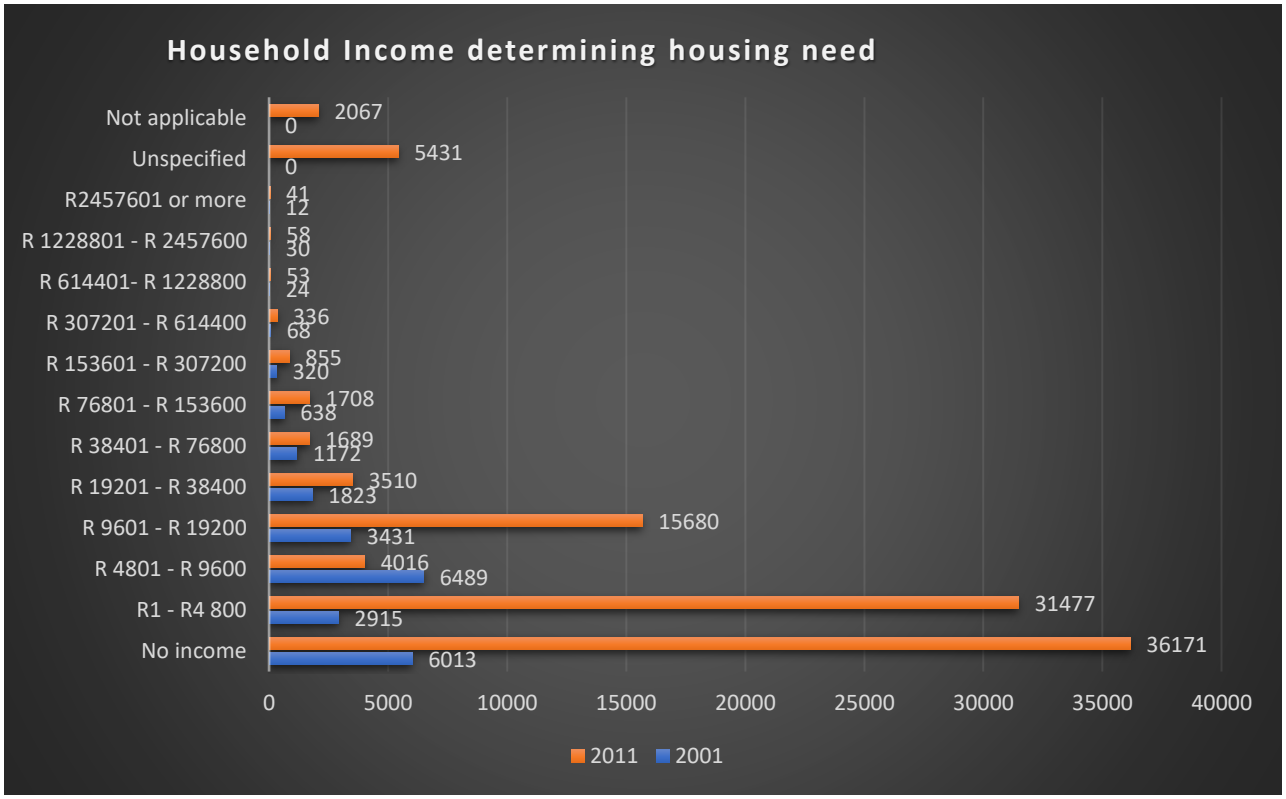
16.5 RURAL HOUSING DEMAND

As of 2022, the UMvoti municipal area faces a substantial backlog in rural housing, with a demand of 25,538 units identified. This demand, outlined in the Housing Sector Plan, serves as a critical focal point for the municipality's human settlements strategy. The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) forums, community needs assessments, and stakeholder engagements have been instrumental in capturing the nuanced requirements of rural communities. By actively involving the residents in the planning process, the municipality aims to address housing demands in a manner that is both responsive and inclusive.

16.6 MIDDLE-INCOME/GAP HOUSING DEMAND

Recognizing the diversity of its populace, the UMvoti municipality places significant emphasis on addressing the housing needs of the middle-income segment. Individuals falling within the income range of R3,500 to R15,000 per month constitute a substantial portion of the community. The municipality is keenly attuned to the unique challenges faced by this demographic, and efforts are underway to bridge the housing gap through targeted initiatives. By aligning with the principles outlined in the Social Housing Act, the UMvoti municipality strives to create an environment where housing is not only accessible but also reflective of the financial realities of its residents.

Household Income determining housing need

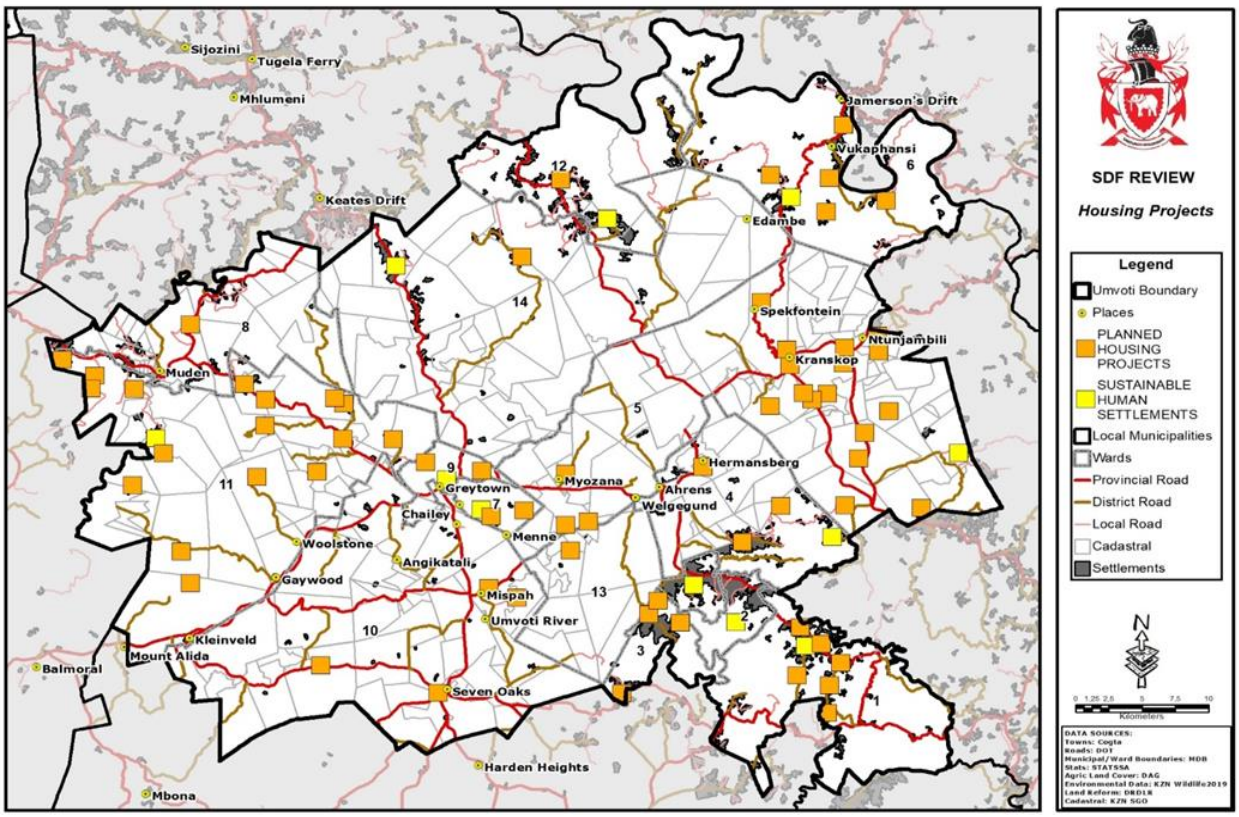


16.7 INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS

Within the UMvoti municipal area, the existence of informal settlements poses specific challenges that necessitate careful consideration. These settlements are often characterized by precarious living conditions, environmental concerns, proximity to hazardous sites, and challenges related to land ownership. The municipality recognizes the urgency of addressing these issues and is committed to implementing interventions in accordance with the Housing Sector Plan. By prioritizing the improvement of living conditions in informal settlements, the UMvoti municipality seeks to enhance the overall well-being of its residents and create a more equitable and inclusive human settlements framework.

16.8 HOUSING PROJECTS IN PROGRESS

The UMvoti municipality has embarked on various housing projects to address the diverse needs of its population. These projects, spanning rural and urban areas, encompass a range of initiatives, including:



Rural Housing Projects: Targeting the substantial backlog in rural housing demand, these projects aim to provide quality housing solutions to residents in outlying areas. By prioritizing rural development, the municipality seeks to enhance the overall quality of life for its rural population.

Slum Clearance Initiatives: Addressing the challenges posed by informal settlements, slum clearance initiatives are underway to create safer and more sustainable living environments. These projects align with the municipality's commitment to improving housing conditions and promoting social inclusivity.

Middle-Income Housing Developments: Recognizing the housing gap within the middle-income segment, the UMvoti municipality is actively involved in the development of housing projects catering to individuals with monthly incomes between R3,500 and R15,000. These initiatives contribute to the creation of diverse and inclusive residential communities.

Suburban Expansion: Urban and suburban development projects aim to accommodate the growing population and create well-planned, sustainable living spaces. By focusing on infrastructure development and land-use planning, the municipality seeks to foster the balanced growth of urban and suburban areas.

16.8.1 CURRENT ONGOING PROJECTS PLANNING

PROJECT NAME	WARD
Farm Dwellers Programme	Wards 4, 5, 7 12 & 14
Eshane Trust Housing Project	4

Extension 14 – Middle Income (urban)	Ward 09
Enhlalakahle Phase 2 Housing Project	Ward 07
Mbulwane Rural Housing Project	01
Muden Rural Housing Project	08 & 11
Matimatolo Rural Housing Project Phase 2	02 & portion of 13

16.8.2 CURRENT ONGOING PROJECTS CONSTRUCTION

At Construction Stage In Umvoti Municipality That Have Been Budgeted For In The 2023-24 Financial Year:

I. AMAKHABELENI RURAL HOUSING PROJECT – PHASE 2

PROJECT DETAILS:

Project Name : Amakhabeleni Rural Housing Project- - Phase 2

Project Type : Rural

Project No. : K16060007

Ward : 4, 5, 6, 12 & 14

Implementing Agent : Zamokuhle Development Consultants

Project Yield : 2753

Phase 2 : 300

Duration : 18 months

Total Project Value : R 49 206 057

Total Expenditure : R 446 273, 52

Balance : R 48 759 783, 48

- The project commenced in January 2023.
- The project is budgeted for in the 2023/2024 Financial year.
- Phase 2 is enrolled with NHBRC
- The phase 1 is completed with 288 units completed, and 12 units need to be deregister due terrain, the phase 2 of the project which consist of 300 units and 132 completed units.
- The project is active.

II. MUDEN RURAL HOUSING PROJECT – PHASE 1

PROJECT DETAILS:

Project Name	: Muden Rural Housing Project- - Phase 1
Project Type	: Rural
Project No.	: K191900004/1
Ward	: 8 & 11
Implementing Agent	: CHS Development
Project Yield	: 2000
Phase 1	: 300
Duration	: 18 months
Total Project Value	: R 48 921 129, 00
Total Expenditure	: R 535, 814, 70
Balance	: R 48 921 129, 00

- MEC for Human Settlements approved funding for the project on the 31st January 2023
- Tripartite Agreement was concluded on the 9th March 2023
- The project to commence in 1 April 2023.
- The project is budgeted for in the 2023/2024 financial year.
- Beneficiary Administration and NHBRC Enrolment is underway.

III. MBULWANE RURAL HOUSING PROJECT – PHASE 1

PROJECT DETAILS:

Project Name	: Mbulwane Rural Housing Project- - Phase 1
Project Type	: Rural
Project No.	: K16030012
Ward	: 1
Implementing Agent	: Lwazi Project Managements
Project Yield	: 1000
Phase 1	: 300
Duration	: 18 months
Total Project Value	: R 48 651 528, 00
Total Expenditure	: R 756 427.76.

Balance : R 48 651 528, 00

- MEC for Human Settlements approved funding for the project on the 5th December 2022
- Tripartite Agreement was concluded on the 28th March 2023.
- The project commenced in 1 April 2023.
- The project is budgeted for in the 2023/2024 Financial year.
- Beneficiary Administration and NHBRC Enrolment- underway

IV. MATIMATOLO RURAL HOUSING PROJECT – PHASE 1

PROJECT DETAILS:

Project Name : Matimatolo Rural Housing Project - Phase 1

Project Type : Rural

Project No. : K16030013

Ward : 2 & 13

Implementing Agent : Makhosi Nyoka & Associates

Project Yield : 1000

Phase 1 : 300

Duration : 18 months

Total Project Value : R 47 791 365, 00

Total Expenditure : R 251 499.60

Balance : R 47 791 365, 00

- MEC for Human Settlements approved funding for the project on the 6th December 2022
- Tripartite Agreement was concluded on the 15th January 2023.
- The project commenced in 1 April 2023.
- The project is budgeted for in the 2023/2024 financial year.
- Beneficiary Administration and NHBRC Enrolment underway

16.9 PRIORITISED FUTURE HOUSING PROJECTS

Table 39: Prioritised Future Housing Projects

PLANNED HOUSING PROJECTS							
Ward Number	**Project Name**	**Number of estimated units**	**Type of project**	**Land ownership**	**Estimated Budget**	**Sources of Fund**	**Key Stakeholders**
2	Matimatolo Phase 2	1000	Rural	Ingonyama Trust	R 11,236,050.00	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
5	Kranskop Phase 2 500 units. Kranskop Informal Settlement	500 500	Urban	Municipal land	R 5 000000.00	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
11	(Nkonzo Mhlopheni	500		Farm land	R 5 000000.00	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
7	Nhlalakahle Phase 2	600	Urban	Municipal land	R 3 086 740,00	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
4	*Eshane*	370	Trust land	Trust Land	R 3.500000.00	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries

PLANNED HOUSING PROJECTS							
Ward Number	Project Name	Number of estimated units	Type of project	Land ownership	Estimated Budget	Sources of Fund	Key Stakeholders
5	*Hemmanesburg/Mhlazane* *Nseleni*	600	Rural Rural	Trust Land Ingonyama Trust Land Trust land	R 5.5 00000.00	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
10	Mispah Kusan Seven Oaks Phasiwe farm Woolstone Greenfield Bloemhof Macro Haloni Kusan)	600	Rural	Farm land	R 5.5 00000.00	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
12	Ward 12 Rural Housing Project	3000	Rural	Ingonyama Trust Land	R 30 000000.00	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
13	Ward 13 Rural Housing Project	1000	Rural	Ingonyama Trust Land	R 11 000000.00	DOHS	Department of Human Settlements, Umvoti Municipality, uMzinyathi District Municipality and Project Beneficiaries
	TOTAL UNITS	**8670**					

16.10 PREFEASIBILITY STUDIES AND PLANNING

The UMvoti municipality, in collaboration with the Department of Human Settlements, is engaged in prefeasibility studies to inform the planning and implementation of housing projects. These studies are essential in assessing the viability and feasibility of proposed initiatives, considering factors such as environmental impact, infrastructure requirements, and community needs. By prioritizing thorough planning, the municipality aims to ensure the successful execution of housing projects and the sustainable development of human settlements within its jurisdiction.

Table 41: Prefeasibility Studies Funding Request for Housing Projects

No.	PROJECT NAME	WARD	No of Units	PROJECT STATUS	CHALLENGES	SOURCE OF FUNDING
04	Hemmanesburg-Mhlazane Housing Project	04	To be determined by DoHS as soon as the project is approved	Implementing Agent has been appointed by DoHS awaiting for acceptance letter from IA		The cost is borne by DoHS

16.11 FUNDING ALLOCATION : 2024/2025 BUDGET

The 2024/2025 budget reflects the UMvoti municipality's commitment to addressing housing challenges through strategic funding allocation. The budgetary provisions encompass:

Planning: Adequate funds are allocated to support the planning phase of housing projects. This includes resources for prefeasibility studies, environmental assessments, and other planning activities essential for project success.

PROJECTS (2024/25)				
Project Name	**Units**	**Ward**	**Total Budget**	**Percentage**
Umvoti Ward 4 & 5 (Greater Hemmansburg) RHP	3000	Mvoti 04&05	R11 193 360,00	Stage 1 planning
Nhlalakahle Phase 2	1000	Mvoti 07	R3 086 740,00	85%
Greytown Ex 14	976	9	R3 422 080.48	95%
Umvoti ward 12 & 14	3000	12 14	R11 193360.00	90%

Construction Projects: Funding is earmarked for the construction of housing projects across various categories, including rural housing, slum clearance, middle-income housing, and suburban

development. These allocations demonstrate the municipality's dedication to implementing a diverse range of initiatives to meet the varied housing needs of its population.

Table 47: Human Settlements approved projects for 2024/25

HSS Project Description	Total Contractual Target	Annual Target (Units)	Annual Target (Title deeds)	Total Approved Project Budget	Total Annual Budget
Mbulwane Rural Housing Project Ward 1(New Annexure D) - Phase 1	1000	52	0	R48 651 528,00	R12 774 051,04
Matimatolo Phase 2 Rural Housing Project Ward 2 - Phase 1	1000	52	0	R47 791 365,00	R12 619 221,70
Amakhabeleni Rural Housing Project Ward 5&6 - Planning - Stage 1	2753	51	0	R49 206 057,00	R12 598 580,45
Muden Rural Housing Project - Phase 1	2000	40	0	R48 921 129,00	R8 195 697,20
OSS New Annxure D - OSS for 102 Ben at uMvoti - Umzinyathi	102	6	0	R13 369 550,16	R1 226 022,00
K11120007 Greytown Slums Clearance - TopStructure 514 Units	514	0	17	R75 160 416,68	R22 950,00
Eshane Rural Housing Project Ward 02 & 04 - Phase 1	370	34	0	R75 244 865,00	R6 908 951,98

16.12 RECOMMENDED FUTURE INTEGRATED HOUSING PROJECTS

In line with the long-term vision for human settlements within the UMvoti municipal area, several recommended future housing projects are outlined. These projects, spanning multiple financial years and funding sources, include:

Slum Clearance: Continued efforts to address informal settlements through slum clearance initiatives, with a focus on creating sustainable and dignified living environments for affected communities.

Rural Housing Development: Ongoing commitment to rural housing development, targeting the identified backlog and striving to improve the quality of life for residents in outlying areas.

Social Housing: Exploration of social housing projects to cater to the needs of diverse income groups, fostering inclusive and integrated communities.

Farmworker Housing: Recognition of the unique housing requirements of farmworkers, with initiatives aimed at providing suitable and affordable housing solutions.

16.13 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the UMvoti municipal area has made significant strides in addressing housing challenges, with a notable increase in formal housing and ongoing initiatives targeting diverse housing needs. The comprehensive approach to human settlements, encompassing urban, suburban, township, and peri-urban areas, reflects the municipality's commitment to creating inclusive, sustainable, and liveable communities. As the UMvoti municipality continues to implement housing projects, engage with communities, and plan for the future, it remains dedicated to the principles of equitable development and the improvement of living conditions for all residents. Through collaborative efforts with stakeholders, effective planning, and strategic funding, the UMvoti municipality aims to build a resilient and vibrant community where housing is a fundamental pillar of social progress and well-being

16.14 TELECOMMUNICATIONS

16.14.1 MUNICIPAL INFORMATION AND TECHNOLOGY

The Municipality ensures that its information technology infrastructure is consistently available, operational, and secure to support its service delivery mandate to the community. Ongoing research into new technologies ensures alignment with industry standards and promotes innovation. The department focuses on safeguarding information assets, enhancing network security, and introducing cost-effective solutions.

The Municipal Website serves as a crucial communication platform, with plans for improvement to ensure timely dissemination of public-interest information. Additional communication channels like Facebook and WhatsApp enhance outreach efforts, keeping the community informed across various social media platforms.

In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the municipality upgraded its broadband and email infrastructure to accommodate remote work and meetings. Virtual meeting software was implemented to facilitate uninterrupted council and other essential meetings.

The IT Strategy Plan outlines various projects aimed at enhancing service delivery, with an IT Steering Committee overseeing major IT initiatives. The establishment of a control room, utilizing advanced security technologies, enhances community safety through initiatives like CCTV systems.

The introduction of the IT Framework in 2015 has enabled strategic IT utilization to accelerate service delivery and achieve municipal goals while mitigating associated risks. Best practices are adopted and adapted to meet evolving business needs, with key projects prioritized and implemented under senior management guidance.

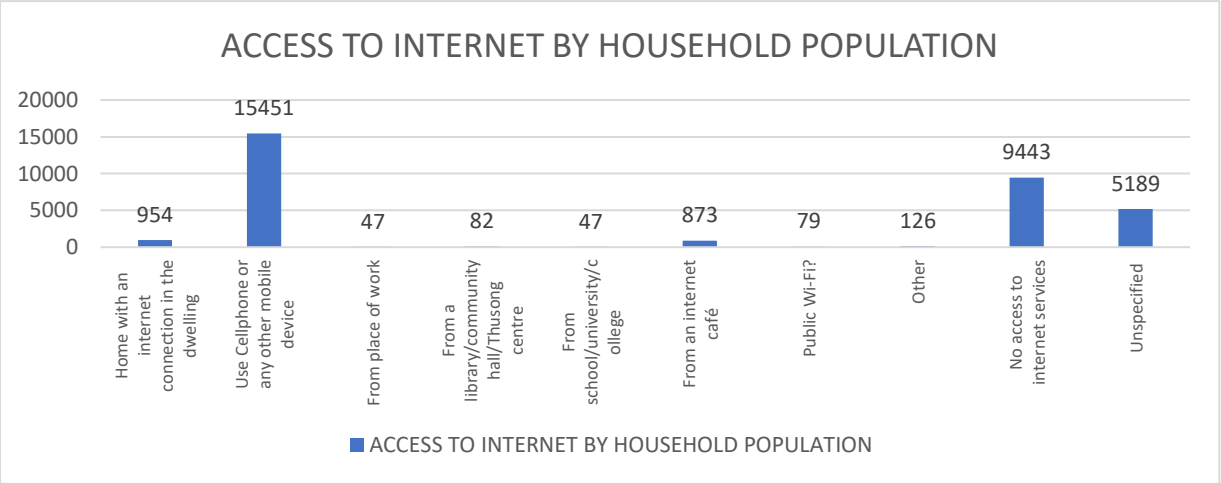
Regular monitoring by the ICT Steering Committee ensures the successful implementation of ICT frameworks and addresses related challenges, leading to a reduction in Auditor General’s IT findings over time.

16.14.2 EXTERNAL TELECOMMUNICATIONS

The 2022 statistics provide insights into the accessibility of internet services among residents within the municipality:

1. **Home Internet Connection:** A relatively small percentage (954) of households have internet connectivity within their dwellings. This suggests that while some households have access to internet services at home, the majority may not have this convenience.
2. **Mobile Internet Usage:** The data indicates that a significant number of residents (15,451) rely on cellphones or other mobile devices for internet access. This reflects the widespread use of mobile technology as a means of connecting to the internet, which is often more accessible and affordable compared to fixed-line services.
3. **Other Sources of Internet Access:** Internet access from alternative locations such as internet cafes, libraries, community halls, and educational institutions is relatively limited, with smaller numbers reported in each category.
4. **Public Wi-Fi:** A small proportion (79) of individuals reported accessing the internet via public Wi-Fi networks. While public Wi-Fi can provide additional access points, its availability may be limited in the municipality.
5. **No Access to Internet:** A significant portion (9,443) of residents reported having no access to internet services. This highlights a digital divide within the community, where a considerable number of individuals are excluded from online opportunities and resources due to lack of connectivity.
6. **Unspecified:** A substantial number (5,189) of respondents did not specify their internet access status, which may indicate uncertainty or variability in their access to internet services.

Overall, while some residents have internet access at home or through mobile devices, a significant portion of the population still lacks reliable access to online resources. Bridging the digital divide and improving internet infrastructure and accessibility could be important focus areas for the municipality to ensure equal opportunities for all residents.



In the upcoming 2024/2025 financial year, a service provider will be implementing a fibre network in Ward 7. It's worth noting that fibre networks are already operational in Wards 9 and 10. The introduction of this fibre network in Ward 7,9 and 10 will bring numerous benefits to the community. These include:

1. **Improved Connectivity:** Residents in Ward 7 will have access to high-speed internet, facilitating faster communication, online education, and remote work opportunities.
2. **Economic Development:** The presence of a fibre network can attract businesses to the area, boosting economic growth and creating job opportunities for locals.
3. **Enhanced Services:** Essential services such as telemedicine, online government services, and e-commerce will become more accessible, improving overall quality of life.
4. **Education and Innovation:** Schools and educational institutions will benefit from reliable internet access, enabling innovative teaching methods and expanding educational resources for students.
5. **Community Engagement:** The fibre network can facilitate community initiatives, online forums, and virtual events, fostering greater connectivity and collaboration among residents.

Overall, the introduction of the fibre network in Wards 7,9 and 10 will significantly enhance the community's access to information, opportunities, and services, paving the way for a more connected and prosperous future.

16.15 SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRATRUCTURE : SWOT ANALYSIS

Strengths	Weaknesses
• Roads and Stormwater Infrastructure Plan • Energy and Electricity Masterplan • NERSA Compliant Electricity Supply • 100% Grant Spending (MIG & INEP) • Repairs and maintenance plan • Land Use Scheme in place • Spatial Development Framework is in place • Municipal Planning Tribunal is in place • SPLUMA Bylaws are in place • Housing Sector Plan is in place • Functioning housing forums • Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) in place and implemented	• Service interruption due to inadequate and aging infrastructure (deficiencies) • Poor maintenance of infrastructure • Low turnaround time to attend to breakdowns • Poor staff performance • Poor maintenance of property, plant and equipment • Operation and Maintenance Budget is below the norm • GIS & CAD • Unskilled personnel • Inadequate internal funding • Inadequate tools of trade • None compliance with Legislation
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Installation of Smart Metering System • Additional funding from funding sources (based on performance) • At risk sourcing of additional funding • Procurement of own plant • Public Works unit • Servicing of stands • Ext 9 development	• Inadequate Grant Funding • Illegal connections • Vandalism and theft of infrastructure • HMV damaging internal roads • Poor performance of external suppliers • Inadequate Bulk Infrastructure • Inability of Water Service Authority (Blockages) • Land invasion (potential threat to the value of

• Gated community development • Etx 14 development • Expansion of town • Retail centre • Development of vehicle and animal pound • District Development Model	the forest) • Repulsive members of the public • Encroachment • Mushrooming of informal structures • Vandalism of public amenities • Crime • Delays in completing the Regional Landfill Site

15. LOCAL ECONOMIC & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

17.1 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

LED is an adaptive and responsive process by which public, business and non-governmental sector partners work collectively to create better conditions for innovation-driven inclusive economic development that is characterised by skills development and knowledge transfer; employment generation; capacity building; investment attraction and retention; image enhancement and revenue generation in a local area in order to improve its economic futures and the quality of life for all (National Framework on LED, 2018-2028). The Economic Development and Planning department render the following services:

- Development Planning.
- Human Settlements; and
- Economic Development.

UMvoti Local Municipality has been actively governing the Local Economic Development Mandate through various initiatives. These includes the development of policies and strategies that will assist the municipality to unlock economic development that can take place within the area. UMvoti Municipality is well known of sectors of economic development, which contribute or drive the economic growth of the area. LED has a very strong strategic character, it essentially involves the process by which public, business, and non-governmental sector partners work collectively to create better conditions for economic growth and employment generation in pursuit of a better life for all. UMvoti municipal area has several opportunities for economic development, and these can be summarised as follows:

- High Agricultural Potential: especially in the Muden are and vegetable production, citrus production (peach production).
- Agri Processing of agricultural products (dairy, vegetable, and citrus production).
- Spatial assets (six access: R33, R74, R622).
- Heritage and culturally based tourism: UMvoti municipal area has a rich history, which includes the battlefields, and the history of the Zulu nation, Germans, Afrikaners, etc.
- Nhlalakahle township tourism experience.
- Restoration of Bhambhatha Lodge and game reserve in the Ngome area.
- Agri Tourism: Location of the proposed culture and heritage route, midlands, and battlefields at the various tourism zones.
- Specialised manufacturing (leather tanning, Rockford brewery, timber production etc).
- Agroforestry.
- Industrial land in Greytown.
- Traditional arts and craft skills, which have been passed from generations to generations. There is potential to commercialize traditional arts and craft products.
- Irrigable land located along the uThukela, Mooi and UMvoti rivers, which creates opportunities for irrigation schemes.
- Development of the Greytown/Mavundla Mall entertainment cluster.

17.2 LED FUNCTIONALITY AND CAPACITY

17.2.1 ADOPTED LED STRATEGY

The Municipality has a Council approved LED Strategy that was reviewed in house during 2020 financial year and adopted by the Council in June 2021. The Strategy covered projects from the period 2018 - 2022, therefore is not older that 5-years. However, given that this is a 5th generation Integrated Development Plan, the LED Strategy was reviewed and adopted in 2022-2023 financial year.

17.2.2 LED STRATEGY REVIEW

The municipality outsourced professional services and appointed a consultant to development a new LED plan for the next 10 years 2022 – 2032, and it has been completed and adopted with a vision that "*By 2032, UMvoti will be economically driven for sustainable socio-economic development through agriculture, tourism and trade and business*" and the Municipality has been workshopping all key stakeholders to this economic goal and the council for adoption. The draft has been presented all key stakeholders and have had one session with all municipal councillors. Final LED strategy was tabled at the Council meeting and adopted in June 2022.

17.2.3 ANNUAL REVIEW OF THE LED IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The LED Review Strategy was adopted in June 2022, however, given that currently there is a development of a new LED plan that also takes into consideration of the existing projects as well as the proposed in terms of the prioritization model, the LED implementation plan is reviewed annually. the new LED plan was developed and does have a list of projects that indicates clear project description, realistic timeframes, estimated budget as well as monitoring plan that is reviewed annually. This plan is attached to this plan as annexure.

17.2.4 LED FORUM

The Municipality is in the process of resuscitating its own LED Forums as it has been utilizing the existing District LED structures. Terms of reference has been developed for the forum and will be tabled at the first LED forum meeting in June 2024.The Municipality participates in the District LED Forum and District Development Agency meetings as and when required and receives technical and financial support pertaining to the LED Programmes and projects at District level so as the alignment between the District Municipality, Development Agency and UMvoti Municipality LED Programme and Projects.

The municipality has identified the high impact programmes and projects and/or catalytic projects aimed at improving the service delivery pertaining to Social and Economic Development KPA. Umvoti Business Chamber has since been established, Continuous engagements with uMvoti Business Sector have commenced where all key stakeholders are part of LED Forum have been identified. The different stakeholders to LED structures should commit themselves to working jointly to identify ways and means of:

- Enhancing economic policy and the collective efforts of stakeholders in the
- local community to the sustainable benefit of the local economy and the local community at large.
- Addressing policy gaps.
- Developing new policy based upon an extensive knowledge and
- understanding of the prevailing local economic conditions.

- Self-regulating local economic activity to promote economic development and the creation of viable employment.

17.2.5 ALIGNMENT OF THE SECTOR-SPECIFIC FORUMS WITH THE LED FORUM

Umvoti Municipality is in the process of resuscitating the LED Forum and anticipates the forum will be functional by June 2024, therefore alignment of the sector specific forums with the existence of the Forum will unfold.

17.2.6 REGULARLY PARTICIPATION IN THE DISTRICT LED FORUM

The Municipality participates in the District LED Forum and District Development Agency meetings as and when required and receives technical and financial support pertaining to the LED Programmes and projects at District level so as the alignment between the District Municipality, Development Agency and UMvoti Municipality LED Programme and Projects.

17.2.6 CHALLENGES IN THE LED STRATEGY

According to the existing organogram, the municipality LED Services Unit is not fully capacitated. Currently there is only positions of LED Manager and LED Officer filled. The adopted LED strategy proposed for two more LED Officer as an Agricultural Scientist and Tourism Officer because the existing officer is for SMME and Enterprise development. However, to compensate for the insufficient human resource capabilities, the municipality outsource some programme/project activities. Some of the LED interventions are feasible since the municipality budgets for these activities in each financial year. However, other interventions do not require municipal funding.

Additional funding for projects is sourced from government departments such as DTI, Department of Agriculture, and the Department of Rural Development & Land Reform. To mobilize private sector funding to implement LED projects, the municipality needs to appoint a panel of consultants that will assist with developing bankable funding proposals. The performance of the LED unit is monitored through the Scorecard, Departmental SDBIP's as well as the Individual Work Plans. Moreover, below is a list of challenges in the LED Strategy:

- The overreliance on timber plantation poses a threat to the long-term sustainability of the local economy.
- The slow pace of the land restitution is a threat to the development and sustainability of local agriculture.
- There is very little circulation of money within the municipal boundaries.
- The rate of unemployment, poverty and inequality are unacceptably high.
- High crime rates.
- Poor telecommunication.
- Stock Theft.
- Lack of funding.
- Dilapidated infrastructure.
- Ineffective IGR.
- Financial and human constraints to undertake LED programme.
- Restricted agricultural potential exists in some parts especially within communally owned areas.
- Absence of scientific and technological institutions and municipal key sector skills.
- Lack of coordinated value-added processes in the timber, fruits and vegetables production sector.
- Preservation and maintenance of municipal facilities and heritage sites.

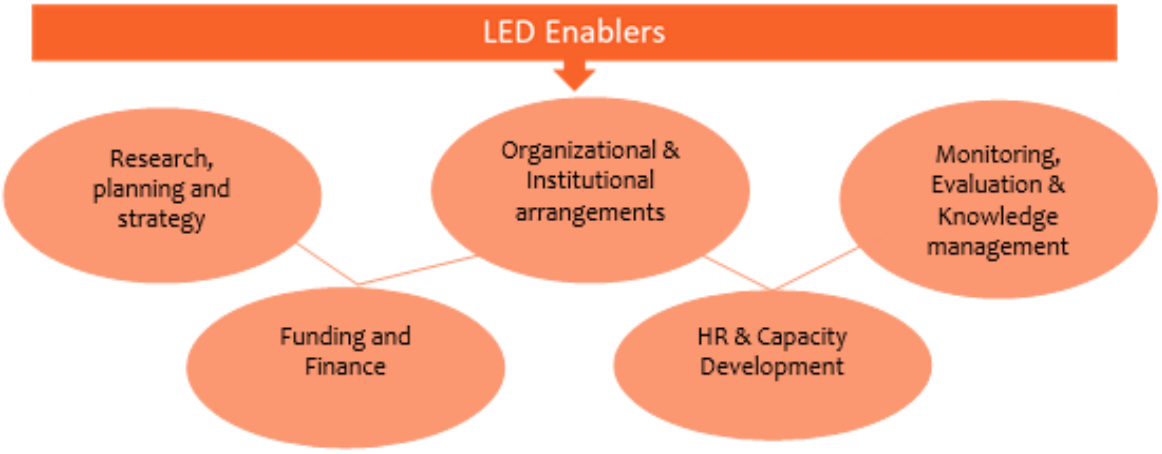
- Lack of promotion and enhancement of tourism sector.
- Low level of employment opportunities
- Minimal investment.
- The budget allocation to the LED Unit is too restrictive.
- Capacity constraints and skills amongst staff to enhance excellent performance.
- Additional posts in the LED Unit have not been identified. The unit is understaffed.
- Climate change issues
- The use of agricultural land for housing purposes is an increasing threat.
- The availability of developed land for future industrial development within the municipality is limited.
- The road network is not developed sufficiently to support tourism.
- Tedious process for conveyancing and land acquisition
- Developable land falls under ITB and is not readily available.
- Poor Revenue Enhancement and management.
- UMvoti is a very small rural dominantly municipality with limited private development taking place within it.
- Most of the land is privately owned which may limits the pace at which the state can deliver the public facilities since the land acquisition processes may sometimes be time consuming.
- Capacity and skills amongst stuff to enhance excellence performance
- Grant dependent for infrastructure.
- Lack of incentives to attract investors or developers.
- Local SMME are not geared to take advantage of the emerging business and tender opportunities offered.
- Issue of water resources in the municipality.

17.2.7 POLICY/REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT AND ALIGNMENT

UMvoti Municipality local economic development strategy is formulated within the context and is aligned to the national, provincial, and local development policy. At a national level, this includes macro-economic development strategy and a range of the associated sector-based policies and programs, while the provincial economic development agenda is articulated in the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy. In addition to the Integrated Development Plans, both uMzinyathi District and uMvoti Municipality have developed several sector plans with serious implications for uMvoti LED.

17.2.8 NATIONAL LED FRAMEWORK AND PLAN

Figure 16: LED Enablers



The KZN CoGTA assessment criterion for LED specifies that UMvoti LED plan must outlines the core and enabling pillars of the National Framework on LED. Implementation of this Framework is designed around six core policy pillars, which are consistent with driving its vision. These pillars are the central themes for LED in the period 2018-2028. UMvoti LM will incorporate these, also into the IDP. These objectives reflect the aims of UMvoti socio-economic policy agenda as well as the views of stakeholders during the process of consultation, and therefore by including these objectives in the IDP and LED strategies/Economic Development Masterplan, UMvoti will align LED to national policy objectives and at the same time will set in motion processes to strengthen their local economies in line with the vision of this Framework.

In brief, the research and strategy highlight the importance of contextualising LED within intergovernmental planning and strategy instruments. Whereas the funding and financial processes of the LED Framework are intended to ensure that there is better targeting of investments for LED within UMvoti. This strategy understands that there is a plethora of government and non-governmental organisations as well as private sector organisations, which are active in LED. However, there is confusion about clear roles and responsibilities over strategy and implementation among the following role players, i.e., the three spheres of government; public entities (e.g., science councils, parastatals, agencies etc.); business, communities, and non-governmental organisations. These organisational and institutional processes for LED were consulted as the project unfolds. With regards to the pillar of human resources and capacity development, the importance is in ensuring that the implementation of the LED Framework is a success. Within UMvoti LM, there is no need to implement a capacity development programme, for the municipality has the capacity to implement this strategy and evaluate whether it is achieving objectives set.

Figure 27: National LED core pillars

Building Diverse & Innovation-Driven Local Economies	There is a need for significant diversification of these economies if long-term sustainable growth called for in the vision of this Framework is to take root. A diverse economy is also indicative of an economy that maximises opportunities, also called for by this Framework's vision.
Developing Inclusive Local Economies	The vision of this Framework speaks to inclusivity. The Informal business and township economic sectors are amongst the features of almost all of South Africa's local economies and working with it will do much to support the attainment of the vision
Developing Learning and Skilful Economies	Improved innovation and skills lead to increased productivity, which in turn increases the competitiveness of local economies. This Pillar is aimed at encouraging the development of a skilled, innovative, and adaptable workforce to entice and support the long-term growth of high value jobs through the growth and attraction of higher value-added businesses. The objective recognises that a skilled labour force is an indispensable condition in building competitive and inclusive local economies.
Enterprise Development and Support	This Framework refers to formalised small businesses, the promotion and strengthening of which remains an important priority of Government. Overall, SMMEs and Coops remain critical foci for local and regional development especially in light of the uneven spatial development that has resulted in marginalized communities in many parts of the country. Indeed, the sustainable development of local and regional economies is partly owed to the development of SMMEs.
Economic Governance and Infrastructure	In South Africa, the developmental state has an essential and strategic role in LED by investing in less developed areas through the deployment of state-owned enterprises and encouraging investment by development finance institutions. Greater state capacity at all three tiers of Government is critical in making this happen and in delivering the broad objectives of this Framework. This objective seeks to strengthen local capacity and is links directly to promoting accountable, responsive, efficient, and effective LED.
Strengthening local innovation systems	This Framework encourages UMvoti Municipality and other LED agents and actors to focus on strengthening the capacities, networks, and linkages of actors within a local system of innovation, i.e., institutions of higher learning, science councils, community-based innovation spaces/living labs, businesses, private sector R&D centres and government entities. The efforts must focus on broad innovations including STI activities that address socio-economic.

17.3 NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT VISION

There were a few capital projects stipulated on the municipal IDP which share infrastructure developmental themes of the policy objective of NDP. These include the construction of RDP houses, installation of electrification in provision of enabling infrastructure for economic and social development with the intention to advance the quality of the community expectations, needs and desires of UMvoti Municipality. It is therefore incumbent and very important for UMvoti Local Municipality to facilitate spatial and economic development that will meet with the purpose, goals and objectives contemplated in the NDP. Spatial planning and land use management are integral to bring this to fruition and including the local economic development. It is therefore crucial that the development of UMvoti Municipal LED Strategy along with practical and implementable projects is key and a response to the NDP for UMvoti Local Municipality.

TABLE 50 : ALIGNMENT OF LED STRATEGY WITH PGDS STRATEGIC GOALS

NDP	PGDS STRATEGIC GOALS AND OBJECTIVES	UMZINYATHI STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	UMVOTI STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	OUTPUTS/PROJECTS
Creating Jobs and Livelihoods	Job Creation ▪ Unleashing Agricultural potential ▪ Enhancing industrial development through trade, investment, and exports ▪ Promoting SMMEs, entrepreneurial and youth development	To promote and stimulate economic development through targeted and structured economic approach ▪ Establishment of the Economic Development Agency ▪ Establishment of Economic services Zones (create a vibrant ▪ economy) ▪ Promotion of a competitive economy based on the comparative advantage	▪ To create economic growth and development ▪ To increase job creation ▪ To improve support to Local Development ▪ Reduction in rate of unemployment	With the implementation of the LED strategy and 10 year projects identified, it is assumed that it will create several temporary jobs and a number of permanent jobs over the next 10 year period.

17.4 LED FOCUS AREAS

ECONOMIC AREAS OF FOCUS	PRINCIPLES FROM POLICY
Transformation of spatial-economic equity	Universal access to facilities and services. Rural nodes and corridors of potential economic development. Small town and townships development. Driving a strong and inclusive economy. Integrated human settlement development linked to migrationtrends to urban areas. New and emerging nodes and town development
Agriculture and agri-processing	Agri-processing. Farmer production services centres – service centres, logisticpoints and community commercial nodes. High potential agricultural land areas. Sugar areas – transformation of the sugar cane grower areas. Forestry areas – small growers; access to infrastructureespecially local road networks. Livestock areas – emerging small-scale farmers Sustainable food production for national food security.
Rural development and land transformation	Land ownership transformation. Access to productive land in townships. Township proclamations and land title transformation. Small scale industrialisation and provision of facilities andservices. Protection of environmental sensitive areas.
SEZ and industrial development	SEZ development supported with infrastructure and logisticalnetworking. Incubator and SMME development support in towns and smallertowns and settlements. Rural industrialisation. Black industrialist development support
Green and Blue economic development inclusive of renewable energy and recycle economies	Supporting eco-production and eco-entrepreneurs
Innovation and the digital economies	Distribution of digital infrastructure in small towns and rural areas(agri-hubs and farmer support service centres. Support to establish smart towns and cities. Access to digital infrastructure along the main corridors.
Tourism development	• Business tourism (bleisure) • Significant cultural and heritage areas. • Adventure tourism. • Nature and game reserves • Urban and town areas: retail and commerce.
Rural and township revitalisation	• Revitalisation of high priority rural areas and townships

17.5 AGRICULTURE AND AGRO PROCESSING

Council will be presented with an Agricultural Support plan currently being developed with aassistance of an outsourced company. The plan is informed by prioritisation of agriculture as a sector to contribute to enterprise development, agriculture and agro-processing. Agriculture has been identified as a top sector with the greatest job-creating/ labour absorption potential. Forestry, wood, and wood products provide a far more sustainable presence since this industry operates with a renewable commodity with Mondi being the biggest player. The sugar industry was one of the first commercial undertakings in the area.Large tracts of fertile river valley land as well as the undulating hills on both sides of the R33 have for decades been under sugar cane. Most producers provide cane for the mill at Dalton.

The major strengths of the uMvoti its beautiful natural resources. There are perennial rivers,deep soils and the warm climate which are basic requirements for good agricultural production. uMvoti climate is very suitable for most used commodities and in this areas thetemperature does not go below 12 degrees thus can plant throughout the year. This climate also presents an opportunity for faster growth in plants as cold factor inhibit growth. uMvoti has verydeep soils in the areas which makes it suitable not only for vegetables but also for tree plantslike wattle, pine and gum. The uMvoti has perennial rivers that have been underutilizedby the previously disadvantaged communities. The Tugela being one of them etc. are noteffectively used by these communities for agricultural purposes. There are no irrigation schemes forthese communities. Water security is a strength of the municipality to sustainable agricultural production.

Key projects available to this sector includes agri-parks, goat farming, poultry farming and incubation programs for farmers in partnership with district, province, and national departments. However, drought has significantly impacted the job creation potential of this industry, as well as absorbing fewer jobs in the past year or so. Under-utilisation of arable land is a key challenge for uMvoti. The agro-processing potential of uMvoti has not yet been fully explored. Emerging farmers appear to be stagnant and are not growing their enterprises and creating scalable businesses. There appear to be few new entries into the agricultural value chain. Farming is not attractive to youth.

Some weaknesses include poor market linkages. The disadvantaged farmers in commodities other than cane are not properly linked to existing markets. The vegetable farmers are affected by the retail and hospitality industry are not promoting sourcing from the district and the public institutions have not effectively promoted development of local farmers. Livestock farmers

have no proper auctioning facilities and stalls for goats and cows. There is no value adding facilities available for beef producers and poultry.here is also a lack of production infrastructure. The production infrastructure requirements for both plant and animal production is the basis for sustainable production. Plant production requires irrigation, pack houses, refrigerated trucks, sheds for fertilizer storage. Livestock requires water, feedlots, camps, livestock trucks, auctioning facilities and implements. There is not enough land for commercial veld beef production.

In terms of skills the uMvoti agricultural development has been skewed to cane and timber production. Any promotion of other commodities needs detailed training of beneficiaries. Current challenges being experienced in the sector relate to the following:

- Economic stagnation due to unresolved or unprocessed land claims and failed redistributionprojects.
- Underutilization of good agricultural land in the traditional council areas.
- Loss of good agricultural land in the traditional council areas to unplanned settlement.
- In the traditional council areas where the land falls under the Ingonyama Trust, and where land is held under communal tenure, subsistence agriculture prevails, except for small-scalefarming in the sugar and timber.
- Failure to realize the potential for value adding through agro-processing.
- Volatile world markets which affect prices for some agricultural commodities, for example,sugar.
- The demise of the South African Sugar Association's credit facility for small-scale canegrowers.
- The disadvantaged farmers in commodities other than cane are not properly linked to existingmarkets.
- Emerging farmers appear to be stagnant and are not growing their enterprises and creatingscalable businesses
- There appear to be few new entries into the agricultural value chain
- Farming is not attractive to youth
- lack of production infrastructure such as irrigation, pack houses, refrigerated trucks, sheds for fertilizer storage, water, feedlots, camps, livestock trucks, auctioning facilities and implements etc.
- Poor market linkages
- Drought (climate change) has significantly impacted the job creation potential of this industry,as well as absorbing fewer jobs

Umvoti presents various opportunities not fully utilized for the benefit of agri-business value chain. The natural resources, marketing infrastructure, logistics infrastructure, Radical AgrarianSocio-Economic Transformation and Social Plans funding.

Strategies to realize opportunities in this sector relate to the following:

- Food security and food sovereignty should be promoted.

- Various opportunities not fully utilized for the benefit of agri-business value chain include the natural resources, marketing infrastructure, logistics infrastructure,
    - Radical Agrarian Socio-Economic Transformation and Social Plans funding
    -

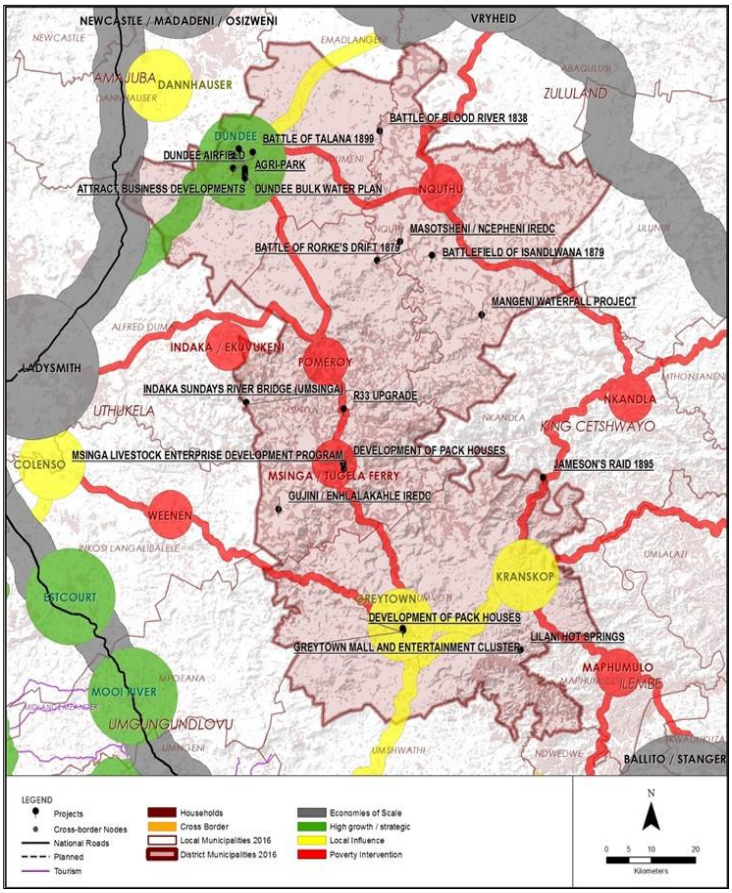
- An Agribusiness Development Agency has been established in KwaZulu-Natal underthe auspices of the Department of Economic Development and Tourism. The primaryaim of this institution is to identify failed land redistribution projects that have some potential for revitalization. The Agency puts in place the appropriate mechanisms to assist the land reform beneficiaries of these projects to turn projects around so that they become viable farming enterprises.

- Small-scale farmers should be encouraged to add value to their produce.

- Key projects in this sector includes National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP), agri-parks, goat farming, poultry farming and incubation programs for farmers in partnership with district, province, and national departments

- Much of the communal land falls under 'good land potential' category.

17.6 PROVINCIAL SPATIAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY



The Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS) suggests the following pillars as the strategic focus areas for a new provincial development agenda:

- Economic development based on regional competitive advantages.
- Economic clustering based on a hierarchy of nodes model.
- Improved cooperation and dialog among key stakeholders at different levels.
- Broadening participation in the economy with a clear focus on cooperatives and Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE).
- Investment in critical economic infrastructure.

The PSEDS identifies Greytown as a quaternary node of local influence with commercial farming activities. Furthermore, the PSEDS on uMzinyathi comparative advantage and economic drivers indicate that there are no economies of scale nodes or corridors in this district. Local influence nodes are Greytown and Kranskop.

In the centre of the province are two poverty corridors - one which stretches from Dundee through Nquthu to Nkandla and beyond; and the other from Dundee through Pomeroy and

Msinga / Tugela Ferry to Greytown with current development focused on Agriculture; Mining; Agro-processing; Meat processing and skins production. Kranskop and Greytown are local influence nodes in the south of the district. Local influence nodes must promote regional integration even if the regional integration goes beyond the boundaries of the district. The central location of these nodes within the province presents opportunities for them to become important north-south and east west linkages. The nodes could therefore benefit significantly from developments in KwaDukuza municipality such as Agriculture; agro-processing Agriculture and Tourism. These existing on a strategic corridor provincially prioritized for majorly for Agriculture and tourism with specific projects enlisted and spatially illustrated on the PSEDS map above.

17.7 UMZINYATHI DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL 2020

The District Development Model (DDM) was subsequently adopted by cabinet on the 21st of August 2019. The DDM is an operational model for improving Cooperative Governance aimed at building a capable, ethical Developmental State. uMzinyathi District Development Model has been established and is fully operational. Under this model, district municipalities will be properly supported and adequately resourced to speed up service delivery. The Model takes forward key government plans and reinforces the existing policies geared to ensuring service delivery. The model signals a shift from 139 (1) to section 154 of the Constitution emphasizing closer support to Local Government by both National and Provincial spheres. Below are some of the planned catalytic projects indicated on the DDM within UMvoti LM:

- Dlomo/Gcothoyi, Mthembu-Sithole, Bomvu and Amakhabela Maintenance of Traditional Administrative Centre
- Combo Court
- Construction of a Basic Sportfield
- Construction of Halalisani P School Combo Court
- Construction of Shane Library
- Greytown TB Hospital - Day-to-Day/ Corrective Maintenance
- Greytown TB Hospital - Pave parking area and build a new Guard House
- Greytown Hospital - Upgrade the existing Theatres including 2 Theatre HVAC System
- Greytown Hospital – Scheduled Maintenance
- Greytown Hospital -Day-to-Day/Corrective Maintenance
- Bhekiswe CSC Solar Maintenance
- Matimatolo CSC Completion
- L1859 Extension
- Rehabilitation of P6-2 (KM26 to KM36)
- Upgrade of P17 (KM52,31 to KM47)
- Rehabilitation of P16-1 (KM0 to KM18)
- Upgrade of P549 (KM25 to KM30)
- Upgrade of P17 (KM0 to KM9,1)
- Rehabilitation of P6-3 (KM41.4 to KM46.7)
- Reseal of P6-2 (KM 0 to KM 26)
- Design of Causeways
- Eradication of Sanitation Backlogs
- Muden Regional Bulk Water Supply Scheme (AFA) MIS 308819
- New Greytown Traffic Department
- Construction of Townlands Community Hall Ward 5
- Construction of Kwaskobho Hall/Creche
- Upgrading of Nseleni Road to Blacktop (Phase 2)

- Upgrade of Shayamoya Road Ward 01
- Vulamehlo Access Road Ward 3
- Construction on Ngcakini Gravel Road Ward 14
- Ematimatolo High Mast Lighting
- Construction of Acacia Park (AFA) MIS 268059
- Construction of Lakis Sports field
- Installation of High Mast Lighting Ward 13 (Mbuba)
- Installation of High Mast Lights in Ward 10, 3 and 6
- Construction of Ring Road
- Lilane Community Hall Ward 4
- Construction of
- Msengeni Community Hall in Ward 14 and Emsamo Community Hall in Ward 8
- Upgrading of Enhlalakahle Sportfield Ward 7
- Construction of Eyethu Hall/Creche in Ward 11
- Construction of Hlalaphansi Community Hall

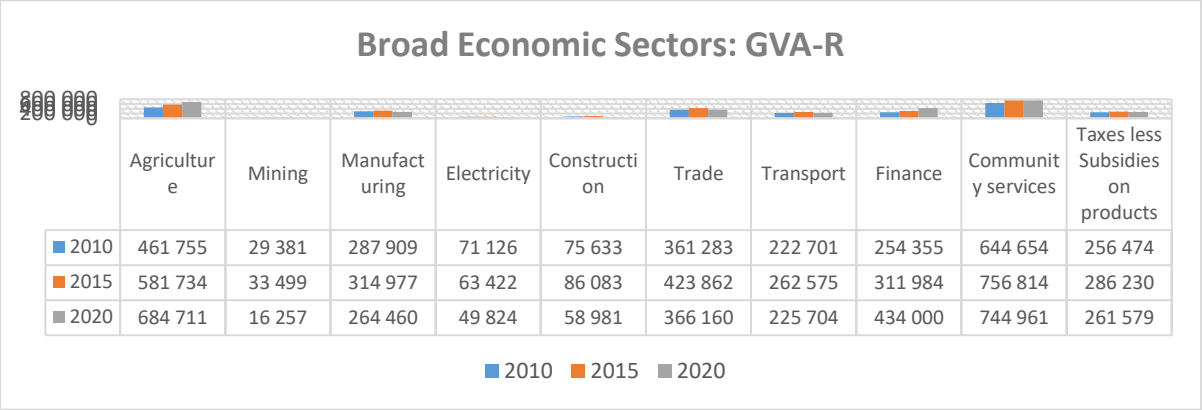
17.8 INFORMAL ECONOMY/TRADING POLICY

UMvoti has developed an Informal Policy with an assistance by KZN EDTEA and that has since been adopted by council and gazetted, and also there is Street Trading By-law that informal traders were work shopped on in order to obtain their buy in. The Informal Traders database has also been developed and a proper implementation plan has been formulated and implemented. The number of informal traders is increasing since COVID 19 but working very closely with internal Town Planning to identify more legal spaces for trading. With funding received from EDTEA Umvoti has established a storage area for the newly acquired mobile vendor units. LED Strategy addresses the challenges of the informal sector, SMMEs and cooperatives in terms of skills, inputs, and infrastructure and market access since the majority of people. To promote local rural economic development, the municipality continues to support SMMEs, cooperatives, informal sector, women and youth through facilitating skills programs, Learnerships, workshops and provision of inputs and equipment to businesses.

17.9 BUSINESS INVESTMENT AND RETENTION POLICY

In as far as the investment promotion is concerned, the Municipality aims to encourage the private sector to invest in UMvoti in various ways. This includes the updating of the Spatial Development Framework, Local Economic Development Strategy and the on-going efforts to assist investors with their development applications and partnerships with the local businesses. Currently, there is no Investment/Retention Policy in place. However, it must be noted that the main thrust of the reviewed LED Strategy is to promote the diversification and transformation of the local economy.

FIGURE 28: SUMMARY OF THE KEY SECTORS AND THEIR PERFORMANCE



	Agriculture	Mining	Manufacturing	Electricity	Construction	Trade	Transport	Finance	Community services	Taxes less Subsidies on products
2010	461 755	29 381	287 909	71 126	75 633	361 283	222 701	254 355	644 654	256 474
2015	581 734	33 499	314 977	63 422	86 083	423 862	262 575	311 984	756 814	286 230
2020	684 711	16 257	264 460	49 824	58 981	366 160	225 704	434 000	744 961	261 579

17.10 AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY

Agriculture is one of the dominant land uses, which accommodate buildings associated with farming practices such as crop production, livestock farming, forestry and horticulture. There is a well-established agricultural primary sector, which focuses on forest, sugar cane, etc. Remnants of subsistence farming are evident especially within rural areas and this currently occurs on adhoc bases without any unified approach.

The main primary agricultural operations which also present opportunities for agri-processing and beneficiation along the entire value chain. According to the data stipulated below, the highest agricultural contribution is in 2020, before then it had declined by -5.8% in 2015. This sector is one of the major contributing sectors of the municipal GDP. In 2020 it was estimated to contribute R 684 711 (R1000) to the municipal GDP. The table below outlines the sector contribution from 2010 till the estimated contribution in 2020, and the contribution has increased. According to the data stipulated in the table below, since the increase of the agricultural contribution in 2010, the agricultural sector since has never declined. Below are maps illustrating agricultural potential within UMvoti.

Forestry is mainly found on the outskirts of the municipality as is predominantly privately owned. The municipality also owns the forestry plantations and are currently managed by Bracken Timbers for a period of one year as Mondi lease expired (to be updated) Low levels of agricultural practices are seen in some homesteads mainly for subsistence purposes. There are limited agricultural activities particularly on a commercial scale in the traditional authority areas. Lion bee is managing the Municipal Forestry. KZN Treasury has proposed a PPP model to be implemented in managing Forestry as the Municipal Asset. A plan for the optimization of the forestry to generate more income. Some of the issues that have had undesired effect on the agricultural development within UMvoti Local Municipality relates to the following:

- No clear value chain as no formal structures that accommodates emerging farmers
- No access to formal and big markets
- The lack of co-ordinated value-added processes in the timber, fruits and vegetables production sector.

- Adequate human resources within the municipality to drive the agricultural sector, and a need to have an agricultural officer since this is leading sector within the Municipality
- Proper co-ordination of agencies offering support within the municipality area.

Based on comparative advantages, some of the advantages associated with agricultural development in the Umvoti agricultural economy are as follow:

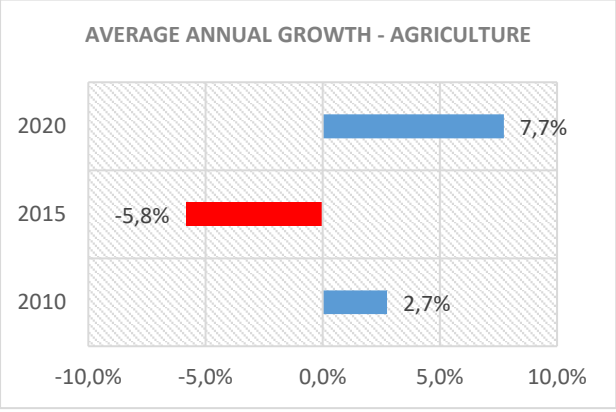
- The development of forest in communal owned areas.
- The development of sugarcane in communal areas
- Range of downstream forestry products from forestry waste
- Citrus production and processing, especially in the Muden area
- Dairy production.
- Beneficiation of agricultural products; and
- Vegetable Production (especially along UMvoti River) and processing, etc.

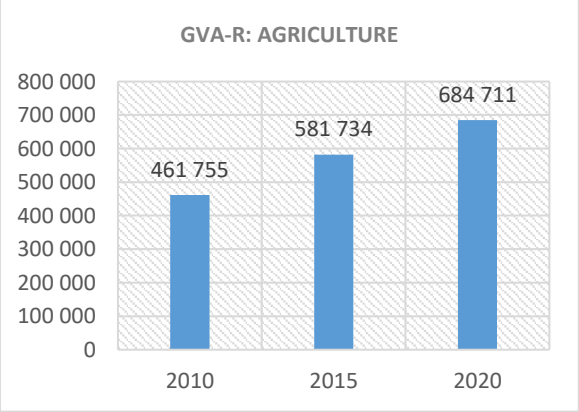
Based on comparative advantages, the uMzinyathi LED Strategy and Programme identifies the following strengths of the Umvoti agricultural economy:

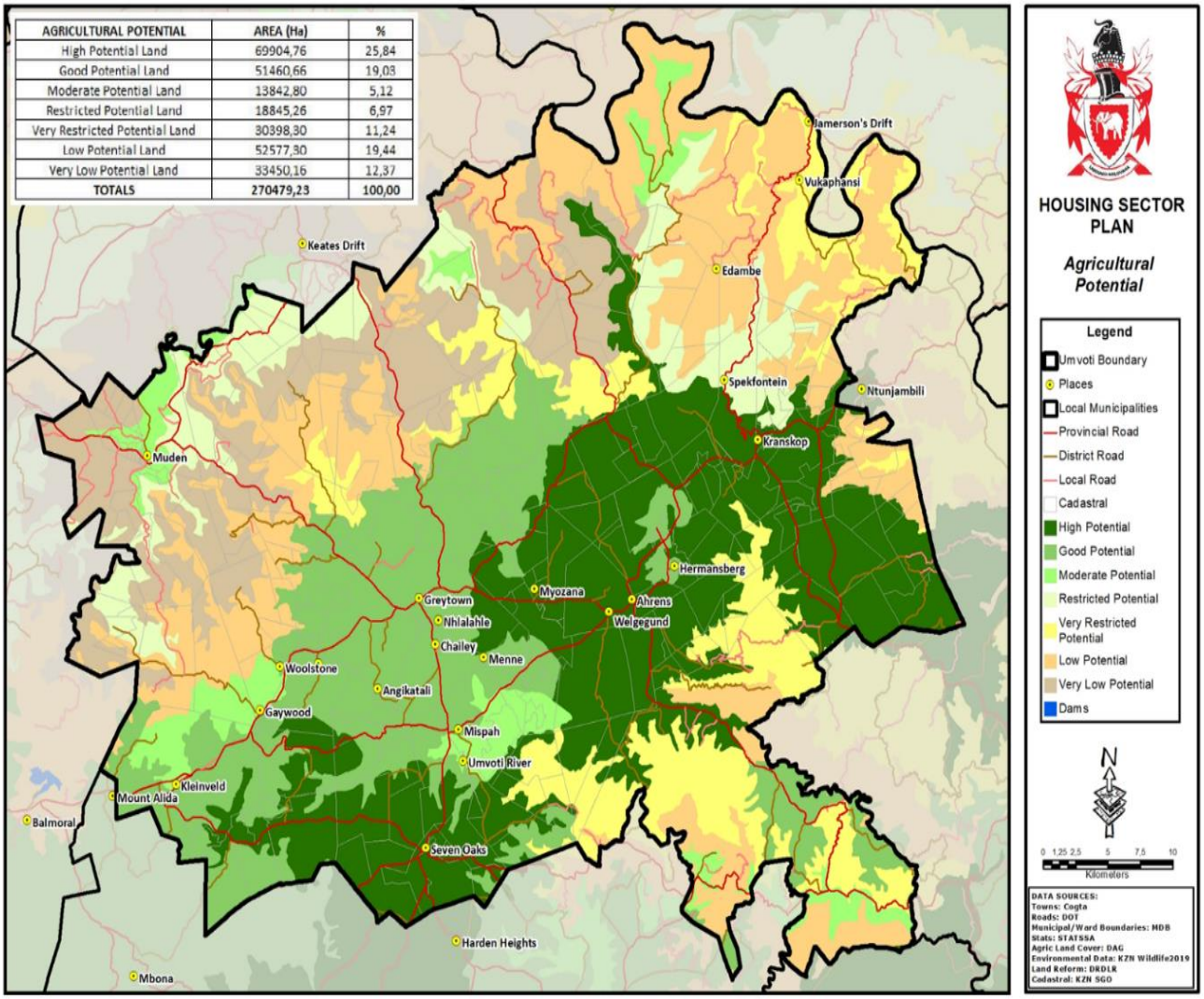
- Range of downstream forestry products from forestry waste;
- Stewardship Certification products; and
- Vegetable Production and processing on Mooi River Valley

It should be noted that during the stringent Covid Lockdown Periods Government reached out to the Agricultural Sector for small interventions to keep them financially viable. Umvoti applicants via the Department of Agriculture were the recipient of some 44 grants from the Department of Agriculture for amounts ranging from R15 000 to R44 000 – these were disbursed as vouchers. Whilst not all recipients who applied were successful some were able to get some form of assistance.

Two of our up-and-coming youth woman farmers were also the recipient of a Grant from ADA. (1) For an amount of R2 300 000. (10 HA Farm). This will be used for 10 Tunnels, a borehole with irrigation, a pack house, a cold storage unit, fencing and small appliances. (2) A Grant amount of R2 100 000 (45 HA Farm) for a pack house, further infrastructure, fertilizer storage etc. Both situated in Muden.







Map 46 : **Agricultural Potential**

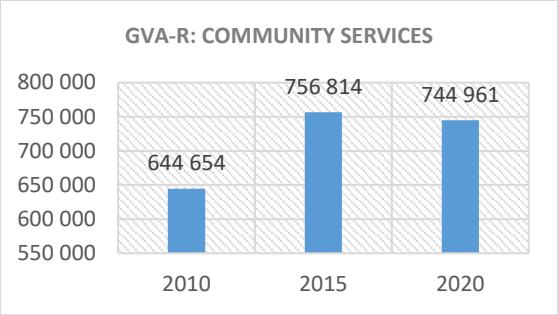
17.11 GOVERNMENT

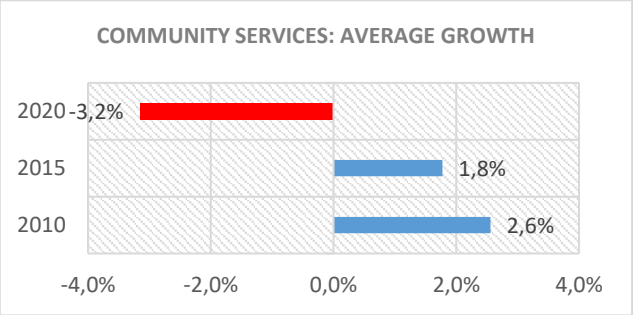
Local government is a distinct sphere of government that is interdependent and interrelated with both the national and provincial spheres, responsible for delivering public services to communities and providing a range of functions including LED. As such, it has a developmental role to play in communities which sees to the improvement in quality of life and the standard of living of all citizens. Although significant progress has been made since the democratic government in developing communities, local government is still aggrieved by socio-economic challenges including poverty, inequality, and underdevelopment.

Municipalities, such as UMvoti, are thus obliged by the Constitution to play a facilitative role in promoting LED within their locality and create ideal environments for business that attracts and promotes investment. There are challenges that face agricultural sector, farmers, and all relevant stakeholders, which include lack of funding, access to market, high rate of agricultural land use changes to rapid urbanisation.

The Municipality had partnered with TIKZN for Agriculture information with an aim to initiate and open a platform for the engagements among the agricultural stakeholders. Strengthening

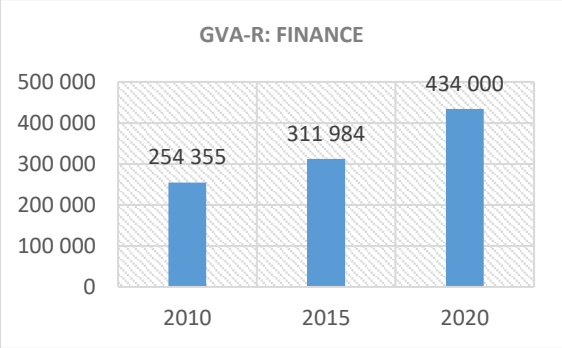
LED in the municipality will require improvements in the market confidence of business in local government, growing municipal capacity that allows exploitation of competitive advantage and the identification of potential opportunities as well as creating an environment conducive for business whilst also intensifying local support for small business development. Economic data pertain this sector in UMvoti is illustrated as follows:

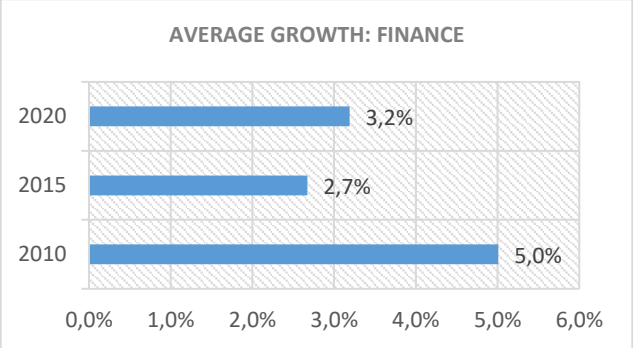




17.11.1 FINANCE, INSURANCE, REAL ESTATE AND BUSINESS SERVICES

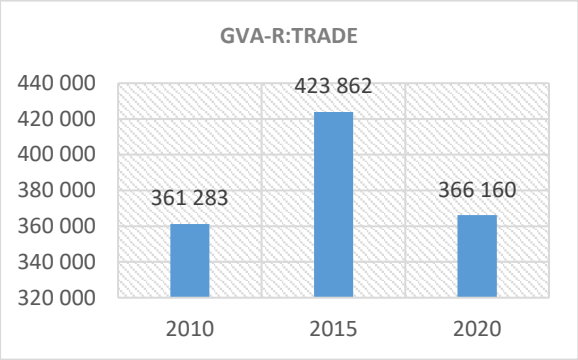
The financial sector makes a direct contribution to the economy in terms of its value-added contribution to GDP, employment and taxation paid. Insurance companies help businesses mitigate risk and protect their employees. As with consumers, helping businesses mitigate risk can have a lasting, positive impact on the economy. These actions help businesses run successfully, which translate to more jobs and an increase in economic activity. With reference to UMvoti municipality this sector contributes 3.2% to the municipal 2020 GDP, which is estimated at R434 000 (R1000), and this sector has been increasing from the year 2010.

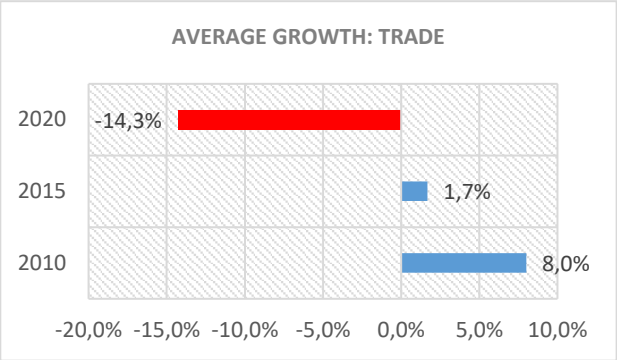




17.11.2 WHOLESALE AND RETAIL TRADE

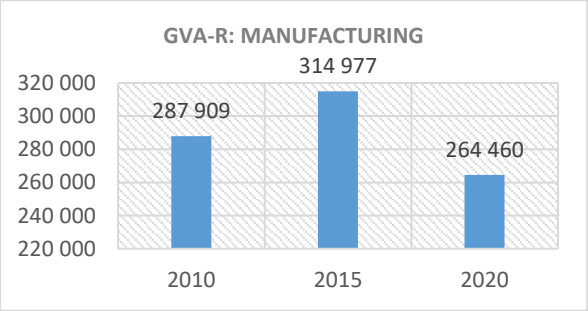
Wholesale and retail trade are defined as resale of new and used untransformed goods to the general public. This service sector is the third of the three economic sectors of the three-sector theory. The tertiary sector of industry involves the provision of services to other businesses as well as final consumers. Services may involve the transport, distribution, sale of goods from producer to a consumer, as may happen in wholesaling and retailing, or may involve the provision of a service, such as tourism, accommodation, catering, entertainment, communication, finance, insurance, real estate, business services, community, social, personnel services and general government. Within UMvoti this sector is currently the fourth dominant. It absolutely makes sense for the GDP to drop the year 2020, because this is due to Covid-19 pandemic.

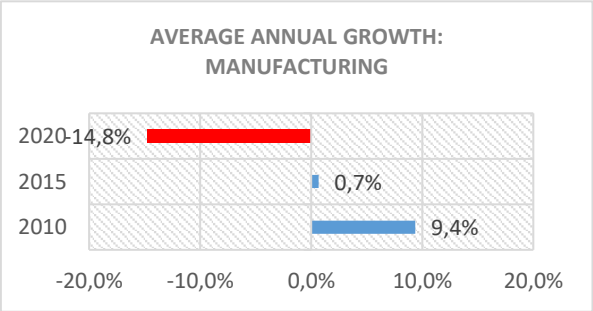




17.11.3 MANUFACTURING

The manufacturing sector is the fourth highest contributor to UMvoti economy. According to the data sourced from StatsSA 2021, manufacturing sector in UMvoti contributed approximately 23.6% of the national GVA. Although a significant growth in this sector has been noted at the district level over the past years, it is encouraging to highlight the considerable entry of this sector into the mainstream at the local level. The manufacturing sector is regarded as the competitive advantage of UMvoti due to its opportunities that exist in expanding in value-adding so as to realise the full economic potential that can be derived from this sector. The manufacturing sector has an opportunity to create employment through the forestry, forestry-waste products, maize, milling, wood and wood products, honey production, and bricks and blocks manufacturing. Manufacturing activities contributed about 0.7% to the GVA -R in 2019, decreased by 11.9% in 2020 due to the Covid 19 pandemic and estimated to contribute 5.2% in 2021 (Quantec 2021 Economic data), however the GDP of this sector is significantly high accounting for about 17% of the municipal economy.





17.12 TOURISM

UMvoti Municipal area was poorly developed as a tourist area and economic data pertaining tourism in UMvoti is unavailable. However, its location at the intersection of at least three tourism development zones each with unique character presents UMvoti with an exceptional and distinctive opportunity to develop as a tourist area providing easy access to the battlefields, Zulu Heritage and culture and eco-tourism zones. Over the last 5 years, since the existence of the CTO there has been extensive research and planning into the tourism sector and ecosystem in UMvoti and the larger regional municipality of uMzinyathi with the intention to develop Tourism platforms in the region, develop and commission a tourism strategy for the region, Identify Tourism opportunities in the region as a tourism and income driver, Identify opportunities for tourism to create jobs in the region, especially for the youth, Create and

manage ongoing tourism projects that are sustainable. From the tourism audit of 2017, findings suggested that the tourism market in UMvoti collapsed between 2012 to 2015 and it was since collapse in the market in which the CTO was formed to assist the municipality in growing the sector back.

The opportunities that exist UMvoti include the following:

- **UMvoti CTO Office Museum –** Municipality with the aim of securing one of their container homes to become the UCTO permanent office, based in the same site as the Greytown Museum;
- **Fishing:** UMvoti as a premier inland fishing spot - Tot Hier Toe is lovely little gem and Lake Merthley is one of the best kept secrets in UMvoti in terms of fishing. The beauty of these places is that it is already there. It needs some minor financial intervention, but it already has a "good" history, and the place does need some refurnishing especially to the cabin and public ablutions, interior design of cabins and utility infrastructure. Beyond these two large dams there are private dams too on farmlands. Although this brings a lot of red tape with local farmers, if one can create a partnership where there is catch and release, no camping and they get half the cut of fishing licenses, we could bring in the farmers into the idea of making UMvoti one of the top fishing destinations in KZN.

  Moreover, St Cathrynns is a popular fishing and golf spot in the area. Outside of the dams, Umvoti also have two rivers Tugela and Mooi River of which owns 20 to 30 km of. The municipality needs to create spots and local community owned fishing and camping spots. There is already a yellow fish fly fishing spot and sleep over on the Mooi River in the Muden Valley called Mount St Bernard's Guest House where they offer guided fly fishing on the farm's sections of the Mooi River
- **Day Hiking, Running & Cycling Trails -** UMvoti has an abundance of great hiking and cycling trails within the region and include Blink Water Trails, Mhlopeni Trails, Lilani Trails, Umvoti River Trails that include Bushmen paintings, Old Ngome Reserve Trails, Montello Trails, Tugela Valley Trails (community owned trails), Annual Coddiwomple Run and Walk Showcasing the best of the Midlands with a variety of trail runs throughout the year, multi day, single, relays and a night series to name a few;
- **UMvoti Flowers and Fauna -** UMvoti hosts 3 very special Flower Farms, Namely Tarr Roses, Brayleigh Proteas and a Clivia Farm. Lake Merthley is also the home of the Hilton Daisy. Tarr Roses, roses and still more roses. Pinks, reds, yellows, striped, thousands of roses all proudly displaying their beautiful blooms. For visitors taking an amble around the countryside in the Greytown area, this country nursery was established in 1994. This is one of the very few rose propagation farms in the country where the art of propagating a healthy, hardy rose bush has been perfected over the last few years;
- **UMvoti Waterfalls & Rockpools -** there are some spectacular waterfalls just outside the boundaries of Umvoti Municipality that the UCTO can market to bring local tourists to the district. The most dominant waterfall in the region is Mooi River Waterfall. This waterfall is not marketed by the neighbouring municipality at all even though Zulu Falls Lodge provides some of the best views of a major water from its pool and deck. One can partner with the Zulu Falls Lodge, which is a semi community owned tourism project in marketing the waterfall and lodge to a bigger domestic and international tourist market;
- **Cultural Village at Bhambatha Rock -** There is a great opportunity to create a cultural village using local resources and low investment at Bhambatha Rebellion Rock in Ngome in partnership with a former KZN Tourism official and lecturer. At present, Rebellion rock has no formal infrastructure for tourists to really appreciate to the location, story and historical significance of the location. The spot also provides great hiking trails to the top of the mountain where the rebellion and attack would have been planned. Hikers to the top of the mountain will need secure facilities for parking and refreshments, thus, creating

some basic infrastructure with a small museum in a Rondavel or container would be perfect for this location and historical sight;

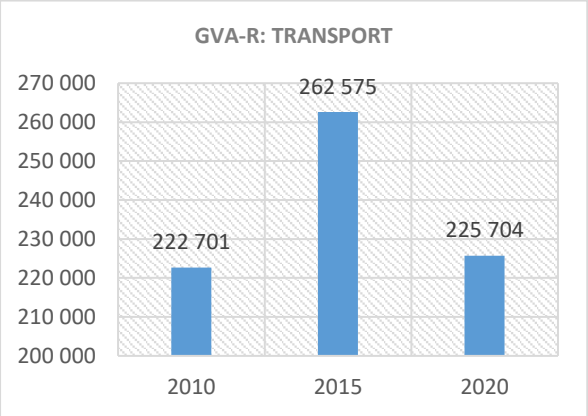
- **KwaSizabantu: Religious Toursim -** There is a great opportunity to use already existing religious tourism destinations in Umvoti to market Umvoti as a spiritual destination. Mission Kwasizabantu is in the Umvoti Municipality and offers accommodation to up to 50 people to stay overnight to participate in their daily worships and their community empowerment and development projects
- **UMvoti The Town of Craft -** UMvoti district has a great long-term opportunity to establish a craft beer and spirits culture in the Greytown with the many maize farmers and seed storage companies within Greytown, and the good opportunity is that Greytown already has a local craft brewery called Rockford Brewery. By having companies like Pannar and maize farmers with in Greytown, the supply and logistics of wheat, maize and barley are right on the doorstep of Greytown which makes the production of spirits and beer cheap;
- **The Daisy Creek Music Festival; and UMvoti Outdoor Sports Events -** UMvoti Region has great potential to host a number of large outdoor sporting events such as road marathons, ultra-trail runs, canoe races on the Tugela and Mooi River, and mountain biking races. Due to the closure of the Jacob Zuma marathon that was a qualifying race for the Comrades marathon, it is suggested that the UMvoti Municipality in partnership with the CTO, establish a 42 km road marathon that can bring thousands of runners to UMvoti over a weekend.
- Tourism compliance workshop took place on the 27th February 2023 with an aim to assist with Tourism establishment to be in compliance.

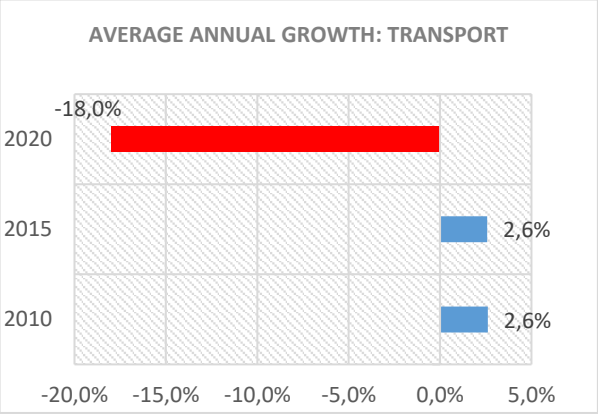
Following are possible projects that the Municipality is intending to implement with an intention of reviving the Tourism Sector:

- Planning and Economic Services has appointed a panel and TOR are in place.
- The establishment of Tourism Forum will commence once Municipality has resolved issues with CTO;
- Establishment of the Tourism Information office;
- The list of intended projects includes the resuscitation of Lake Merthely and since the Municipality has also partnered with Drift Khana.

17.12.1 TRANSPORTATION

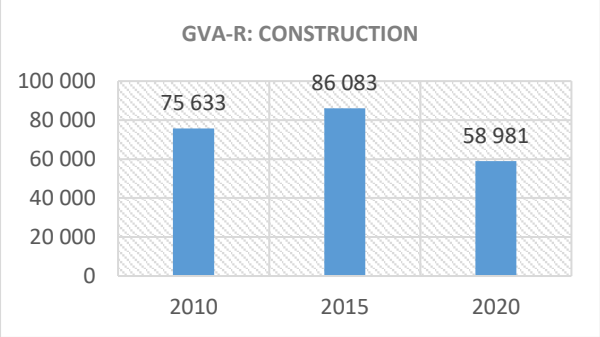
Transportation is an economic factor of production of goods and services, implying that it is fundamental in the municipal generation, even if it accounts for a small share of input costs estimated at 7% to the municipal GDP. This implies that irrespective of the cost, an activity cannot take place without the transportation factor and the mobility it provides. With reference to the statistical data on the tables above the Transport sector has shown a gradual increase since the year 2015. However, it decreased in the year 2020 to R225 704, and this may be highly due to Covid-19 pandemic and stringent regulation about movement, and closure of shops, leading to less transportation of goods. The annual growth percentage also supports such assumption.

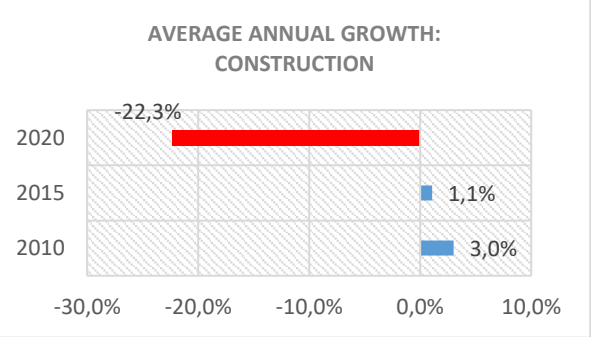




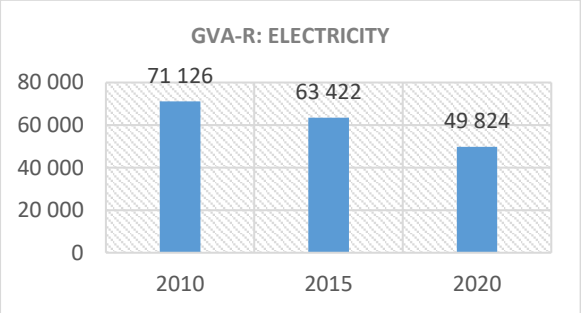
17.12.2 CONSTRUCTION

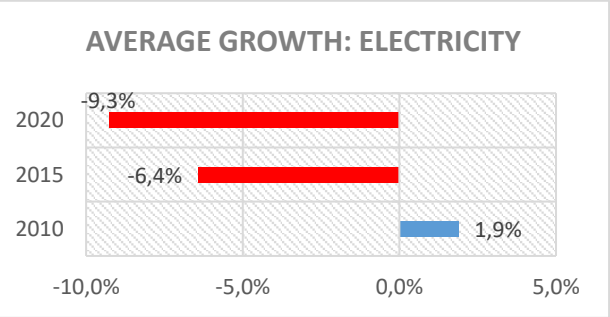
From the year 2010 to 2015, the construction sector was a growing industry within UMvoti Local Municipality. At a country scale, the South African construction industry can be alluded as a strategic sector that supports the government's National Development Plan (NDP). The Quantec 2021 economic data outlines that the construction sector has decreased since 2015 financial year. During the 2020 financial year, the construction sector heavily decreased its contribution by -22.3%.





17.12.2 ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATERILLUSTRATED ON THE FIGURES BELOW





17.13 INFORMAL SECTOR

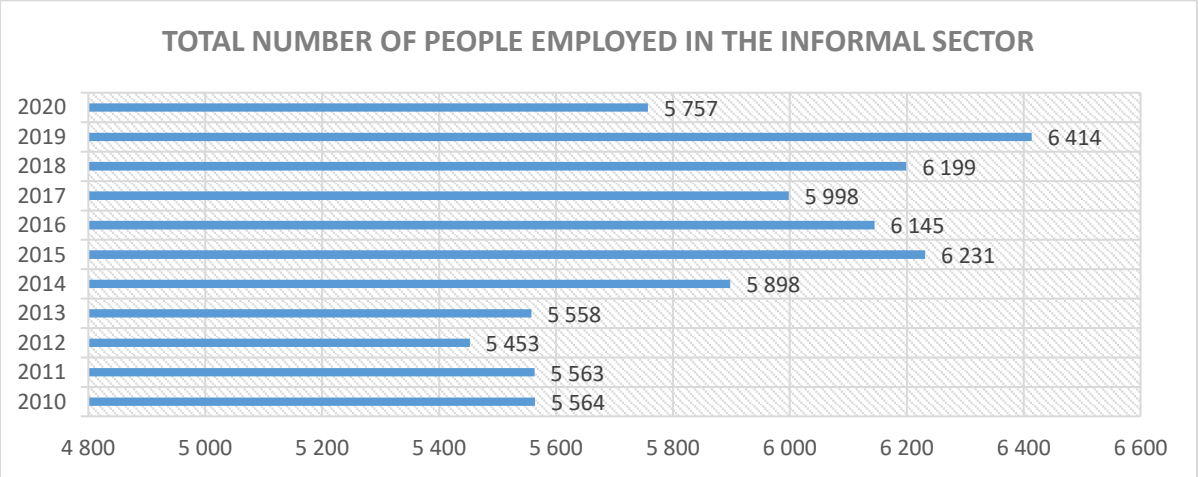
The informal economy is the diversified set of economic activities, enterprises, jobs, and workers that are not regulated or protected by the state. The informal sector of the economy is part of an economy that is neither taxed nor monitored by any form of government. Unlike the formal economy, activities of the informal economy are not included in a country's gross national product or gross domestic product. Although the informal sector makes up significant portion of the economies in developing countries, it is often stigmatized as unmanageable. However, the informal sector provides critical economic opportunities for the poor and has been expanding rapidly.

The informal sector is largely characterised by several qualities: easy entry, meaning anyone who wishes to join the sector can find some sort of work which will result in cash earnings, lack of stable employer-employee relationships, a small scale of operations, and skills gained outside of a formal education. The type of work that makes up the informal economy is diverse, particularly in terms of capital invested, technology used, and income generated.

The spectrum ranges from self-employment or unpaid family labour to street vendors, shoe shiners, and junk collectors. Most workers in the informal sector, even those are self-employed or wage workers, do not have access to secure work, benefits, welfare protection, or sometimes even representation.

Many local businesses operate informally - they are not properly registered and operate in marginal markets that are disconnected from larger, formal markets. Municipalities should encourage the formation of local business associations and consultative platforms that allow informal businesses to discuss their concerns. A better local business environment can create incentives for informal businesses to become formal and grow. Informal economies often contribute directly to poverty reduction by providing for the livelihoods of large portions of the population. The informal sector also has an important role to play as investor and entrepreneur.

According to the Stats SA data, during 2019, the informal economy had employed 6 414 number of people. This is the highest number recorded since 2015. The decline in employment opportunities in the formal economy has led to a growth in the informal sector within the municipality. This is due to the job losses and decline economic performance of businesses during the Covid-19 pandemic. Many informal businesses had suffered greatly due to lack of access to covid relief funds where they were not registered for UIF.



Owing to the non-availability of trading spaces in the town of UMvoti, informal trading takes on the verges of the roads and in front of formal commercial shops and this causes tensions between the formal business owners and informal traders. Below is a list of key challenges faced by the informal sector:

- High crime rates and no safety place for informal traders:
- There are dangers that we face on the road as street traders. This is aggravated by the lack of respect by the municipality. The informal traders are in short supply of the many resources e.g., market stalls.
- The informal traders now have cards for each trader. These assist to regularize the traders, but the biggest issue is the influx of people who come from different places some are even illegal traders.
- Disaster: There are illegal traders who operate within the CBD in areas that they should not trade and some of these are illegal foreigners. There was an accident whereby there was truck that lost control and killed the two (2) informal traders.
- There is no shelter for storage for informal trading and confidence for the municipality.
- No market to buy from or facilitate the transport of goods from farmers.
- There are people from Estcourt, eThekwini, and Greytown trading in the informal economy, the municipality must assist by decreasing the number and regulating the informal trading economy.
- There is a high rate of theft of goods.
- High rate of informal nations trading within the informal economy.
- Lack of enforcement, foreign nationals trading without permit.
- Lack of infrastructure (water, electricity, and ablution facilities).
- Lack of street furniture, safe packaging, and storage facilities for sellers. This has been addressed by a Partnership with EDTEA who have assisted with funding for this.
- Lack of funding. Informal traders are unable to expand due to lack of capital; and
- No formal market to buy goods.
- Minimal financial and non-financial assistance and incentives from the municipality.
- Access to information is limited. They are not informed and aware of incentives packages which could benefit them.

Further observations:

The Municipality has conducted several surveys and has a register for Informal traders in a form of a database. According to the updated database the total number of Informal Traders stands at 780 and only many others do not have permits.

There was also concern that damage was being done within public spaces and that trader stalls wereuntidy and unsightly. Traders do not locate in demarcated areas but set up wherever good opportunities for trade present themselves. The City is not unsympathetic to informal traders and recognizes that under harsh economic conditions, the sector enables people to generate some sort oflivelihood, however modest. Instead of tolerance and, in some instances, clamp down, the City needsa proactive and supportive informal trader policy. Informal traders own and run very modest businesses. However, the potential exists for these businesses to grow if they are appropriately supported. This would create opportunities for small businesses to

enter the formal sector from below.

Umvoti Municipality recognizes that the informal sector is here to stay in both urban and rural contexts. The Municipality needs to strengthen the relationship of trust with informal traders and their structures. A positive relationship would facilitate the provision of appropriate infrastructure and support.

Challenges faced by informal traders themselves include:

a. Limited access to training,
b. Limited access to finance, funding, and capital owing in part to the informal nature of their operations
c. Lack of necessary support infrastructure including storage facilities, ablution facilities, water, and electricity Low incomes with household expenses competing with business needs such asmaintaining stock levels, and lack of capital for business expansion.
d. Strategies to realize opportunities in the Informal Economy relate to the following:
e. Support for the informal economy is reflected in Municipal planning documents such as the IDP.
f. Facilitate the smooth operation of the informal actors' chamber as a means of engaging withinformal economy actors.
g. Continue regular contact with informal economy organizations and actors
h. Register all informal traders.
i. Continue to provide basic infrastructure and services for informal traders.
j. Take account of informal trader interests in the context of approving new developments.
k. It is important that the following measures to promote the informal sector be designed by uMvoti local Municipality be introduced:
l. Putting in place policies that make it easier for informal businesses to thrive such as informaltrade grant funding;
m. Introduction of license fees; and licenses.
n. Construction of trading centers in the cities, towns and rural areas (prioritize improving the informal trading conditions in the CBD
o. Incentivise the sector.
p. Opportunity awareness and assistance with accessing those opportunities
q. Encourage the informal sector to comply with relevant regulations
r. Facilitate business management and other skills development program for the sector
s. Create an enabling environment for the informal traders as well as other businesses to co-exist thusproviding opportunities for small businesses to operate within the space of mainstream economy.

17.14 CONCLUSIONS ON HOW THE UMVOTI ECONOMY WORKS

The following economic observation for UMvoti can be made:

- The municipal economy is agricultural driven and dominated by the primary sector.
- High unemployment rate and reliance on grants especially in rural areas which constrains the own revenue potential of the municipality.
- There is a gradual estimated decrease of all sectors due to the global pandemic.
- Scarce job opportunities mainly high youth unemployment.
- 28.4% indigents which earn less than R3500 per month.
- In terms of its spatial context, the Municipality is designed in an apartheid structure with a fragmented design. The only existing town is located in the centre of the municipality while other rural communities are located on the municipal edges in poverty pockets.
- The spatial economy of the municipality effects the economic behaviour as people are located away from spatial opportunities.
- There is a need to update infrastructure.
- Municipality has limited development budget.

17.15 UMVOTI ECONOMIC STRATEGY:

17.15.1 STRATEGIC THRUST/GOALS

The proposed strategies take into cognizance the inherent nature of the structure of the economy whilst also incorporating basic principles and dwelling on the need to address key strategic issues of intervention that emerged during the analysis phase (preceding phase). In order to attain tangible results, the strategies listed in subsequent sections of this report need to work in unison with regard to developing the economic base of UMvoti and making a serious contribution in the economy of the region. The following figure below indicates the Strategic Thrust of the economic strategy for UMvoti LM. The thrusts involve the following:

AGRARIAN DEVELOPMENT EXPANSION AND SUPPORT
• Development of a Farmer Production Support Unit (FPSU). • Develop grazing camp program in rural areas. • Strengthen and synergise support for land reform projects. • Agri-product 1: Agriculture Infrastructure Support • Agri-product 2: Organic Food Production • Agri-product 3: Timber and Wood Processing • Agri-product 4: Intensive Farming • Agri-product 5: Sugarcane Production • Agri-product 6: Agro-processing • Agri-product 7: Livestock Farming and Value Chain • Agri-product 8: Revamping Poultry Farming Projects

INTENSIFY SUPPORT FOR MANUFACTORING SECTOR

- Proposal 1: Expansion of forestry and development of forestry waste products
- Proposal 2: Hides and Leather Products
- Proposal 3: Bone and Horn Products
- Proposal 4: Brick and Block Manufactoring
- Proposal 5: Crush Stone and Rock Products
- Proposal 6: Wood Products
- Specialized Manufactoring: Bio-fuel and Timber Production
- Sustain Business Retention and Expansion Programme
- Investigate Provision of a Small-scale Retail Operation in Muden
- Charcoal Production

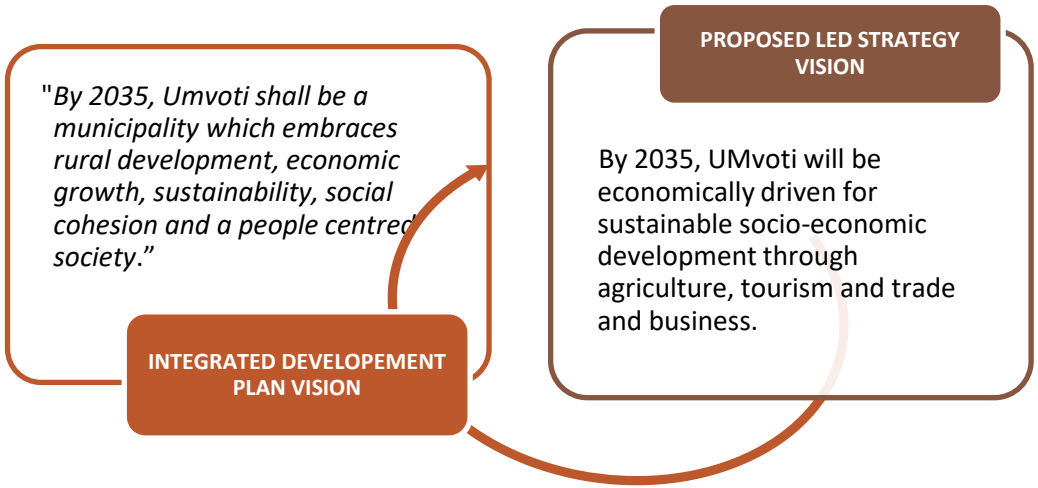
DEVELOPMENT OF TRADE AND BUSINESS SECTOR

- Revitalization of Greytown
- Intervening in the Retail Services Value Chain Development
- Enterprise Support
- Procurement Processes
- Improving Business Confidence
- Formulate SMME Strategy and provide SMME and Second Economy Support
- Development of Container Mecca for Infrastructure
- Establishmenmt of Bakeries in all 14 Wards

EXPANSION OF TOURISM SECTOR

- Development of UMvoti CTO Office Museum
- Proposal 1: Agro-tourism
- Proposal 2: Development of UMvoti Tourism Strategy
- Proposal 3: Cultural,Community Based and Educational Tourism
- Proposal 4: Eco-tourism Products
- Proposal 5: Adventure Tourism Products
- Proposal 6: Encourage Establishments to apply for Star Grading
- Proposal 7: Mainstreaming SMMEs on the sector
- Proposal 8: Development of Lake Merthley Precinct
- Proposal 9: UMvoti Outdoor Sports and Event Based Tourism
- Proposal 10: UMvoti Town and Townships Tourism Experience

17.15.2 UMVOTI ECONOMIC VISION



The municipality's development vision as presented in the IDP clearly elevates local economic development and commits the municipality to the use of its existence resources and in partnership with other relevant stakeholders, to create an environment conducive to economic development and growth. Key themes that come out of the vision include the following:

- Ethical Governance.
- Rural prosperity.
- Skills development for municipal unity; and
- Socio-economic sustainability.

Based on the overall municipal development vision and the strategic intent as outlined in the IDP, the municipality has further committed itself and its partners to the development of a balanced and sustainable rural economy as follows:

- To develop and grow the local economy of UMvoti using local resources and assets.
- To work in partnerships with relevant stakeholders and other development programmes to create an enabling entrepreneurial environment; and
- To stimulate economic growth, contribute to job creation thus meeting the objective of poverty alleviation and social development.

17.16 LED CATALYTIC PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS:

17.16.1 LED EXISTING AND PROPOSED CATALYTIC PROJECTS

The Local Economic Development projects intend to respond to the economic development priorities as stipulated in the National, Provincial, District and Local policies and strategies such as the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy, LED Strategies, IDP. The main objective of the projects highlighted below is to enable job creation in Umvoti Municipal area of jurisdiction. The projects will be implemented as short term, medium term and long term. The municipality budgeted R4 million for LED projects in 2023/2024 financial year. Two large projects are will be implemented in the 2024/2025 financial year on namely Bakeries in all 14 Wards and a SMME Hub for new traders.

17.17 BUSINESS LISENCE APPLICATIONS

The main function of Business Licensing is to ensure that all businesses within uMvoti jurisdiction have valid business licences to trade as per the Business Act 71 of 1991. The Municipalit3y has since established a business compliance forum that sits quarterly. The committee is made of different sector Departments, District and Internal Departments, these includes Traffic Department, Town planning, Fire, Safety and Disaster, Building Control, Electricity, KZN Edtea and District Environmental Health.

Business sector is reminded annually to renew applications and workshopped on the importance and benefits of having licences. Furthermore, the forum conducts inspection quarterly to ensure all businesses are in compliance. One of the core components is to conduct inspections of premises for the purpose of administration of the Business Licence Act. These inspections are also conducted on an ad-hoc basis to verify whether businesses are trading with or without a business licence. Businesses trading without a business licence are issued with notices and are provided a time-frame for compliance with the Business Act. The development of business license by law in on hold until the development of Provincial business bill is fully adopted by cabinet.

17.18 EASE OF DOING BUSINESS AND RED TAPE REDUCTION PROGRAMMES (RTR)

The reduction of red tape is clearly embedded in the concepts of Local Economic Development and is one of several tools promoted by the South African Government. It is based on the dialogue between the public and private sector focusing specifically on the rules of the game: efficiency and effectiveness. As the Municipality, we really believe we have a critical role to play in South Africa in providing efficient and effective basic services, which contribute towards an effective environment for doing business.

To date, the Municipality has partnered with KZN EDTEA as they are conducting a study on Red tape reduction programmes. The Municipality have signed a Memorandum of Agreement with EDTEA with an aim to assist the Municipality, assessing the challenges that are faced by the local businesses, establish platforms that will assist with addressing such challenges. The current programmes that the Municipality are busy with to ensure that they reduce red tape:

- LED forum has been resuscitated to ensure continuous engagements with private sector;
- automated system for the application of business licences as information management system to issue trading permits.
- Communication tools
- Complaints system is in place;
- Payments are done twice a month by Finance
- Continuous workshops to suppliers and SMMESs
- Awareness to rate payers are conducted

Umvoti Local Municipality will continue to identify initiatives aimed at reducing red tape in different sectors where specific mechanisms will be designed to suit specific sectors e.g. informal trade red tape reduction surveys, contractors red tape seminars etc.

It is acknowledged that this budget will not be enough to fund all the projects therefore assistance will further be sourced from government departments, government entities and other stakeholders. Currently LED Project Applications received (some 120) are being appraised, checked and adjudicated. Moreover, the Municipality has funded fourteen (14) projects in previous years and more in 2022/2023 under the Cooperatives/SMMEs Programme as per the table below:

TABLE 52 : 14 LED funded projects

NO	NAME OF APPLICANT	CHAIRPERSON	AREA WARD	BRIEF PROJECT DESCRIPTION
SECTOR: AGRICULTURE				
1		Phumlani Nene	Matimatolo/ Mbuba Area, Ward 13	Poultry Farming
2	Manasseh Projects	Phumla Ntombela	Ngome Area, Ward 14	Poultry Farming
3	Ophisweni Trading Pty Ltd	Nelile Madlala	Mabovini Area , Ward 12	Poultry Farming
4	Simangaye Pty Ltd	Sthabile Dlomo	Makhabeleni Area, Ward 6	Poultry Farming
5	Zandys Home-style Projects	Zandile Ndlovu	France, Enhlalakahle Ward 7	Poultry Farming
6	Emasiswane Pty Ltd	Zamile Khumalo	Matimatolo Area, Ward 2	Poultry Farming
7	Akhulile Holdings	Jabulile Ngubane	Mdlelanto Area, Ward 3	Poultry Farming
8	Amalinda Projects	Nonhlanhla Mngomezulu	Mhlazane Area, Ward 5	Piggery Farming
9		Eunice Waler	Coloured Village , Ward 9	Piggery Farming

NO	NAME OF APPLICANT	CHAIRPERSON	AREA WARD	BRIEF PROJECT DESCRIPTION
10		Wiseman Dlomo	Makhabeleni Area, Ward 6	Farming
11	Eyomusa Agri Farming	Sibusiso Khumalo	Muden , Ward 8	Farming
12	Lilani Primary Cooperative	Ndunankulu Sithole	Eshane Area	Farming
13	Alamkelwa Niyabuswa Primary Cooperative	Sabelo Zondi	Mbuba Area, Ward 13	Farming
14	Senzanjengabanye Enterprise	Mduduzi Mdunge	France , Ehlalakahle , Ward 7	Farming
15		Mthokozisi Mabaso	Greytown , Ward 9	Farming
16	Phumlanimthiri Farming & Landscaping	Phumlani Dlamini	Ngome Area, Ward 14	Farming
17	Nqanawe Family Project	Thathokwakhe Gwala	Misaph Area ,Ward 10	Farming
SECTOR: LAUNDRY				
18	Dan's Laundry Pty Ltd	Dan Chonco	Enhlalakahle, Ward 7	Laundry Services
SECTOR : SALON				
19	Lindas Barber	Linda Roland	Enhlalakahle Ward 7	Barber & Salon Services
20	Slukakahle Pty Ltd	Ntombifuthi Zondi	Matimatolo Area, Ward 2	Salon Services

17.19 PROPOSED STRATEGIC ECONOMIC INTERVENTIONS AND JOB CREATION

(ESTIMATED JOB OPPORTUNITIES THAT ARE TO BE CREATED THROUGH DIFFERENT PROGRAMMES (EPWP AND CWP) AS WELL AS PERMANENT JOBS)

Based on the above strategic thrust, economic projects are envisioned to respond to the key issues and opportunities within UMvoti. The Municipality does have an adopted EPWP/CWP policy in place. The Municipality embraces EPWP, number of people have been appointed using the EPWP programme in collaboration of Public works as well as KZN COGTA. EPWP is a key government initiative, which contributes to Governments Policy priorities in terms of decent work and sustainable livelihoods; education; health; rural development; food security and land reform and the fight against crime and corruption.

The below depicts the number of jobs to be created in both EPWP and capital projects (temporary and permanent), And these are tabulated in segments of years and indicative of whether temporal or permanent as follows in the table below:

TABLE 53 : JOBS TO BE CREATED IN EPWP AND CAPITAL PROJECTS

The number of EPWP jobs created in the 2023/2024 financial year is 372 and it is envisaged this will be increased by another 150 in 2024/2025 financial year.

Year	Number	Economic Activity	Location	Estimated no. of jobs to be created	
				Temporal	Permanent
	1.	Lake Merthley Waterfront Development	Greytown	20	30
	2.	Urban Agriculture	Greytown and Kranskop	10	35
	3.	Cannabis growing for essential oils and health products	Muden	-	50
	4.	Intervening in the Retail Services Value Chain Development	Municipal Wide	10	30
	5.	Green Products and Services	Municipal Wide	10	20
	6.	Nhlalakahle TVET College	Nhlalakahle	-	20
	7.	Establish Agro-tourism products	Municipal Wide	-	10
	8.	Town and Township Tourism Experience	Greytown and Nhlalakahle	5	10
	9.	Establishment Of Tourism Office	Greytown	-	5
	10.	Expanded Public Work Programme (EPWP)	Municipal Wide	60	-
	11.	Development of pack houses to package fresh produce from surrounding areas and link to Dube Trade Port	Greytown	20	10
	12.	Lilani Hotsprings & Lilani Hot Springs upgrade	Matimatolo and Eshane	30	20
	13.	Community Gardens in all wards	Municipal Wide	20	140
2025	**14.**	Revitalization of Greytown	Greytown	30	50
	15.	Access to agricultural market	Municipal Wide	-	20
2026	**16.**	Muden Community Service Centre	Muden	50	50
	17.	Establishment of Adventure Tourism Products	Municipal Wide	20	20
	18.	Upgrading of Heritage Sites (Bambatha and Lous Botha Site)	Greytown	10	20
	19.	Green economy job creation	Municipal Wide	10	30

17.20: LED IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

TABLE 54 : LED IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

NAME OF RECOMMENDATION	GOAL AND OBJECTIVES	COMMENTS	ACTIONS	IMPLEMENTING AGENT
Establish LED Committee and supporting structures (with sectoral working groups)	Goal: A set of structured and properly constituted forums to lead and direct LED Strategy formulation and implementation in UMvoti Local Municipality. Objectives: • The successful establishment of a properly constituted and functioning LED Committee. • The successful establishment of the relevant sectoral working groups. It is recommended that at least the following be established/ and or revived: • Agriculture (commercial and emerging) • Tourism	• The basic design as presented (of Strategy and Programme document) and the recommendations as presented can be used as the basic points of departure. • Do not duplicate the existing initiative to establish a "chairman's form", but it can be adjusted to incorporate the recommendations made.	• Start by drafting a constitution for each of the forums. • Establish the forums in accordance with the constitutions and use the recommendations of this strategy to develop the year work programme for year 1 (for each of the forums).	The initiative should be driven as a joint effort between UMvoti Municipality and existing Business Forums.

NAME OF RECOMMENDATION	GOAL AND OBJECTIVES	COMMENTS	ACTIONS	IMPLEMENTING AGENT
	• Service and Retail Businesses (Formal and Informal) • Manufacturing • The development of a work programme for year 1 for each forum, using this implementation Plan as a point of departure • The development of a monitoring system to assess the implementation of the various work programmes.			
Municipality to improve communications and services to customers	Goal: To improve the speed and efficiency of the communication between the municipality and its clients, with reference to the local rate payers (including business). Objectives: • Increase the number of queries from clients addressed successfully by the various line departments (for this purpose, a record should be kept of	• The national initiative around Batho Pele must be used as the basic reference framework. • This is not a once-off project, but a continuous process of improvement (i.e., the municipality must always strive and act to improve its service levels – a continuous striving towards excellence).	Start by assessing the three core problems as noted as the extent and nature of these issues will determine the action(s) required. • Based on the findings, review the official municipal Communication Strategy to identify specific shortcomings. • The DPSA should be contacted to source all relevant documentation such as the Batho Pele	UMvoti Municipality

NAME OF RECOMMENDATION	GOAL AND OBJECTIVES	COMMENTS	ACTIONS	IMPLEMENTING AGENT
	queries lodged and addressed). • Reduction in the reaction time to queries from the clients. • Improve the standard of service at the "front line".		Handbook – A Service Delivery Improvement Guide	
Red tape reduction	Goal: To make it easier and more cost effective to do business in UMvoti. Objective: • Ensure automated systems that make it easier to do procurement processes. • Improving Municipal Service Delivery: Citizen Service Charters and Complaints Notification Systems (CNS) • Improving Municipal Communication • Improving Municipal Policies, By-laws, and Regulations	Reducing the regulatory constraints on small micro and medium enterprises (SMMEs) is one of the key focus areas for UMvoti. Red tape is identified as one of the core elements which restrict business development and growth.	• Engage the Department of Trade and Industry National Guidelines on Local Government Red Tape Reduction. • Development of Red tape Reduction Plan for Supply Chain Management. • Participate (e.g., through Red Tape action planning workshops) in identifying the causes of Red Tape problems and identifying solutions to address the causes. • Work with Municipalities, via an agreed process with the Municipal Manager or relevant senior manager, to	UMvoti Municipality

NAME OF RECOMMENDATION	GOAL AND OBJECTIVES	COMMENTS	ACTIONS	IMPLEMENTING AGENT
	• Improving Supply Chain Management Processes • Speeding up Land Development Processes and Time Frames • Speeding up Building Plan Approval Processes and Time Frames • Better Management of Informal Trading		• identify priority Red Tape problems that are negatively impacting on businesses	
Public Procurement Processes	<u>Goal:</u> To use the fiscal resources of government to deliver services to the public while promoting the local business. <u>Objectives:</u> • Pro-localism procurement and servicing policies • Support for small & medium businesses through the provision of training and support mechanisms and creating optimal infrastructure, e.g., SMME incubators	• Procurement does not seem to have been positioned towards building the local businesses. • The lack of skills and specialized companies has caused government to look outside for specific services and goods that needs to be procured.	• Skills Audit. • Diagnostic of policy position for the municipality in terms of local procurement. • Review of Supply Chain Management Policy to suggest preference to local contractors, suppliers, and service providers. • Development of Toolkits to train and capacitate the local contractors, suppliers, and service providers. • Development of a programme similar to a model that was used by	UMvoti Municipality, LED Forum and CoGTA

NAME OF RECOMMENDATION	GOAL AND OBJECTIVES	COMMENTS	ACTIONS	IMPLEMENTING AGENT
	• Improvement in infrastructure and services in general to improve economic efficiency and productivity • Training and capacity building initiatives • Targeted investment to boost potentially growing sectors, e.g., Tourism, knowledge industries • Simplifying regulations and by-laws to stimulate, as opposed to hindering, economic development; and • Defining the municipality as an economic actor in the local economy with considerable clout and leverage capability		KZN Dept. of Transport [i.e., Vukuzenzele]	
Career guidance and promotion Fourth Industrial Revolution	Goal: To equip learners with necessary guidance and skills that is directly linked to 4IR and future jobs	Our South African reality is that we are already faced with huge unemployment challenges, with the majority of our population being employed in lower-skilled jobs. Of	• Visit career resource centres or skills to give guidance to students and maximizing career opportunities	UMvoti Municipality Department of Education

NAME OF RECOMMENDATION	GOAL AND OBJECTIVES	COMMENTS	ACTIONS	IMPLEMENTING AGENT
	Objective: • To help in the total development of the student • To help in the proper choice of courses and career • To help the students in vocational development • To minimize the mismatching between education and employment and help in the efficient use of manpower.	concern is our digital economy, with skills shortages especially within the context of job creation and the promotion of local businesses. There is a need to guide students to study careers that will skill them in the fourth industrial economy.	• Create a social media page that broadens knowledge and skills on 4IR • Create career roadshows and expos	
Proposal 6: Encourage establishments to apply for start grading.	Goal To improve the overall standard and quality of the local tourism product. Objective • All tourism establishments must be graded. • The tourism establishments must at least maintain but preferably improve their grading.	Very few of the local establishments are star graded. Although it may not pose much of a problem for those establishments that focus on the local market or the “repeater” visitor, it limits the promotion and marketability of the industry in general, particularly so for the international market.	• Make contact be made with the Grading Council of South Africa to establish the criteria, procedure, and costs. • Encourage the local establishments to apply for grading. If necessary, a workshop can be arranged to take the owners through the application process.	Tourism Work group
Development of a Comprehensive UMvoti Tourism Strategy	Goal: Develop UMvoti Local Municipality as the	• UMvoti enjoys a comparative advantage in the tourism industry as it offers a wide	• A key element of the strategy must be to provide a clear future vision for	Tourism work group

NAME OF RECOMMENDATION	GOAL AND OBJECTIVES	COMMENTS	ACTIONS	IMPLEMENTING AGENT
	preferred tourism destination in the uMzinyathi District Municipality. Objectives: • Increase the number of visitors to UMvoti (both domestic and international). • Increase the number of jobs created by tourism. • Increase the number of businesses directly involved in tourism. • Improve the forward and backward linkages to increase the multiplier effect. • Improve the BEE profile of the industry. • Upgrade the infrastructure and physical appearance of UMvoti particularly so in the towns.	portfolio of attractions and tourism hotspots. • There is a need for a shared strategic vision	UMvoti Municipality tourism that describes the market segments to be developed. • Examples of issues to be analyzed include the following: Tourism experience. A lack of tourism intelligence. Lack of progress with BEE. The strategy must also provide clarity on issues such as the market segments that should be pursued and the marketing platforms to be used etc.	
Labor skills development	**Goal:** ▪ To improve the skills base of the labor force in order to increase productivity and marketability. **Objectives:**	▪ The highly competitive global economy requires a skilled work force. This trend is also evident in South Africa with the liberalization of the economy in the early 1990's, which resulted in exposure to international competition	▪ Start off by conducting a simple survey to determine the extent to which local businesses are making use of SETA's and in	LED Forum

	▪ Increase the number of local employees registering for SETA and other courses.	from low-cost producers such as India and China. To remain competitive, South Africa had to engage in more sophisticated production processes and as a result, employment of low and semi-skilled workers fell by 19% between 1990 and 1998, whereas the demand for demand for skilled and high skilled labour increased by 12%. ▪ To ensure the labour market react to this change in demand, government established the Sector Education and Training Authorities (SETA's) to plan and promote the training of employees. Twenty-three (23) of these SETA's have been established, of which the following are the most important for UMvoti: ▪ o Agricultural sector training authority (AgriSETA) ▪ o Local government (LGSETA) ▪ o Tourism and hospitality SETA (THETA) ▪ o Wholesale and retail SETA (W&RSETA) ▪ Indications are that very few local businesses make use of	particular: In what sector(s) ▪ The number of persons sent on courses and the type of courses completed. ▪ The reasons why some businesses are not taking part. ▪ The experience of labour upon completing the course. ▪ The experience of business upon labour completing the course(s) ▪ It is also recommended to get the sector plans from each of these SETA's to assess the main trends in and strategies for the sectors ▪ Based on the findings of this survey, a strategy can be developed per sector to address the concerns and bottlenecks to increase the participation levels.	

		the SETA's, even though they contribute towards the levy.		
Brick and Block Manufacturing	Goal: Creation of jobs through manufacturing of bricks and blocks and supply around the around Objectives: ▪ The create employment for the community. ▪ Recreating local economic development in UMvoti Municipality	▪ There is need to introduce and encourage manufacturing as an economic sector across municipalities in the country and UMvoti already has this sector going on, however it is ideal to embark on exploring the value chain opportunities for existing developments.	Establishing brick & block manufacturing plants in UMvoti.	UMvoti LM & KZN DEDTEA
Proposal 3: Cultural tourism, Community Based and Education Tourism	Goal: ▪ To maximize community benefit on the tourism sector and ensure that the benefits of the tourism industry are cascaded down to the community. Objectives: ▪ To increase tourist product offering ▪ To increase the number of tourists as well as the new players within the industry; and ▪ To develop and mainstream the local community to the benefits of the tourism industry.	▪ Community Based Tourism (CBT) centers on the involvement of the host community in planning and maintaining tourism development in order to create a more sustainable industry. Residents manage their resources in community as the tourism supply and provide it to tourist. The residents earn income as land managers, entrepreneurs, service and produce providers, and employees. At least part of the tourist income is set aside for projects which provide benefits to the community as a whole. Community-based	▪ The identification of cultural and heritage assets that will promote tourism development ▪ Identify CBT opportunities ▪ Design and test the CBT venture ▪ Set a stakeholder structure ▪ Develop the community-based tourism venture ▪ Operating a community-based tourism venture ▪ Track progress and success	Tourism work group, EDTEA, SEDA, LED Forum, and UMvoti Municipality

	▪ To promote cultural and community-based tourism in UMvoti so that the local communities can receive benefits from the tourism industry. ▪ To preservation and promotion of culture and heritage assets through tourism	tourism has been specifically recognized as a tourism development approach aimed at facilitating the development of disadvantaged communities.	▪ Possible ventures identified by the community include: ▪ Establishment tourism centre ▪ Historic storytelling and role playing of history ▪ Cultural events - which involve the visit to local cultural village centre or tourism center for observations and experience of traditional life, music, dances, food and oral history (story telling). The tourists can also be shown how to make traditional food and beer (umqombothi) etc.	
SMME And Second Economy Support	<u>Goal:</u> ▪ To assist co-operatives and small businesses to get support for business development. <u>Objective:</u> ▪ To support co-operatives and small businesses with: ▪ Information, advice, and referrals	▪ There are a number of co-operatives and small business operators who stand a good chance of benefiting from such initiatives. Central to the theme of this initiative is the notion of assisting those "who are presently economically trapped in the non-functioning local township and rural	▪ Identify existing co-operatives including small businesses ▪ Create a database of all co-operatives and small businesses ▪ Undertake needs assessment for co-operatives and small businesses ▪ Undertake skills audit	UMvoti Municipality and uMzinyathi District Municipality and LED Forum

	▪ Import and export training ▪ Tender information and advice ▪ Trade information ▪ Business assessment ▪ Technical support ▪ Business mentoring ▪ Market access, and ▪ Business linkages etc.	marginalized economies of the Second Economy." This is in line with the broader objectives of ASGISA, National LED strategy and Provincial interventions such as the Provincial Growth Development Strategy (PGDS) and Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS).	▪ Identify sectors which could be exploited by co-operatives and small businesses. e.g. tourism, agriculture etc ▪ Establish skills training centre ▪ Identify programmes that can assist co-ops and small businesses ▪ Link co-ops with relevant structures e.g. SEDA, DED etc ▪ Provide training with sector focus; and ▪ Provide an entrepreneurial environment.	
Proposal 1: Agro tourism	<u>Goal:</u> ▪ To increase farm income by providing fee-based recreation and education to the clients. <u>Objective:</u> ▪ To promote recreational and leisure and employment opportunities ▪ To promote sustainable tourism development	▪ UMvoti boosts with rich agri tourism products that can promote tourism and economic development within the area. This will also promote UMvoti to visitors and educate them about our agricultural resources.	▪ Identify agritourism product ▪ Undertake feasibility study to determine economic revenue ▪ Develop a self-guided tour to the agritourism facilities ▪ Develop itineraries designed to attract visitors in UMvoti ▪ Create directories of agritourism businesses and install at information centres	EDTEA, SEDA, UMvoti

Proposal 4: Ecotourism products	Goal: ▪ To use ecotourism products to position UMvoti into a notable tourism hub. Objective: ▪ To maximize the visibility of the area ▪ To increase the length of stay within the area ▪ To maintain the aesthetic beauty of the area; and ▪ To harness from other opportunities that are still available especially by the SMME.	▪ Currently in UMvoti exists the following ecotourism products: Hiking, birdwatching (home of the blue swallow), dam fishing, game reserves, campsites, Eco Spas: Blinkwater Nature Reserve, UMvoti Vlie Nature Reserve..	▪ Develop relations with product owners ▪ Identify issues that require government involvement e.g. signage and infrastructure ▪ Participate in tourism expo and related engagements ▪ Support SMMEs who intend to establish tourism hospitality business ; and ▪ Introduce EDTEA, SEDA and NEF to the projects that have been conceived.	EDTEA, SEDA, UMvoti
Mainstreaming SMME on tourism sector	Goal: ▪ The support to SMMEs in their development process will assist them with building business networks and credibility. Objective: ▪ This will assist the previously disadvantaged black owned SMMEs and entrepreneurs in obtaining the necessary product development, tourism	▪ SMMEs are said to be the core of the South African tourism sector. These enterprises contribute largely to economic growth and the creation of either temporary or permanent employment opportunities in the tourism sector.	▪ Identify SMME mainstreaming in tourism ▪ Conduct workshops and attend expos on tourism sector ▪ Identify and incorporate black owned SMMEs into marketing campaigns and Tourism Enterprise Partnership (TEP) programmes to ensure that they too derive benefits from	EDTEA, uMzinyathi District Municipality, UMvoti LM and SEDA

	infrastructure support, training and education opportunities and it will assist these SMMEs in gaining access to participate in the tourism sector.		marketing campaigns such as Sho't Left ▪ Promote the establishment of Private -Public Partnerships by strengthening the collaboration between SMMEs and core tourism related associations	
Proposal 5: Adventure Tourism Product	<u>Goal:</u> ▪ To use adventure tourism to position UMvoti into a notable tourism hub. Objective: ▪ To maximize the visibility of the area ▪ To increase the length of stay within the area ▪ To maintain the aesthetic beauty of the area; and To harness from other opportunities that are still available especially by the SMME.	▪ Currently in UMvoti exists the following adventure tourism products: ▪ 4x4 trails ▪ Sky diving ▪ Hot air balloons and paragliding ▪ Off-road driving	▪ Develop relations with product owners ▪ Identify issues that require government involvement e.g. signage and infrastructure ▪ Participate in tourism expo and related engagements ▪ Support SMMEs who intend to establish tourism hospitality business ; and ▪ Introduce EDTEA, SEDA and NEF to the projects that have been conceived.	EDTEA, uMzinyathi SEDA, UMvoti
Encourage establishments of green enterprise	Goal: ▪ Position UMvoti as a sustainable green city Objective:	▪ UMvoti only has recycling products as a form of green economy initiatives, therefore a need to invest in the green economy is emphasized	▪ Solar panel installation - Install solar panels for sustainable energy in homes or businesses.	UMvoti Municipality, EDTEA, DAFF, uMzinyathi

	▪ Using efficient renwable energy products ▪ Reduce carbon footprint ▪ Eliminate negative impact on the enviroment		▪ Energy auditing and green consulting - Work with businesses or individuals to help them implement strategies to reduce their carbon footprint. ▪ Eco restaurants - Open a restaurant that uses only locally sourced food and sustainable products and processes. ▪ Wind power development - Build wind farms that produce sustainable energy. ▪ Solar panel manufacturer - Produce the energy-saving panels for homes and businesses. ▪ Environmental Municipal blog - Publish information and news about climate change and subjects of interest to the environment, existing recycling projects and green initiatives.	

			▪ Eco-travel planner – Develop a plan of eco-friendly travel destinations and activities for tourists within the municipality.	
Entrepreneurial and business skills development	<u>Goal:</u> ▪ Improve the level of business skills amongst entrepreneurs (with specific focus on the emerging group). <u>Objectives:</u> ▪ At least one presentation given by Trade and Investment Kwazulu-Natal (TIKZN) and SEDA each ▪ Four courses presented by TIKZN and SEDA each ▪ Entrepreneurs able to engage in systematic research and the development of a bankable business plan for their business. ▪ Fewer businesses going bankrupt as a result of bad cashflow management practices.	▪ One of the critical problem areas for emerging entrepreneurs involves the lack of skills required to conduct systematic research to compile a bankable business plan. The real value of drafting a business plans does not only involve getting access to funding, but the procedure also forces the entrepreneur to apply his mind and systematically think about the various aspects of the enterprise. ▪ Included in this is the lack of skill to develop a bankable budget and then to stick to the budget (and avoid the temptation of spending both startup capital and the profits on “luxuries”).	▪ Make contact with the various institutions and invite them to give presentations to the local community on the courses on offer. ▪ Start with TIKZN and SEDA.	LED Forum

	▪ Entrepreneurs able to engage and stick to proper budgets			
Development of subsistence farmers	Goal: ▪ To attain food security targets and ensuring that the potential that exists is optimally utilized. Objectives: ▪ To introduce proper methods of subsistence farming to UMvoti communities in rural areas. ▪ To provide support to the subsistence farmers in terms of farm implements and resources; and ▪ To provide training and mentorship on a structured and on-going basis.	▪ This will ensure that local small-scale farmers and surrounding communities are afforded with economic development opportunities and employment opportunities. It will also enable these farmers to Investment in climate-resilient agricultural practices and physical infrastructure that will mitigate impacts of climate variability whilst connecting farming cooperatives to existing and new markets.	▪ Engagement with existing subsistence farmers and aspiring farmers. ▪ Secure meetings with the Department of Agriculture. ▪ Identification of the needs and the budgetary resources as well as suitable programmes with the Department. ▪ Inclusion of commitment on the IDPs and Provincial Budgets; and Implementation ▪ Monitoring and Evaluation.	KZN Department of Agriculture, UMvoti and uMzinyathi,
Intervening in retail service value chain	Goal: ▪ To maximise local income circulation. Objectives: ▪ To increase local trading amongst businesses; ▪ To encourage the internal fiscal, circulate before income	▪ One of the key weaknesses with the local economy is the continued reliance on the outside enterprises which promote income leakages. A need exists for the local business to begin trading with each other in order to improve the local income circulation economic targets.	▪ Compilation of a database of the local business; ▪ Undertake an audit of the existing companies that outsource some of their services; ▪ Identification of the possibilities to source	LED Forum

	leakages weakens the local economy; and ▪ To encourage the existing local business to trade with the new emerging local businesses.		some of the services from the local businesses that exists or creation of the new local business that can deliver on such services; and ▪ Engagements between businesses.	
Enterprise Support	<u>Goal:</u> ▪ To assist co-operatives and small businesses to get support for business development. <u>Objectives:</u> ▪ To support co-operatives and small businesses with: ▪ Information, advice and referrals; ▪ Import and export training; ▪ Tender information and advice; ▪ Trade information; ▪ Business assessment; ▪ Technical support; ▪ Business mentoring; ▪ Market access, and ▪ Business linkages etc.	▪ There are a number of co-operatives and small business operators who stand a good chance of benefiting from such initiatives. Central to the theme of this initiative is the notion of assisting those "who are presently economically trapped in the non-functioning local township and rural marginalized economies of the Second Economy." This is in line with the broader objectives of ASGISA, National LED strategy and Provincial interventions such as the Provincial Growth Development Strategy (PGDS) and Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS).	▪ Identify existing co-operatives including small businesses; ▪ Create a database of all co-operatives and small businesses; ▪ Undertake needs assessment for co-operatives and small businesses; ▪ Undertake skills audit; ▪ Identify sectors which could be exploited by co-operatives and small businesses. e.g. tourism, agriculture etc; ▪ Establish skills training centre; ▪ Identify programmes that can assist co-ops and small businesses;	UMvoti Municipality, LED Forum and uMzinyathi

			▪ Link co-ops with relevant structures e.g. SEDA, DED etc; ▪ Provide training with sector focus; and ▪ Provide an entrepreneurial environment.	
Sustain business retention and expansion program	<u>Goal:</u> ▪ To ensure that the area attract and sustain businesses that helps to build the economy and create jobs. <u>Objectives:</u> ▪ To invite new businesses into the area. ▪ To ensure that the existing businesses within the area continue to strive. ▪ To assist the companies with mentorship programmes that will ensure that the businesses grow and expand. ▪ To ensure that the local businesses partake in analysis of local economies, identifying, designing and implementing	▪ Business investment and retention policy is an economic development policy of proactively connecting with existing businesses to understand and respond to local business needs. UMvoti must give special attention to small businesses that employ between 10 to 99 employees, otherwise known as Stage 2 firms. Purdue Extension recognizes that thriving communities need to be economically successful. Communities with an active and sustained economic development strategy will plant seeds of success locally and regionally—and should be part of that equation.	▪ Identification of the investment and retention targets for the area ▪ To develop the Terms of Reference for Investment and Retention policy ▪ To identify a championing and Co-ordinator for the policy ▪ Mobilizing funding for the Programme; and ▪ Implementation	UMvoti, uMzinyathi Development Agency

	strategies that can help strengthen existing businesses and industries			
Agri- Product 2: Organic Food Production	Goal: ▪ To strategically position UMvoti for the export of organic food. Objectives: ▪ To undertake the feasibility study and business plan for Cannabis Production. ▪ To initiate the suitable Cannabis production. ▪ To develop and maintain relationships with the national and international markets.	▪ The growth in organic agriculture has been paralleled and promoted by the public's increasing awareness of health and lifestyle issues. Vegetables: Organic salad and cooked vegetables are perhaps the most common form of organic production. The vegetables include different varieties of lettuce, cabbage, broccoli, cauliflower, butternut, squash, marrows, peas, beans, radish; in fact, all of the "Western" salad vegetables as well as some "Eastern" vegetables.	▪ Identification of suitable areas for organic food farming ▪ Identification of the market ▪ Mobilize the target beneficiaries ▪ Development of Business Plans ▪ Package application for funding ▪ Implementation; and ▪ Monitoring and Evaluation.	KZN Department of Agriculture and UMvoti Local Municipality
Development of UMvoti (CTO) office	Goal: Access to tourism information and promotion. Objective: • To grow the tourism sector's absolute contribution to the economy • To provide excellent people development	A tourism officer will encourage, promote and develop tourism as a major socio-economic activity to generate local employment and to spread the benefit of tourism to a wider segment of a population with the assistance of both private and public agencies.	• Budget allocation for the operation of the RTO which includes inventory • Budget allocation for marketing i.e., events, website, brochures, banners, signage, logo, tourism map. • Assistance in acquiring building from public works for	UMvoti Municipality, CTO, uMzinyathi

	and decent work within the tourism sector • To increase domestic tourism's contribution to the tourism economy • To contribute to the regional tourism economy		the Tourism Information Centre	
Green products and services	Goal: Use of biodegradable materials to creating products that protect rather than harm the environment Objective: • Reduction of environmental pollutants. • Resource conservation and energy conservation. • Sustainable use of natural resources. • Use of recycled resources (promoting the 4Rs) • Simplified waste treatment and disposal. • Emphasis on safety-consciousness. • Environmental and safety information	There is growing international consensus on the need to harness green economy as one of the pathways towards achieving sustainable development, eradicate poverty and create jobs within the context of global climate change and degradation of ecosystems. There is still a need to strengthen and encourage more green economy project in the area.	• Reforming institutions and policies to provide new incentives for green enterprises • Greening public procurement and redirecting public investment towards green economy and sustainable development goals • Develop a greening centre to create green products e.g., creating recycled bags, arts and craft etc	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, UMvoti LM, uMzinyathi

	included on product labels.			
		•		
Expanded Public Work Programme (PPP)	Goal: Eradicate poverty and unemployment Objective: To use existing government and public entity budgets to reduce and alleviate unemployment and increase the ability of workers to earn an income, either through the labour market or through entrepreneurial activity.	There is a tight but complex relationship between the skill levels of a population on the one hand, and the growth and development of the economy. Broadly speaking, an increase in global competition and to increase production output, reduce costs and stay competitive. Complex and more sophisticated production techniques in their turn require high skill levels. But, unfortunately due to shrinkage of markets that resulted in high rate of job losses, many sectors, to curb the rate of unemployment and to assist local municipalities in bettering the livelihood of its communities, went the route of Extended Public Works Programme. The Expanded Public Works Programme is one of government's key programmes aimed at providing poverty and income relief through temporary work for the unemployed.	Establish EPWP database for interested unemployed residents of UMvoti Undertake EPWP training programme	UMvoti Local Municipality and Department of Public Works and Infrastructure

NAME OF RECOMMENDATION	GOAL AND OBJECTIVES	COMMENTS	ACTIONS	IMPLEMENTING AGENT
Access to agricultural markets	Goal: To establish seasonal and permanent agricultural markets, fairs, and auction facilities. Objectives: • To develop a formal market that can be used by the subsistence farmers for the display of their products and sale to the end users • To assist the subsistence farmers to penetrate on the existing formal markets; and • To introduce the new marketing mechanisms (Website, Facebook, Twitter and Instagram Pages) that would publicize and broadcast the produce in order to create and increase the clientele.	While noted that small and emerging farmers struggle to get access to formal markets. Almost all produce that is not used for consumption can be found in the informal markets found along main roads, outside bus stations, taxi ranks, alongside existing fresh produce markets and in parts of the CBD. There is therefore a need to develop programmes aimed at providing small and emerging farmers access to formal markets. This could be done through the establishment of seasonal and permanent agricultural markets, fairs and auction facilities to support local trade accompanied by the provision of logistical support through preferential agreements with local transporters and the provision of specialised cooperative	• Identification of value chain partners and associated business model • Engagement on meetings and workshops • Obtaining required licenses and permits in terms product compliance • Development of business plans and Memorandum of Agreements • Implementation; and • Monitoring and Evaluation	KZN Department of Agriculture, UMvoti LM, and uMzinyathi

		processing facilities and Infrastructure.		
Revitalisation of Greytown	Goal: • To redevelop the towns of Greytown as primary commercial centres in order to strengthen the trade and commercial sector. Objective: • To improve the aesthetic appeal of the commercial hubs • To create a very attractive environment for businesses to prosper; and • To Improve functionality and create a more attractive urban environment • Improve the environment • Provide efficient transport • Improve urban management and safety and security; and • Create investment and economic	Local government has also realized the importance of reviving urban centres in order to promote economic growth and as such is taking the initiative to develop urban regeneration/renewal policy. These policies should however be aligned to the municipality's integrated development plans to ensure maximum impact. Greytown must develop a proposal for an Urban Renewal Framework that will enhance the performance of the towns and contribute to meeting the development needs of those who work, live and/or use the towns.	• Develop the Terms of Reference for Greytown Town Centre Development • Establish a PSC (include business chamber, informal economy etc.) • Preparation and completion of the plans; and • Adoption and implementation. • Municipality to update infrastructure • Municipality to conduct land use audit to ensure municipal land is effectively used and maintained	UMvoti Municipality and COGTA

	opportunities and to protect the area from competing developments in out-of-town locations.			
Agri-product 6- Agro-processing	Goal: To increase value-add on agricultural products as well as improve income generation and food security Objective: To provide support to the subsistence farmers in terms of farm implements and resources	The municipality is encouraged to participate in agro processing as the sector focuses as it contributes a significant component of total manufacturing value added as well as employment. There is also a need to budget for Research and Development. This budget can be utilized for product research and development for the transformation of local produce into value added agricultural products as well as the transfer of technology for agri-business development to improve income generation and food security.	• Feasibility study on market idea for processing • Business plan for funding • Product development and marketing • Attend forums, workshops, and seminars on commercialization • Create partnerships with community, business, and farmers.	UMvoti LM, COGTA, DARD, DTI and uMzinyathi
Agri-product 1: Agriculture infrastructure support	Goal: To attain food security targets and ensuring that the potential that exists is optimally utilized. Objective	This will ensure that local small-scale farmers and surrounding communities are afforded with economic development opportunities and	• Engagement with existing subsistence	KZN Department of Agriculture, UMvoti Municipality and uMzinyathi

	• To introduce proper methods of subsistence farming to communities of UMvoti rural areas. • To provide support to the subsistence farmers in terms of farm implements and resources; and • To provide training and mentorship on a structured and on-going basis.	employment opportunities. It will also enable these farmers to Investment in climate-resilient agricultural practices and physical infrastructure that will mitigate impacts of climate variability whilst connecting farming cooperatives to existing and new markets.	farmers and aspiring farmers • Secure meetings with the Department of Agriculture • Identification of the needs and the budgetary resources as well as suitable programmes with the Department • Inclusion of commitment on the IDPs and Provincial Budgets; and • Implementation • Monitoring and Evaluation.	
Intensive Farming	Goal: UMvoti to become the significate crop farming producer within uMzinyathi District Municipality. Objective: To focus on rare and lucrative crops that are a scarcity in the marketplace i.e., Strawberries	UMvoti Municipality has an abundance of agricultural land which is geographically located outside of the urban and settlement areas. The agricultural pattern within the area is primarily due to the gentle topography and good weather pattern.	• Identification of suitable areas for intensive crop farming • Mobilize the target beneficiaries • Development of Business Plans • Package application for funding • Implementation; and • Monitoring and Evaluation.	KZN Department of Agriculture, UMvoti Municipality and uMzinyathi

Infrastructure Upgrade **Road infrastructure** **Bulk water infrastructure** **Sanitation infrastructure**	Goal: ▪ To unlock economic development through resourcing the area with the requisite infrastructure. Objective: To creative a conducive economic environment for businesses. • To improve access to economic opportunity areas • To enable business to function seamlessly; and • To create an environment that attracts new investments.	The quality of infrastructure sometimes renders challenges for development purposes. Infrastructure upgrade is part and parcel of creating business promotion and retention. The existence of infrastructure in a town also ensures investment.	• To upgrade the existing road infrastructure • Improve Movement System and Connectivity in terms of road and stormwater infrastructure • Upgrade interchanges that connect the settlements • Construction of Sidewalks along Main Roads • Streetscape and Beautification of towns linked to Gateways & Public Realm (Trade Spaces) • Proper signage and road markings • Upgrade and Improve Public Transport Facilities (Taxi Ranks) • Upgrade of bulk water and electricity infrastructure when required.	DOT, UMvoti Local Municipality and uMzinyathi District Municipality

TABLE 55: SUMMARY OF THE IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

RECOMMENDATION	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	1ST YEAR BUDGET CYCLE	3-YEAR BUDGET CYCLE	5-YEAR BUDGET CYCLE	10-YEAR BUDGET CYCLE	ESTIMATED BUDGET
Establishment of Bakeries in all 14 Wards	Umvoti Municipality	✓				R10 000 000.00
Establishment of a Containerised Infrastructure for Trading	Umvoti Municipality	✓				R4 000 000.00
Establishment of the LED Committee and Supporting Structure	UMvoti Municipality and existing Business Forums.	✓				R 100 000.00
Municipality to improve communications and services to customers	UMvoti Municipality	✓				R 100 000.00
Red Tape Reduction	UMvoti Municipality	✓				R200 000.00
Proposal 2: Develop a comprehensive UMvoti tourism strategy	Tourism work group	✓				R 300 000.00
Procurement Process	UMvoti Municipality	✓				R10 000.00
Public Sector Procurement	UMvoti Municipality, LED Forum and COGTA	✓				R 10 000.00
Development of Investment and Retention Policy	LED Forum	✓				R 200 000.00
Career guidance and promotion of 4th Industrial Revolution	UMvoti Municipality, DHET, EDTEA	✓				R 10 000.00
Waste Recycling Products	REDISA, UMvoti, the Department of Environmental Affairs	✓				R 10 000 000.00
Proposal 6: Encourage Establishments to apply for star grading	Tourism Grading Council of South Africa	✓				R 10 000.00
Road Infrastructure	DOT, uMzinyathi District Municipality, UMvoti Municipality.		✓			R 150 000 000.00
Agri-Product 1: Food Production	KZN Department of Agriculture and UMvoti Local Municipality		✓			R 40 680.00 [Per HA]
			✓			

RECOMMENDATION	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	1ST YEAR BUDGET CYCLE	3-YEAR BUDGET CYCLE	5-YEAR BUDGET CYCLE	10-YEAR BUDGET CYCLE	ESTIMATED BUDGET
Proposal 1: Agro-tourism	UMvoti and EDTEA		✓			R 1 000 000.00
Proposal 4: Eco-tourism products	UMvoti and EDTEA		✓			R 1 000 000.00
Proposal 5: Adventure Tourism products	UMvoti and EDTEA		✓			R 1 000 000.00
Encourage establishment of green enterprise	UMvoti and EDTEA		✓			R 50 000.00
Employment equity: Vulnerable groups	UMvoti Municipality		✓			R 800 000.00
Development of subsistence farmers	UMvoti Municipality, DAFF and UMDM		✓			R 10 000 000.00
Sustain business retention and expansion programme	UMvoti Municipality, SEDA		✓			R 300 000.00
Intervening in retail service value chain	UMvoti Municipality, DSBD		✓			R 50 000.00
Enterprise Support	UMvoti Municipality, DSBD, SEDA		✓			R 1 000 000.00
Partnerships to deliver on LED	UMvoti Municipality, DAFF and CoGTA		✓			R 10 000.00
Agri-Product 2: Organic Food Production	UMvoti Municipality, DAFF and CoGTA		✓			R 200 000.00
Agri-Product 4: Intensive Farming	KZN EDTEA and UMvoti Local Municipality				✓	R 6 500 000.00
Agri-Product 1: Agriculture Infrastructure Support	KZN Department of Agriculture, UMvoti LM and uMzinyathi District Municipality				✓	R 30 000 000.00
Agri-Product 6: Agro-Processing	UMvoti LM, DARD, DTI and uMzinyathi District Municipality				✓	R 2 000 000.00
Entrepreneurial and business skills development	LED Forum		✓			R 200 000.00
Labour skills development	LED Forum		✓			R 1 000 000.00
Proposal 7: Mainstreaming SMME on tourism sector	EDTEA, uMzinyathi District Municipality, UMvoti LM and SEDA		✓			R 1 000 000.00

RECOMMENDATION	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	1ST YEAR BUDGET CYCLE	3-YEAR BUDGET CYCLE	5-YEAR BUDGET CYCLE	10-YEAR BUDGET CYCLE	ESTIMATED BUDGET
Proposal 8: Establishment of tourism (CTO) office	UMvoti Municipality			✓		R1 000 000.00
Green economy product and services	UMvoti Municipality, EDTEA			✓		R100 000.00
Improving Business Confidence	LED Forum and UMvoti Municipality		✓			R 50 000.00
Revitalization of Greytown	UMvoti Municipality and COGTA				✓	R 15 000 000.00
Access to Agricultural Market	KZN Department of Agriculture, UMvoti LM and uMzinyathi District Municipality				✓	R50 000.00
Proposal 8: Development of Lake Marthley Precinct	UMvoti Municipality				✓	TBD
4IR and ICT	UMvoti LM and uMzinyathi District Municipality, DHET				✓	R 10 000 000.00
Brick and Block Manufacturing	UMvoti LM & KZN DEDTEA		✓			R 6 000 000.00
Crush Stone and Rock Products	UMvoti Municipality and EDTEA		✓			R 3 000 000.00
Cultural and Community Based Tourism	Tourism work group, EDTEA, SEDA, LED Forum, and UMvoti Municipality			✓		R 5 000 000.00
SMME and Second Economy Support	UMvoti Municipality and uMzinyathi District Municipality and LED Forum		✓			R 50 000.00
Expanded Public Work Programme (PPP) And Government Employment Systems	UMvoti Local Municipality and Department of Public Works and Infrastructure			✓		R 1 000 000.00

17.21 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

17.21.1 EDUCATION

Umvoti Municipality is composed of 111 schools. The general condition of these schools are in a “FAIR” condition. There is a huge infrastructural backlog in most of the schools hence priority of projects take precedence.

The Department of Education has the following infrastructure programs:

• New Schools

• Upgrades and Additions to existing schools

• Renovation and Rehabilitation to existing schools

• Fencing

• Electrification of Schools

• Storm damage of schools

• Water & Sanitation

• Grade R blocks

• Early Childhood Development Centres (ECD)

• LSEN (School for learners living with disabilities)

17.21.2 A list of infrastructural projects that have been budgeted for and approved the 2024/25 financial year and MTEF period are listed here under BY THE Department of Education.

No.	PROJECT NAME	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	PROJECTS STATUS	BUDGET PROGRAMME NAME	TOTAL PROJECT COST	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
1.	CANDABUTHULE HIGH SCHOOL	DBSA	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R4 667 186,84	R101 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
2.	DLANGAMANDLA PRIMARY SCHOOL	IDT	FINAL COMPLETION	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	R4 000 000,00	R272 115,00	R0,00	R0,00
3.	DOLO C PRIMARY	DBSA	CONSTRUCTION 1% - 25%	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R4 558 957,38	R916 649,18	R219 438,53	R0,00
4.	DOLO COMBINED SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	ON HOLD	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R6 490 736,91	R0,00	R177 854,66	R355 873,69
5.	EHLANZENI PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	FINAL COMPLETION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R3 012 830,66	R139 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
6.	EMAKHABELENI PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	FINAL COMPLETION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 902 970,59	R111 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
7.	EMGAGA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 000 000,00	R0,00	R244 586,89	R148 046,30
8.	ENDUBAZI PRIMARY SCHOOL	COEGA	FEASIBILITY	NEW /REPLACEMENT INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS	R64 900 000,00	R0,00	R8 039 767,00	R2 921 926,74
9.	ENSELENI PRIMARY SCHOOL	COEGA	FEASIBILITY	NEW /REPLACEMENT INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS	R64 900 000,00	R0,00	R8 039 767,00	R2 916 396,81
10.	ESHANE PRIMARY	DBSA	CONSTRUCTION 1% - 25%	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R4 677 405,88	R946 595,64	R409 071,50	R0,00
11.	ESHANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R1 150 000,00	R134 000,00	R0,00	R0,00

No.	PROJECT NAME	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	PROJECTS STATUS	BUDGET PROGRAMME NAME	TOTAL PROJECT COST	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
12.	ESIBILA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R1 150 000,00	R134 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
13.	ESOKHENI HIGH SCHOOL	DBSA	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	NEW /REPLACEMENT INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS	R32 780 458,54	R300 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
14.	ESOKHENI HIGH SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	ON HOLD	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 714 295,23	R0,00	R244 013,26	R90 173,12
15.	ETONGWE PRIMARY SCHOOL	IDT	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R3 000 000,00	R300 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
16.	GCOTOI HIGH SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R4 280 283,04	R0,00	R206 122,56	R389 097,20
17.	HALALISANI PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	ONHOLD-LOW ENROLMENT	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 300 000,00	R0,00	R330 839,30	R190 434,10
18.	HERMANNSBURG COMBINED SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R1 150 000,00	R123 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
19.	INDLOVANA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 300 000,00	R0,00	R250 517,30	R159 420,10
20.	INDOSI PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	ONHOLD-LOW ENROLMENT	MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR	R3 182 559,30	R0,00	R1 425 789,31	R527 027,71
21.	INKOSI UNOGOTSHWA PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	ONHOLD-LOW ENROLMENT	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 106 147,41	R0,00	R318 824,40	R195 579,56
22.	ITHEMBANI PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	CONSTRUCTION 26% - 50%	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R6 279 329,80	R627 932,98	R565 042,85	R168 876,12

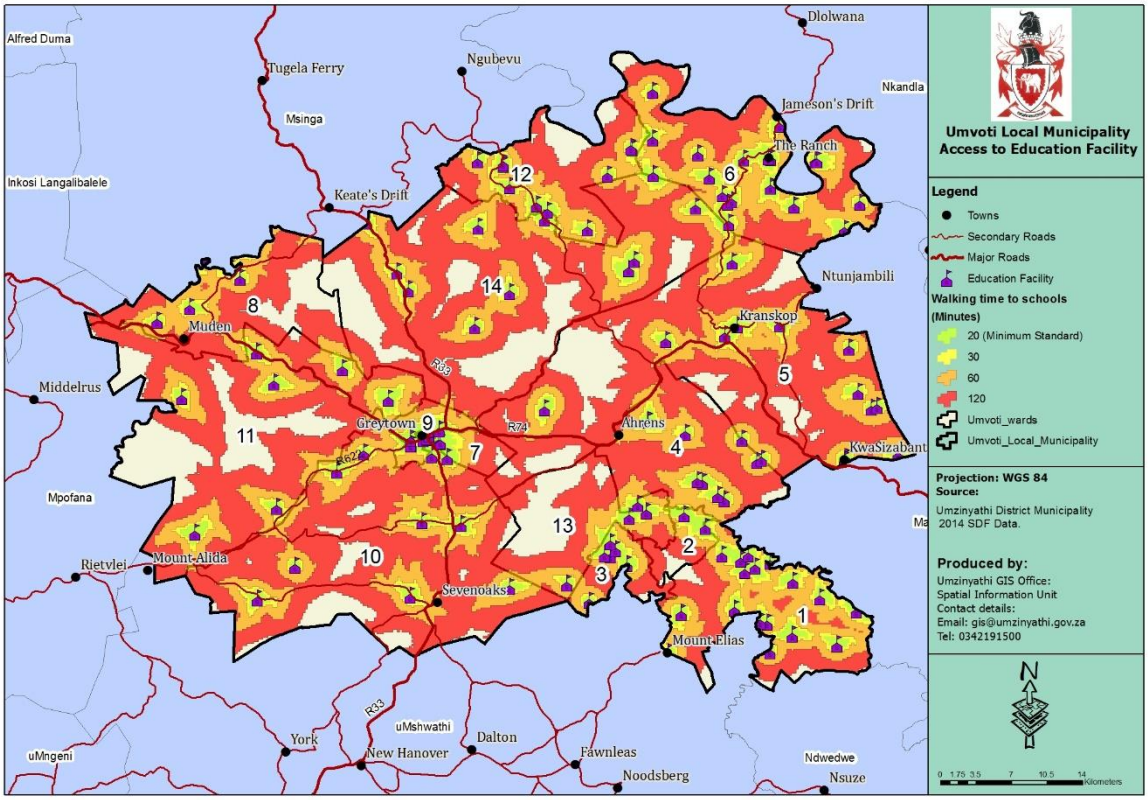
No.	PROJECT NAME	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	PROJECTS STATUS	BUDGET PROGRAMME NAME	TOTAL PROJECT COST	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
23.	KHULEKANI PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 400 000,00	R0,00	R258 453,89	R195 301,90
24.	KHUMBULANI PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	ONHOLD-LOW ENROLMENT	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R5 587 995,86	R0,00	R253 000,00	R498 872,07
25.	KRANSKOP PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 774 306,22	R101 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
26.	KWADINDA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	ONHOLD-LOW ENROLMENT	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R12 585 000,00	R0,00	R266 401,18	R427 899,75
27.	KWADINDA PRIMARY SCHOOL	COEGA	FINAL COMPLETION	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 488 800,92	R282 170,52	R0,00	R0,00
28.	KWAMAJOLA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	ONHOLD-LOW ENROLMENT	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R1 595 727,00	R0,00	R169 088,48	R131 352,60
29.	LEMBETHE PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 400 000,00	R101 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
30.	LILANI PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R3 134 259,00	R111 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
31.	LOOTSHOEK I PRIMARY	DBSA	CONSTRUCTION 26% - 50%	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R4 738 148,26	R984 748,13	R476 067,00	R0,00
32.	MAHLOKOMANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R6 287 661,00	R0,00	R302 854,67	R208 666,10
33.	MAKHEDAMA HIGH SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 300 000,00	R0,00	R266 267,89	R149 343,20
34.	MAKHOSONKE HIGH SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	ON HOLD	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 300 000,00	R0,00	R361 428,57	R230 000,00

No.	PROJECT NAME	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	PROJECTS STATUS	BUDGET PROGRAMME NAME	TOTAL PROJECT COST	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
35.	MANYONYO PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR	R6 540 000,00	R0,00	R1 804 437,43	R935 034,80
36.	MAQHINGA MEMORIAL HIGH SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	ON HOLD	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R7 566 131,21	R0,00	R433 232,04	R203 946,92
37.	MATIMATOLO PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 400 000,00	R0,00	R377 142,86	R219 900,00
38.	MBALANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	ONHOLD-LOW ENROLMENT	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	R1 600 000,00	R0,00	R402 135,33	R483 178,00
39.	MBALANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	IDT	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR	R6 065 142,00	R580 000,00	R485 142,00	R0,00
40.	MBALANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	ONHOLD-LOW ENROLMENT	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R1 150 000,00	R0,00	R142 627,26	R115 000,00
41.	MBOMVU COMBINED SCHOOL	DBSA	CONSTRUCTION 1% - 25%	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R6 305 600,00	R1 305 600,00	R0,00	R0,00
42.	MBOPHENI PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 916 737,00	R111 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
43.	MFUSHANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 775 879,00	R134 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
44.	MGWEMPISI COMBINED SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R1 150 000,00	R580 000,00	R34 567,34	R115 000,00
45.	MGWEMPISI-FABASE COMBINED SCHOOL	IDT	CONSTRUCTION 51% - 75%	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	R3 304 000,00	R498 115,00	R778 147,00	R0,00

No.	PROJECT NAME	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	PROJECTS STATUS	BUDGET PROGRAMME NAME	TOTAL PROJECT COST	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
46.	MOUNT ERNESTINA COMBINED SCHOOL	DBSA	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 420 654,72	R101 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
47.	MOWBRAY PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	ONHOLD-LOW ENROLMENT	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	R10 530 453,87	R0,00	R3 595 834,32	R1 098 319,94
48.	MPUNGANENI PRIMARY	DBSA	CONSTRUCTION 1% - 25%	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 715 534,10	R172 833,53	R278 022,96	R0,00
49.	MUNTU HIGH SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	CONSTRUCTION 1% - 25%	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	R4 931 792,59	R3 000 000,00	R592 467,00	R403 263,50
50.	MZIWENKOSI PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	TENDER	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	R5 989 064,97	R2 210 904,50	R670 189,35	R599 085,90
51.	MZIWENKOSI PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R1 150 000,00	R0,00	R73 102,70	R26 419,90
52.	NCULWANE PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 799 583,00	R111 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
53.	NDLOLOTHI SECONDARY SCHOOL	DBSA	DESIGN	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R30 475 000,00	R0,00	R10 000 000,00	R4 475 000,00
54.	NGOME PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	TENDER	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R5 813 077,08	R2 574 344,25	R44 602,71	R0,00
55.	NJENGABANTU PRIMARY SCHOOL	IDT	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR	R5 715 142,00	R230 000,00	R485 142,00	R0,00
56.	NTANDOYETHU PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 536 304,00	R134 000,00	R0,00	R0,00

No.	PROJECT NAME	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	PROJECTS STATUS	BUDGET PROGRAMME NAME	TOTAL PROJECT COST	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
57.	OPHATHE PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R3 486 458,91	R0,00	R44 259,76	R313 732,89
58.	OPHOFINI SECONDARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	DESIGN	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R2 400 000,00	R0,00	R377 142,86	R225 187,00
59.	QUARME PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R1 150 000,00	R123 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
60.	SANGWENI PRIMARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R4 555 604,84	R101 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
61.	SIZWE SITHOLE SECONDARY SCHOOL	DBSA	PROJECT INITIATION	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	R4 025 000,00	R0,00	R644 937,86	R725 678,00
62.	SOMASHI HIGH SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	TENDER	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	R3 651 397,22	R653 518,78	R632 002,76	R478 795,74
63.	THOLINHLANHLA PRIMARY SCHOOL	COEGA	DESIGN	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R4 500 000,00	R0,00	R822 326,00	R279 900,00
64.	UMKHATHINI PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	ONHOLD-LOW ENROLMENT	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R4 806 362,00	R0,00	R27 988,40	R460 536,20
65.	UMVOTI HIGH SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	TENDER	RENOVATIONS, REHABILITATION OR REFURBISHMENTS	R6 576 000,00	R2 341 392,00	R1 028 335,05	R965 045,10
66.	UPPER UMVOTI COMBINED SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R3 083 863,34	R111 000,00	R0,00	R0,00
67.	VAVULE PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	CONSTRUCTION 26% - 50%	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R3 263 429,04	R326 342,90	R207 491,04	R316 042,90

No.	PROJECT NAME	IMPLEMENTING AGENT	PROJECTS STATUS	BUDGET PROGRAMME NAME	TOTAL PROJECT COST	2024/2025	2025/2026	2026/2027
68.	VIKINDLALA PRIMARY SCHOOL	PUBLIC WORKS	PRACTICAL COMPLETION (100%)	UPGRADES AND ADDITIONS	R4 393 151,94	R146 000,00	R0,00	R0,00



MAP 47: Schools within Umvoti Municipal area

Most of the schools throughout the municipal wards are supported with the National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP).

17.22 DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

The Umvoti health Sub District is made up of Greytown hospital with 234 usable beds, TB specialized Hospital with 37 usable beds, COVID ward with 14 usable beds, 12 fixed Primary Health Care facilities and 3 mobile teams. Other services include allied services, outreach programmes.

The Umvoti health sub district serves mainly a rural and semi urban population. The hospital provides a 24-hour inpatient/outpatient trauma and emergency service, a 24-hour laboratory, x-ray and blood bank facility. The hospital has a Heliport/Helipad. There are 07 contracted General Practitioners attending to all 12 fixed clinics.

17.22.1 FACILITY BREAK DOWN

Facility name	Number
Greytown District Hospital	01
Greytown TB Specialized Hospital	01
Greytown Forensic Mortuary	01
Sub district EMS base	01
Fixed Clinics	12
PHC mobile teams	03

17.22.2 PHC FACILITIES AND COVERAGE

Facility name	Municipal ward served by facility
Gateway Clinic	10
Pine Street Clinic	09
Ukuthula Clinic	07
Eshane Clinic	04
Amatimatolo Clinic	01 & 02
Ntembisweni Clinic	03
Sibuyane Clinic	06
KwaSenge Clinic	12
Amakhabela Clinic	06
Kranskop Clinic	05
Muden Clinic	08 & 11
Ehlanzeni Clinic	12
Mobile services	13 & 14 including grey areas from all wards

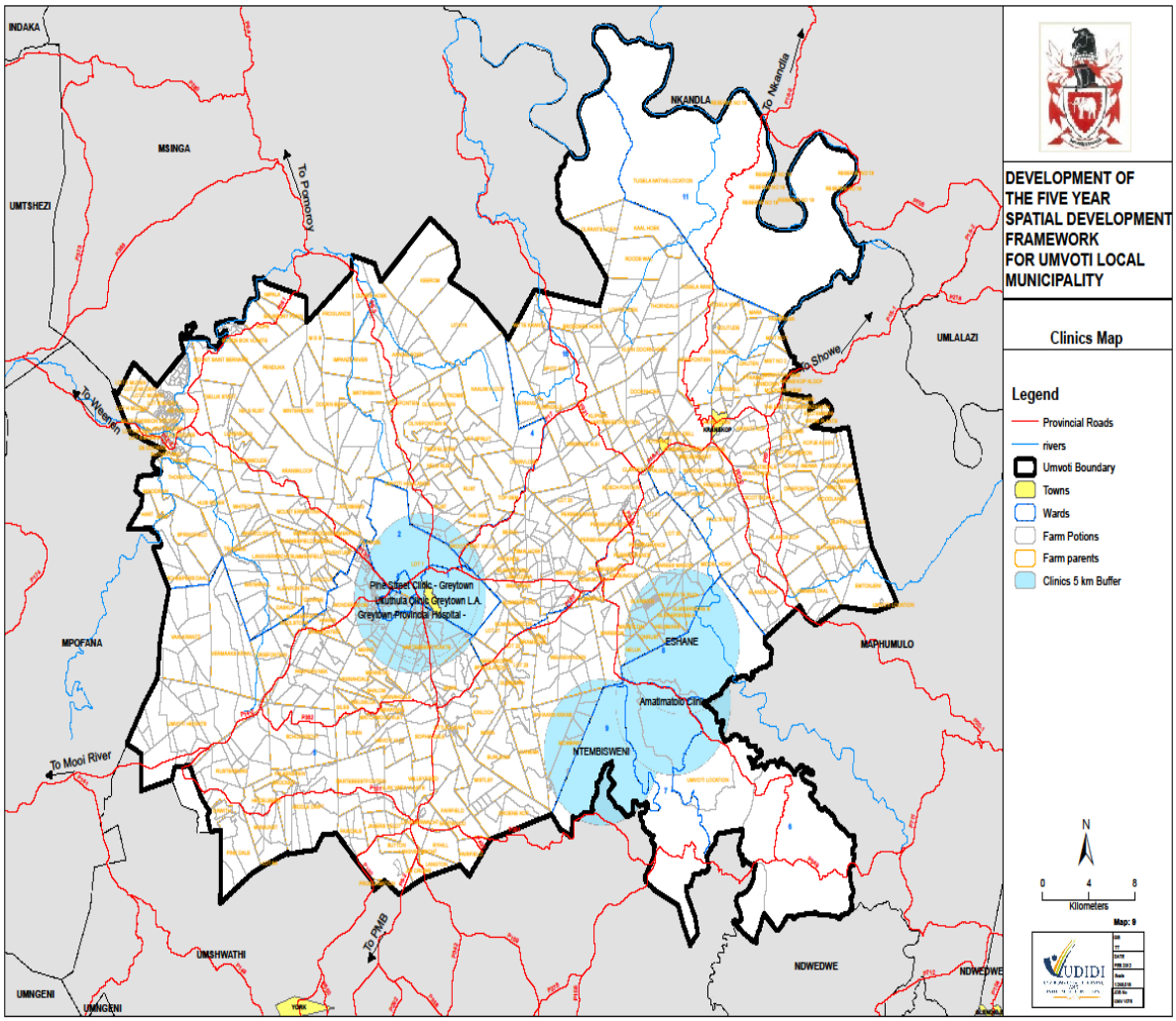
17.22.3 PHILA MNTWANA CENTRE (PMC)

Phila Mntwana Centre's serve as health promotion and disease prevention sites for children in the community.

There are 14 Phila Mntwana Centre established, however 07 are functional.

Summary of services rendered at Umvoti Phila Mntwana Centre's:

1. Growth monitoring & promotion
2. Nutrition screening & assessment
3. Vitamin A & deworming supplementation
4. Diarrhea disease intervention
5. Promotion of infant & young child feeding



MAP 53: Clinics in Umvoti Municipal Area

17.23 SAFETY & SECURITY

Umvoti Municipality is currently running an in-house security service that has been in operation since May 2013. The Security Officers have also received training as Peace Officers. An out-sourced Service Provider is responsible for armed response, alarm control, banking and to attend to emergency responses. Umvoti Municipality has four major Police Stations. In rural areas, South African Police Services (SAPS) provide security. The Community Policing Forums (CPFs) have been formed in different areas of the municipality; however, these forums are not functioning. The problem for non-functionality of the CPFs is caused by a lack of training and understanding the role to be played by CPF members.

The Municipality has a compliment of eleven (11) Traffic Officers, one Superintendent -Law Enforcement and one vacant position for Superintendent falling under Protection Services Department who bring in income through infringement notices and the execution of Warrants of Arrest. The Municipality also works closely with the KwaZulu-Natal Road Traffic Inspectorate in order to improve the services rendered.

The Municipality has not developed a Safety Plan and will request assistance from the Department of Safety and Community Liaison.

The Municipality installed a Close Circuit Television (CCTV) cameras in Greytown. These cameras will be providing safety boost for the town to ensure there is measure in place to curb crime.

Forty (40) cameras installed in the CBD and some installed within the Municipality buildings. The control room has been established and well equipped. The Municipality will form partnership with private companies to provide armed response for criminal activities detected from the cameras.

The installation of CCTV cameras has led to reduction of crime which includes armed robberies. SAPS has managed to conclude various criminal cases using evidence obtained from CCTV cameras.

17.24 NATION BUILDING & SOCIAL COHESION

The National Social Cohesion Summit drafted and adopted a twelve (12) point's declaration, which informed the Social Cohesion implementation or operational plan. Inter alia, the declaration resolved that South Africa has, "to convene a national social cohesion report-back and monitoring summit in 2014 when 20 years of freedom and democracy was celebrated, and thereafter at five-year intervals progress".

Various Sporting Programmes have been used widely to ensure that people of different categories are taken off the street. The old age participate in Golden Games as part of the programme to expose them to different activities they can undertake and promote healthy living lifestyles.

The main municipal focus is on youth, and they participate in all different sports codes in SALGA's Local, District and Provincial games.

For the purpose of active participation, the municipality has provided sports equipment to organized teams in all eleven municipal wards and also the KZN Department of Sports and Recreation has also assisted in providing additional sporting equipment thus ensuring that youth actively participate in sports.

Umvoti Municipal youth's active participation in sports has resulted in one of the football team from the municipal area playing in SAFA's lower league. Umvoti Local Municipality will also build a good work relationship uMvoti football association and hence embark on a synergic partnership in order to nurture youth talents and in order to revive league from ward level.

There are also Sports Development Hubs that were established by the Department of Art, Culture Sports and Recreation in four wards.

17.25 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WITH PARTICULAR FOCUS ON VULNERABLE GROUPS

Umvoti Municipality acknowledges challenges facing vulnerable groups and community development. The Special Programmes have been identified as imperative and the municipality has established the Special Programmes Unit within the office of the Municipal Manager.

Umvoti Municipality intends formulating a Gender Equity Programme. It is envisaged that this Programme will promote the municipality where women and men have equitable access to opportunities and resources to address and meet socio-economic needs and improve the quality life of the community. In order to ensure effectiveness of the said Programme, a Gender

Forum will need to be established and all municipal wards will have to be presented. This will assist the Umvoti Municipality to increase the participation of marginalised or target groups in all developmental processes.

The municipality has developed an initiative of supporting households with food production. The Programme is One Home One Garden and is done in partnership with the Department of Agriculture. The Programme is currently being rolled out in Ward 7 in two areas: Holnek and Townlands. It is the intention of the municipality to rollout the plan in all the wards falling withini its area of jurisdiction.

17.26 YOUTH DEVELOPMENT

The Office of the Presidency is currently reviewing the implementation of the National Youth Policy 2009-2014.The draft National Youth Policy 2014-2019 has been prepared. The goal of the National Youth Policy 2014-2019 is to consolidate youth initiatives that intentionally enhance the capabilities of young people to transform the economy and society they live in by addressing their needs, promoting positive outcomes, opportunities, choices, relationships and support necessary for holistic development of all young people, and in particular, those outside the social, political and economic mainstream. This policy thus emphasizes the need for various youth development efforts and interventions to respond to the needs of young people by focusing on all aspects or spheres of their lives. It therefore goes without saying that, interventions targeting this population group should also be geared towards responding to their needs holistically.

The municipality has a challenge in ensuring that youth in all municipal wards have access to services relating to them as a result of lack of facilities promoting youth participation in various programmes. The municipality does not have an established Youth Centre or desk whereby youth access information and get assisted in accessing government opportunities. The only effective programmes where they actively participate are SALGA KZN Games.

The strengthening of relationships with the National Youth Development Agency, Small Enterprises Development Agency, Sector Education and Training Authorities will assist in youth development. Regular youth career exhibitions will play a pivotal role in dealing with youth development issues.

The municipality will formulate the Youth Programme in line with the National and Provincial priorities. Funds have been set aside to assist youth with training. There are Youth Organisations that are funded by the Provincial Department of Social Development. The Municipality has launched the Youth Summit which shall take place in June (Youth month). The purpose of the Summit is to provide a platform for young people to have a say in programmes and projects directed at improving the lives of young people. The Summit shall culminate in development and amendment of the Umvoti Youth Strategy. The Summit shall also give birth to Youth desk which shall serve as a link between Umvoti and young people.

The Youth Programme has been launched that will focus on all youth SMMEs as well as other programmes that will benefit the youth such as sports. The municipality has also introduced the Driving License Programme in order to assist the youth in all the 14 Wards. This programme will run over a period of three years. UMVOTI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY shall conduct national science week every second week of August just to encourage high school learners to pursue the field of science and technology.

17.27 DEVELOPMENT OF THE PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES

This organisation has received funds from the Provincial Department of Social Development. There are disabled people serving as ward committee members. The municipality subscribes to employment equity and has employed two people with disabilities with one office based and the other one being a field worker. The Municipality has a programme to capacitate disabled people with computer skills.

19.27.1 LEVELS OF DISABILITY WITHIN THE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

The below table is informed by information sourced from the Statistics 2022

Table 56: types of disabilities

	No difficulty	Some difficulty	A lot of difficulty	Cannot do at all	Do not know	Not applicable	Unspecified
Seeing	113999	9452	1772	114	156	16083	467
Hearing	120930	3657	717	84	104	16083	467
Communication	123178	1714	362	139	99	16083	467
Walking	119966	3714	1410	304	98	16083	467
Remembering	120131	3963	1152	118	128	16083	467
Self-care	122510	1906	622	346	109	16083	467

The majority of respondents reported no difficulty in the activities assessed, indicating a generally positive perception of their abilities in these areas. However, there are still notable proportions of respondents reporting varying degrees of difficulty, highlighting areas where support or assistance may be needed for certain individuals.

The municipal programmes need to take into consideration the types of disabilities highlighted in the table above. The municipality will resuscitate Disability forum in order to engage with people with disabilities and to make sure that their voice is being heard.

17.28 DEVELOPMENT OF THE ELDERLY

The Municipality work with sports and recreation in making sure that older persons are involved in sports, they participate in Golden games. The Provincial Department of Social Development has a sub-programme for the elderly people. The objective of the programme is to provide community based care and support to older persons. In terms of the information received from the Department, there are seven (7) organisations funded for the old age: the six are luncheon clubs and one is an Old Age Home.

17.29 DEVELOPMENT OF WOMEN

The municipality needs to develop a Programme for Women Empowerment. There are several programmes rendered by other government departments that the municipality need to align its programmes with.

17.30 PEOPLE AFFECTED BY CRIME, HIV/AIDS, DRUGS, ETC.

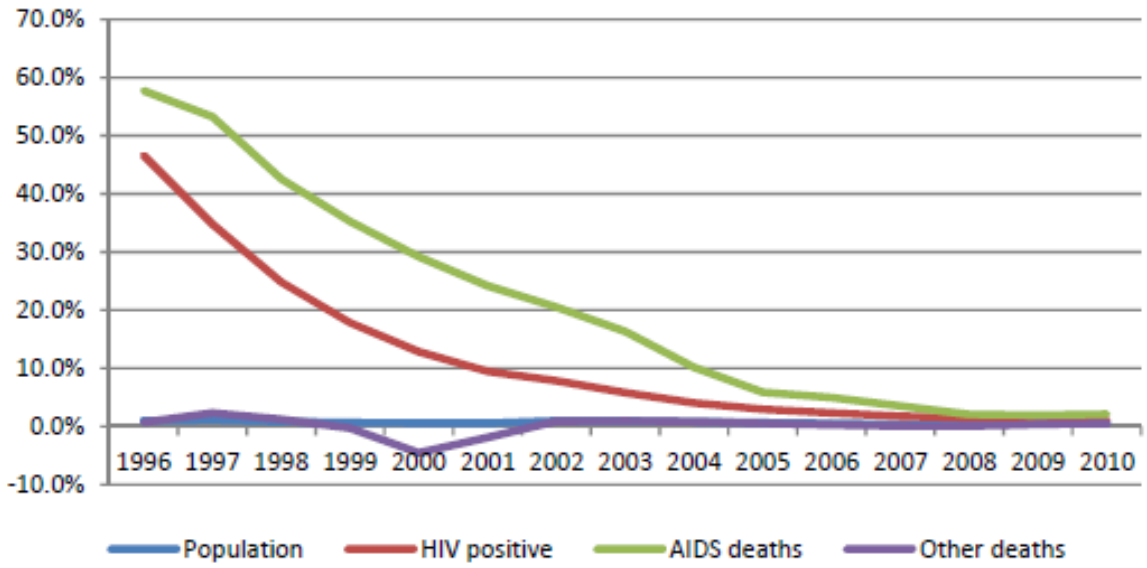
19.30.1 IMPACT OF HIV/AIDS

HIV/AIDS do have far-reaching implications for population growth in the area. Not only does it affect the growth rate, it also affects the population structure of the area. There are several areas in the municipality characterized by high concentrations of rural and poverty-stricken population and where the backlogs in service provision, both social and engineering, are severe. It is anticipated that the impact of HIV/ Aids in these areas will have the most profound effect.

The Department of Social Development has funded two centres under its sub-programme: HIV/AIDS. These centres are Umvoti AIDs Centre and Bhambatha Community Care Centre.

The Department also funds the Harmony Retreat Centre under its sub-programme: Substance abuse, Prevention and Rehabilitation. This centre provides in-patient treatment to clients who have substance abuse problems. ***The following statistics are sourced from the Umzinyathi SDF related to the District in its entirety:***

Figure 29: Change in annual rates in HIV/AIDS related variables



17.30.1 CRIME

There is a high crime rate in our jurisdiction with crimes including murder, faction fighting, hijackings, stock theft etc. Different Neighbourhood Watches were formed in 2016 within the CBD and the residential areas in Greytown. Also in 2016 the Community Safety Forum was formed under the Chairperson of His Worship the Mayor. In January 2017 the Crime Prevention Forum was formed. The crime rate has decreased after the formation of these Forums. In the most cases the increase in crime rate is a result of the abuse of drugs and substance abuse. UMVOTI Local Municipality together with the department of Social Development and other departments, CBO, NGOs are intending to establish local drug action where the mayor is the champion of the said committee and the department of social development is the Secretory. This will assist to deal with the issue of drug and substance abuse. The Municipality has invested in establishment of the CCTV cameras operated by seven operators. The municipality work closely with SAPS, Private Security and business sector to curb crime. The programme has yielded positive results whereby many criminal

cases have been concluded. There is a huge reduction in crime due to the CCTV camera system.

17.31 EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT

The municipality has built crèches across the fourteen wards. Some of the crèches were built by other organisations. The Department of Social Development through its Early Childhood Development Sub-Programme provide grants for the crèches in order to ensure their sustainability.

The Ifalabantwana NGO in partnership with Project Preparation Trust (PPT) has a programme of looking at Early Childhood Centres in underserviced communities. Umvoti Municipality is one of the municipality's benefitting in working with these stakeholders. The survey of ECDs in Umvoti Municipal area has been undertaken and it identifies challenges encountered in the ECDs and there are proposed interventions. The municipality needs to work closely with these organisations in ensuring that the ECDs challenges are addressed.

Table : Attendance at a ECD institution sourced from Statistics 2022 :

Creche/educare centre	Pre-school/nursery school/Grade 00/Grade 000/Grade R	Day mother/Gogo/Child minder	Home/community play group	Other (Specify)	Do not know	None	Not applicable	Unspecified
4294	1072	2735	1035	69	166	6193	126450	28

17.32 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

Strengths	Weaknesses
• Local Economic Development Strategy is in place • Functional informal traders committee	• No human capital (Investment office , Tourism, Agriculture) • Non functional Community Tourism Organization • Tools of trades (vehicles) • No office space • Non-compliance to legislation • Issuing of Business License to undocumented business operators
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Ext 9 development • Gated community development • Etx 14 development • Expansion of town • Retail canter	• Land invasion (potential threat to the value of the forest) • Repulsive members of the public

18. UNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT

18.1 FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2024/2025 MTREF:

- The 2024/2025 budget priorities and targets.
- Intermediate service level standards were used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals.
- The need to keep rates affordable but also contributing towards service delivery. Estimates were informed by the proposed increase in tariffs as well as the anticipated change in land use category. The overall effective increase in rates is 8% compared to the previous year's final budget. This will be driven by increases in property values, changes in use categories and a 4.91% increase in tariff rates.
- The agriculture category proposals include a 50% staggered rebate which is meant to cushion property owners from the property tax increase.
- There will be no budget allocated to national and provincial funded projects unless the necessary grants to the municipality are reflected in the national and provincial budget and have been gazetted as required by the annual Division of Revenue Act;
- The compilation of the 2024/2025 MTREF was a major challenge in many respects; we had a mammoth task of having to balance the budget between the limited revenue sources available against the demand to provide quality yet affordable services to our communities. Of greater challenge is addressing the historical infrastructure backlogs in our communities.
- This task had to be undertaken amidst persistent challenges of historic debt, over expenditure patterns and a bloated staff establishment, which require a huge budget allocation.
- The broader economic factors that were at the helm of the compilation of the Budget for 2024/2025 which are contained in the MFMA Municipal Budget Circular 128 of March 2024 were accordingly considered.
- Power cuts and operational problems in freight rail and ports continue to disrupt economic activity and limit the country's export potential. Household consumption is under pressure from high living costs leading to challenges in collection of municipal revenue.

- Bulk purchase tariffs have been proposed to go up by 12.7% which will add a strain on consumers and impact on the municipality's ability to collect from debtors.
- Persistent high unemployment and job losses in the key sectors of the economy such as mining remains a pressing challenge.

The following financial strategies were considered in adopting the Medium term expenditure frameworks

- Spending only on pre-planned activities
- Generate a more substantial surplus in order to supplement the National and Provincial Funding Sources.
- Adopt a conservative approach in revenue projections to guard against overestimation of revenue sources.
- Ensure that all conditional grants allocated are injected in the delivery on National priorities.
- Elimination of non-core expenditure and implementation of cost cutting measures

Taking all of the aforementioned factors into consideration it remains an undeniable reality that municipal revenues and cash flows are expected to remain under severe pressure in 2024/2025 and possibly beyond should the macro-economic climate remain unfavourable. This means that the municipality needs to adopt a conservative approach when projecting expected revenues and cash receipts for the MTREF.

In view of the aforementioned, the following table is a consolidated overview of the proposed 2024/2025 Medium-term Revenue and Expenditure Framework:

18.2 OVERVIEW OF THE 2024/2025 MTREF

Table 58: Consolidated Overview of the 2024/2025 MTREF

KZN245 Umvoti - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)											
Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue											
Exchange Revenue											
Service charges - Electricity	2	82 857	89 986	82 318	118 746	118 883	118 883	97 835	137 048	143 763	150 808
Service charges - Water	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	2	9 112	9 912	11 477	11 130	11 066	11 066	11 022	11 951	12 491	13 056
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services		4 788	19 257	37 912	8 745	30 689	30 689	18 139	31 287	32 726	34 232
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets		2 361	3 251	4 097	3 437	5 821	5 821	5 242	6 165	6 467	6 784
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets		444	636	332	353	403	403	376	362	379	397
Licence and permits		3 040	3 557	2 616	1 960	2 940	2 940	2 869	3 295	3 456	3 625
Operational Revenue		2 539	1 505	694	865	865	865	186	907	949	992
Non-Exchange Revenue											
Property rates	2	52 220	45 673	61 227	50 935	50 935	50 935	49 000	55 010	57 540	60 187
Surcharges and Taxes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		1 837	829	394	109	109	109	19	116	121	127
Licences or permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		172 496	151 475	169 652	184 413	183 631	183 631	184 073	193 868	192 588	188 906
Interest		-	46	4	-	-	-	(7)	4 513	4 734	4 966
Fuel Levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains		-	22 640	993	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and cont		**331 692**	**348 767**	**371 716**	**380 694**	**405 342**	**405 342**	**368 754**	**444 521**	**455 215**	**464 080**

Umvoti Municipality own revenue sources are mainly refuse removal, electricity sales, rental income, timber sales and property rates and accounts for 56% of operating revenue. The municipality remains dependant on grants and shall remain so for the foreseeable future until such time that alternative revenue sources are created to enhance the current constrained own revenue sources.

Approximately 50% of total Council revenue comes from National and Provincial Transfers and there is little scope for cross subsidisation given the limited business sector. Any increase in tariffs impacts directly upon domestic consumers and hence almost immediately burdens the municipality's cash flow. Tariff increases have been increased as follows: refuse removal of 4.91%, 4.91% increase in property rates and 12.7% for electricity as per NERSA regulations.

A substantial portion of Umvoti Municipality is rural, which means that even the rating of properties is constrained as the rural residential properties do not generate Property taxes. There is therefore an obvious miss-match between revenues and service demands. The new valuation roll was implemented, and the next roll will be implemented with effect from 01 July 2025.

The total operating revenue for the 2024/2025 financial year amounts to R444.5 million against an adjusted total of R405.3 million approved operating revenue in the 2023/2024.

It is also notable that the equitable share has increased from R176.2 million to 186.1 million an increase of about 5.6%.

18.3 TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE FOR 2024/2025 FINANICAL YEAR

Table 59: Total operating expenditure for 2024/2025

KZN245 Umvoti - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)											
Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Expenditure											
Employee related costs	2	125 305	136 082	139 857	162 630	150 667	150 667	130 624	170 158	181 305	190 105
Remuneration of councillors		10 136	10 343	10 854	11 340	11 983	11 983	10 518	11 775	12 352	12 957
Bulk purchases - electricity	2	64 136	75 439	74 300	88 478	88 478	88 478	76 208	90 099	94 513	99 145
Inventory consumed	8	7 029	11 529	11 072	8 508	8 476	8 476	6 580	7 431	7 848	8 232
Debt impairment	3	33 672	12 233	17 283	19 890	19 890	19 890	5 537	20 864	21 887	(22 959)
Depreciation and amortisation		33 448	31 567	34 720	36 077	36 077	36 077	33 417	37 845	39 700	41 645
Interest		2 854	3 338	4 249	-	3 829	3 829	0	3 829	4 017	4 213
Contracted services		43 672	54 528	69 052	44 616	87 723	87 723	64 794	88 971	91 684	95 741
Transfers and subsidies		1 331	1 313	1 068	1 250	1 520	1 520	1 067	1 250	1 311	1 376
Irrecoverable debts written off		1 129	507	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational costs		36 227	41 317	49 224	39 221	44 249	44 249	44 349	48 150	51 706	54 240
Losses on disposal of Assets		-	55	(127)	-	-	-	(16)	-	-	-
Other Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		**358 938**	**378 250**	**411 551**	**412 010**	**452 893**	**452 893**	**373 080**	**480 371**	**506 321**	**484 694**

The total operating expenditure for the 2024/25 financial year has been appropriated at R480.4 million against an adjusted full year forecast of R452.9 million in the 2023/2024 financial year.

Operating expenditure increased by a projection of 5.75% and bulk purchase by 12.7% as per NERSA guideline.

Taking all of the aforementioned factors into consideration it remains an undeniable reality that municipal revenues and cash flows are expected to remain under severe pressure in 2024/25 and possibly beyond should the macro-economic climate remain unfavourable.

18.4 CAPITAL BUDGET

Table 60: Capital Budget

Vote Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		**3 161**	**396**	**839**	**7 966**	**7 072**	**7 072**	**158 705**	**8 067**	–	–
Executive and council		–	–	–	1 850	3 382	3 382	3 343	1 457	–	–
Finance and administration		3 161	396	839	6 116	3 691	3 691	155 362	6 610	–	–
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community and public safety		**29 645**	**22 498**	**16 237**	**26 730**	**24 894**	**24 894**	**221 921**	**16 464**	–	–
Community and social services		15 674	36 468	16 237	–	179	179	216 348	16 384	–	–
Sport and recreation		13 780	(13 780)	–	25 900	23 865	23 865	4 989	–	–	–
Public safety		190	(190)	–	830	850	850	583	80	–	–
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental service		**12 298**	**35 990**	**24 280**	**3 003**	**3 403**	**3 403**	**448 721**	**31 475**	**31 323**	**33 819**
Planning and development		3 657	27 036	2 947	–	400	400	138 305	10 680	–	–
Road transport		8 641	8 953	21 333	3 003	3 003	3 003	310 416	20 795	31 323	33 819
Environmental protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trading services		**3 664**	**12 165**	**(0)**	**2 000**	**800**	**800**	**170 197**	**4 930**	–	–
Energy sources		3 664	12 165	–	–	125	125	134 893	3 930	–	–
Water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	34 648	–	–	–
Waste management		–	–	(0)	2 000	675	675	655	1 000	–	–
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure - Functio	3	**48 767**	**71 049**	**41 356**	**39 698**	**36 169**	**36 169**	**999 543**	**60 936**	**31 323**	**33 819**
Funded by:											
National Government		32 397	47 019	37 570	28 902	26 868	26 868	601 110	37 179	31 323	33 819
Provincial Government		8 823	(8 823)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educ Institutions)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers recognised - capital	4	**41 220**	**38 195**	**37 570**	**28 902**	**26 868**	**26 868**	**601 110**	**37 179**	**31 323**	**33 819**
Borrowing	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds		7 547	32 854	3 786	10 796	9 301	9 301	398 433	23 757	–	–
Total Capital Funding	7	**48 767**	**71 049**	**41 356**	**39 698**	**36 169**	**36 169**	**999 543**	**60 936**	**31 323**	**33 819**

18.4.1 CAPABILITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY TO EXECUTE CAPITAL PROJECTS

The Project Management Unit was inadequately capacitated and through the approval of 5% MIG top slice and subsequent filling of posts there's significant improvement.

Contracted services are primarily high due to shortage of skills within the municipality. Technical Services Department relies heavily on consultants for both preliminary studies and implementation of the projects. The municipality has a Project Management Unit with the proper technical skills to undertake the capital projects and MISA has deployed support under these critical units. The municipality is utilising the 5% MIG slice to fund the Unit and savings derived shall be directed to repairs and maintenance.

The capital expenditure emphasis for the 2024/2025 financial year is mainly the LED initiatives, plant and machinery, community halls, roads and sports fields to be funded primarily from the MIG grant and some funds from internal sources. Going forward, this trend has to change where capital infrastructure is to be balanced between community infrastructure and revenue generating infrastructure as well as setting aside an allocation for infrastructure maintenance.

CAPITAL FUNDING AND EXPENDITURE TO ADDRESS SERVICE DELIVERY (LED prevalent KPA information)			
	MIG CAPITAL GRANT		
	Year 1 (2022)	**Year 2 (2023)**	**Year 3 (2024)**
Receipts	41 323 000.00	48 120 000.00	32 647 000.00
Roll over	-	-	-
Expenditure	41 323 000.00	48 120 00.00	31 648 132.47
% of expenditure of Capital Budget	100%	100%	97%

18.5 INDIGENT SUPPORT (INCLUDING FREE BASIC SERVICES)

The municipality reviews the indigent policy on an annual basis. The applicants are invited to register in order to benefit from the Free Basic Services (FBS) allocation as social and economic redress programme funded through equitable share. A thorough verification process is conducted in order to ensure that the applicants are indeed destitute. Approved indigents for 2023-24 were 1430 and 2024-25 indigent verification process is underway after completion of the internal process.

Rural community within Umvoti jurisdiction are also benefitting through ESKOM processes where free 50kws' is for paid by municipality.

The local municipality does not benefit from the allocation of the district municipality for indigent relief.

For the past three financial years the municipality had made an allocation of indigent support as follows:

Table 61 : 3 year indigent support allocation

	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
Budget	R4.6 million	R4.7 million	R4.9 million
No. of registered indigents	1014	1116	1430

The Indigent policy has been significantly reviewed to address the issue of customers who are indigent but are billed rates and refuse, thus increasing debtors' book.

The indigent policy and registers are attached as an Annexure.

18.6 REVENUE ENHANCEMENT AND PROTECTION STRATEGIES

The municipality is inundated with escalating historical debt and measures have been put in place to address this challenge, such as development and implementation of the revenue enhancement strategy. It encompasses the following: annual review of debt and credit control polices, indigent policies, rates etc. Apart from policy reviews, there are proposed measures such as there are debt relief and incentives, i.e. debt incentive programme, deceased accounts write-offs, indigent support programmes.

The Municipality continues to embark on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers. With the general dull economic climate on a macro level, collection of outstanding debts continues to be a daunting task requiring strategies that are outside the box.

For Umvoti Municipality to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times, strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality.

DBSA appointed a service provider for a Revenue Enhancement programme, which includes a holistic overview of the revenue management cycle, electricity infrastructure to address electricity distribution losses, meter audit and the cost of supply determination. The result of this appointment will be felt in the coming periods.

Revenue Enhancement strategy plan is annexed.

18.7 MUNICIPAL CONSUMER DEBT POSITION

As at 29 February, the total debtors' book was sitting at R54.6 million. R11.01 million was impaired and R9.5 million written off so the municipality needs to consider a robust approach in dealing with culture of non-payment through strengthening credit control policy monitoring.

The 2024/25 MTREF has been prepared based on achieving an average debtors' collection rate of 96 per cent on current billings. In addition, the collection of debt in excess of 90 days has been prioritised as a pertinent strategy in increasing the Municipality's cash levels.

The debtors' book has been high over the years, however a plethora of initiatives including the revenue enhancement strategy and debt incentives impact on the outstanding balances year on year since 2022 as shown in the table below. **Revenue strategy and plan and the DBSA Action plan as well as copies of debtors' age analysis are attached as annexures.**

Debt position

	2022	**2023**	**2024 Feb**
Organs of State	9 767 388.59	8 767 777.00	7 100 452.20
Commercial	10 795 273.90	10 764 205.00	16,143,100.24
Households	29 773 923.79	23 482 960.00	20 284 286.23
Other	8 551 818.79	10 550 798.00	11 075 654.14
	58 888 405.07	**53 565 740.00**	**54 603 492.81**

18.8 GRANTS & SUBSIDIES

Operational Grants Transfers amounts to R193.9 million and contributes 43% towards the total operating revenue budget of R450 million in 2024/25. Transfers recognised -operating includes the local government equitable share and other operating grants from national and provincial government such as the FMG, EPWP, LIBRARY SUBSIDY and MUSEUM SUBSIDY.

It must also be noted that although the equitable share has been increased from R176.2 million in the 2023/2024 financial period to R186.1 million in the 2024/2025 financial year, the increase did not translate to any extra revenue to address service deliver priorities such as infrastructure backlogs. This is given the high cost of living and general economic downturn.

Grants and subsidies allocation for 2024/25 is stated below:

Table 62: Grants and subsidies allocation for 2023/24KZN245 Umvoti - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

KZN245 Umvoti - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		**165 931**	**148 369**	**170 093**	**181 753**	**180 971**	**180 971**	**190 728**	**189 214**	**185 893**
EPWP Incentive	_	–	–	2 704	2 967	2 801	2 801	2 115	–	–
Finance Management	_	–	2 550	5 100	2 550	2 550	2 550	2 500	2 500	2 700
Local Government Equitable Share	_	165 931	145 819	162 289	176 236	175 620	175 620	186 113	186 714	183 193
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
Provincial Government:		**–**	**–**	**2 453**	**2 467**	**2 467**	**2 467**	**2 575**	**2 809**	**2 863**
Other transfers/grants [insert description]				2 453	2 467	2 467	2 467	2 575	2 809	2 863
District Municipality:		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		**79**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Provincial Departmental Agencies_KwazuluNatal To	_	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspecified_Specify (Replace with the name of the	_	77	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	**166 010**	**148 369**	**172 546**	**184 220**	**183 438**	**183 438**	**193 303**	**192 023**	**188 756**
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		**1 142**	**60 560**	**125 780**	**47 342**	**45 002**	**45 002**	**58 291**	**43 022**	**45 892**
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	_	–	41 323	89 443	34 987	32 647	32 647	44 480	36 022	38 892
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management G	_	–	2 000	2 000	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant	_	(168)	17 237	34 337	12 355	12 355	12 355	13 811	7 000	7 000
Urban Settlement Development Grant	_	1 310	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]										
Provincial Government:		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]										
District Municipality:		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**	**–**
Provincial Departmenta										
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	**1 142**	**60 560**	**125 780**	**47 342**	**45 002**	**45 002**	**58 291**	**43 022**	**45 892**
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		**167 152**	**208 929**	**298 326**	**231 562**	**228 440**	**228 440**	**251 594**	**235 045**	**234 648**

18.9 MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS & MAINTENANCE

Another area of priority is that of infrastructure maintenance, it continues to remain a critical component requiring our undivided attention when allocating resources, this is if we are to adequately secure the effective provision of basis services to our communities.

We are mindful of the fact that repairs and maintenance of municipal assets are required to ensure the continued provision of services and this has been taken into account during the drafting process of the budget. However, it has to be stated upfront that we are still miles away from the 8% benchmark of the net book value of the assets as advocated by National Treasury but are gradually making headway to ensuring that the repairs and maintenance budget is given the priority it deserves. The municipality has allocated only 2% of total operating expenditure towards repairs and maintenance.

Budgetary constraints over the years have been forcing the municipality to allocate funds not exceeding 3% since 2021 as illustrated below.

Table 63: Repairs and maintenance – Audited and budgeted.

Year	Total operating expenditure	Repairs and maintenance	Ratio
2022 Audited	376 322 779.00	9 946 292.00	3%
2023 Audited	429 165 265.00	12 750 759.00	3%
2024 Adjusted	457 593 471.39	7 589 422.15	2%
2025 Budget	478 660 275.47	7 505 000.00	2%

The municipality has not been able to maintain assets including the electrical infrastructure due to limited funding and competing priorities. The repairs and maintenance plan was developed but its implementation has remained a challenge due to funding constraints.

Asset Maintenance plan is annexed.

18.10 CURRENT & PLANNED BORROWINGS

The municipality does not have any borrowings or planned borrowings.

18.11 MUNICIPALITY'S CREDIT RATING

No credit rating undertaken.

18.12 EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS (INCLUDING COUNCILOR ALLOWANCES)

The cost associated with the remuneration of councillors is determined by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). The most recent proclamation in this regard has been taken into account in compiling the Municipality's budget.

The following table is a high-level summary of the 2024/25 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure)

Table 64: Summary of 2023/2024 Employee Related Cost Budget and MTREF

KZN245 Umvoti - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councilor and staff benefits

KZN245 Umvoti - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits										
Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
	1	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)										
Basic Salaries and Wages		–	–	8 578	9 210	10 003	10 003	9 653	10 126	10 623
Cellphone Allowance		–	–	1 233	1 102	1 178	1 178	1 284	1 347	1 413
Other benefits and allowances		–	–	1 043	1 028	803	803	838	879	922
Sub Total - Councillors		**–**	**–**	**10 854**	**11 340**	**11 983**	**11 983**	**11 775**	**12 352**	**12 957**
% increase	4		**–**	**–**	**4.5%**	**5.7%**	**–**	**(1.7%)**	**4.9%**	**4.9%**
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		947	947	3 780	4 396	4 396	4 396	4 944	5 187	5 441
Pension and UIF Contributions		2	2	12	13	13	13	13	13	14
Performance Bonus		–	211	512	–	–	–	–	–	–
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	180	180	983	893	893	893	559	586	615
Housing Allowances	3	–	–	536	546	546	546	227	239	250
Other benefits and allowances	3	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Payments in lieu of leave		–	–	229	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		**1 129**	**1 340**	**6 052**	**5 849**	**5 849**	**5 849**	**5 744**	**6 026**	**6 321**
% increase	4		**18.7%**	**351.6%**	**(3.4%)**	**–**	**–**	**(1.8%)**	**4.9%**	**4.9%**
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		84 006	95 197	102 616	114 812	114 812	114 812	118 036	131 815	138 191
Pension and UIF Contributions		11 649	12 758	14 351	17 535	17 535	17 535	17 540	18 413	19 315
Medical Aid Contributions		3 191	3 345	3 844	4 492	4 492	4 492	5 424	5 690	5 968
Overtime		6 923	5 020	4 437	2 839	2 839	2 839	3 542	3 716	3 898
Performance Bonus		6 124	7 255	4 660	8 796	8 796	8 796	8 435	8 849	9 282
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	2 280	3 185	2 633	2 693	2 693	2 693	3 035	3 770	3 955
Cellphone Allowance	3	79	138	399	455	455	455	663	695	729
Housing Allowances	3	994	1 087	562	509	509	509	484	747	783
Other benefits and allowances	3	1 849	3 610	4 174	1 231	1 231	1 231	1 015	1 066	1 118
Payments in lieu of leave		1 820	2 316	383	769	769	769	3 259	3 419	3 586
Long service awards		19	(363)	256	400	400	400	842	883	926
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	3 177	(3)	(5 588)	1 100	1 100	1 100	1 200	1 259	1 320
Acting and post related allowance		2 065	1 197	1 078	1 150	1 150	1 150	938	984	1 032
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		**124 176**	**134 742**	**133 805**	**156 781**	**156 781**	**156 781**	**164 414**	**181 305**	**190 105**
% increase	4		**8.5%**	**(0.7%)**	**17.2%**	**–**	**–**	**4.9%**	**10.3%**	**4.9%**
Total Parent Municipality		**125 305**	**136 082**	**150 711**	**173 970**	**174 613**	**174 613**	**181 933**	**199 682**	**209 383**
			8.6%	**10.8%**	**15.4%**	**0.4%**	**–**	**4.2%**	**9.8%**	**4.9%**
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		**125 305**	**136 082**	**150 711**	**173 970**	**174 613**	**174 613**	**181 933**	**199 682**	**209 383**
% increase	4		**8.6%**	**10.8%**	**15.4%**	**0.4%**	**–**	**4.2%**	**9.8%**	**4.9%**
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,7	**125 305**	**136 082**	**139 857**	**162 630**	**162 630**	**162 630**	**170 158**	**187 330**	**196 426**

18.13 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (SCM)

The SCM unit has a staff complement of five (5), the SCM manager, Practitioner (Demand), Practitioner Acquisition), Contract management officer and SCM Clerk

The following remain the core challenges in the SCM unit of Umvoti Municipality:

- Inadequate supplier performance assessment and monitoring.
- Lack of cooperation during development of procurement plan resulting in poor implementation.
- Failure to prevent Unauthorised, fruitless and wasteful expenditure.
- Non-compliance with Local production and content by bidders.
- Awarding of bids to the Employees of state.

The municipality's SCM unit developed a policy that deliberately seek to address historical and physical imbalances in the procurement of goods and services. To that extent, the policy was updated to include criteria on people living with disabilities in subcontracting and provision of goods and services.

18.13.1 BID COMMITTEES

Appointment letters were served to all members of the different bid committees stating their roles and responsibilities and their acceptance as member on the respective committees. Training of all bid committee members on their roles and responsibilities was done by Provincial Treasury. Trainingon oversight role of Council was conducted with Councilors by Provincial Treasury.

1. Bid Specification Committee

Legislative Reference: The Accounting Officer appoints officials to serve on the Bid Specification Committee in terms of Section 27 (3) of the Supply Chain Management Policywhich reads as follows:

(3) The bid specification committee must be composed of:

(i) Two (2) officials of the municipality who serve as standing members, with one (1) from Supply Chain Management Unit and one (1) from end-user department, and may, when appropriate include external specialist advisors.
(ii) At least two technically experienced officially to be co-opted on an Adhoc basis from end-user department
(iii) The quorum must be equal to 50% of the number of permanent (as opposed to co-opted) committee members, plus one member

Functionality:

The committee convenes once a week, every Friday. The committee is responsible for compiling of bid specifications. The specifications committee also consider whether all

the required quality assurance standards have been met with regard to the type of goods that is requested. The specifications should be compiled in an unbiased manner to allow all potential bidders to offer their goods and/or services without favour or prejudice.

2. Bid Evaluation Committee

Legislative Reference: The Accounting Officer appoints officials to serve on the Bid Evaluation Committee in terms of Section 28 (2) (a), (b) and (c) of the Supply Chain Management Policy which reads as follows:

"(2) The bid evaluation committee must be appointed and composed as follows:

The bid evaluation committee must as far as possible be composed of:

a) Two (2) officials of the municipality who serve as standing members, one from the Supply Chain Management Unit.

b) An official to be co-opted from end user department preferably a manager and a knowledgeable official responsible for the function involved.

c) The quorum must be equal to 50% of the number of permanent (as opposed to co-opted) committee members, plus one member.

Functionality:

The committee convenes twice a week, on Tuesdays and Fridays. The committee is responsible forthe evaluation of bids received, which include verification of:

- The capability/ability of the bidder to execute the contract, from a technical, managerial andfinancial perspective
- Whether the bid is to specification in respect of quality, functionality, dimensions, design,customer support, guarantee, etc.
- Whether a bid offers value for money
- Number of contracts awarded to bidder/s in contention during the preceding twelve months
- Allocation of preference points
- Representivity in the composition of the bidder and the possibility of fronting
- Success/failure in executing contracts awarded to a bidder previously
- Tax Clearance certificate issued by the SARS
- Compulsory registration on Provincial Treasury's Suppliers Database.

- National Industrial Participation programme requirements

Bids are evaluated in accordance with the criteria specified in the bid documentation. According to the prescripts of section 2 of the PPPFA, bids must be evaluated in accordance with the prescribed preference point system. Goals for which points may be awarded must be clearly specified in the invitation to submit a bid or quotation, in accordance with the SCM Policy Framework. The evaluationcommittee should evaluate all bids received and submit a report with recommendations regarding the award of the bids to the adjudication committee.

4. Bid Adjudication Committee

Legislative Reference: *The Accounting Officer appoints officials to serve on the Bid Adjudication Committee in terms of Section 29 (2), (I - IV) of the Supply Chain Management Policy which reads as follows:*

(2) The bid adjudication committee must consist of at least four senior managers of the municipality which must include:

(i) The Chief Financial Officer or, if the Chief Financial Officer is not available, another manager in the budget and treasury office reporting directly to the Chief Financial Officer and designated by the Chief Financial Officer; and

(ii) At least one senior supply chain management practitioner who is an official of the municipality; and

(iii) A technical expert in the relevant field who is an official, if such an expert exists.

(iv) The quorum must be equal to 50% of the number of permanent (as opposed to co-opted) committee members, plus one member

(3) The accounting officer must appoint the chairperson of the bid adjudication committee. If thechairperson is absent from a meeting, the members of the committee who are present must elect one of them to preside at the meeting.

Composition: The following are members of the Bid Adjudication Commitee as appointed by the Municipal Manager

- Director Corporate Services - Chairperson
- Acting Chief Financial Officer - Member
- SCM Manager - Member
- Acting Director Community Services - Member
- Acting Director Technical Services - Member
- Personal Assistant - Secretary

Functionality

The committee convenes twice a week on Tuesday for approval of minutes and on Friday to consideritems. The adjudication committee is cross-functional, with one member, in this case the Head of Section. The chairperson of the committee is the Director of Corporate services of uMvoti Local Municipality. Thecommittee is composed of at least

five members, all at senior level. The committee considers the reports and recommendations made by the evaluation committee. The evaluation committee must consider whether the recommendation made by the latter, sufficiently indicates that all relevant factors have been taken into account, and that the recommendation made represents a logical, justifiable conclusion, based on all relevant information at the evaluation committee's disposal. Each recommendation must be supported by clear, concise motivation of salient points. The Accounting Officer will determine the delegated powers exercised by the adjudication committee, which may include making a recommendation for award of contract to the Accounting Officer, for final approval/ratification

Unauthorised, Irregular and Fruitless Expenditure, Contract register and the SCM policy are attached for reference.

18.14 THE BUDGET AND TREASURY OFFICE (BTO) STAFF COMPONENT

The Budget and Treasury Office comprises of five sections, Supply Chain Management Unit, Budget and Reporting Unit, Revenue Management Unit, Expenditure Management Unit and Asset Management unit. The department has a staff compliment of 42 employees and 5 of those posts are vacant. The municipality ensures that the SCM personnel timeously undergo training to ensure compliance with relevant SCM regulations.

The department has filled most of the vacant posts and thus has eliminated reliance on interns on daily routine work. In accordance with FMG requirements, five (5) will be appointed to boost capacity within the department.

18.15 FINANCIAL RATIOS

The municipality has been maintaining a cash coverage ratio within the National Treasury norm of between 1 – 3 months.

Table 65 : Financial ratios

RATIOS			
RATIO	**2021-2022**	**2022-2023**	**2023-2024**
Cost Coverage Ratio	1 Month	2 Months	2 Months
Current Ratio	1.11:1	1.44:1	1.37:1
Debt to revenue	NIL	NIL	NIL
Collection rate	97%	74%	100%
Remuneration to total expenditure	40%	45%	39%
Distribution losses: Electricity	22%	14.88%	15.26%
Creditors days	30 days	30 days	30 Days
Budget funding status	Funded	Funded	Funded
Conditional grants cash backed	100%	100%	100%

Loans	NIL	NIL	NIL

This may be attributable to collection efforts and cost reduction initiatives. **A copy of the cost reduction plan is attached as an Annexure.**

18.16 IMPLEMENTATION OF MSCOA

Implementation of the Municipal Standard Chart Of Accounts (MSCOA) is at the support and maintenance stage.

The municipality is transacting on MSCOA utilising all segments. However, the challenges encountered are in relation to the segment usage. This is still a challenge and as a result data strings and budget schedules do not reconcile fully.

The Municipality has implemented the mSCOA Version 6.8 for the 2024/2025 draft budget.

18.17 KEY FINANCIAL CHALLENGES

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2024/25 MTREF are summarized as follows:

- Slow implementation of structural reforms continues to weigh on business confidence and private investment at a national level;
- Electricity supply constraints, which could worsen over the short term, are a drag on economic growth.
- Inability to provide funds for the minimum allocation for repairs and maintenance of 8% as per National Treasury guide.
- A high debtors' book which puts a strain on budget performance and liquidity position.
- High rate of electricity theft and distribution losses.
- High staff costs
- Inability to internally fund capital projects thus slowing down renewal of assets for service delivery
- Inability to set aside budget allocation on non-cash items such as depreciation, debt and asset impairments thus attributed to budget deficit.

18.18 FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

Table 66: Financial Viability and Management SWOT analysis

Strengths	Weaknesses
• We are fully aware of our financial challenges, • We have the capacity to analyze our situation and do remedial action • We've got funded budget • Unqualified audit opinion (in-house preparations) • Revenue enhancement strategies • We have BTO policies and procedures in place • Functional portfolio committees • Functional BSC • Functional oversight committees (AC and MPAC) • Paying Eskom on time • Forest Asset	• Limited budget to address backlog • Poor system management • Cashflow challenges • High rate of electricity losses • Ineffective implementation MFMA • Unauthorized expenditure • Data integrity • Inadequate implementation of tariff policy • Lack of customer care • Bad Debt
Opportunities	**Threats**
• Add interest in grants • Schedule 8 grants • Optimization of our assets • Participation in IGR structures	• Unrecoverable revenue • Declining economy • Loadshedding • Renewable alternatives energy

19. COMBINED SWOT ANALYSIS

19.1 The combined SWOT analysis of our organization, incorporating departmental analyses, provides a comprehensive understanding of our internal strengths and weaknesses, as well as external opportunities and threats. By integrating insights from various departments, we gain a holistic perspective that guides strategic decision-making and organizational planning.

Strengths	Weaknesses
1. We are fully aware of our financial challenges, 2. We have the capacity to analyze our situation and do remedial action 3. We've got funded budget 4. Unqualified audit opinion (in-house preparations) 5. Revenue enhancement strategies 6. We have BTO policies and procedures in place 7. Functional portfolio committees 8. Functional BSC 9. Functional oversight committees (AC and MPAC) 10. Paying Eskom on time 11. Forest Asset 12. Land Use Scheme in place 13. Spatial Development Framework is in place 14. Municipal Planning Tribunal is in place 15. SPLUMA Bylaws are in place 16. Local Economic Development Strategy is in place 17. Housing Sector Plan is in place 18. Functional informal traders committee 19. Functioning housing forums 20. Roads and Stormwater Infrastructure Plan 21. Energy and Electricity Masterplan 22. NERSA Compliant Electricity Supply 23. 100% Grant Spending (MIG & INEP) 24. Repairs and maintenance plan 25. Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) in place and implemented 26. Disaster Management Plan 27. Decommissioning Plan 28. CCTV Camera system 29. Bylaws 30. Forums in place 31. Functional Testing Centre 32. Dedicated staff able to perform duties under difficult circumstances and shortage of resources.	1. Limited budget to address backlog 2. Poor system management 3. Cashflow challenges 4. High rate of electricity losses 5. Ineffective implementation MFMA 6. Unauthorized expenditure 7. Data integrity 8. Inadequate implementation of tariff policy 9. Lack of customer care 10. No human capital (Investment office , Tourism, Agriculture) 11. GIS hard and software 12. Non functional Community Tourism Organization 13. Tools of trades (vehicles) 14. No office space 15. Non-compliance to legislation 16. Issuing of Business License to undocumented business operatorsBad Debt 17. Service interruption due to inadequate and aging infrastructure (deficiencies) 18. Poor maintenance of infrastructure 19. Low turnaround time to attend to breakdowns 20. Poor staff performance 21. Poor maintenance of property, plant and equipment 22. Operation and Maintenance Budget is below the norm 23. GIS & CAD 24. Unskilled personnel 25. Inadequate internal funding 26. Inadequate enforcement of bylaws 27. Ill-health of staff 28. Highly politicized staff 29. Poor response to complaints 30. Lack of skills 31. Inadequate tools of trade

33. Support received from Council and its committees. 34. Approved Policies and By Laws are in place. 35. Complaints Management System in place and in use.	32. None compliance with Legislation 33. Lack of Office Space in the entire organization. 34. Lack of Internal Signage. 35. Abuse of municipal fleet by employees. 36. Lack of proper EAP services coordination. 37. No IPMS Manager or personnel. 38. High usage of paper 39. Some employees highly politicized workforce and lack of understanding local government purpose. 40. Shortage of skills in certain areas. 41. Lack of supervision in certain critical areas. 42. Turnaround time in addressing some complaints.
Opportunities	**Threats**
1. Add interest in grants 2. Schedule 8 grants 3. Optimization of our assets 4. Participation in IGR structures 5. Ext 9 development 6. Gated community development 7. Etx 14 development 8. Expansion of town 9. Retale centre 10. Lake Merthley development 11. Tourism 12. Prison 13. Bakery 14. Block making plant 15. Hemp Farming 16. Early Morning Market and 17. Industrialization of agriculture 18. Kranskop Rail line branch 19. Motor Repair Centre 20. Installation of Smart Metering System 21. Additional funding from funding sources (based on performance) 22. At risk sourcing of additional funding 23. Procurement of own plant 24. Public Works unit 25. Servicing of stands 26. District Development Model 27. Grant Funding 28. Strengthening of Inter Governmental Relations	1. Unrecoverable revenue 2. Declining economy 3. Loadshedding 4. Renewable alternatives energy Land invasion (potential threat to the value of the forest) 5. Repulsive members of the public 6. Encroachment 7. Mushrooming of informal structures 8. Quality and quantity of the water in the dams 9. Non-conformance to Zoning and Bylaws 10. Undocumented business operators 11. Inadequate Grant Funding 12. Illegal connections 13. Vandalism and theft of infrastructure 14. HMV damaging internal roads 15. Poor performance of external suppliers 16. Inadequate Bulk Infrastructure 17. Inability of Water Service Authority (Blockages) 18. Vandalism of public amenities 19. Climate Change 20. Crime 21. Delays in completing the Regional Landfill Site 22. Findings on non-compliance with some provisions of the OHS Act, namely lack of smoke detectors, lack of signage, unconducive buildings; 23. Shortage of internal storage space; 24. Lack of technical equipment for IT due to lack of budget;

29. Relocation and Extension of Testing Station 30. Development of vehicle and animal pound 31. Support received from external stakeholders COGTA and SALGA etc. 32. Complaints management system in place to assist the public to lodge complaints; 33. Effective Communication with public on various platforms; 34. Ward committees elected in wards to make ease communication and coordination between the municipality and communities. 35. Implementation of paperless system especially on meetings agendas. 36. Job evaluation in progress. 37. Capacity building initiatives and financial study assistance to develop employees.	25. No Emergency Evacuation Plan; 26. Ageing fleet resulting in high expenditure on repairs and maintenance; 27. Lack of Employee Wellness programmes including Municipal Medical Practitioner. 28. High expenditure on employee related costs: 29. 2020=43.33%, 2021=39%, 2022=40% & 2023 30. =39% 31. Wage Curve negotiations since 2015. 32. 21st Century Report adopted on 15th November 2016. 33. Re-categorization of municipalities. 34. Non finalizing of security appointments (fixed term contracts). 35. Low staff moral.

SECTION D: VISION, STRATEGIES, GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

20. VISION:

"By 2035, Umvoti shall be a municipality which embraces rural development, economic growth, sustainability, social cohesion and a people centred society."

20.1 MISSION :

As part of fulfilling its mandate, Umvoti Municipality commits itself to:

- Provide democratic, transparent and accountable local government;
- Encourage community participation on local government affairs;
- Ensure equity and integrated transformation;
- Ensure sound inter-governmental relations for integrated development planning;
- Facilitate economic and social development;
- Promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- Render and expand affordable and sustainable services in a transparent and accountable manner and promote a culture of payment for services.

20.2 KEY DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES

Key development priorities have been identified through public consultation meetings. The priorities will be used as an instrument to realise the developmental mandate of Council.

1. Water and Sanitation Projects
2. Road Infrastructure Projects
3. Housing Projects
4. Educational Infrastructure Projects
5. Community Facilities and Centres
6. Electricity Projects
7. Security and Safety Projects
8. Agricultural and Livelihood Projects
9. Community Development and Empowerment
10. Infrastructure and Facility Upgrades

20.3 UMVOTI MUNICIPALITY'S 2024/2025 SDBIP: OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
OUTCOME 9 - DIFFERENTIATED APPROACH TO MUNICIPAL PLANNING AND SUPPORT							
NATIONAL KPA - MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT							
B2B PILLAR 5 - BUILDING CAPABLE LOCAL GOVERNEMNT							
To ensure Functional Performance Management System	Review of the Performance Management System framework and procedure manual for the 2024/2025 financial year	OPMS Framework and Procedure Manual reviewed and approved by Council by 30 June 2025	1(30 June 2025)	N/A	N/A	N/A	1(30 June 2025)
	Implementation of the Performance Management System framework and procedure manual (2024/2025 financial year)	Number of PMS Contracts signed within the legislated time frame	6	6	N/A	N/A	N/A
		Number of quarterly formal and informal assessments conducted	2 informal 2 formal	1	1	1	1
		Number of quarterly reviews by Internal Audit Unit	4	1	1	1	1
		Number of 2023/2024 Annual Performance Assessments	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
		conducted by 30 June 2025					
To improve institutional and organizational capacity	Submission of the Employment Equity Report (EER)	Employment Equity Report submitted to the Department of Labor by 15 January 2025	1 (15 January 2025)	N/A	N/A	1 (15 January 2025)	N/A
	Implementation of the Workplace Skills Plan and Capacity Building interventions	Number of capacity building interventions implemented by 30 June 2025	12	3	3	3	3
To enhance and ensure the effectiveness of the Information Communication Technology (ICT) Systems	Implementation of the I.T Strategy	Number of ICT Steering committee quarterly meetings held	4	1	1	1	1
OUTCOME 9 - IMPROVED ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES							

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
NATIONAL KPA - BASIC SERVICES							
B2B PILLAR 2 - DELIVERING BASIC SERVICES							
To improve access to electricity services	Provision of electricity in urban areas	Number of conventional household consumers read and billed (urban area)	702	702	702	702	702
		Number of conventional business consumers read and billed businesses (urban area)	397	397	397	397	397
	Installation of electricity in rural areas	Number of kilometres of MV line constructed at Vovonya in Ward 11 completed by 30 June 2025	18.3 km,11kv	4.5km	4.6km	4.6km	4.6km
		Number of new electricity connections completed at Estikitikini Phase 2 in Ward 12 and 14 completed by 30 June 2025	120	Planting of wooden poles 100%	Strining of three phase and dual phase of 22Kv fox line 100%, Installation of transformers 100%,	Strining of three phase and dual phase of 22Kv fox line 100%, Installation of transformers 100%,	Installation of Transformers and Data Concentrators 100%, Outages 100%
		Number of kilometres of MV line constructed at Emabomvini in Ward 12	21,98 km,22kv	5.51km	5.49km	5.49km	5.49km

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
		completed by 30 June 2025					
To ensure provision of recreational facilities	Construction of Community Halls in rural areas.	Construction of Mpanza Community Hall in (Ward 14) Completed by 30 June 2025 as per the implementation plan.	Mpanza Community Hall (30 June 2025)	Site establishment	Construction (Fencing, Foundation and slab, Brickwork up to window level	Construction (Fencing, Foundation and slab, Brickwork up to window level	Construction (Completion of Hall Structure, roofing, Plastering and Painting)
	Construction of Sportsfields	Construction of Mbangweni Community Sportsfield in Ward 13 completed by 30 June 2025 as per the implementation plan	Mbangweni Community Sportsfield(30 June 2025)	Site establishment, site clearance, earthworks	Site establishment, site clearance, earthworks	Combo court , storm water reticulation , construction of ablution facilities, guard house and retaining wall	Plastering and painting of change rooms/ablutions, Storm water drainage, drilling of borehole, construction of grandstands and electrical coonections, Grassing, construction of gravel parking area, outdoor gym and kids play area, spectator fence and completion

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
To improve access to roads and pavements	Construction of roads	Construction of Kranskop Premix Road in (Ward 5) completed by 30 June 2025 as per the implementation plan	Kranskop Premix Road (30 June 2025)	Site Establishment Accomodation for Traffic Removal of Unsuitable Material Removal of Asphalts Stockpilling Cut and Borrow Filling Testing Layerworks (Subgrade) Layerworks (sub base) Layerworks (base) Drainage System (Side Drain, Open Channel, Discharge Outlets and Excavation for drainage)	Removal of Asphalts Layerworks (Subgrade) Layerworks (Subbase) Layerworks (Base) Stabilization Testing Preparation Drainage System Drainage System : (Side Drain, Open Channel, Discharge Outlets and Excavation for drainage) Installation of kerb and channelling Premix asphalt Road Furniture : (Road signs and Road marking) Finishing the road	Premix Asphalt Road Furniture Finishing the Road	N/A

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
To promote the development of sustainable human settlements and quality housing	Review Housing Sector Plan	Date Housing Sector Plan reviewed by 30 May 2025	30 May 2025	N/A	N/A	N/A	30 May 2025
	Ensure functionality of Housing Forum	Number of Umvoti Housing Forum quarterly meetings held by 30 June 2025	4	1	1	1	1
	Render support to the Housing Projects	Number of Housing Projects faciliated by 30 June 2025	4-(Matimatolo Rural Housing Project, Muden Rural Housing Project, Mbulwane Rural Housing Project and Amkhabeleni Rural Housing Project)	4-(Matimatolo Rural Housing Project, Muden Rural Housing Project, Mbulwane Rural Housing Project and Amkhabeleni Rural Housing Project)	4-(Matimatolo Rural Housing Project, Muden Rural Housing Project, Mbulwane Rural Housing Project and Amkhabeleni Rural Housing Project)	4-(Matimatolo Rural Housing Project, Muden Rural Housing Project, Mbulwane Rural Housing Project and Amkhabeleni Rural Housing Project)	4-(Matimatolo Rural Housing Project, Muden Rural Housing Project, Mbulwane Rural Housing Project and Amkhabeleni Rural Housing Project)
Free Basic Services	To ensure access to free basic services (electricity and solid waste removal)	Number of beneficiaries receiving free basic services (electricity and solid waste removal services) as per the approved Municipal and Eskom indigent list	1967 (ESKOM) 1355(Municipal)	1967 (ESKOM) 1355(Municipal)	1967 (ESKOM) 1355 (Municipal)	1967 (ESKOM) 1355 (Municipal)	1967 (ESKOM) 1355 (Municipal)

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
OUTCOME 9 - COMMUNITY WORK PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTED AND COOPERATIVES SUPPORTED							
NATIONAL KPA - LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT							
B2B PILLAR 1 - PUTTING PEOPLE FIRST							
To create an environment conducive to economic growth and development	Job creation through EPWP and capital projects	Number of EPWP jobs created by 30 June 2025	366	N/A	N/A	N/A	366
	To comply with schedule 1 of the Business Act, Act 71 of 1991	Number of Business inspections conducted by 30 June 2025	4	1	1	1	1
environment conducive to economic growth and development	Review of the LED Strategy	Date LED Strategy reviewed and adopted by 30 May 2025	30 May 2025	N/A	N/A	Appointment of service provider	30 May 2025 (Table final to council)

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
	Offer training, funding, market access and support to informal traders cooperatives and SMME's	Number of SMME's/ Co- operatives training opportunities facilitated, supported on quarterly basis	4	1	1	1	1
		Number of SMME's /Cooperative supported with start up business equipment by 30 June 2025	10	Advertise for the requests for support with SMME materials	N/A	Final beneficiary list	10
		Number of Informal traders assisted with Chef skills training by 30 June 2025	45	MOU with Chef and Beneficiary list	15	15	15
		Number of Co-operatives assisted with Agricultural products	21	Beneficiary Administration	7	7	7

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
OUTCOME 9 - DEEPEN DEMOCRACY THROUGH A REFINED WARD COMMITTEE SYSTEM							
NATIONAL KPA - GOOD GOVERNANCE, COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION AND WARD COMMITTEE SYSTEMS							
B2B PILLAR 1 - PUTTING PEOPLE FIRST & PILLAR 3 - GOOD GOVERNANCE							
To promote social cohesion and address the needs of vulnerable groups	Implementation of the Special Programmes Plan	Number of Youth Programmes facilitated by 30 June 2025	11	2	3	(3)Right to learn campaign, Matric exhibition, Drug and mental health campaign	(3)Youth Summit, Career Expo, University application drive
		Number of sports activities facilitated and supported by 30 June 2025	(5) Golden Games, Salga Games, Indigenous Games,Disability Games and Easter Tournament	(2) Golden Games, Indeginous games	(1) Salga Games	(1) Disability Games	(1) Easter Sports Tournament
		Number of Gender programmes facilitated and supported by 30 June 2025	6	3	2	N/A	1
		Number of Disability Programmes facilitated and supported by 30 June 2025	(3)Selection of disability ward forum,disability driving licence programme, disability computer skills upliment	Selection of Disability Ward Forum	Disability Driving Licence Programme	Disability Computer Skills Uplifment	N/A
To ensure effective public engagement	Review of the Communication Policy		(1)30 June 2025	N/A	N/A	N/A	(1)30 June 2025

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
and participation in municipal affairs		Communication Policy reviewed and adopted by 30 June 2025					
	Review of the Communication Strategy	Communication strategy Reviewed by 30 June 2025	(1)30 June 2025	N/A	N/A	N/A	(1)30 June 2025
To ensure effective public engagement and participation in municipal affairs	Implementation of the Communications Strategy	Number of quarterly Municipal Newsletters	4	1	1	1	1
	Monitor and manage the functionality of ward committees	Number of ward committees meetings held per quarter	168	42	42	42	42
To improve the Municipal Audit outcome, Corporate Governance and Accountability	Approval of the Internal Audit Plan	Internal Audit Plan developed and approved by the Audit Committee by 30 September 2024	(1)30 September 2024	(1)30 September 2024	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Implementation of the Internal Audit Plan	Number of quarterly internal audit reports as per the approved audit plan submitted to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2025	16	4	4	4	4

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
To improve the Municipal Audit outcome, Corporate Governance and Accountability	Development of the 2023/2024 Audit Action Plan (AG)	2023/2024 AG Audit Action Plan developed and approved by the Municipal Council by 31 January 2025	1 (31 January 2025)- Adopted AG action plan 2023/2024	N/A	N/A	1 (31 January 2025)- Adopted AG action plan 2023/2024	N/A
	Implementation of the 2023/2024 AG's Action Plan	Percentage of 2023/2024 AG queries addressed	100%	N/A	N/A	50%	100%
	Submission of 2023/2024 Annual Financial Statements	2023/2024 Annual Financial Statement submitted to the Auditor General by 31 August 2024	(1)31 August 2024	(1)31 August 2024	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Submission of 2023/2024 Annual Performance Report	2023/2024 Annual Performance Report submitted to the Auditor General by 31 August 2024	(1)31 August 2024	(1)31 August 2024	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Tabling of the draft 2023/2024 Annual report	2023/2024 Draft Annual Report tabled to Council by 31 January 2025	1 (31 January 2025)	N/A	N/A	1 (31 January 2025)	N/A
	Preparation and adoption of the 2023/2024 oversight report	2023/2024 oversight report prepared and adopted by MPAC by 31 March 2025	1 (31 March 2025)	N/A	N/A	1 (31 March 2025)	N/A

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
To ensure that Council is Functioning Effectively and Efficiently	Ensure functionality oversight structures	Number of Council meetings held per annum	4	1	1	1	1
		Number of ExCo meetings held annum	11	3	2	3	3
		Number of Section 44 reports submitted to Council per annum	4	1	1	1	1
		Number of MPAC meetings held by 30 June 2025	4	1	1	1	1
		Number of Local Labor Forum Meetings held by 30 June 2025	4	1	1	1	1
		Number of Audit Committee meetings held by 30 June 2025	4	1	1	1	1
		Number of Audit Committee reports submitted to Council by 30 June 2025	2	N/A	N/A	1	1
To identify and prioritise risk events	Conduct risk assessment	Number of 2024/2025 risk assessment completed by 30 June 2025	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
	To implement and maintain compliant, effective and efficient Risk Management systems and processes	Enterprise Risk Management Framework and Strategy reviewed and approved by council by 30 June 2025	1 (30 June 2025)	N/A	N/A	N/A	1 (30 June 2025)
	To implement and maintain compliant, effective and efficient Risk Management systems and processes	Number of Risk Committee meetings held by 30 June 2025	4	1	1	1	1

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
		Number of 2024/2025 Enterprise Risk Management Register submitted to Council for approval by 30 June 2025	1	N/A	N/A	N/A	1
OUTCOME 9 - IMPROVED MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE CAPABILITY							
NATIONAL KPA - MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT							
B2B PILLAR 4 - SOUND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT							
To ensure achievement of expenditure targets	Monitor the implementation of the procurement plan	Number of Procurement Plan approved by council and submitted to treasury by 30 June 2025	1	1	N/A	N/A	N/A
To improve budget implementation	To comply with Supply Chain Management regulations	% of UIFW to total expenditure	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
in the municipality	To ensure effective and efficient Supply Chain Management turnaround times	Number of quarterly SCM Policy implementation reports submitted to Council by 30 June 2025	4	1	1	1	1
To ensure compliance with the MFMA on liability management	Monitoring of operational and capital commitments	Number of monthly updates undertaken on the Contract Register	12	3	3	3	3
		Percentage of Service Providers monitored and evaluated as per the Updated Contract Register	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
To safeguard Municipal Assets	Update assets register on a monthly basis	Number of monthly updates undertaken on the GRAP Compliant Asset Register	12	3	3	3	3
To achieve effective financial reporting	Preparation of quarterly	Number of interim financial statements prepared by 30 June 2025	3	N/A	1	1	1

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
	financial statements						
	Preparation of section 71 reports	Number of monthly section 71 reports prepared and submitted to the Finance and Technical Services Portfolio Committee and the Executive Committee by 30 June 2025	11	3	2	3	3
	Preparation of section 52 (d) reports	Number of section 52 (d) reports prepared and submitted to Council by 30 June 2025	4	1	1	1	1
To improve budget implementation in the municipality	Review of the Budget Related Policies as per MFMA	Number of budget related polices and by-laws reviewed and adopted by Council by 30 June 2025 (Loss Control Policy & Procedure Framework,Petty Cash Policy,Travel	20	N/A	N/A	N/A	20

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
		/Locomotion Allowance Policy,Property Rates By-Law, Asset Management Policy & Procedure Framework,Budget Virement Policy, Cash Management Banking And Investment Policy, Contract Management Policy,Cost Containment Policy, Credit Control And Debt Collection Policy Framework,Credit Control By-law, Financial Delegations Policy Framework,Indigent Policy,Addendum To The Supply Chain Management Policy, Pre-Payments And Deposits,Subsistence & Travel Allowance,Tariff Policy & Procedure					

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
		Framework,Telephone, Cellphone & 3g Usage Policy & Procedure Framework,Supply chain Management Policy)					
To Improve budget implementation in the municipality	Compilation of the budget within the legislated time frames	2024/2025 adjustment budget adopted by Council by 28 February 2025	1	N/A	N/A	1	N/A
		2024/2025 Section 72 report submitted to the Mayor by 24 January 2025	1	N/A	N/A	1	N/A
		Draft 2024/2025 budget tabled to Council by 31 March 2025	1	N/A	N/A	1	N/A
		2024/2025 annual budget adopted by Council by 30 June 2025	1 (30 June 2025)	N/A	N/A	N/A	1 (30 June 2025)

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
OUTCOME 9 - IMPROVED MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL AND ADMINISTRATION CAPABILITY							
NATIONAL KPA - CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTIONS							
B2B PILLAR 1 - PUTTING PEOPLE FIRST							
To ensure efficient and credible strategic and spatial municipal planning	Revision of the 2025/2026 Integrated Development Plan	IDP/Budget Process Plan approved by the Municipal Council by 31 August 2024	1 (31 August 2024)	1 (31 August 2024)	N/A	N/A	N/A
		2025/2026 draft IDP tabled to Council by the prescribed date of 31 March 2025	1 (31 March 2025)	N/A	N/A	1 (31 March 2025)	N/A
		2025/2026 IDP Review adopted by the Municipal Council by 30 May 2025	1 (30 May 2025)	N/A	N/A	N/A	1 (30 May 2025)

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
To ensure efficient and credible strategic and spatial municipal planning	Climate Change Response Strategy	Climate Change Response Strategy adopted by Council by 30 June 2025	1 (30 June 2025)	Issue instruction letter to Service Providers	Terms of Reference and Inception Report	Draft Climate Change Response Strategy	1 (30 June 2025)
	Kranskop Local Area Plan	Kranskop Local Area Plan adopted by Council by 30 June 2025	1(30 June 2025)	Issue instruction letter to Service Providers	Terms of Reference and Inception Report	Draft Kranskop Local Area Plan	1 (30 June 2025)
	Review Spatial Development Framework to be in line with SPLUMA requirements	Spatial Development Framework (SDF) reviewed and approved by 30 June 2025	1 (30 June 2025)	N/A	N/A	N/A	1 (30 June 2025)
To ensure effective disaster management	Review Disaster Management Sector Plan	Disaster Management Sector Plan Reviewed and adopted by 30 June 2025	1 (30 June 2025)	N/A	N/A	N/A	1 (30 June 2025)
	Functioning of the Disaster Management Forum	Number of Disaster Management Forum Meetings held per annum	4	1	1	1	1
To mitigate disaster incidents in communities	Conduct schools and community awareness campaigns	Number of disaster awareness campaigns conducted	4	1	1	1	1

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET	QUARTER 1	QUARTER 2	QUARTER 3	QUARTER 4
				Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target	Projected Target
To promote Library and related Services	Conduct schools and community awareness campaigns	Number of Library awareness campaigns conducted	4	1	1	1	1
To promote Museum and related Services	Conduct schools and community awareness campaigns	Number of museum awareness campaigns conducted	4	1	1	1	1

20.4 A SUMMARY OF AREAS OF UNDER-PERFORMANCE INCLUSIVE OF CORRECTIVE MEASURES FOR EACH, AS IDENTIFIED IN THE 2023/2024 ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT :

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	2023/2024 FINANCIAL YEAR		REASON FOR NON ACHIEVEMNT	CORRECTIVE MEASURE
	TARGET	ACTUAL		
OPMS Framework and Procedure Manual reviewed and approved by Council by 30 June 2023	1	0	The OPMS Framework and Procedure Manual was reviewed but not adopted by Council, due to political instability which led to the non-sitting of committees on time	The OPMS Framework and Procedure Manual will be tabled to council by 30 September 2023
Number of quarterly formal and informal assessments conducted	2 informal 1 formal	2 Informal assessments took place in Quarter 1 and Quarter 3	Informal assessments were done in Quarter 1 and Quarter 3 and formal assessments	The Municipality is planning to conduct the senior managers assessments by 30 September 2023

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	2023/2024 FINANCIAL YEAR		REASON FOR NON ACHIEVEMNT	CORRECTIVE MEASURE
	TARGET	ACTUAL		
			could not be conducted due to political instability	
Number of 2021/2022 Annual Performance Assessments conducted by 30 June 2023	5	0	Due to political instability The 2021/2022 oversight report was adopted by council on the 27 June 2023, that led to Annual assessments not to be conducted by 30 June 2023	The 2021/2022 Annual Performance Assessments will be conducted in Quarter 1, by 30 September 2023
Percentage of Section 54 and 56 Managers posts filled annually	100%	67%	The Director Planning and Economic Services resigned and his last day was 31st May 2023 and CFO's Contracted ended on the 31st March 2023. The CFO was on month to month from May until 30th June 2023	The posts for Director Planning and CFO were advertised. The Interview for Director Planning was done on the 29th August 2023
Number of capacity building interventions implemented by 30 June 2023	12	11	Rerouting of funds to respond to demand on basic services which led to 1 training not taking place in the month of June 2023	Trainings will take place in the month of July 2023
Number of new electricity connections completed in Esitikitikini/Dambe Electrification Project (Wards , 12 and 14) as per the implementation plan by 30 June 2023	440	70% of work progress and 136 connections	Contractor had a challange of the material with the supplier and also delivering Materials to their respective posts for this project, due to poor road access and inclement weather conditions it was difficult to get materials which therefore affected the anticipated project completion by 30/06/2023.The Contractor is behind the work programme.	1.The contractor will find an alternative supplier for material. 2. The Ward Cllr. will assist the contractor to find a site office where it going to be easy to deliver the material. 3. The contractor will use their plant to fix the access roads to get into the respective posts of the project as the municipality is having too much backlog of road maintenance. 4. The contractor will claim for an extension of time for the

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	2023/2024 FINANCIAL YEAR		REASON FOR NON ACHIEVEMNT	CORRECTIVE MEASURE
	TARGET	ACTUAL		
				delays encountered. 5. The implementation plan will be revised and monitor the contractor closely to complete the project in next financial year quarter 2.
Number of new electricity connections completed in Vovonya Electrification Project (Ward 11) as per the implementation plan by 30 June 2023	296	78% work progress and 0 connections	The contractor has completed the construction, there is an outstanding of outages from ESKOM.	The Municipality is currently waiting ESKOM to give out the outage date to energize the house connections.
Percentage of activities Enhlalakahle Sportsfield in Phase 2 (Ward 7) as per the implementation plan Completed by 30 June 2023	100%	(54% overall)	1. There was a site shut down by the local business forum demanding the 30% of CPG. 2. Due to the additional work the original scope was amended 3. Inclement weather condition. 4. The Contractor is behind the work programme.	1. There was an engagement with the Ward Cllr for intervention. The public was informed about procurement processes of local Subcontractors for compliance with 30% CPG. 2. The VO will be approved for additional scope of works. 3. The contractor will claim for the extension of time for the delays encountered. 4. The implementation plan will be revised and monitor the contractor closely to complete the project in next financial year quarter 2.
Percentage of outstanding activities in Ward 1 Sportsfield completed as per the implementation plan by 30 June 2023	50%	(20.24% overall)	The projection is based on the performance on site (Slow progress by the contractor). The Contractor is behind the work programme.	The two slow progress letter has been issued to the contractor and the contractor has responded with the turnaround strategy to add more plant, buy lead material and increase the team on site in order to fast track

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	2023/2024 FINANCIAL YEAR		REASON FOR NON ACHIEVEMNT	CORRECTIVE MEASURE
	TARGET	ACTUAL		
				progress. The implementation will be revised and monitor the contractor closely to complete the project in next financial year quarter 2.
Percentage of outstanding activities in Candabhuthule sportsfield in (Ward 3) constructed as per the implementation plan 30 April 2023	78%	(72% overall)	Progress has been delayed due to heavy rains, Land issues, Unsuitable Material, Dump Rock Procurement for Poineer Layer, Contractor was denied an access to the borrow pit. The contractor was also disturbed by Amadelangokubona (UMvoti Business Forum) which delayed the project.	The contractor found an alternative borrow pit. . With all the involvement of all stakeholders and Leadership intervention the land issue was resolved. The implementation plan will be revised and monitor the contractor closely to finish the project in next financial year quarter 2.
Percentage of outstanding activities of Urban Roads (Dr. Wessels street)in Ward 10 rehabilitated as per the implementation plan by 30 June 2023	100%	(64% overall)	1. Business Forum Stoppage demanding 30% CPG (28 November 2022 - 15 December 2022) 2. Inclement weather conditions (30 days). 3. Delay of appointment for Sub-Contractors. 4. The Contractor is behind the work programme.	1. There was an intervention of the Ward Councillors for Ward 10 and 7 to resolve an issue of the Business Forum. 2. The Contractor to submit an Extension Of Time. 3. The Sub Contractor start working on site on the 06 June 2023 and increased the number of teams. 4. The Contractor to revised the work programme and the project to be completed in the next financial year in quarter 2.
Number of Municipal Vehicles and plant licenses renewed within the 21 day time frame	76	71	6 Vehicles (NUM 15782 has been auctioned off and needs to be removed from the log, NUM 12784 vehicle in an accident and pending repairs,	All auctioned, sold and not commissioned vehicles will be removed from the log by 30 September 2023

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	2023/2024 FINANCIAL YEAR		REASON FOR NON ACHIEVEMNT	CORRECTIVE MEASURE
	TARGET	ACTUAL		
after expiry by 30 June 2023			will be send to COR prior to licensing, NUM 15170 vehicle involved in car accident pending insurance claim and repairs and NUM 11413, 8923 & 17510 these vehicles have been sold) For the sake of completeness the vehicles remained on the log.	
Special Programmes Plan reviewed and adopted by 30 June 2023	1	0	The Special Programmes Plan was reviewed but not adopted by Council, due to Political instability which led to the non sitting of the committees on time	The Special Programmes Plan will be tabled to council by 30 September 2023
Communication Policy reviewed and adopted by 30 June 2023	1	0	The Communication Policy and Strategy was reviewed, but not adopted by council due to Political instability which led to the non sitting of the committees on time	The communication Policy will be tabled to council by 30 September 2023
Communication strategy Reviewed by 30 June 2023	1	0	The Communication Strategy was reviewed but not adopted by Council. due to Political instability which led to the non sitting of the committees on time	The Communication strategy will be tabled to council by 30 September 2023
Number of ward committees meetings held per quarter	168	129	Poor Performance of ward structures	Honourable Speaker has sent a communique to councillors to provide monthly reports in respect of the sitting of the ward committee meetings

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	2023/2024 FINANCIAL YEAR		REASON FOR NON ACHIEVEMNT	CORRECTIVE MEASURE
	TARGET	ACTUAL		
Percentage of 2021/2022 Internal Audit queries addressed by 30 June 2022	65%	56%	All Internal findings could not be addressed, the main reason being budget constraints. Its was also noted that Fleet Management and OHS has repeat audit findings in the 22/23 year.	As remedial action management to investigate and ensure Fleet management unit is fully capacitated and ensure funds are utilised for urgent matters
Number of monthly Corporate Services departmental reports submitted to the Corporate and Community Portfolio meetings by 30 June 2023	11	6	The departmental reports were prepared and included in the Portfolio Committee agenda's however due to political instability which led to the non sitting of committees on time	The reports willl be submitted to the next Portfolio Committee Meeting for consideration. As of 30 June 2023 the situation has improved
Number of monthly Planning and Economic services departmental reports submitted to the Planning and Economic Services Portfolio meetings by 30 June 2023	11	8	The departmental reports were prepared and included in the Portfolio Committee agenda's however due to political instability which led to the non sitting of committees on time.	The reports will be submitted to the next Portfolio Committee Meeting for consideration. As of 30 June 2023 the situation has improved
Number of monthly Technical Services departmental reports submitted to the Finance and Technical Services Portfolio meetings by 30 June 2023	11	9	The departmental reports were prepared and included in the Portfolio Committee agenda's however due to political instability which led to the non sitting of the committees on time.	The reports will be submitted to the next Portfolio Committee Meeting for consideration. As of 30 June 2023 the situation has improved

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	2023/2024 FINANCIAL YEAR		REASON FOR NON ACHIEVEMNT	CORRECTIVE MEASURE
	TARGET	ACTUAL		
Number of monthly Community Services departmental reports submitted to the Corporate and Community Portfolio meetings by 30 June 2023	11	6	The departmental reports were prepared and included in the Portfolio Committee agenda's however due to political instability which led to the non sitting of the committees on time.	The reports will be submitted to the next Portfolio Committee Meeting for consideration. As of 30 June 2023 the situation has improved
Number of ExCo meetings held annum	11	10	Due to political instability which led to non sitting of committees on time	As of 30 June 2023 the sitting of committee meetings has improved
Number of Section 44 reports submitted to Council per annum	4	3	The Section 44 report could not be submitted to council due to political instability which led to the non sitting of committee meetings	As of 30 June 2023 the situation has improved and the report will be tabled to council
Number of Portfolio Committee meetings held and attended per annum (Finance, Planning and Economic Services,Technical Services, Community & Corporate Services)	33	23	Committee Agendas were prepared however due to political instability which led to non sitting of the committees on time.	The reports will be submitted to the next Portfolio Committee Meeting for consideration. As of 30 June 2023 the situation has improved
Number of Portfolio Committee reports (Resolution registers) submitted to ExCo by 30 June 2023	33	21	The Portfolio Committee Meetings did not convene due to political instability which led to the non sitting of the committees on time	The reports will be submitted to the next Portfolio Committee Meeting for consideration. As of 30 June 2023 the situation has improved

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	2023/2024 FINANCIAL YEAR		REASON FOR NON ACHIEVEMNT	CORRECTIVE MEASURE
	TARGET	ACTUAL		
Percentage of top 2 risk actions addressed per department by 30 June 2023	20%	11%	Due to budget constraints the top 2 risk actions could not be achieved	The top 2 risk actions to be addressed by Quarter 2.
Enterprise Risk Management Framework and Strategy reviewed and approved by council by 30 June 2023	1	0	The Enterprise Risk Management Framework and Strategy was reviewed, but not adopted by council due to political instability which led to the non-sitting of committees on time	The Enterprise Risk Management Framework and Strategy will be tabled council by 30 September 2023
Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy & Policy reviewd and approved by council by 30 June 2023	1	0	The Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy & Policy was reviewed, but not adopted by council due to political instability which led to the non-sitting of committees on time	The Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy & Policy will be tabled to council by 30 September 2023
Number of Risk registers updated annually by 30 June 2023 (Strategic Risk Register, Operational Risk Register, ICT Risk Register and Anti-Fraud and Corruption Risk Register).	4	3	The Strategic, Operational and ICT Risk Registers were delayed due to political instability which led to the non-sitting of the committees on time	The Strategic, Operational and ICT Risk Register to be tabled to the next Risk Management Committee and will be tabled to council by 30th September 2023
Number of 2023/2024 Enterprise Risk Management Register	1	0	The 2023/2024 Enterprise Risk Management Register was not approved by council due to political instability which led to	The 2023/2024 Enterprise Risk Management will be tabled to council by 30 September 2024

KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	2023/2024 FINANCIAL YEAR		REASON FOR NON ACHIEVEMNT	CORRECTIVE MEASURE
	TARGET	ACTUAL		
submitted to Council for approval by 30 June 2023			the non-sitting of the committees on time	
% of items procured as contained in the procurement plan	100%	57%	Departments have not adhered to their procurement plans.	Monitoring of the procurement plan, constantly reminding user departments to initiate SCM processes
% of reduction in the debtors book	10%	2%	Prescribed debtors, inactive accounts which are not finalised or approved council and apllicants for the deceased has increased	Inactive and any other closed accounts will be writen off upon council approval. An item will be submitted to council in September 2023
Bad Debts written off as a percentage of bad debts provision	10%	3%	The Item for Bad Debts written off was deferred by the Council, for further investigation	The approval of the write off item for the prescribed and inactive debtors will improve the position of the provision for bad debt.

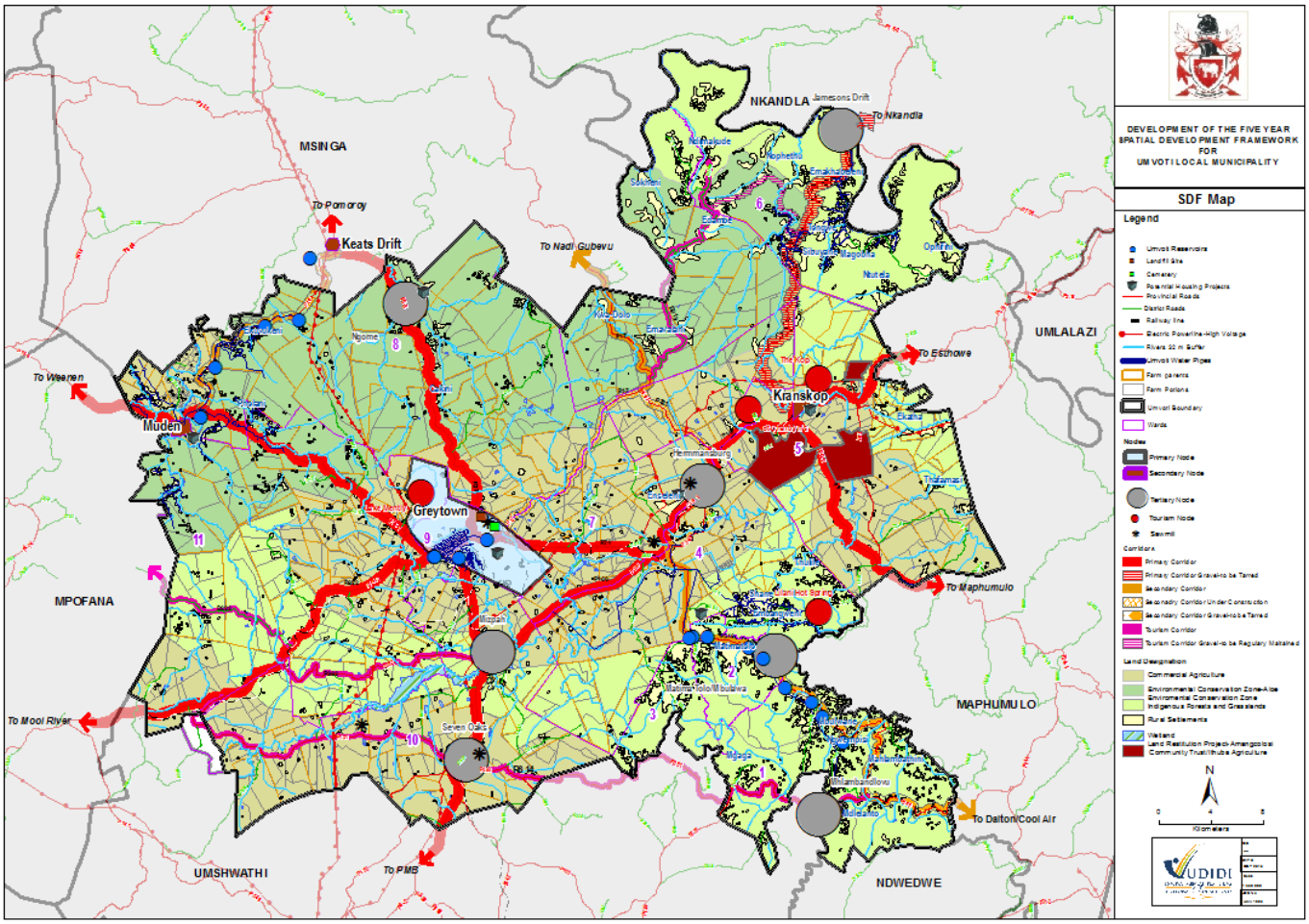
SECTION E

STRATEGIC MAPPING AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

21. STRATEGIC MAPPING

21.1 DESIRED SPATIAL OUTCOMES

The municipality developed its new twenty year Spatial Development Framework (SDF) in 2022. The municipality has internally reviewed its SDF for the 2024/2025 financial year with the assistance of the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs. The SDF map is presented in Figure 62 below:



Map 54: Umvoti SDF

Umvoti like any given municipality accommodates a hierarchy of nodes which shows the relative intensity of development anticipated for the various nodes, and the dominant nature and activity of the nodes.

- ✓ Primary Node (Rural Service Centre: - Main Hub- Greytown) - Administrative and Economic Centre
- ✓ Secondary Node (Satellite: - Support Centre Kranskop, Muden and Keats drift on the edge of the Municipality) - Distribution and co-ordination point
- ✓ Tertiary – Hermannsburg, Matimatolo/Mbulwane, Mizpah, Seven Oaks, Ngome with Mahlambandlovu on the Edge of the Municipality

These words distinguish between the higher order and lower order cores or centres within the area of influence of the service centre.

The Nodes have different buffers, which are determined by the type of node. This buffer is an indication of the threshold served by each node. The primary node has a 10 km radius buffer, whilst the secondary and tertiary nodes both have a 5 km radius buffer.

21.2 DESIRED SPATIAL FORM AND LAND USE

The municipality has developed and reviewed its Five Year Spatial Development Framework (SDF) as presented in Figure 54 above. The proposed spatial form is presented in Figure 54 above.

21.3 SPATIAL RECONSTRUCTION OF THE MUNICIPALITY ANDSTRATEGIC GUIDANCE IN RESPECT OF THE LOCATION AND NATURE OF DEVELOPMENT WITHIN THE MUNICIPALITY

23.3.1 UNDERLYING PRINCIPLES:

- Integrated Development: Integrated development endeavours to marry the various needs of the district in a manner which will provide a national mix of development to meet socio economic needs and requirements for environmental conservation.
- Sustainable Development: Sustainable Development is a concept which focuses on the enhancement and improvement of various components of main environments in a manner which will protect the bio-physical environment, cultural heritage and improve the quality of life so that community development will be enriched rather than impoverished in the interest of present and future generation.
- Establishment of Structure: This concept can best be achieved through the use of a variety of planning tools to include the identification, linking and zoning of areas, nodes and corridors in a structured manner that will promote sustainable development within an area.

- Unique Character: The unique character of an area, place or region is described as an assessment of its attributes and determining those that make it different from others in the region.

- Implementation Orientated Planning: This is geared to the preparation of plans linked to strategic implementation objectives according to time lines.

- Development as a Continuous Process: This concept stems from a view that development is dynamic and progresses along a continuum of cause and effect.

- Participatory Planning: Consultation with interested and affected parties is the basis of this process in order to identify key issues and address these in the plan being prepared. It is also very much part of the integrated development process toward achieving sustainable development.

21.4 PLANNING STRATEGIES

- ***Access Routes as Investment Lines***
    - Developing a district structure (see establishment of structure above)
    - Establishing a clear framework which facilitates access in its wider context
    - Creating a framework to direct public and private investment
    - Developing a network of opportunity on the basis of existing roads, settlement, natural resources and features
    - These routes represent the spines around which existing development has been attracted to and potentially also represent opportunities for future development
    - A hierarchy of investment lines can be distinguished consisting of primary, secondary and tertiary routes
    - The identification of this hierarchy provides guidance for the location of relevant land uses.

- ***A Service Centre Strategy***

    - Creating a hierarchy of service centres (nodes) offering a range of facilities and activities throughout the district.
    - Four levels of areas are suggested to include a district centre, primary, secondary and satellite service nodes.
    - The centres are conceptualised as serving different catchments and offering a range of services and opportunities
    - In general higher order centres will at the same time serve as the relevant lower order centres

- The principles suggested will have to be adjusted to specific local circumstances.

- ***Natural Resource as Primary Asset and Structuring Element***
    - Acknowledging, protecting and enhancing the inherent qualities of the landscape and managing the natural environment as a prime asset and resource base for the district.
    - Environmental sustainability, restoration and rehabilitation and appropriate usage forms the basis for this
    - The sustainable utilization of natural resources is suggested to *inter alia* promote the development of agriculture as a key driver of the rural economy incorporating currently underutilized agricultural land
    - The identification of new inherent opportunities to be found within the picturesque landscape which characterizes much of the district including developing latent potential particularly with regards to tourism opportunities.

- **Integration**

    - Integrate Low Income residential areas to high order centres
    - New economic opportunities in growth area and adjacent to major roads

- **Compaction**

    - New and Infill development focused to create coherent system, mainly in urban and peri-urban areas Greytown and Kranskop

- **Meeting Land Use Needs and Identification of areas of economic development potentials**

    - New Residential areas
    - New economic opportunity areas, especially those areas which were previously excluded from the main stream economy
    - New nodal points
    - Restructure CBD

Restructuring of the LM:

- Creation of new nodes and new economic opportunity areas
- Limited mixed-use activity spines between focus points

- Redressing imbalances with improved infrastructure

- **Sustainability**

  - Protecting environmentally sensitive areas
  - Coherent and reinforcing infrastructure
  - Protecting agriculture potential areas
  - Upgrade residential areas with appropriate infrastructure
  - In situ upgrading of Informal settlements

- **Establishing a Management Framework**

  - Having established an investment framework and a natural resource base, it is possible to identify an overall management framework to guide future development.

  - Such guidance will include the identification of primary land use zones such as environmental conservation zones, agricultural zones, areas for residential settlement etc.

21.5 SPATIAL ALIGNMENT WITH NEIGHBOURING MUNICIPALITIES

Table 73: KZN SDF Alignment aspect

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	The corridors identified in the Provincial SDF are aligned with the district SDF. There are also Priority conservation corridors and Biodiversity priority areas with need to be maintained for sustainability of ecosystems.
Cross Boundary Dependencies	Areas of cross boundary dependencies include economic support areas to the north and the east of Umvoti Municipality. Agricultural investment area are evidential to the south and west of Umvoti Municipality.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	These should be at provincial, district and local level especially with regards to the Priority conservation corridors and Biodiversity priority areas for sustainability of ecosystems
Potential Contradictions	There are no contradictions identified thus far in the Provincial SDF.

Table 74: Umzinyathi DM alignment aspects

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	R33 and R74 (to Maphumulo, Muden and Weenen) are primary corridors identified in the District SDF. A secondary corridor is identified as a road from Greytown to Mooi River. Various tertiary corridors are identified within the local municipality
Cross Boundary Dependencies	Areas of environmental significance are not depicted at cross boundary level.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	There is a need to identify major corridors that link communities within the district and prioritize those. Also environmental considerations need cross boundary co-operation.
Potential Contradictions	There are contradictions in identification of movement corridors.

Table 75: Msinga LM alignment aspects

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	R33 is identified a primary corridor. A tourism corridor from Keats Drift to Kwadolo and to R74 is also linked to Umvoti Municipality.
Cross Boundary Dependencies	Nkonyane Rural Settlement cluster and Keats Drift Rural Service centre also serve Umvoti Community.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	The provision of services should not be duplicated on the identified nodes within the region.
Potential Contradictions	There are no potential contradictions identified.

Table 76: Nkandla LM alignment aspects

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	The road passing Jameson's Drift is identified as a high access route. This should link to the road to Kranskop.
Cross Boundary Dependencies	The above route needs to be prioritised as a primary corridor in both Nkandla and Umvoti Municipality. Both at Provincial and District this corridor should be prioritised.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	There is a need for cooperation at all levels with regard to prioritisation of this corridor and preservation of the environment
Potential Contradictions	The rural landscape to the north boundary of Umvoti should be properly designated in terms of land use.

Table 77: Maphumulo LM alignment aspects

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	R74 to Maphumulo and The road from Eshowe to Kranskop are identified as primary corridors.
Cross Boundary Dependencies	A Secondary node identified in Maphumulo municipality to the north of Maphumulo town is on the boundary of the two municipalities and serve Umvoti Community.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	There is a need to consolidate services on this node and not duplicate in Umvoti Municipality
Potential Contradictions	No Land Use Designation are proposed in Maphumulo SDF

Table 78: Umshwathi LM alignment aspects

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	R33 from Pietermaritzburg links Umshwathi and Greytown

Cross Boundary Dependencies	The R33 needs to be prioritized as provincial corridor linking Umshwathi, Umvoti, Msinga and Dundee
Cross Boundary Co-operation	There is a need for cooperation at all levels with regard to prioritization of this corridor and preservation of the environment
Potential Contradictions	Environmental considerations should be aligned

Table 79: Mpofana LM alignment aspects

Area of Alignment	Observations
Development Corridors	R74 from Weenen to Muden and road from Mooi River to Greytown is identified as primary corridors within Mpofana LM SDF
Cross Boundary Dependencies	The above route needs to be prioritized as a primary corridor in both Nkandla and Umvoti Municipality. Both at Provincial and District this corridor should be prioritized.
Cross Boundary Co-operation	There is a need for cooperation at all levels with regard to prioritisation of this corridor and preservation of the environment
Potential Contradictions	Environmental considerations should be aligned.

Table 80: Umvoti LM aspects to be addressed as per MEC comments

Area of Alignment	Observations
Alignment with relevant sector and master plans	Although various Sections of the SDF discuss principles and strategies, they are not directly associated to the Municipal area, giving no strategic direction i.e. alignment with relevant Sector and Master Plans.
Urban/development edges	Indicate Urban/Development Edges to discourage sprawl and dispersed settlement patterns.

Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA)	It is recommended that in reviewing your SDF, particular attention be given to the requirements of Section 21 of the Act.
Mapping	Improvement of the legibility of maps contained in the SDF. It is noted that certain maps require associative discussion.
Strategic assessment of the SDF	Inclusion of a strategic assessment of the SDF proposals on the local environment.
Densification framework or related strategies	Inclusion of a densification framework or related strategies on managing the development of settlements (especially within the Community Project Areas) and the future housing demand.

21.6 LAND USE MANAGEMENT SCHEME

SPLUMA (Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act) is a piece of legislation in South Africa that aims to provide a framework for spatial planning and land use management in the country. It sets out requirements and procedures for the development and implementation of spatial plans and land use schemes at various levels of government

Umvoti Municipality is currently undergoing a comprehensive review of its existing single land use scheme. This review process is conducted with the utmost professionalism and thoroughness, aiming to evaluate the scheme's efficacy in guiding development within the municipality. As part of this meticulous review, considerations are made regarding its alignment with evolving demographic, economic, and environmental factors. Public participation stands as a cornerstone of this process, ensuring that the voices of stakeholders, encompassing residents, businesses, and community organizations, are integrated into the decision-making framework.

21.6.1 INDICATE WHERE PUBLIC AND PRIVATE LAND DEVELOPMENT AND INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT SHOULD TAKE PLACE

There are several areas with special attention by virtue of their location or special circumstances. They provide opportunities for development that would benefit the Municipality as a whole.

- The infrastructure in Greytown as a Primary node and corridor and the town of Kranskop which is the secondary node and corridor need to be rehabilitated in order to draw investment to these areas.

- Areas with underutilized but high agricultural potential: Future investigations into niche market commercial agriculture as well as the focus of training should be considered for these areas.

- Areas with Land Reform potential: Land Reform is a priority in the area. These areas should be the prioritized targets of future land reform initiatives that build on their agricultural potential. Muden has a number of derelict buildings, which requires substantial upgrading and redevelopment in some instances. Commercial farms and land reform projects surround the centre. Muden has potential to develop as a service and agri-processing centre.

- Areas that have particular value in terms of Tourism: These are areas that should be celebrated and promoted for their potential to draw outside visitors. Many of these areas are environmentally sensus protection as well as celebration is required. Investment is required to make them attractive and accessible – thereby providing an income source for local residents

21.6.2 AREAS WHERE STRATEGIC INTERVENTION IS REQUIRED

21.6.2.1 Areas of special need

Areas that deserve special attention are those very isolated pockets of land, with a low level of services and particularly dispersed populations. There is limited agricultural potential, although some opportunity does exist in terms of land reform given proximity to State land. These areas should be prioritized for intervention including improved access roads and an essential level of services. This means that the Municipality needs to put more effort on Rural Development.

The tertiary nodes (Hermannsburg, Matimatolo/Mbulwane, Mispah, Seven Oaks, Jameson drift and Ngome) need to be rehabilitated in future.

- Hermannesburg: Hermannesburg is a village located on R74 between Greytown and Kranskop. There is a formal Middle Income Housing development with a few shops, a Post Office, a high school and a major international NTE factory. There is also a Piggery in the village. The village is serviced with water, electricity, roads and a sewerage treatment works. There is a vast land suitable for housing development and the area has potential for infrastructure upgrade. Identified and reform projects can have spin-offs in the developments in this node.

- Matimatolo/Mbulwane: Matimatolo/Mbulwane area is in a Traditional Authority area and is a dense rural settlement. Within this node, there are two high schools, a police station, clinic community centres, churches, sports fields and shops. Access roads however, need to be regularly maintained and community centres upgraded. This is a potential for green field residential project on privately owned land on the periphery of the Traditional Authority. This will provide security of tenure to the community and upgrade living conditions.

- Mispah: This is a small railway station node with a few shops, old dilapidated industries and a school. Housing development has potential in this area as it would provide shelter for farmworkers and farm dwellers, thereby formalising the settlements and reviving the area.

- Seven Oaks: There is an old railway station in Seven Oaks, sawmill, small holdings, a petrol filling station and a few convenient shops. This area has potential for residential development to accommodate farm and sawmill workers.

- Jameson Drift: Jameson Drift services the Emakhabeleni area and Nkandla Municipality – service provision of health, police station, Department of Home Affairs, and infrastructure need to be improved in this area as these are desperate from these communities. A Thusong Centre is proposed in this node as this will also attract tourism in the area.

- Ngome: Ngome tertiary node has Inkosi Mbongeleni Zondi One Stop development centre (with clinic, social development, reserve police officer, and other departments), several schools, poultry project, Inkosi Bambatha Memorial hall, Ngome Game Reserve, sports fields and a few shops. The area has the potential for LED and tourism related opportunities around the development centre; however infrastructural development is still a challenge in this area. Ngome is in close proximity to Keats Drift Commercial node in Msinga Municipality.

Woolstone area is situated outside the urban edge and has been identified as an area that can be developed into an Agri-village. The Woolstone Local Area Plan was developed and it identifies areas of intervention that need to be considered for the development of this area. The implementation plan was also prepared. The Project Steering Committee was established in order to ensure that the identified projects are implemented in an integrated manner. However, the land procurement from Mondi for the Woolstone Community has not yet been finalised.

21.7 AREAS THAT HAVE PARTICULAR VALUE IN TERMS OF TOURISM

These are areas that should be celebrated and promoted for their potential to draw outside visitors. Many of these areas are environmentally sensitive, thus protection as well as celebration is required. Investment is required to make them attractive and accessible – thereby providing an income source for local residents. The Environmental Education Centre proposed in the Development Strategies is intended to be a resource that will provide environmental education as well as being an added tourist attraction for those visiting Nature Reserves. The Investment Framework Plan depicts tourism routes, investment lines and interceptor points for investments.

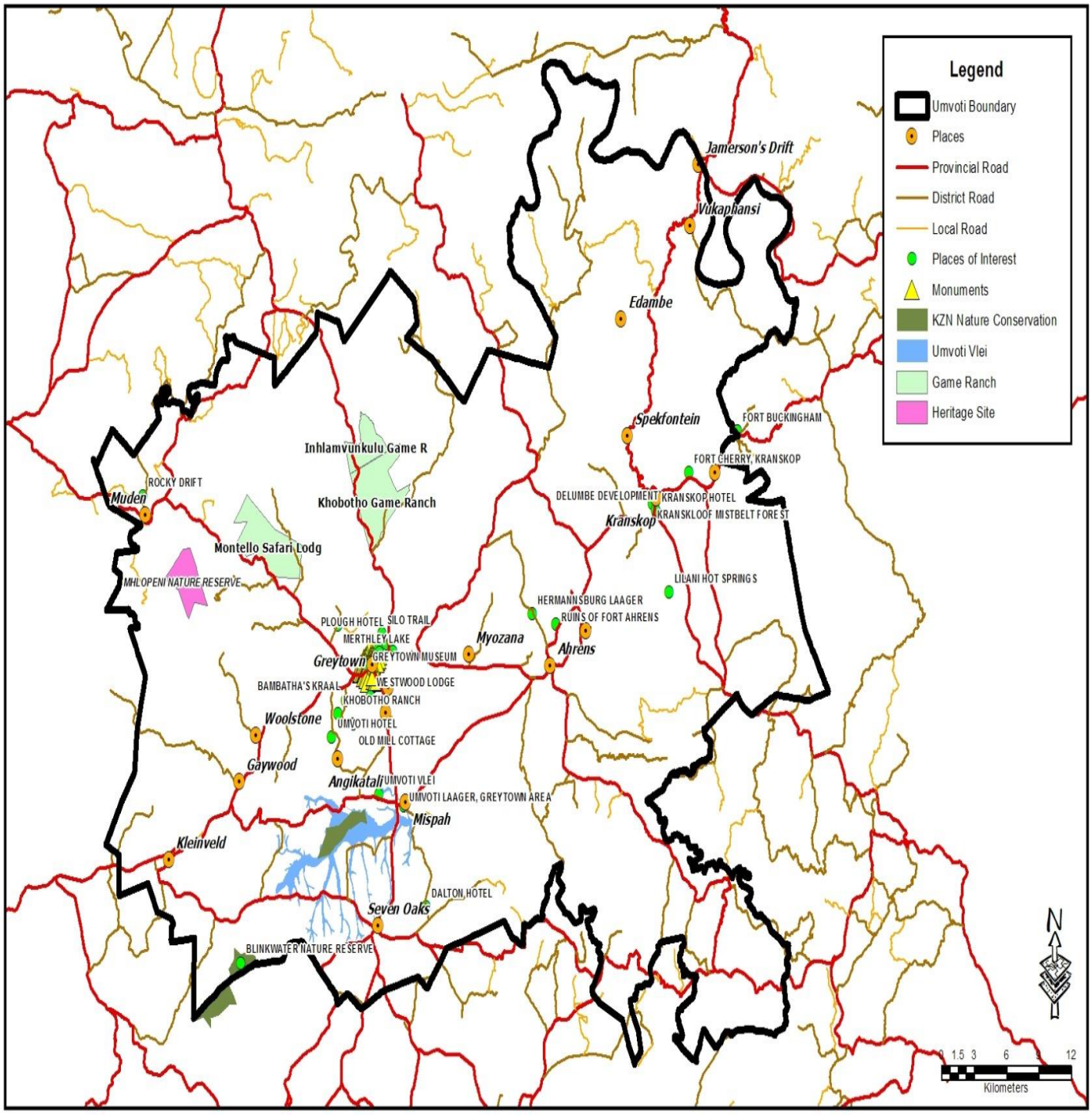
The tourism assets within the Umvoti municipality include the following assets and heritage sites:

- Muden Culture and Craft Village
- Bhambatha Heritage and Craft Centre
- Ngome Community Game Reserve

- Ntunjambili View Site
- Liliani Hot Springs
- Mvoti Vlei
- Greytown Museum
- Hermannesburg Mission House
- Lake Merthley
- Blinkwater Hiking Trails
- The Grave of Sarie Marais
- Several Forts such as Darnall, Mispah, Ahrens and Lilani

Tourism Routes: R614, D215, P362, D222 are tourism corridors which link Umvoti rural community. The scenery in these routes blends themselves to unlimited nature and culture based tourism. Important tourism link route that needs regular maintenance is the one linking Edambe to Makhabeleni.

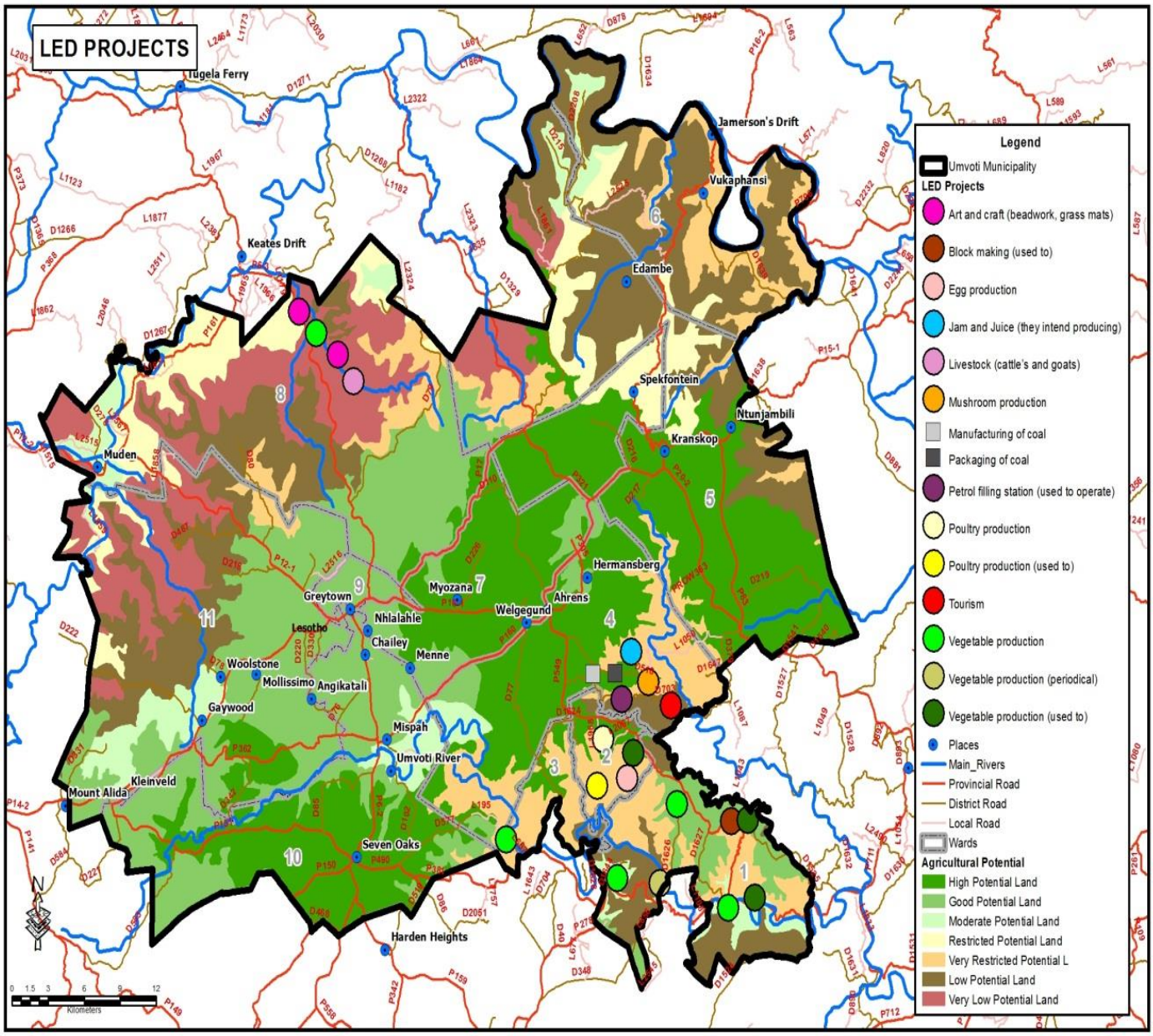
These tourism products need to be developed in an integrated manner and serve as the basis for the Umvoti Tourism Route which will be developed and marketed along the same lines as Midlands Meander.



Map 55: Tourism Assets

21.8 AREAS WHERE PRIORITY SPENDING IS REQUIRED

The nodes and corridors (primary, secondary and tertiary) need to be given special attention in order to attract more investment into Umvoti Municipal Area. The municipality also needs to improve economic existing LED related initiatives in order to ensure sustainable livelihoods. The map below shows some of the existing LED initiatives within Umvoti Municipality.



Map 56: Some of the existing LED related initiatives within Umvoti

SECTION E 2 : CAPITAL PRJECTS 3 YEAR IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

21.9 IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (CAPITAL PROJECTS)

The implementation of the SDF also requires the alignment of spatial strategies and infrastructure planning and budgeting. The main capital projects that will be undertaken in the next three (3) years involve the MIG funded projects as well as electrification projects funded by the Department of Energy. Other government departments fund the other projects.

SECTION E2

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN ON PROJECTS OVER 5MILLION RANDS FOR 2023 – 2026

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	BUDGET ALLOCATION	MSCOA REF	SOURCE	RESPONSIBILITY IN MUNICIPALITY
			2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026				
OUTCOME 9- IMPROVED ACCESS TO BASI C SERVICES									
NATIONAL KPA- BASIC SERVICES									
B2B- PILLAR 2 – DELIVERYING BASIC SERVICES									
To ensure provision of recreational facilities	Upgrading of Sportsfields	Upgrading of Nhlakahle Sport field in Ward 7- Completion Phase 2	2023/2024	N/A	N/A	16 032 722,08	KZN245_SDBIP 097	MIG	PMU MANAGER
		Construction of Candabuthule Sports field in Ward 3	2023/2024	N/A	N/A	16 419 940,58	KZN245_SDBIP 097	MIG	PMU MANAGER
		Construction of Ward 1 Sport field Completion Phase 2	2023/2024	N/A	N/A	16 955 835,96	KZN245_SDBIP 097	MIG	PMU MANAGER
		Construction of Mbangweni Community Sportsfield in Ward 13	N/A	2024/2025	2025/2026	10 000 000,00	KZN245_SDBIP 097	MIG	PMU MANAGER

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	BUDGET ALLOCATION	MSCOA REF	SOURCE	RESPONSIBILITY IN MUNICIPALITY
			2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026				
To ensure provision of recreational facilities	Upgrading of Community Halls	Construction of Mpanza Community Hall in (Ward 14	N/A	2024/2025	2025/2026	8 841 393,67	KZN245_SDBIP 097	MIG	PMU MANAGER
To improve access to roads and pavements	Maintenance of Roads, pavements and storm water drains in urban areas	Rehabilitation of Urban (Dr Wessels Street in Ward 10	2023/2024	N/A	N/A	18 165 729,35	KZN245_SDBIP 097	MIG	PMU MANAGER
		Construction of Mbalane to Gaywood Gravel Access Road in Ward 11	2023/2024	N/A	N/A	11 002 321,11	KZN245_SDBIP 097	MIG	PMU MANAGER
		Construction of Ring Road/extension to Khomba Raod	N/A	2024/2025	2024/2025	10 788 113,38	KZN245_SDBIP 097	MIG	PMU MANAGER
		Construction of Kranskop Premix Road in Ward 5	N/A	2024/2025	2025/2026	14 769 208,06	KZN245_SDBIP 097	MIG	PMU MANAGER

OBJECTIVE	STRATEGIES	INDICATORS	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	BUDGET ALLOCATION	MSCOA REF	SOURCE	RESPONSIBILITY IN MUNICIPALITY
			2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026				

SECTION F

FINANCIAL PLAN

22. INTRODUCTION

22.1 LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

Chapter 5 of section 26 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act prescribes the core components of the Integrated Development Plan; Section 26(h) requires the inclusion of a financial plan, which should include a budget projection for at least the next 3 years. The financial plan aims to determine the financial affordability and sustainability levels of Umvoti Municipality over the medium term.

The Municipal budget and reporting regulations require the accounting officer to ensure that budget related policies such as the tariff policy, credit control and debt collection policy, budget and virement policy; cash management policy, banking and investment policy, supply chain management policy, property rates policy, petty cash policy, asset management policy are all developed and submitted to Council For approval. All the above policies are aims to ensure that the long-term planning of the municipality is structured to ensure long-term financial affordability and sustainability is achieved.

The municipal Financial Plan will seek or rather strive to achieve the financial relationships of various revenue and expenditure streams to give effect to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). It provides guidance for the development of current budgets and assesses financial impacts on the outer years' budgets by incorporating capital expenditure outcomes, operating expenditure trends, optimal asset management plans and the consequential impact on rates tariffs and other service charges.

22.2 FINANCIAL STRATEGIES APPROACH

The 2024 /2025, MTREF Period represents the third year of the five-year IDP Period. The following sources of information were scrutinized and taken into consideration in the conclusion of the Independent Financial Analysis and the development of the Long-Term Financial Plan.

- Financial Statements
- Medium Term Expenditure Framework
- Financial Budget Policies
- Treasury Circulars and all other documents where relevant

22.2.1 PROPOSED FINANCIAL STRATEGIES

The table below provides a summary of strategies that the municipality intends exploring, which will aid in the achievement of the Long-Term financial Plan goals.

Table 105: Proposed Financial Strategies

LONG TERM FINANCIAL PLAN	INSTRUMENT	STATUS TO DATE
1. DEVELOPMENT OF A COMPREHENSIVE MUNICIPAL REVENUE	▪ Careful safeguarding Existing revenue sources and work towards increasing future revenue sources by at least more than the CIP Growth Rates. This will be achieved by a combination of the following factors. a) Increased sales b) Increase in Tariffs c) New revenue Sources d) Collection of outstanding debt ▪ Collectively identify other revenue sources on an incentivized manner	▪ Increase of Rates and refuse Tariff by at least 4.91% during the 24/25 financial year. ▪ Electricity tariff by 12.7%, as per NERSA regulations. ▪ Continuous implementation of the revenue enhancement strategy
2. UNDERTAKE COMPREHENSIVE TARIFF STUDY	▪ Review all existing tariffs of charges to ensure that the tariffs reflect the cost of providing the Service	▪ The municipality is currently reviewing the costs of providing revenue and electricity to consumers.
3. ADOPT A MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY FRAMEWORK	▪ Develop a Municipal Financial Viability Strategy for quarterly reporting to the Executive Committee and Council to ensure prudent financial management	▪ Municipal financial reporting provides a holistic overview of the financial state of the municipality. Quarterly reports tabled to Council committees are comprehensive.

LONG TERM FINANCIAL PLAN	INSTRUMENT	STATUS TO DATE
4. ADOPT A LIQUIDITY FRAMEWORK	▪ Maintain a liquidity ratio of at least 2:1. ▪ Maintain a cash backed liquidity reserve of at least 3 months in addition to maintaining an unspent conditional grant and short-term provision. ▪ Sufficient provision for cash for the escalation in short term provision of employee benefits	▪ Liquidity analysis report is incorporated into sec 71 report and tabled to Council monthly. ▪ Unspent Conditional grants are fully cash-backed and ring-fenced. ▪ The municipality always ensures that there is adequate funding for short-term obligations.

22.3 OVERVIEW OF THE 2024/2025 MTREF

Umvoti Municipality is in a vulnerable financial position as a result of a high employee cost bill, high electricity bulk purchases, electricity losses and ageing infrastructure. The municipality's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of the year's planning and budgeting process. Funds were made available to address crucial service delivery needs and ensure compliance with legislative requirements and to meet service delivery obligations. Following is a summary of key challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2024/2025 MTREF as outlined in both the National and Provincial Treasury Summary.

- The slow recovery from the economic downturn that is still hampering growth and development.
- Infrastructure Backlogs exceeding the municipal financial capacity.
- Ageing and maintenance of service delivery infrastructure such as roads, community, and electricity infrastructure
- The increased cost of bulk electricity because of continued annual increases which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents.
- Wage increases for municipal staff as well as bloated organizational structure.
- Availability of affordable capital funding and cash reserves for capital infrastructure
- Continued funding constraints with regards to the low available funding for capital budgeting.

❑ Below is a summary of the consolidated overview of the proposed medium-term revenue and expenditure framework that provides a concise overview of Umvoti Municipality budget from all the major financial perspectives (operating, capital expenditure, financial position, and cash flow and MFMA Funding compliance. The table provides an overview of amounts approved by Council for operational performance, resources deployed to capital expenditure financial position, cash, and funding compliance.

❑ Total operating expenditure for the 2024/2025 Financial year has been appropriated at R477.7 million when compared to the 2023/2024 budget adjustment of R451.4 million.

❑ The capital expenditure budget in 2024/2025 is R60.8 million compared to 2023/2024 capital expenditure allocation of R36.2 million. A major portion of the capital budget is funded by the MIG and INEP Grant to eliminate basic service delivery backlogs.

Table 106: Budget Summary

KZN245 Umvoti - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousands	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Financial Performance										
Property rates	52 220	45 673	61 227	50 935	50 935	50 935	49 000	55 010	57 540	60 187
Service charges	91 968	99 898	93 795	129 876	129 949	129 949	108 857	148 999	156 255	163 864
Investment revenue	2 361	3 251	4 097	3 437	5 821	5 821	5 242	6 165	6 467	6 784
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	172 496	151 475	169 652	184 413	183 631	183 631	184 073	193 868	192 588	188 906
Other own revenue	12 647	48 469	42 945	12 033	35 006	35 006	21 582	40 480	42 365	44 339
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	331 692	348 767	371 716	380 694	405 342	405 342	368 754	444 521	455 215	464 080
Employee costs	125 305	136 082	139 857	162 630	150 667	150 667	130 624	170 158	181 305	190 105
Remuneration of councillors	10 136	10 343	10 854	11 340	11 983	11 983	10 518	11 775	12 352	12 957
Depreciation and amortisation	33 448	31 567	34 720	36 077	36 077	36 077	33 417	37 845	39 700	41 645
Interest	2 854	3 338	4 249	–	3 829	3 829	0	3 829	4 017	4 213
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	71 165	86 968	85 372	96 986	96 954	96 954	82 789	97 530	102 361	107 377
Transfers and subsidies	1 331	1 313	1 068	1 250	1 520	1 520	1 067	1 250	1 311	1 376
Other expenditure	114 699	108 640	135 432	103 727	151 862	151 862	114 665	157 985	165 277	127 022
Total Expenditure	358 938	378 250	411 551	412 010	452 893	452 893	373 080	480 371	506 321	484 694
Surplus/(Deficit)	(27 246)	(29 483)	(39 835)	(31 317)	(47 551)	(47 551)	(4 325)	(35 850)	(51 106)	(20 614)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	45 591	47 936	48 120	50 139	45 417	45 417	41 938	58 291	43 022	45 892
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	18 345	18 453	8 285	18 822	(2 134)	(2 134)	37 612	22 441	(8 084)	25 278
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	18 345	18 453	8 285	18 822	(2 134)	(2 134)	37 612	22 441	(8 084)	25 278
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	48 767	71 049	41 356	39 698	36 169	36 169	999 543	60 936	31 323	33 819
Transfers recognised - capital	41 220	38 195	37 570	28 902	26 868	26 868	601 110	37 179	31 323	33 819
Borrowing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Internally generated funds	7 547	32 854	3 786	10 796	9 301	9 301	398 433	23 757	–	–
Total sources of capital funds	48 767	71 049	41 356	39 698	36 169	36 169	999 543	60 936	31 323	33 819
Financial position										
Total current assets	110 921	100 362	76 348	136 010	124 388	124 388	111 680	132 003	117 293	145 093
Total non current assets	643 943	682 190	696 325	685 810	682 281	682 281	703 379	705 281	703 830	736 430
Total current liabilities	74 353	78 781	64 460	142 094	147 900	147 900	70 146	153 940	160 817	168 137
Total non current liabilities	56 746	59 229	52 821	–	–	–	52 821	–	–	–
Community wealth/Equity	637 686	659 200	666 435	667 750	646 793	646 793	704 047	671 368	647 803	700 320
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	13 231	14 181	990 170	(5 259)	(26 088)	(26 088)	1 031 014	82 265	65 341	56 366
Net cash from (used) investing	–	–	(19 718)	45 652	41 594	41 594	21 790	(70 077)	(36 022)	(38 892)
Net cash from (used) financing	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	107	115
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	13 231	14 181	970 452	40 393	15 506	15 506	1 052 804	56 306	85 732	103 322
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	63 449	47 481	36 398	38 859	20 414	20 414	55 108	58 831	61 202	40 442
Application of cash and investments	62 824	60 881	34 120	49 099	46 059	46 059	13 339	(6 439)	(942)	(55 670)
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	625	(13 399)	2 277	(10 240)	(25 645)	(25 645)	41 769	65 270	62 143	96 112
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	643 943	682 190	696 325	685 810	682 281	682 281	705 281	705 281	703 830	736 430
Depreciation	33 448	31 567	34 720	36 077	36 077	36 077	37 845	37 845	39 700	41 645
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	691 960	730 400	752 572	11 595	9 560	9 560	–	–	–	–
Repairs and Maintenance	8 447	10 822	13 304	12 707	12 009	12 009	12 390	12 390	13 102	13 744
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue cost of free services provided	(14 201)	(19 103)	(21 211)	(25 043)	(25 043)	(25 043)	(27 266)	(28 546)	(29 885)	–
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation/sewerage:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Energy:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

22.4 OPERATING REVENUE FRAMEWORK

For Umvoti Municipality to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of the municipality. The municipality is faced with development backlogs and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices must be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

a) National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy.

b) Growth in the Municipality and continued economic development.

c) Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 95 per cent annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges.

d) Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA).

e) Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services.

f) Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service.

g) The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA).

h) Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs.

i) The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and

j) Tariff policies of the Municipality.

The following table is a summary of the 2024/2025 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

Table 107: CONSOLIDATED OVERVIEW OF THE 2024/2025 REVENUE MTREF

KZN245 Umvoti - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Revenue											
Exchange Revenue											
Service charges - Electricity	2	82 857	89 986	82 318	118 746	118 883	118 883	97 835	137 048	143 763	150 808
Service charges - Water	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	2	9 112	9 912	11 477	11 130	11 066	11 066	11 022	11 951	12 491	13 056
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services		4 788	19 257	37 912	8 745	30 689	30 689	18 139	31 287	32 726	34 232
Agency services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets		2 361	3 251	4 097	3 437	5 821	5 821	5 242	6 165	6 467	6 784
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets		444	636	332	353	403	403	376	362	379	397
Licence and permits		3 040	3 557	2 616	1 960	2 940	2 940	2 869	3 295	3 456	3 625
Operational Revenue		2 539	1 505	694	865	865	865	186	907	949	992
Non-Exchange Revenue											
Property rates	2	52 220	45 673	61 227	50 935	50 935	50 935	49 000	55 010	57 540	60 187
Surcharges and Taxes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		1 837	829	394	109	109	109	19	116	121	127
Licences or permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		172 496	151 475	169 652	184 413	183 631	183 631	184 073	193 868	192 588	188 906
Interest		-	46	4	-	-	-	(7)	4 513	4 734	4 966
Fuel Levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains		-	22 640	993	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and cont		**331 692**	**348 767**	**371 716**	**380 694**	**405 342**	**405 342**	**368 754**	**444 521**	**455 215**	**464 080**
Expenditure											
Employee related costs	2	125 305	136 082	139 857	162 630	150 667	150 667	130 624	170 158	181 305	190 105
Remuneration of councillors		10 136	10 343	10 854	11 340	11 983	11 983	10 518	11 775	12 352	12 957
Bulk purchases - electricity	2	64 136	75 439	74 300	88 478	88 478	88 478	76 208	90 099	94 513	99 145
Inventory consumed	8	7 029	11 529	11 072	8 508	8 476	8 476	6 580	7 431	7 848	8 232
Debt impairment	3	33 672	12 233	17 283	19 890	19 890	19 890	5 537	20 864	21 887	(22 959)
Depreciation and amortisation		33 448	31 567	34 720	36 077	36 077	36 077	33 417	37 845	39 700	41 645
Interest		2 854	3 338	4 249	-	3 829	3 829	0	3 829	4 017	4 213
Contracted services		43 672	54 528	69 052	44 616	87 723	87 723	64 794	88 971	91 684	95 741
Transfers and subsidies		1 331	1 313	1 068	1 250	1 520	1 520	1 067	1 250	1 311	1 376
Irrecoverable debts written off		1 129	507	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational costs		36 227	41 317	49 224	39 221	44 249	44 249	44 349	48 150	51 706	54 240
Losses on disposal of Assets		-	55	(127)	-	-	-	(16)	-	-	-
Other Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		**358 938**	**378 250**	**411 551**	**412 010**	**452 893**	**452 893**	**373 080**	**480 371**	**506 321**	**484 694**
Surplus/(Deficit)		**(27 246)**	**(29 483)**	**(39 835)**	**(31 317)**	**(47 551)**	**(47 551)**	**(4 325)**	**(35 850)**	**(51 106)**	**(20 614)**
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary	6	45 591	47 936	48 120	50 139	45 417	45 417	41 938	58 291	43 022	45 892
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	6	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		**18 345**	**18 453**	**8 285**	**18 822**	**(2 134)**	**(2 134)**	**37 612**	**22 441**	**(8 084)**	**25 278**
Income Tax		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax		**18 345**	**18 453**	**8 285**	**18 822**	**(2 134)**	**(2 134)**	**37 612**	**22 441**	**(8 084)**	**25 278**
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		**18 345**	**18 453**	**8 285**	**18 822**	**(2 134)**	**(2 134)**	**37 612**	**22 441**	**(8 084)**	**25 278**
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	7	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1	**18 345**	**18 453**	**8 285**	**18 822**	**(2 134)**	**(2 134)**	**37 612**	**22 441**	**(8 084)**	**25 278**

Revenue generated from Electricity services charges forms a significant percentage of the revenue basket of Umvoti Municipality. Electricity service charges revenue account for (R137.0 million) of the total Operating revenue for the 2024/2025 budget year, followed by Property rates contributing (R55.0 million) and Refuse Removal which contributes only (R11.6 million). The trading services and property services combined contribute 41% towards the Total Revenue mix.

The ‘Other revenue’ constitute only 8% towards Total Revenue, which consists of various items such as income received from building plan fees, connection fees, transport fees and advertisement fees. Departments have been urged to review the tariffs of these items on an annual basis to ensure they are cost reflective and market related. Operational Grants Transfers amounts to R193.9 million and contributes 39% towards the Total Revenue budget in 2024/2025.

Table 108: Transfers and Grants Received

KZN245 Umvoti - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24			2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		165 931	148 369	170 093	181 753	180 971	180 971	190 728	189 214	185 893
EPWP Incentive	_	–	–	2 704	2 967	2 801	2 801	2 115	–	–
Finance Management	_	–	2 550	5 100	2 550	2 550	2 550	2 500	2 500	2 700
Local Government Equitable Share	_	165 931	145 819	162 289	176 236	175 620	175 620	186 113	186 714	183 193
Other transfers/grants [insert description]										
Provincial Government:		–	–	2 453	2 467	2 467	2 467	2 575	2 809	2 863
Other transfers/grants [insert description]				2 453	2 467	2 467	2 467	2 575	2 809	2 863
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		79	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Departmental Agencies_KwazuluNatal Te	_	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspecified_Specify (Replace with the name of the	_	77	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	166 010	148 369	172 546	184 220	183 438	183 438	193 303	192 023	188 756
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		1 142	60 560	125 780	47 342	45 002	45 002	58 291	43 022	45 892
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	_	–	41 323	89 443	34 987	32 647	32 647	44 480	36 022	38 892
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management G	_	–	2 000	2 000	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant	_	(168)	17 237	34 337	12 355	12 355	12 355	13 811	7 000	7 000
Urban Settlement Development Grant	_	1 310	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other capital transfers/grants [insert desc]										
Provincial Government:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other capital transfers/grants [insert description]										
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
[insert description]										
Other grant providers:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Departmenta										
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	1 142	60 560	125 780	47 342	45 002	45 002	58 291	43 022	45 892
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		167 152	208 929	298 326	231 562	228 440	228 440	251 594	235 045	234 648

22.5 OPERATING EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

The Municipality's expenditure framework for the 2024/2025 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

a) Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit.

b) Finalization of legacy challenges and backlogs in order to focus on service delivery and financial sustainability.

c) Funding of the budget over the medium-term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA.

d) The capital programme is aligned to the asset renewal strategy and backlog eradication plan.

e) Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget and other core services; and

f) Strict adherence to the principle of *no project plans no budget*. If there is no business plan no funding allocation can be made.

For the 2024/2025, an amount of R37.1 million has been appropriated for the development of infrastructure. Whilst working on the reserve policy framework, the municipality will strive to ensure that any operational gains and efficiencies that may be realized will be directed to ensure appropriate cash backing of statutory funds provisions and reserves as well as funding the capital budget and other core services

22.6 REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE

As already outlined in the financial plan and strategy above, Council must provide for the repairs and maintenance of its infrastructure assets, such expenses are needed to maintain the current service standards and will extend the assets useful lives. Budget circular 66 cautions municipalities not to effect savings in repairs and maintenance to balance the budget but to ensure that sufficient budgetary allocation is made for this expenditure item. A total amount of R7.9 million has been appropriated towards the repairs of assets, whilst this amount does not meet the 8% norm due to funding constrain; attempts will be gradually made to address full compliance with this requirement.

22.7 FREE BASIC SERVICES

The social package assists poor households in paying for municipal services. To receive the free services the households are required to register in terms of the Municipality's Indigent policy. Council has approved the policy and there are currently 1 335 indigent customers for the 2023/2024, due to stringent process of ensuring that indigent beneficiaries meets the criteria. Applications for 2024/2025 MTREF amounted to 1 206, they are going through a verification process prior to be tabled to council for approval. The indigent process is

undertaken annually and National Government finances the cost of the Social Package of the registered households through the Local Government Equitable share received in terms of the annual Division of Revenue Act.

The following table is a high-level summary of the 2024/2025 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

Table 109: Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item

KZN245 Umvoti - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)											
Description	Ref	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Current Year 2023/24				2024/25 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2024/25	Budget Year +1 2025/26	Budget Year +2 2026/27
Expenditure											
Employee related costs	2	125 305	136 082	139 857	162 630	150 667	150 667	130 624	170 158	181 305	190 105
Remuneration of councillors		10 136	10 343	10 854	11 340	11 983	11 983	10 518	11 775	12 352	12 957
Bulk purchases - electricity	2	64 136	75 439	74 300	88 478	88 478	88 478	76 208	90 099	94 513	99 145
Inventory consumed	8	7 029	11 529	11 072	8 508	8 476	8 476	6 580	7 431	7 848	8 232
Debt impairment	3	33 672	12 233	17 283	19 890	19 890	19 890	5 537	20 864	21 887	(22 959)
Depreciation and amortisation		33 448	31 567	34 720	36 077	36 077	36 077	33 417	37 845	39 700	41 645
Interest		2 854	3 338	4 249	-	3 829	3 829	0	3 829	4 017	4 213
Contracted services		43 672	54 528	69 052	44 616	87 723	87 723	64 794	88 971	91 684	95 741
Transfers and subsidies		1 331	1 313	1 068	1 250	1 520	1 520	1 067	1 250	1 311	1 376
Irrecoverable debts written off		1 129	507	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational costs		36 227	41 317	49 224	39 221	44 249	44 249	44 349	48 150	51 706	54 240
Losses on disposal of Assets		-	55	(127)	-	-	-	(16)	-	-	-
Other Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		**358 938**	**378 250**	**411 551**	**412 010**	**452 893**	**452 893**	**373 080**	**480 371**	**506 321**	**484 694**

22.8 CASH/ LIQUIDITY POSITION

Cash and cash management is vital for both the short-term and long-term survival of the Municipality. It is essential that an effective cash management process is established that will contribute to a positive current ratio, whereby the municipality's current assets cover current liabilities at least by 2:1. This ratio refers to the Municipality's ability to convert current assets into cash and settle current liabilities within a 12 month period. The Municipality will strive to maintain a cash backed liquidity reserve of at least 3 months in addition to maintaining an unspent conditional grant and short-term provision sufficient for the escalation in short term provision of employee benefits.

22.9 TRADING AND COMMUNITY SERVICES

The electricity service continues to trade at a deficit thus the municipality has to strike a balance between recovering the high cost of Eskom bulk purchases as well as illegal connections and the tariff setting policy of the municipality to buffer the impact of these increases on individual consumers.

The Refuse removal service is also operating at a loss. The Municipality will have to implement a solid waste strategy to ensure that this service can be rendered in a sustainable manner over the medium to long-term. The main contributors to this deficit are employee related costs, hire charges, inventory consumed (fuel) as well as transporting of waste to Pietermaritzburg.

In consideration of the refuse removal deficit, a comprehensive investigation into the cost structure of solid waste function is being undertaken. The Administration must continue exploring ways of enhancing waste management towards operating at a breakeven point.

22.10 POTENTIAL SOURCES OF INCOME AND REVENUE RAISING STRATEGIES

It is proposed that the following strategies be implemented to address the deficit:

- Traffic law enforcement and the collection of outstanding traffic fines.
- Sweep of all electricity meters to ensure there are no illegal connections or tampering.
- Investigation to be done regarding the high electricity losses and to implement measures to address the losses.
- Fill only essential and critical posts.
- Restructuring of commercial tariffs.

22.11 DEBT CONTROL MEASURES

Council has approved the credit control and debt collection policy. While the adopted policy is credible, sustainable, manageable, and informed by affordability and value for money there has been a need to review certain components to achieve a higher collection rate. In addition, emphasis will be placed on speeding up the indigent registration process to ensure that credit control and debt collection efforts are not fruitlessly wasted on these debtors.

As most of the indigents within the municipal area are unable to pay for municipal services because they are unemployed, it is proposed that the administration considers development of an Integrated Indigent Exit Programme that will link the registered indigent households to development, skills and job opportunities. The development of the Indigent Exit Program must ensure that all departments as well as external role players are actively involved in the reduction of the number of registered indigent households.

The 2024/2025 MTREF has been prepared based on achieving an average debtors' collection rate of 96 per cent on current billings. In addition, the collection of debt in excess of 90 days has been prioritised as a pertinent strategy in increasing the Municipality's cash levels. In addition, the potential of a payment incentive scheme is being investigated and if found to be viable will be incorporated into the policy.

SECTION G

FUNDED MIG AND INEP CAPITAL PROJECTS

23.1 MIG PROJECTS IN 2024/2025 FINANCIAL YEAR

Project Name	Consultant Name	Total Project Cost Estimates	FUNDING	Status
1.Construction of Mpanza Community Hall in Ward14	Asande Projects (Pty)Ltd	R 8 841 393.67	MIG fund	Awaiting MIG Approval
2. Construction of Ring road/extension to khomba road	Mgamule Consulting Engineers	R 10 788 113.38	MIG fund	Approved by Cogta
3.Construction of Kranskop Premix Road in Ward 05	Bi Infrastructure Consultants (Pty)Ltd (BII)	R 14 769 208.06	MIG fund	Approved by Cogta
4. Construction of Mbangweni Community Sport field in ward 13	DLV Project managers and Engineers	R 10 000 000.00	MIG fund	Approved by DSR

23.2 CURRENT MIG PROJECTS IN 2023/2024 :

Projects Name	Total Project Costs Estimates	Professional Fees: (Vumesa Pty (Ltd)	Construction Fees: (TSW Construction)	Expenditure To Date	FUNDING	Status	Commencement Date
1.Upgrading of Nhlalakahle Sport field in Ward 07- Completion Phase 2	R 16 032 722.08	R 1 626 726.60	R 11 393 817.05	R11 116 188.01	MIG funding	95% Complete	10 Feb 2023
2.Construction of Candabuthule Spirtfield in ward 03	R16 419 940.58	R2 802 779.59	R 11 178 944.6	R 13 798 625.14	MIG funding	98% Complete	22 Nov 2021
3.Rehabilitation of Urban (Dr Wessels Street in Ward 10)	R 18 165 729.35	R 2 469 475.89 **Mgamule Consulting**	R 15 696 253.46 **Daleka Trading**	R R15 489 484.24	MIG funding	100% Complete	12 oct 2022
4.Construction of Ward 01 Sportfield Completion Phase 2	R 16 955 835.96	R 2 127 066.80	R 16 002 690.11	R7 391 088.66	MIG funding	66% Complete	16 Mar 2024
Construction of Mbalane to Gaywood Gravel Access Road in Ward 11	R 11 002 321.11	R 2 206 282.76	R 8 796 038.35	R 2 859 133.11	MIG funding	59% Complete	16 Nov 2023

23.3 INEP PROJECT 2024/2025 FINANCIAL YEAR:

PROJECT NAME	TOTAL PROJECT COST	FUNDING	SCOPE
Emabovini MV Line 21.98km, 22kv	R 6 872 131.00	DMRE	Infrastructure
Estikitikini Ph2	R 3 308 506.00	DMRE	Households
Vovonyo MV Line 18.3km, 11kv	R 3 630 363.00	DMRE	Infrastructure

23.4 CURRENT INEP PROJECT IN THE 2023/2024 FIN

Projects Name	Total Project Costs Estimates	Professional Fees:	Construction Fees:	Expenditure To Date	Funding	Status	Commencement Date
1. **Esitikitikini, Mawalane, Vavule, KwaSenge, KwaDinda, Madakeni, and Mahlabathini**	R 56 604 439,67	R 6 120 559,47 **BTMN ENGINEERS (Pty) Ltd**	R50 483 880,20 **Shantis Electrical**	R 9 997 795,07	Department of Mineral resources (DMRE)	89% Complete	01 September 2022
2. **Ward 11 ELECTRIFICATION PROJECTS (Vovonya, Thanya, Sbhaxeni, Odadeni, Thayini, Kwasiqumbe and Sanqele)**	R 17 366 163,42	R 2 385 836,16 **BTMN ENGINEERS (Pty) Ltd**	R 14 980 327,26 **Shantis Electrical**	R 9 755 000,00	Department of Mineral resources (DMRE)	95% Complete	14 September 2022
3. **Emabomvini Electrification**	R 24 956 225,40	**BTMN ENGINEERS (Pty) Ltd**	**Shantis Electrical**		Department of Mineral resources (DMRE)	83% Complete	01 September 2022